
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



Boethius :
De Consolatione
Philosophiae





10-

Boethius:
De Consolatione Philosophiae

Early English Text Society.

Original Series, No. 170.

1927 (for 1925).

Price 30s.

concluso

LINCOLN CATHEDRAL MS. A. 4. II, fol. 62a. Stan. 571,6—576,3.

Boethius:
De Consolatione Philosophiae

TRANSLATED BY
JOHN WALTON
CANON OF OSENEY .

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND GLOSSARY BY
MARK SCIENCE, M.A., PH.D.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
AMEN CORNER, E.C. 4.
1927.

Original Series, No. 170.

**PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.**

PR
1119
A 2
No. 172

PREFACE

IN the present edition of John Walton's translation of Boethius based on the Lincoln Cathedral MS. A, 4, 11, an effort has been made to produce an accurate text. Lack of the original manuscript of the translator or even of a direct recension from it has made emendation necessary where scribal errors have crept in, but all emendations have been indicted, and, where possible, have the support of the Latin original, of Chaucer from whose prose translation Walton often borrowed slavishly, and of readings from other MSS. The collations, for the most part, give variant readings rather than variant spellings.

Some time after I had worked out the filiation of the MSS. my attention was drawn to K. Schümmer's similar work on Walton's Boethius, *Untersuchung des Handschriftenverhältnisses und Probe eines kritischen Textes* (Bonner Studien zur englischen Philologie, Heft VI). He based his investigations on extracts containing about one-third of the whole translation, and collated from 14 MSS. and the printed edition. That our conclusions do not differ widely helps to strengthen both.

I should like to express my warmest thanks to the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln Cathedral who permitted their manuscript to be kept at Sheffield while I transcribed it. To Canon R. M. Wocley, who drew my attention to this MS. I am very grateful. I am also indebted to the Librarians of Trinity College, Oxford (J. R. Weaver, M.A.), Balliol Coll. (A. W. Pickard-Cambridge, M.A.), and Christ Church (H. W. Blunt, M.A.), for their kindness in putting MSS. at my disposal, as well as to the Librarians of the Bodleian and Cambridge University, and the Curator of the Fitzwilliam Museum. For his courtesy in permitting me the use of the Library of St. John's College (Cambridge) while I examined the MS. I am grateful to Mr. C. W. Previté-Orton. My thanks are also due to the Trustees of the Bishop

Cosin's Library and to the Librarian, Mr. E. V. Stocks, for their loan of the Durham MS.

To my old teacher, Prof. G. C. Moore Smith, Litt.D., I cannot adequately express my acknowledgment of his kindly encouragement and helpful criticism throughout the course of my work. From the suggestions of Prof. A. Blyth Webster and the advice of Prof. Sir I. Gollancz and Dr. Mabel Day I have profited much. The vigilance of Messrs. Clays' readers has been most helpful.

M. S.

INTRODUCTION

LIST OF MANUSCRIPTS

1. MS. Royal 18, A xiii. British Museum. [R]
 2. MS. Harleian 43. British Museum. [H]
 3. MS. 21. Trinity Coll., Oxford. [T]
 4. MS. Rawlinson poet. 151. Bodleian library. [Rl]
 5. MS. 316 A. Balliol Coll., Oxford. [Ba]
 6. MS. 196. St. John's Coll., Cambridge. [J]
 7. MS. McLean 184. Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge. [F]
 8. MS. 151. Christ Church, Oxford. [Ch]
 9. MS. 319. New Coll., Oxford. [N]
 10. MS. Gg., IV, 18. Cambridge Univ. Library. [C]
 11. MS. e Museo 53. Bodleian Library. [M]
 12. MS. Cosin V, ii, 15. Bishop Cosin's Library, Durham. [D]
 13. MS. Douce 100 [21674]. Bodleian Library. [De]
 14. MS. Harleian 44. British Museum. [h]
 15. MS. 316 B. Balliol Coll., Oxford. [Bb]
 16. MS. A, 4, 11. Lincoln Cathedral. [L]
 - † 17. MS. Addit. 3573. Camb. Univ. Library. [A]
 - † 18. MS. Phillipps 1099. Cheltenham (Thurlestone House). [P]
 - † 19. MS. Thott. Royal Library, Copenhagen.
- MSS. marked † have not been collated (but see description, later).

Printed edition :

- (a) Rawl. 4° 530. Bodleian Library.
- (b) Rawl. 4° L 71, Art. 16. Bodleian Library.
- (c) Rylands Library, Manchester. (Catalogued under "Boethius.")

DESCRIPTION OF MANUSCRIPTS

MS. Royal. 18, A xiii. British Museum. [R]

Colophon reads "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione Philosophie de Latino in anglicum translatus anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capell^m Johem."

Vellum; ff. 114; $9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$; in gatherings of 8 leaves lettered with catchword. Dated in B.M. catalogue "First half of XV. cent." The beginning of each book has a beautifully illuminated initial and border, the first letter of each prose and metre is "flourished in red and blue," while the stanzas are provided with red and blue initials alternately. In the margin at the beginning of each prose and metre there are the first few words of the Latin text of the corresponding

passages, and throughout the work there are numerous marginalia, e.g. *nota, nota per exemplum*, drawing attention to particular passages.

On fol. 1a is the following inscription in a hand of the 15th-16th century. "This boke is his i wysse / whose name John Appelbe is / and for the knowledge of the same / here he doythe wryte his owne name. quod Johannes Appelbe."

Fol. 113b has the following: "1560 Hic liber est meus / testes est deus / sy quis queretur / Stephana Brakenbury nominatur." Then comes another inscription in a sort of numerical cipher, which the B.M. catalogue renders as "Be me Henri Langeforde organ maker of London duellinge bi the Minores." The MS. afterwards belonged to John Theyer, whose monogram occurs on folio 2.

On the fly-leaf—f. 114—are scribbled verses:

(a) Distich—"Disce, puer, dum tempus habes euo iuuenili / ne doleas cum pauca scias etate cenili."

(b) Single line—"Dum cor non horat [orat?] in vano lingua laborat."

(c) Four lines beginning—"Let no man booste of cunnyng ne vertue."

The manuscript is beautifully written in a clear hand, and, to judge from textual readings, is very closely allied to MSS. L, Bb, and to a less degree to h, M. I have taken the corresponding passage of R to supply the text where the folio is missing in L.

MS. Harleian 43. British Museum. [H]

Partly upon parchment, partly upon paper; quarto; ff. 86; containing:

(a) Boethius—"De consolatione philosophiae" translated into English verse.

(b) Latin text of Boethius in the hand of Thomas Chawndelere.

(c) The beginning of a sermon upon these words in Acts xvi.—"And God opened here hart, that she beleved."

(d) "A treatise betweene enformacione and Musyke."

According to the B.M. catalogue, "This is rather an imperfect ballade with a prologue which is mangled, and the author's name cut out. He seems to have been a Lollard and not unskilful of Music as then practised. (By William Cornysse al Nysshewhete, July, 19. Henry VII. [1504].)"

(e) "A Balade of Trouthe"—imperfect.

Thomas Warton, in his "History of English Poetry," Vol II. p. 344, refers to this manuscript in his account of Walton. "It appears probable,"¹ writes Warton, "that he [Walton] was patronised by Thomas Chaundler, among other preferments Dean of the King's Chapel and of Hereford Cathedral, Chancellor of Wells, and successively Warden of Wykeham's two colleges at Winchester and Oxford;

¹ It is hardly probable, as Thomas Chaundler was not born until 1410, when the translation had already been made.

characterised by Anthony Wood as an able critic in polite literature and by Leland as a rare example of a doctor of theology who graced scholastic disputation with the flowers of a pure Latinity. In the British Museum there is a *correct* MS. on parchment of Walton's translation of Boethius, and the margin is filled throughout with the Latin text written by Chaundler above mentioned."

The Latin text is certainly written by Chaundler, but the text of Walton's translation can hardly be described as "correct." It is written in a current and hardly legible hand, is spoiled by numerous omissions (which include the whole of the Translator's Prologue and Preface), lacks several leaves at the end, thus depriving us of the colophon, only occasionally denotes the beginning of each prose and metre by an illuminated letter, and is content that a paragraph mark should divide off each stanza. In Books IV and V, though the author has changed from the eight-lined stanza to the "Rime Royale," the scribe continues to mark off the lines in groups of eight.

Appended is a list of omissions :

¹ Bk. I : M. i, iii, 5 ; P. i, ix, 5 ; P. iv, xxviii, 7, 8 ; P. iv, xli, 4, 9 ; M. vi, ii, 1—P. vi, i, 4 ; P. vi, iii, 5—P. vi, v, 8. (Bottom half of fol. 5 torn away.) Bk. II : P. vi, iii, 3—P. vi, iv, 6 ; M. vii, v, 6—M. viii, ii, 6. (Fol. om. between ff. marked 32, 33.) Bk. III : At the end of P. ix, xxii, the following portion from Book IV, P. ii, xix—P. iii, v, is inserted without the scribe apparently being aware of the fact. Meanwhile Chaundler is unable to account for the sudden change and his Latin text breaks off. No doubt the error is due to this MS. having been copied from a previous one with faulty binding. As the insertion starts in the middle of a leaf in H it cannot be that our MS. is bound wrongly. The Latin text is resumed again at the end of the insertion.

P. x, v, 5-7 ; P. xi, xvii, 4, 5 in reverse order. Bk. IV : M. iii, vi, 3, 4 ; M. iii, vi, 7 (MS. torn) ; P. iv, v, 5—P. iv, xxxi, 2.

[This omission begins at the bottom of f. 64 *b*. As the next folio (65 *a*) begins with the catch-words at the foot of f. 64 *b*, there can be no error of binding in H, and the omission is probably due to a binding error in the MS. from which H was copied.]

P. vi, xix, 6 ; P. vi, xxii, 5, 7 ; P. vi, xxvii, 5 ; P. vi, lx, 5 ; M. vi, ii, 5. Bk. V : P. iii, ii, 2-7 ; P. iii, iii, 1 ; P. iii, iv, 4—P. iii, xxix, 7 [2 fols. om.] ; M. iv, vii, 4, 6 ; P. vi, xxxviii, 2—P. vi, xxxix, 1. The MS. ends at P. vi, xlvii, 2 ; the remaining leaves are torn away and the colophon is thus missing.

At the end of Bk. I, in addition to the author's *explicit*, we find that of the Latin text :—"Explicit primus liber . . . Quod Chawndelere." This name also appears in the margin on several folios.

This MS. is of interest in that the scribe seems to have paid a certain amount of attention to orthography. An attempt to indicate vowel shortness is shown in the frequent doubling of final consonants :

¹ References are to Prosa or Metrum, Stanza, and line.

—*bett, gett, hadd, sett, lett, mett, satt, fedd, radd*, etc. The final *-en* of the infinitive, of the past part. of strong verbs, and of the plur. pres. indic. is almost invariably written *-ēn* (i.e. *-enn*): *knownēn, stowenēn, pledenēn, noyenēn, suffrenēn*; and we find prepositions treated similarly: *uponēn, ayenēn*. Difficulty with the consonant group *-ld* leads to *wordle* for *worlde*, and *wordly* for *worldly*. The p. part. and past tense of weak verbs end in *-yd*; *sh* appears for *sch*, *where* frequently for *were*, *haue* for *have*, *-aunce* for *-aunce*, and there are numerous substantive plurals in *-is* and *-ys*.

The test is closely allied to that of T and of P, and, while many of its readings are incorrect, it is often of great help in points where L has gone astray.

Trinity Coll., Oxford. MS. 21. [T]

Colophon gives "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus, anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per capellanum Johannem."

Vellum; ff. 108; folio; 15th century. Stated in catalogue to have been the property of Thomas Bulkeley.

In fol. 1 *b* there is the following: "mem. that I Thomas Bulkeley dyd take Tunstall of Sir Roulland Hyll, knyght, ye xxij day of May in the yere of our Lorde God m.d.xliij; the rente ys fyve pounde syxtene shyllings and foure pence."

Fol. 2 *b* has the names of William and Mary Grosvenor, and of Humfred Bulkeley. After the translation on fol. 107 *b* the following announcement occurs:

"Thomas Bulkeley et Elizabeth Vxor eius genuerunt has proles.

Margeria 6 nata erat xv^{to} die ffebruary A^md^oxxxvj^{to}.

Rolandus, Magareta, Edwardus, Richardus, Elizabeth, Maria, Alter Edwardus, Johannes, Anne, altera Elizabeth 1551, Maria Bulkely † 1552."

Furthermore, we are told "In festo sancte Trinitatis A.D. m.d.li accidit sudor letalis Dratonie, ex quo nonnulli interierunt; et mense sequenti ingens plaga sequebatur."

The same folio contains information as to the marriage of Sir Roland Bulkeley—"mem. that Sir Roland Bulkeley and Margaret hys wyff were maryed together the last day of September in the yere of our Lorde God 1561."

The Bulkeley family cannot be identified with that of the Berkeleys, for one of whom (Elizabeth) Walton's *Boethius* was probably written.

The Trinity College MS. bears very close relationship to H, but unfortunately it is spoilt by many omissions, which include the whole of the translator's prologue and preface. Appended is a list of omissions:

Translator's prologue and preface. Bk. I: M. i, iii, 5; P. i, xi, 2; P. iii, iii, 7, 8; P. iii, ix, 5; P. iv, i, 7; P. iv, xxviii, 7, 8; P. iv, xli,

4; P. vi, ix, 5. Bk. II: P. i, iv, 3, 4; P. ii, ii, 3, 4, 5; P. iv, xxiv, 3, 4; P. v, viii, 6; P. vi, iii, 3—P. vi, iv, 6; P. vi, vii, 5; P. viii, i, 7, 8; M. viii, ii, 8. Bk. III: P. vi, iii, 7, 8; P. vii, iii, 7; P. viii, iv, 2, 3; P. ix, iii, 2, 3; P. x, v, 5, 6, 7; P. x, xv, 4; P. xi, viii, 1; P. xi, xviii, 5; P. xi, xx, 3—P. xi, xxix, 1 [fol. om.]; P. xii, viii, 3. Bk. IV: P. ii, viii, 3, 4, 5; P. iii, xv, 7; M. iii, vi, 3, 4; P. iv, ix, 7; P. iv, xxi, 3, 4, 5; P. iv, xxxiii, 2, 3; P. v, i, 2, 3; M. v, iv, 3, 4; P. vi, iv, 5; P. vi, xiv, 1—7; P. vi, xv, 1; P. vi, xix, 6; P. vi, xxiv, 4; P. vi, xxvii, 5; P. vi, lx, 5; P. vii, iii, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, ii, 2—P. iii, iii, 1; P. iii, vi, 3; P. iii, xxi, 5; P. iii, xxiv, 7; M. iv, vii, 4, 5, 6; P. v, I, 4; P. vi, xviii, 7; P. vi, xxxviii, 2—P. vi, xxxix, 1.

Furthermore, as in H, a portion from Bk. IV—[P. ii, xix—P. iii, v] is inserted in Bk. III [after P. ix, xxii] without the scribe being apparently aware of the error. This fact in itself points to a close relationship between T & H.

The Trinity MS. has: *shuch* for *such*; *securly* for *sikerly*; a *state* for *estate* or *astate*; p.p. and p. tense of weak verbs in *-yd*; plural of substantives in *-ys*, *-is*; many infinitives in *-yn*; an occasional sing. pres. indic. in *-ys* (*whennys comys all good*, 100, 6).

MS. Rawlinson poet. 151. Bodleian Library. [R]

Colophon gives "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus Anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellanum Johannem."

Parchment; ff. iii + 111; $10\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{8}$; 15th century.

On folio 111*b* there is the following inscription: "Iste liber constat Nicholo Tycheborne ex dono Johannis Bolle ciui & grocere London." In different handwriting we are next informed that "iste liber constat Willelmo Tycheborne ex dono Nicholai Tycheborne patris mei."

The MS. itself lacks several leaves and the text is interesting in that its readings bear a very close relationship to those of Ba and Ch which are the only MSS. to give the author's full name. The scribe has several peculiarities of orthography. *Can* is regularly written for *gan*, *eu^o* [= *euur*] for *euur*, and *sh-* for *sch-*. Numerous insertions bear testimony to the carelessness of the copyist, though the initial letters of each stanza, written alternately in red and blue, indicate that the scribe took a certain amount of pride in his work. Unfortunately, a number of omissions help to mar the text. They occur as follows:

Preface: Stan. I—Stan. IX, 1, 4 [fol. om.]. Prologue: Stan. XVII, 2—Bk. I, M. i, iii, 2 [fol. om.]. Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. II: M. viii, ii, 8—Bk. III, M. i, i, 1 [fol. om.]. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7; M. xii, ii, 3; M. xii, v, 4—Preface to Bks. IV & V: Stan. V, 2 [fol. om.].

Balliol College (Oxon.). MS. 316 A. [Ba]

Described by Coxe as "Codex membranaceus, 4to.; ff. 108. sec. XV ineuntis." The colophon is of particular interest, as it gives us the full name of the author and also informs us that he was, at one time (previous to 1410), a canon of Oseney Abbey. It is as follows: "Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus per Johannem Waltoun, nuper canonicum de Oseneye, Anno Domini milesimo ecce^{mo} decimo."

"Hoc opus est factum scriptor tenuit bene pactum
Non petit inchaustum sed vini nobilis haustum."

Two hymns to the Saviour are added beginning:

(a) "Jhesu for thi blode thou bleddest
And in the firste tyme thou sheddest."

(b) "I the honour with al might,
In forme of brede I the ese" (l) [see].

The MS. is beautifully written; the beginning of each book is provided with a decorated floral border, the initial letter to each prose and metre is illuminated and gilt, while the stanzas have red and blue initials alternately.

Unfortunately there are several omissions to spoil the text, and the use of the final *-e* is more frequent than necessary. The omissions occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; P. iv, xxv, 8. Bk. II: P. viii, vii, 8—Bk. III, P. i, v, 3 [fol. om.]. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7; M. xii, ii, 3. Bk. V: P. v, xv, 5.

As in the case of Rl the scribe writes *can* for *gan* and *sh-* for *sch-*. *Anqur* is frequently written for *unqer*, *dude* for *dide*, and the infinite ending is often *-yn*.

St. John's Coll. (Cambridge). MS. 196. [J]

The leaf containing the colophon is missing. Paper; $10\frac{7}{8} \times 8$; ff. 85; 15th century.

The text is clearly written in a cursive hand. The Latin of the poems and copious extracts from the prose text fill the margin.

On folio 80 *b* a Latin table begins, running from Accusare to Indigere. The names of George and John Walker are scribbled in the book, and on fol. 57 *a* is the following inscription in red: "Domine Jhesus Christe miserere animi f(amuli) tui Wⁱ. A. prioris. Am(en)."

Numerous omissions occur and the translation ends imperfectly at Bk. V, P. vi, xxviii, 6. Omissions occur:

Prologue: Stan. X, 6, 7, 8. Bk. I: M. ii, ii, 3—Bk. I, M. iv, 1 [2 fols. om.]; M. iv, i, 7. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, ll. 2, 3 confusedly combined; P. viii, i, 7. Bk. III: P. iii, iv, 7—P. iv, xiv, 4 [fol. om.]; P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7. Bk. IV: M. i, vi, 5—P. ii, xii, 7 [fol. om.]. Bk. V: P. v, xv, 5.

The St. John's MS. bears some close relationship to Rl, Ba, and, moreover, the scribe shows the same tendency to write *can* for *gan* as shown in the two MSS. above mentioned.

McLean MS. 184. Fitzwilliam Museum Camb. [F]

Colophon is "Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie translatus de Latino in Anglicum. 1410° a°.

Explysyt quod Wyll" (in another hand).

Vellum; $8 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$; ff. 119; 15th century.

Originally this MS. of the translation by Walton was bound with John Occleve's *Regement of Princes* to form one volume, which was divided in 1783. It is significant that the above-mentioned colophon, unlike those of the other MSS., does not mention the author as being even Johannes Capellanus. Probably the scribe, who copied both the MS. of Walton and that of Occleve, attributed them both to the same author.

Both volumes have these inscriptions:

- (1) Liber domini Joannis Chetwode de Oakley comitatu Staffordiensi Baronetti 1783.
- (2) Liber Augusti L Chetwode DD 1861.
- (3) Geo Chetwode.

Both have also a title-page with the Chetwode arms neatly painted: Motto—"corona mea Christus."

The text is written in a rather current hand, and gives some bad readings. It belongs to the same group as Rl, Ba, J, Ch, and often where an omission occurs and is common to each member of the group, the scribe of F has attempted to make good the omission by tags of his own composition. Furthermore, he preserves throughout the following peculiarities of orthography. The interrogative form of the second person sing. pres. indic. is always contracted: *trouvestou* for *trowest pou*, *artou* for *art pou*, *maystou* for *mayst pou*, etc.; -v- between two vowels is often written as -f-; *hafe* for *have*, *abafe* for *above*, *opinatife* for *opinative*, etc.; *pus* frequently takes the form of *pis*; and *yef*, *yeuer*, *yesy* invariably stand for *if*, *ever*, and *esy*.

Christ Church (Oxon.). MS. 151. [Ch]

Vellum; ff. 126 \times 1; first half of 15th century.

This MS. has the distinction along with Ba (to which it is very closely allied in many other respects) of giving us the full name and status of the translator. The colophon—"Explicit liber Boicij de consolacione philosophie de latino in Anglicum translatus per Johēm Waltōū nuper canonicum de Oseneye Anno dñi millīmo cccc^{mo} decimo"—is identical with that of Ba, while, to add to the close relationship, the same two hymns follow as in Ba:

- (1) beginning: "Jhu for the blode pou bladdest
And in the furst tym pou scheddest,"

containing seven stanzas of six lines each, and one of five stanzas 1-7 rhyming aabccb; Stan. VIII—aabcc. The last line of Stan. VIII is:

“And bring vs to heuene aboue.

Amen.”

(2) beginning: “I the honour with all myght
In forme of brede as I þe see,”

containing five stanzas rhyming abab.

On the last leaf in a much later hand the names “William Bryante” and “Henery Sloper” occur.

Bound in parchment, the Christ Church MS. has some beautifully illuminated floral borders to mark the beginnings of the different books of the translation, and equally delightful initial letters for the different prose and metra. The stanzas are given red and blue initials alternately. Several illuminated letters have been cut out and leave gaps in the text. The lower edges of the MS. have become damp and worm-eaten and in parts one finds great difficulty in reading.

Unfortunately, too, like Ba, several omissions and an undesirable frequency in the use of the final *-e* help to spoil what would otherwise be a very good text.

Omissions occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. III: P. ix, xix, 8; P. xi, xiv, 7. Bk. V: M. iii, vii, 2; M. iv, vi, 5; P. v, vii, 5; P. v, xv, 5.

New College (Oxon.). MS. 319. [N]

Described by Coxe as “Membranaceus in folio minori; ff. 104; sec. XV; olim Henric Salisbury.” Unfortunately there is a folio omitted at the end and hence the colophon is missing. A similar omission at the beginning deprives us of almost the whole of the translator’s preface. The text itself is full of errors. A later scribe seems to have examined the manuscript and put a **X** against each of the corrupt lines, but he has not succeeded in marking all the mistakes.

The omissions occur as follows:

Translator’s preface—Stan. I—Stan. IX, 6. Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7; M. iv, ii, 5. Bk. II: P. v, vi, 5—P. v, xv, 2 [fol. missing]. [This is due to a fault in binding and the folio is inserted after Stan. XXIII.] Bk. II: P. v, xxviii, 3; M. viii, iii, 8—Bk. III, M. i, ii, 4 [fol. missing]. Bk. III: P. vi, iv, 2, 3; M. ix, v, 6—P. x, v, 2 [fol. missing]. Bk. IV: P. vi, liv, 1—M. vi, i, 1 [fol. missing]; M. vi, ii, 5. Bk. V: P. I, Stan. X—Stan. XIV (inclusive); P. v, xv, 5.

In his orthography the scribe invariably employs the contracted form of the 2nd pers. sing. pres. or pret. ind. when used interrogatively: *seidestow*, *hastow*, *maystow*, etc.; *ȝif* takes the place of *if*; *by* of *be* (prep.), and *sh-* is always written where *L* has *sch-*.

In many of its readings *N* is closely allied to *C* and in a less degree to *T*, *H*.

Cambridge University. MS. Gg., IV, 18. [C]

Small folio; vellum; ff. 112; early part of 15th century.

Colophon is "Liber Boecii de Consolatione philosophic de latino in anglicum translatus, Anno Domini, Mill. cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per capellm Johem."

This MS. is very neatly written and is provided with alternate red and blue initials for the stanzas. As an indication of the care the scribe took we find that he has bracketed together the rhyming lines of each stanza.

Though he thus managed to avoid omitting anything from his original, he was unable to remedy those omissions which had already found their way into the text which he was copying. They occur as follows:

Bk. I: M. iv, i, 7. Bk. III: P. vi, iv, 2, 3. Bk. IV: P. vi, iv, 3, 5; P. vi, xxii, 3, 4, 5, 7 om.; M. vi, ii, 5; M. vii, vii, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, iii, 5; P. v, xv, 4.

Orthographical peculiarities of the scribe appear in the use of *y* for initial *p*; *yus*, for *pus*, *y^t* for *pat*; and in the appearance of the prefix *é-* (O.E. *ge-*) in the past participle.

MS. e Museo 53. Bodleian Library. [M]

Parchment; ff. 115; stated in catalogue to have been "ex dono domini Hen. flouilis generosi, in agro Eboracensi oriundi et Coll. reginae commensalis. Anno dom. M.DC.LV. Oct. XVIII."

Several leaves have been cut away at the end and thus there is no colophon.

The MS. is very neatly written. A floral border decorates the first leaf; coloured initial letters mark the beginnings of each prose or metre; and rubrics (coloured alternately red and blue) separate the stanzas.

The text is very closely related to that of the Durham MS., and, in a less degree, to that of the group L, R, h, Bb.

Omissions occur as follows:

Prologue: Stan. XIV, 7; Stan. XIX, 5. Bk. I: P. iv, iii, 7; P. vi, viii, 5-8. Bk. II: P. vi, xii, 2. Bk. III: M. x, i, 7. Bk. IV: P. vi, xxv, 7. Bk. V: P. iii, ii, 5.

MS. Cosin V, ii, 15. Bishop Cosin's Library, Durham. [D]

Paper; ff. 113.

There is no colophon, but on fol. 1 b we find the following title in a hand much later than that of the text: "Boetius his 5 Books of Philosophical Comfort," and a still more recent writer adds, "Translated into English by John Lydgate." Fol. 2a contains the signature "Willus Browne 1612," stated by the writer of the catalogue to be the author of *Britannia's Pastorals*. There are several marginal notes to the text which appear to have been written by Browne himself.

The names "harry Morley," "Rychardson," and "Richard Burkley" are written on fol. 112 *b*, and the next folio gives us the adage :

"Pleasure peryshethe lyghtelye
But honnor is immortell

Quothe J. Chourchull."

The text is very carelessly written, is spoiled by numerous omissions, and by the fact that it is apparently copied from a MS. which was bound carelessly. The first folio is missing, depriving us of Stan. I to Stan. IX of the translator's preface. Then follows a strange confusion. At Bk. II, Met. II, Stan. iii, l. 3, in the middle of a page, and without any indication whatsoever, the scribe jumps to Bk. III, P. II, Stan. xviii and continues to Bk. III, P. III, Stan. xiii. Then, utterly unconscious of any error he returns to Bk. II, P. IV, Stan. IV and proceeds to Bk. III, P. II, xvii. He next returns to Bk. II, Met. II, Stan. iii, l. 4, and continues to Bk. II, P. IV, Stan. IV, after which he resumes at Bk. III, Met. III, Stan. I to continue without further mishap.

As each of these backslidings begins in the middle of a page and without any apparent knowledge on the part of the scribe, it is quite reasonable to assume that the scribe's original was faulty in its binding. In its readings, especially in Bk. I of the translation, D resembles M very closely.

MS. Douce 100. Bodleian Library. [Formerly MS. 21674.] [Dc]

Paper; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6$; 1 + 107 leaves; 15th century.

Several leaves cut away at end and thus no colophon.

This MS., though (to judge from its readings) it belongs to the same group as Rl, Ba, Ch, F and J, seems to be a very late recension, and its text in many cases shows extreme carelessness on the part of the scribe. Furthermore, a number of omitted folios make big gaps in the text and help to render the MS. still more corrupt.

Omissions occur as follows :

Bk. I : M. IV, i, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. VI, v—Bk. I, P. VI, S. xii [fol. om.]. Bk. II : P. v, viii—Bk. II, P. v, xv [fol. om.]; P. VI, xii, 2 [space left in MS.]. Bk. III : P. IV, xi—Bk. III, P. v, iii [fol. om.]; P. VI, iv, 5; P. VII, I—Bk. III, M. VIII, ii [2 fols. om.]; P. IX, xix, 8 [space left in MS.]; P. IX, ii, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. XI, xiv, 7 [space left in MS.]; P. XII, iv, 4 [space left in MS.]. Bk. V : P. II, iv, 5—Bk. V, P. III, iii, 4 [fol. om.]; P. III, xxvii, 5—Bk. V, M. III, v, 4 [fol. om.].

MS. Harl. 44. British Museum. [h]

Vellum; ff. 102; 15th century.

Colophon : "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus Anno domini m^{mo} cccc^{mo} X^{mo} per Capell^m Johannem."

This MS. appears to have been taken from L, but a great number of minor differences suggest carelessness in copying. The word *eke* is almost invariably changed to *also*. It is difficult to believe that the word *eke* was becoming obsolete at this time, especially as in the printed edition of Walton's *Boethius* (1525) the editor, who has made many alterations to make the words intelligible to people of the 16th century, retains *eke*.

Balliol Coll. MS. 316 B. [Bb]

Vellum; ff. 116; 4^{to}: first half of 15th century.

Colophon: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus anno domini millmo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellm Johem."

This MS. (as will be shown later) I take to be the original from which L and R were taken. To begin with, it belonged to the group Rl, Ba, Dc, F, J, Ch, but another hand (certainly not that of the writer of the text) made numerous corrections from what he thought was a much better MS. These are written in paler ink, sometimes

above the corrected word—*e.g.* ^{mpe}~~Wittes~~, sometimes at the side, *e.g.* ^{celep}~~nepe~~

welthe, and often, as in the case of *pro-luch*, a few letters are altered only. All these corrections are embodied in L and R, and occasionally, as in R, Stan. 90, 6, the copyist has introduced both the altered word and its correction into the text. In this case Bb has altered *youthe* to *pow3*, and in R we find *youthe pow3*, whilst L gives *pow3*.

As in both L and R, division into stanzas with alternately coloured initials of red and blue does not start until Stan. VI of the translator's preface. The beginning of each book is provided with a beautifully decorated floral border, and gilt initials begin each prose and metre.

Furthermore, in the margin the first few words of the Latin text (exactly as in L and R) are put near the corresponding passages of the English to denote the beginnings of each new prose and metre.

In the first ten folios the scribe adopted the measure of bracketing the rhyming lines to ensure greater accuracy.

Lincoln Cathedral MS. A, 4, 11. [L]

Vellum; ff. 100; 4^{to}; early part of 15th century.

Colophon: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in anglicum translatus anno dñi millmo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellm Johem—."

This MS. is beautifully written; illuminated borders mark the beginnings of each book; gilt and decorated initials head the prosae and metra, and the stanzas begin with red and blue letters alternately. In the margin a few words of the Latin text are written near the corresponding English passages to denote the beginning of each prose

BOETHIUS

b

or metre. Furthermore, there are numerous injunctions in the margin, such as "nota," "nota bene," etc., drawing the attention of the reader to what the scribe thought particularly interesting passages, and where the text takes the form of dialogue the letters P (Philosophy) or B (Boethius) are put in red in the margin to denote the speaker.

This text, along with that of R, was taken directly from the specially corrected MS. Bb, and I have used it for the basis of the present edition. Unfortunately (and at the time I chose the Lincoln MS. as my base, I was unaware of this) there is a leaf missing between the folios numbered 17 and 18, and as a result the passage Bk. I : P. vi, iii, 5—P. v, xiii, 1, is omitted. However, as R is very closely allied to L (both being taken directly from Bb), I felt justified in filling the omission from the corresponding passage of R.

The Printed Edition, 1525. [P]

Of this printed edition there are three copies :

(a) Rawl. 4° 530 (Bodleian Library).

(b) Rawl. 4° L 71, Art. 16. (Bodleian Library.)

(c) Rylands Library, Manchester—described in the catalogue : "The Boke of comfort called in laten Boetius de Consolatione Philosophie. Translated in to englesse tonge by John Waltwne.

4^{to} Dan Thomas Rychard : Tavistock, 1525."

There is no copy in the British Museum.

Of Rawl. 4° 530 the leaves A 1, R VIII are missing and R II is torn. On the first page we find (probably in the handwriting of Thomas Hearne the antiquary) the following note : "This book once belonged to Mr. Humphrey Wanley, from whom it came to the Earl of Oxford, and from thence to Mr. Th. Hearne, who supplied its defects from another copy. Here are also the notes of Mr. Wanley." Wanley appears to have written the following : "The printing composer who sett the types for this book seems to have been either a Dutchman or a German, many words being printed to foreign pronounciation rather than according to our old English orthography, not to mention his frequent mistakes." Probably the frequent use of *v* for initial *w* led to this statement. Hearne in his edition of Robert of Gloucester, ii. p. 77, mentions this copy of the printed edition of Walton's *Boethius* in a "Letter concerning a book printed at Tavistock in Devonshire." He writes in 1708 : "I have several times thought of the old English translation of Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophie. 'Tis pity that both the copy you sent me and that in our publick library want the beginning. We might perhaps from thence gather the occasion of the translation and the reason of its being printed at Tavistock. [The page at the beginning gives no such information]. I never saw but these two copies. . . . I have not had time to read over the book and to compare it with the original that I might thereby guess at the skill of the Translator and see also whether in the comment adjoynd there may be anything

of his own or whether it be entirely taken from the commentators. I observe, however, that the author has added a preface in verse of his own to the IVth and Vth books; by which we may guess that there was also a general preface. . . . I gather that the translation was procured by Elizabeth Berkeley and that the translator was Johannes Waltwnem. When I first saw this book I guessed it might have been Chaucer's; but I presently recollected that his is in prose. Who this Elizabeth Berkeley was I cannot at all tell, much less can I imagine who Waltwnem should be, it being a name that I never heard of before; nor do I remember to have met with this author either in Leland, Bale, Pitts or any others who have written of our English writers. He deserves a place in Mr. Tanner's excellent additions to Leland. . . ."

The names of the translator and of his patron are given in an acrostic formed by the initial letters of the lines of four eight-lined stanzas. [*Vide* paragraph on "Author."]

At the end of the book is a note by the editor, who was also the printer. It is as follows: "Here endeth the boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de consolatione phi^lo^sophi^e. Enprented in the exempt monastery of Tauestock in Denshyre by me Dan Thomas Rychard monke of the sayd monastery to the instant desyre of the right worshypful esquier Mayster Robert Langdon. Anno d. M.DXXV. Deo Gracias." Then follows an escutcheon bearing the arms of Robert Langdon.

Anthony Wood, in his *Athenae Oxonienses* (ed. Bliss, I. 48), referring to the printer, says: "Thomas Richard was from his youth trained up in religion and learning, and when in his manly years he took upon him the habit of a Benedictine Monk in the Abbey of Tavistock in Devonshire (in which county, I presume, he drew his first breath), and afterwards, passing a course of studies among his brethren of the same order in Gloucester College,¹ he was called home; and being poetically inclined he translated into English verse, Sev. Boetius his 5 books entitled—De consolatione philosophiæ, which having done at the desire of Robert Langdon esq. an. 1525, they were printed in the said exempt monastery of Tavistock about that year. . . ." It is unfortunate that Wood should have ascribed the work to Richard, who was merely the editor and printer. However, the fact that Richard was well qualified after being at Gloucester College to prepare the long prose passages which occur, supports my views that they were his work as editor rather than that of the translator.

These prose insertions, which as a rule are placed either at the end of a prose or metre as a sort of commentary on what has gone before, or at the beginning of such passages to describe what is to follow, are peculiar to the printed text itself and can be found in no manuscripts. Since the readings of P are often closely allied to those of T and H, it seems reasonable to assume that, had the prose

¹ Now Worcester College.

insertions been in the MS. from which P was taken, some sign of them would have found its way into either T or H. But such is not the case.

Richard, it must be remembered, had to prepare the poem for people who lived more than a hundred years (and at a period when the language was rather unstable) after the original was written. Throughout the printed text (as will be shown later) the editor has changed words which were becoming obsolete for others more comprehensible at the time—often with utter disregard to the demands of the rhythm—and it is quite conceivable that in order to explain and comment, Thomas Richard wrote these prose insertions. He could very easily have compiled them from one of the numerous commentaries on Boethius which abounded in mediæval times, and his training at Gloucester College would most probably have brought him in contact with not a few of them.

An account of Richard's method of editing is given in the paragraph on the genealogy of the MSS.

Cambridge Univ. Additional MS. 3573. [A]

Several leaves are missing at the end and we are deprived of the colophon.

Vellum; ff. iii + 92 (ff. 93–96 omit.). The MS. also lacks ff. 55, 56, 60.

Originally it was Phillipps MS. 9472, and the Cambridge Univ. Library authorities regard it as having been transcribed about 1440. Fol. iii a contains the signature: "Thomas Chapman," and this is followed by the remark, "Amen. god saue the quene of England 1562."

There seems to have been little care devoted to its transcription. There is no division into stanzas or even into prose or metre. Only the division into books seems to have concerned the scribe, and here again he makes a serious blunder, marking off Prosa X of Bk. III with the heading "Incipit liber quartus," and giving no indication whatever of the commencement of Bk. V on fol. 81 a. This MS. resembles N and C in its variant readings and in its omissions. It has not been collated.

MS. Phillipps 1099. [P]

This MS. is in the possession of T. F. B. Fenwick, Esq., Thurstelstone House, Cheltenham, and is interesting in that its colophon runs: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in Anglieum translatus Anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} X^o per capellandum Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" (*vide Todd's Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p. xxxi). It is not clear who this "Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" is, but that the Phillipps MS. is the only one giving this name—which in itself suggests uncertainty

—as against several good MSS. and the Printed Edition which acknowledge John Walton as the translator, lends little authority to the Cheltenham MS. I have not been able to examine this manuscript.

MS. Thott. Royal Library, Copenhagen.

The deputy keeper's 46th Annual Report (Append. ii. 64) refers to another MS. of Walton's *Boethius* in the Royal Library, Copenhagen. The report is as follows:

"15th cent. A very good vellum MS., but imperfect, of the early part of the 15th cent. trans., into verse of Boethius 'de Consolatione Philosophiæ.' It belonged in 1737 to Wm. Borlase, the historian of Cornwall, and has a pencil mark of the price in some catalogue, '£1. 1.' The MS. was at some time examined by the late Mr. David Laing, of the Signet Library, Edinburgh, who inserted the following note in pencil: 'This appears to be the translation of Boethius by Johannes Capellanus (or John Walton) in the year 1410, of which several MSS. are preserved in England. D.L.'"

Begins in Bk. I (Prose IV, Stan. XV):

"ȝit opur two þat han me þus defiled
Wer Gaudencius & opilioun."

Ends in Bk. IV (Prose VI, Stan. LVI):

"Riȝt so badde þeym self acordeth neuere
And whi noȝt sith hit falleth eueri day."

Here and there copious marginal commentaries are inserted. It will be noticed that not only are parts of Bk. I and Bk. IV omitted, but the whole of Bk. V is lacking.

FILIATION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

Though references to John Walton's verse translation of Boethius are totally lacking in Middle English literature, it is evident that his work was held in no small esteem by contemporaries, if we can judge by the large number of manuscripts known to be in existence. That the early sixteenth century, within fifty years after the first book was printed in England, should see a printed and specially prepared edition of Walton's work [*v.* §§ 10-19 of this chapter] shows at least that the verse translation of the Roman philosopher still had its attractions.

In addition to the MSS. already described, it is quite probable that there are others in private libraries, and one is faced with no small difficulty in selecting a base for a reliable text, as in no case have we a MS. which is a direct recension from the author's original, and in many cases the relationship to the original is so distant, and the scribal alterations are so devastating, that no reliance can be placed on the readings. Especially is this the case with MSS. T N F h Dc.

However, the variant readings are of help in the division of the MSS. into definite groups, and I have endeavoured to trace the relationship these bear to one another and to the original. In order to avoid inaccuracy which might ensue from generalisations based on examples taken from one part of the book only, I have drawn from the eight-lined stanzas of Book I and from a corresponding number of stanzas of Rhyme Royal in Book IV. This was necessary as, in the case of M and D, for example, these two have a great number of variants entirely peculiar to themselves in Bk. I, but in Bk. IV, while D maintains its original relationship to its source, M seems to have assumed a much closer relationship to R L and h.

The MSS. [I include P, the printed text here] of Walton described in the previous chapter can be divided into two main groups, the one containing T H P, the other embracing Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb L h M D N C. For convenience we shall call the former the A group, the latter the B group.

§ 1. In Bk. I (not including the Translator's Prologue and Preface) T H P have the following variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves: 33/5 ioyes] ioy, 37/3 worldly] wordely, 45/1 folkes] folis T H, foules P, 76/2 science] sciences, 76/3 with 3ow I stood] I stode with you, 81/5 peple] porayle, 89/3 schuld pei beren] schuld hem bren, 92/7 restreyn] refreyne, 94/1 my] me by, 96/3 Be] Right by, 98/3 vnhynde] vnykynde, 101/3 to] for to sle, 101/4 wol sesen] wold me lesen, 104/6 concorded] concorde, 111/4 peruersidnesse] wickednesse T H P, 115/8 axe] crye, 117/3 semeth] shyneth, 119/5 applie] vnplie, 125/1 neuerpelatter] neuerpelesse, 129/1 asked] askest, 129/2 mened] meueth T H P, 134/4 distourbed] distroblyd, 136/4 schulde] shal, 149/8 ese] lese, 151/4 pe] om., 151/5 mynde is] myndes.

§ 2. Similarly in Bk. IV: 586/4 peyne] pe peyne, 588/5 here we speketh] we speketh here, 589/4 welpe] welthys, 594/6 beholden] he beholdep, 598/7 ne] om., 608/4 might is them] myghtes be hem, 608/5 fully preued] wele y previd, 612/5 whiche] pat, 621/1 whiche] pat, 622/5 as] om., 629/5 one] pou, 634/4 wicked] weke, 635/3 desireth] deliteth, 635/5 neuere] nat, 637/3 pise] pay, 647/5 per] om.

§ 3. In addition the following readings occur: 130/2 ping] thynges T P, 138/4 fleen] fayle T P [Stan. om. from H], 141/1 seide] sayst T P, wyst H, 581/1 of] of the H P, 606/5 wilncp] wynneth H P, 615/5 be forme] before me H P, 619/5 faileth] falleth H P.

In these cases where either T or H is not in agreement with P the error is no doubt often due to the scribe. Particularly is this scribal carelessness noticeable in the case of T, as will be shown later, v. § 9.

From these particular readings alone, where T H P are entirely in agreement among themselves and yet at variance with the other MSS., it seems fair to assume, not necessarily that they were each copied from the same MS., but that they descended from the same source—a source which was most certainly not the same as that from which the

members of group B were *directly* descended. Let us call this source A.

It remains to show the relationship of T H P to this source A.

§ 4. There is a very close resemblance indeed between T and H, both in variant readings and in omissions.

In Bk. I, T and H give the same readings as follows : 33/1 myschef] myselfe, 33/1 mete] bette, 33/5 all in] in all, 34/2 haue] *om.*, 34/8 Thus murning for muses my mone I make T H, 35/2 peym] payne T H, 35/2 in] and T H, 35/5 and] how, 36/4 houre of deth] deth of hym, 36/5 chaungyng] cheyngeth, 37/4 stabillite] felycite, 41/7 smoke] stokke, 44/1 pere] thre, 44/5 hap] hath ben, 44/7 malady] melody, 46/7 hath stonden] haue stond, þan I abood] That they abode, 50/7 worldly] wordly, 55/8 strong] grete, 60/2 myn herte] mynde, 64/5 wiche] *om.*, 66/6 is] is foule, 68/3 Bot] And, 75/2 myght] myrthe, 76/1 Devine] Many, 82/6 of] of ther, 88/3 kynges juges] kyng, 89/8 admitted] purposyd, 94/5 howeuer] how þat euer, 100/2 and skilfully] vnskyllfully, 119/3 when] *om.*, 119/4 hem] than, 119/6 forlete] to lete, 119/7 oo] oughte; rewlest] reuelest, 119/7 certanlie] *om.*, 120/1 why] And why, 122/1 peym þei drawen] drawes theyme, 122/7 knyttes] cuttiste, 124/3 stood as styll as stone] satt styll as a stone, 129/2 if] of T H, 130/1 schit] sett, 130/2 bookes] *om.*, 130/3 subtil] sothly, 132/8 þy] my, 136/5 wynter] vayne, 136/8 hym] be, 139/6 I seide] *om.*, 140/5 hap] had, 140/6 trewly] newly, 141/3 neuerþelatter] neuerþeles, 146/2 it] *om.*, 146/3 yea] *om.*, 146/3 I(2)] ye, 148/4 waylest soo] wenest þou, 149/6 desese] distresse.

§ 5. Similarly in Bk. IV : 574/2 in god] *om.*, 574/5 þe wey] thay, 574/6 wonder] *om.*, 580/2 comprehende] reprehende, 580/6 fer fro] suer to, 581/4 sty] fle, 584/1 gidoresse] gaderers, 585/3 wickednesse] heuinesse, 585/4 now] *om.*, 586/2 felons] felowes, 586/6 onely] *om.*, 589/3 rise] synne, 591/1 home] howse, 592/6 eyre] fyre, 594/3 cercele] serche, 594/5 his] *om.*, 596/5 þi self] myselfe, 596/6 so long haue] haue so longe, 597/7 exiled] exclude, 599/7 evell] devyll, 599/7 neuer a] no, 600/7 first] fast, 601/2 in] in thise, 605/2 when] men, 606/3 good] goode wille, 606/6 is he not good] is noughte, 606/7 yis] this, 609/3 haue] and haue, 610/1 þe] þis, 610/3 here] *om.*, 610/6 I coniecte it] ye consayve it, 611/6 walken] walkyng, 612/2 this] *om.*, 613/1 verrey souereyn] souerayne and verry, 614/5 achenen] enchevyn, 617/4 entencioun] condycioun, 624/1 be þaire witting] they her whetyng, 624/4 Noght] That, 624/4 tho] to, 624/6 forlete] forloryn, 625/7 And] And yit, 630/5 who] lo, 634/1 of] for, 634/3 wicked] myghty, 640/4 þe (2)], *om.*, 640/6 lyeth] *om.*, 643/5 it wonne of withoute] wonyn it of wonte, 646/5 folkes] folke, 647/5 anentes] amenusen, 648/3 sith þat] shuchie, 648/5 mede] *om.*, 648/5 and] in, 650/1 seen] synne, 650/4 whan] whome, 652/5 see] saide, 655/3 skilfully] wilfully, 655/7 it] þer, 657/7 to] into, 658/6 dwelled] *om.*, 658/6 clerkes] poetes, 660/1 clowes] cleis, 660/5 into] in, 661/1 noble] worthy, 661/1 Naryce] Nory, 662/4 acornes] acres.

§ 6. In addition to this agreement in readings, T and H bear a

similar relationship in the case of omissions. Those common to both T and H occur as follows : Translator's prologue and preface : Bk. I : 34/5, 68/5, 101/7, 8 ; Bk. II. : 182/5, 6 confusedly combined, 268/3-8, 269/1-6 ; Bk. III. : 369/4, 5 confusedly combined, 472/5-7, 523/4, 5 in reverse order ; Bk. IV. : 663/3, 4, 746/6, 750/5, 783/5 ; Bk. V. : 848/2-7, 849/1, 924/4, 924/6, 985/2-7, 986/1.

§ 7. Further proof of the close relationship between T and H is afforded by the fact that in both MSS., without the scribes being at all aware of the fact, a portion from Bk. IV [P. II, xix ; P. III, v] is inserted in Bk. III after Stan. xxii of P. ix. As pointed out before (*vide* Description of MSS.), it cannot be that this is due to faulty binding in both T and H (a most unlikely coincidence), as the insertion starts in the middle of a page in each case. It is no doubt due to a mishap of this kind in the original from which both T and H were copied.

§ 8. It is impossible, too, that either H was copied from T or T from H, for each contains lines omitted from the other. (Cp. lists of omissions in T and H drawn up in Description of MSS.)

§ 9. Granted then that both T and H were copied directly from the same source [which we shall call A] by two different scribes, I append a series of variant readings, peculiar to T alone, showing what ravages the carelessness of a scribe can work in a MS.

Bk. I : 32/5 rendyng muses] rudyng musynges, 32/7 destroyed] distaynyd, 38/6 so faire] shuch, 38/7 hire noght] not her, 38/7 pogh] and, 53/1 oures] showers, 55/1 haue we nede] hath conceyvid, 56/2 but pou] withoute, 60/2 drerynesse] derkenesse T, 62/5 repreue] repent, 62/6 vpbraid] abraide T, at erst] at ardynt H ; at the hardest T, 64/4 a porcioun] approachyn, 68/8 willes to displese] that vs despice and displese, 86/2 enmyte] envyte, 110/4 mine offence] of my defence, 110/6 our] euery, 117/3 bright] lyghte, 119/5 noyng] no man, 123/3 dryueth] deuceth H ; doughtith T, 129/7 of my] at myn awne, 138/7 meschaunce] myschefe.

Bk. IV : 575/1 wist his wit] will it wete, 581/1 mouynge] tellyn, 582/3 craft] caste, 582/4 my (1)] me with ; my (2)] with, 586/2 defouled it and schent] hath devouryd and shedd, 586/6 seeth] settyth, 586/6 will] wys, 590/2 herd] saide, 590/2 seen] told, 591/2 pyeche] put, 591/6 lede] lede yn, 595/2 heuen] om. T, 599/1 Lo] So, 599/5 sith] sothe, 599/6 euell] eruell, 601/5 is] vs, 602/2 werk] value, 602/5 effecte] fete, 606/5 wilneþ] vmethe, 611/2 Will] Wolde, 624/3 seme] wene, 624/7 failen] fallen, 626/6 wickednesse] wrecchednesse, 628/1 myght] ryght, 628/2 febulnesse] pevishenesse, 633/7 þe wicked] wickedhede, 637/7 þe] pys, 642/7 crown] gowne, 643/1 foreyn] souerayne.

§ 10. The case of P is rather more complex. While P certainly belongs to the same group as T and H, it is obvious that it cannot have come from the same *direct* source. The long series of omissions so frequent in T and H do not occur in P ; the Prologue and Preface of the translator find a place in P ; while there are no passages

straying unobserved from one book to another in Thomas Richard's edition.

§ 11. There is an extraordinary number of variant readings peculiar to P alone and not contained in any MS. whatsoever. Often they are of so drastic a nature that they cannot be due to any error, but are the result of deliberate emendations by Richard, who, as pointed out previously,¹ was well fitted to assume the rôle of editor.

In Bk. I they occur as follows: 32/1 *allas* I wreche *pat* whilom was in welthe] *alas* that I vreche *vhiles* I was in welth, 32/2 *songes*] *dytes*, 32/5 *lo* rendyng] *lamentable*, 32/8 *my bone cheefe*] *jolyte*, 33/4 *for to sew*] *to ensue*, 34/3 *eld*] *hestes*, 34/5 *toome*] *to me*, 34/7 *knowe*] *haue* P, 34/7 *scholde*] *I may*, 34/8 *But socourlese þus am* I *all forsake*] *Thus mornyng for myse* *my mone* I *make*, 35/8 *waile*] *welc*, 36/3 *down*] *to grounde*, 37/1 *ye* (2)] *om.*, 41/6 *dusk*] *daskey*, 41/8 *noght*] *oot*, 46/4 *sustened*] *boren*, 46/7 *hath stonden*] *hath ben*, 47/8 *heed*] *heddes* P, 48/2 *merveiled*] *Gan wonder*, 48/3 *I wondred*] *merveilynge*, 49/1 *Vnto*] *But to*, 49/4 *wip*] *then wip*, 49/7 *flor cause*] *Because*, 50/4 *Myntyng*] *and mentynge*, 50/8 *merthe*] *reste*, 51/1 *whilom*] *sometyme*, 53/8 *vs*] *them*, 56/2 *cast*] *caste away*, 58/7 *wepyng*] *teres*, 58/8 *i-went*] *all spent*, 59/7 *begynneth to schewe*] *will shew then*, 60/1 *Ryght*] *But*, 62/7 *arst*] *laste*, 63/4 *fool*] *ful*, 65/3 *wipstood*] *rebelled*, 65/6 *wend*] *thought*, 66/2 *supposed*] *men trowed*, 68/2 *enformed*] *lerner*, 69/2 *noght-forthy*] *neuerþelesse*, 79/8 *wrong*] *vice*, 81/5 *mighti men*] *wicked folke*, 85/4 *rescued*] *receyued*, 86/6 *halle*] *courte*, 86/8 *withouten forth*] *withouten fayle*, 87/8 *stired*] *allas*, 92/8 *oght*] *ofte*, 92/8 *pat*] *his*, 94/4 *hide*] *denye*, 94/4 *trewth*] *soth*, 94/5 *But noght for that of pise howeuer it stent*] *But neuertheles at thys verament*, 94/6 *It spedeth noght my-seluen to excuse*] *excuseth not me in no maner wyse*, 95/6 *were traitorly*] *so falsely were*, 96/7 *Myn answe* *sothly scholde not be refuse*] *of an answer* I *am fully aduysed*, 97/6 *a litel bet my lettres haue bestowen*] *Myn owne letters better can* I *bestowe*, 105/8 *and rightwisly þis might haue be redressid*] *Thus justly myght my dome haue ben dressed*, 115/1 *excited*] *styred*, 116/6 *þe sonne*] *her brothers*, 116/2 *perdurable*] *eternally*, 119/7 *Oo god þat all þing rewle* *st certainlie*] *Ow god that gouernest al certerly*, 119/1 *feeldes*] *seedes*, 121/5 *fforsworne*] *forshoren*, 121/6 *Lo false fraudes coloured as hem list*] *They colour ther deceytes as them lust*, 122/8 *Sumtyme*] *Now somtyme*, 126/2 *cuntre*] *lande*, 126/4 *þow schuldest lere*] *I could the lere* P, 129/4 *place*] *prison*, 130/1 *schit*] *put*, 130/6 *good*] *welth*, 132/8 *wepest*] *welcst*, 133/8 *now gouerned is*] *ys ruled thus*, 134/3 *noyse*] *desyre*, 136/1 *wolde*] *wyl*, 139/3 *grounde*] *kende*, 141/8 *habe put*] *had sette hyt*, 143/8 *verray*] *comen*, 143/7 *or what entencioun*] *by inclination*, 144/4 *pise þinges wroght*] *thys world y wroght*, 144/5 *God*] *O God*, 146/5 *knowe wel*] *know and wyll*, 146/8 *haue* I *know*] *can* I *haue*, 147/7 *it may the*] *thou shalt it*, 149/7 *haue*] *fayle*, 150/4 *sikennesse*] *sorow*,

¹ *Vide* account of printed edition in chapter describing MSS.

150/7 trowest pou] thou beleuest, 150/7 suppose] conceyue, 151/8 wynde] clothe, 154/3 roche] stone, 154/4 clyf] rocke.

§ 12. Similarly in Bk. IV : 574/3 conceyued] conteyned, 574/5 knowen] founden, 578/1 speken] speke now, 577/3 Supposyng] wenyng, 579/3 wilfully] willingly, 580/4 makeþ] shappeth, 580/5 noght forþi] neuertheles, 580/7 or] and, 581/2 Beholde] Loke, 581/2 it] hytself, 584/3 anon] al on, 584/5 angir] anguyshe, 587/2 abhominable and verray] ful horrible and ful, 592/2 into] and to, 592/2 ariseth] ryseth, 592/3 And] Wich, 593/4 Thurgh out] By, 596/2 of] of all, 598/5 þat] syth, 598/6 Begonne] Styred, 599/1 conceyue] perceyue, 599/6 conceyue] perceyue, 601/2 onely] holly, 603/2 ifull trew it is] hyt is the soth, 604/4 Excited] Styred, 605/1 also] yet P, 605/2 þat we] we did, 605/4 so he] also, 607/4 acheuen] to obteyn, 608/1 acheuen] atteynen, 608/3 are] ben, 609/2 þere] here, 612/6 þe] more, 614/5 acheuen] atteynen, 617/1 febilte] debylyte, 618/1 whiche] þat, 619/7 forlorn] y lost, 624/3 will it seme] hyt semeth, 628/4 whiche if he wolde] That if he myght, 628/7 knowe and] *om.*, 631/2 noght] neuer, 634/5 conceyued] perceyuid, 635/6 delice] delites, 635/3 likeþ] semep, 635/5 ne] yet, 636/3 on hyhe] *om.*, 637/5 twynne] wyne, 640/4 þe same] that, 640/4 þe (2)] þe very, 641/3 ping] work, 645/3 No wight] None, 645/7 is (1)] is hyt, 646/3 and] in, 647/5 anentes] dymynuce, 647/7 purpose it of] hyt wold of her, 649/6 is] ys he, 649/6 oght] ofte, 650/2 supposen] trowen, 651/7 cleped] *om.*, 651/7 iwys] hyt ys no mysse, 655/3 clepe] callen, 658/3 full] them, 660/1 clowes] nayles, 660/7 no þing] But not, 663/1 They weyled] Weylyng, 665/4 noght forthy] yet verrely, 665/7 To] Into, 670/5 lakken] Wanten, 671/6 gyves] engins, 672/6 twenty powsand fold] an hundred fold, 682/7 be cleped may] I dare wel sey, 692/7 reward] regard, 694/7 Puttyng þi-self in þeynes alther-meste] And put the in peynes that euir shal lest.

From the above list it is obvious that the printer has been at no small pains to make his work acceptable. We must remember that he was preparing it for people living over a hundred years after it was originally written, a period whose language the introduction of printing was beginning to stabilise. Words quite current with the preceding century were to be marked out as obsolete or archaic, and the printer, with Caxton as his model, often assumed the rôle of judge. In our case then we shall not be surprised to find Thomas Richard doing likewise. Words and phrases in use in Walton's time were already becoming archaic, and the editor-printer, mindful of the demands of his readers, hastened their death.

The word *cleped* for example seems, very strangely, to have become archaic as early as 1525. Whenever Richard meets it he proceeds to cut it out, sometimes by a palpable omission as in 651/7, occasionally by altering a whole phrase as in 682/7, where *be cleped may* becomes *I dare wel say*, and most frequently by changing it to *called* as in 728/6, 733/3, 737/4. There are many more cases of this as will be seen in the lists of variant readings to each stanza.

The compound *noght-forþi* seems to have shared a similar fate. Most frequently it takes the form of *nevertheles*: 69/2, 94/5, 580/5, 712/5, 737/6, though on one occasion [665/4] it becomes *yet verrely*, while in 576/5 it assumes the less pretentious form *yet for that*. *forþy* is even changed to *therefore* in 723/2.

Reward (O.F. "reguarder") also undergoes change. It is always altered to *regard* [692/7, etc.], *rewardynge* becomes *regardynge* 765/7, and in 736/5 *rewarded* is changed to *comprehended*.

Strangely too, *conceyue* is invariably changed to *perceyue* [542/7, 599/1, 599/6, 725/5], though the sense of our Modern English "conceive" seems to be implied. In 150/7, however, *suppose* becomes *conceyue* in the printed edition.

Several pure Old English words seem to have had too much of an archaic flavour for Richard: *herne* becomes *thoght* 756/4, and the printer is thus left with the task of finding a new rhyme for the next line; *þewes* is ousted for *custumes* in 766/4 and 777/1, and *arst* makes way for *laste* 62/7.

The printer takes exception to *wilfully*, and in 694/1 and 710/4 *willingly* takes its place, though the sense of the Modern English *wilfully* is implied.

Finally we should expect such unusual words as: *delatours* [Chaucer has "accusours"; Lat. "accusatoribus"] to become *accusours* 704/5; *digest* [Lat. "digesta"; Ch. "dyvyded"] to appear as *dyvyded* 737/2; and *anentes* [cp. O.F. "anientiss"—extended stem of "anientir," Mod. Fr. "anéantir"] as *dymynuce* 647/5.

§ 13. In view of what has already been said, the long prose passages¹ which abound in the printed edition, which are not found in any of the MSS., and which take the form of commentaries on what has gone before—explaining allusions, drawing forth moral lessons from the incidents described in the different metra—are obviously the work of the editor-printer who, as a monk at Tavistock, and a graduate of Gloucester College,² Oxford, was fitted for his task. He found ample scope for making the work intelligible to his contemporaries.

§ 14. It is evident that the printer, as evinced by his alteration of the line "Þogh so þat I of makynge entirmete" of the Translator's Preface to "Though I hys makynge do conterfete," perceived the huge indebtedness of Walton to Chaucer. The latter's translation of *Boethius* was printed by Caxton about 1479, and it is quite probable that Richard, if a MS. copy was inaccessible, availed himself of Caxton's printed text. That Chaucer's text was certainly consulted during the preparation of the 1525 printed edition of Walton's translation is clearly shown by the number of emendations where the MS. readings are deliberately altered by Thomas Richard to make them agree with the corresponding ones of the prose translation. I here tabulate a few of them.

¹ Vide Appendix.

² Now Worcester College.

	MSS.	P.	CHAUCER. ¹
<i>Book I.</i>			
(1) 32/2	song-s	dytes	delitable <i>ditees</i> (M. i, 2)
(2) 81/5	men	folk	of more myghty <i>folk</i> (P. iv, 38)
(3) 94/4	trewth	soth	to hide the <i>soth</i> (P. iv, 118)
(4) 95/6	were traitorly	falsly were	lettres <i>falsly</i> maked (P. iv, 123)
(5) 119/7	rewlest	gouernest	<i>gouernynge</i> alle thynges (M. v, 22)
(6) 150/7	trowest pou	thou beleuest	thou <i>byleuest</i> (P. vi, 67)
(7) 151/8	wynde	clothe	they <i>clothen</i> hem (P. vi, 73)
(8) 154/3	roche	stone	encountrynge of a stoon (M. vii, 9)
(9) 154/4	clyt	roche	fallen fro some <i>roche</i> (M. vii, 9)
<i>Book IV.</i>			
(10) 587/2	abominable	horrible	more <i>horrible</i> than all monstres (P. i, 28)
(11) 660/1	clowes	nayles	his <i>nayles</i> and his <i>tepe</i> (M. iii, 9)
<i>Book V.</i>			
(12) 918/7	miunde	sou'e	enpreinted into <i>sowles</i> (M. iv, 6)
(13) 932/4	belongeþ	perteyneth	natal oonly that a <i>per tieneth</i> properly (P. v, 28)
(14) 936/2	leuen	give credence	we oughten rather <i>yeven</i> credence (P. v, 47)

§ 15. On the other hand, the printer has made alterations for no apparent reason. I cannot think that these readings were in the MS. from which P was taken, as P is so closely allied to H and T that variant readings of such startling differences would most certainly have shown themselves in these two manuscripts. Many of them (I append a table) are quite opposed to Chaucer, where the MSS. are in agreement with the prose work. (See p. xxix.)

It will be seen that in several cases the metre is spoiled by the alteration, and one is led to think that Richard, on occasions, abused his duties as editor. He cannot successfully put forward the plea that his alterations were intended to make the original more comprehensible, for none of the cases just tabulated presents any difficulty of comprehension whatsoever.

§ 16. Occasionally the printer makes emendations after comparison with the original Latin. For example the MSS. in 116/6 give *pe some* as a translation of *Fratri*s (Fratri's totis obuia flammis, Bk. I., M. v, 6),² thus explaining the passage rather than translating it.

¹ The references are to Prose or Metre and line in Skeat's edition of *Chaucer*, Vol. II (Clarendon Press).

² The reference is to Prose, or Metre and line of the Loeb edition of *Boethius* edited by Rand and Stewart.

	MSS.	P.	CHAUCER.
<i>Book I.</i>			
(1) 58/7	wepyng	teres	wawes of my wepyngs (P. II, 20)
(2) 63/4	fool-hardynesse	ful-hardinesse	foolhardynesse of folye (P. III, 19)
(3) 68/2	enformed	lernerd	they were enfourmed of myne maneres (P. III, 43)
(4) 86/6	halle	courte	kynges halle (P. IV, 79)
(5) 115/1	excited	styred	And ben excited ther to (P. IV, 225)
(6) 116/2	perdurable	eternally	y fastned to thy perdurable chayer (M. v, 2)
(7) 121/6	fraudes	deceytes	ne the fraude couered . . . with a fa's colour (M. 5, 31)
(8) 126/2	cuntre	lande	of what contree thou art born (P. v, 12)
(9) 132/8	wepest	welast	thou hast wopen for the damage (P. v, 42)
<i>Book IV.</i>			
(10) 617/1	febilte	dehilyte	pe feblesse . . . (P. 2, 102)
(11) 641/3	ping	work	pat alle pings ben doon (P. III, 10)
(12) 670/5	lakken	wanten	to lakken mowynge to done yvel (P. IV, 29)

The printed edition alters *pe sonne* to the more literal reading *her brothers*.

Again *semina* (Bk. I., M. v, 21) becomes *feelles* in the MSS. (119/1), but the printer has correctly emended it to *seelcs*.

§ 17. On the other hand, some most unreasonable emendations, quite at variance with the Latin text, appear in the printed edition. In 81/5 of Book I. *potentiorum* is correctly translated by *myghti* in the MSS., but the printer gives *wicked*. Probably in this case the printer had the context in view, for the author is referring to mighty men who have abused their power. But there is no excuse for rendering *occultuisse* (Bk. I., P. iv, 83) by *denye* when the MSS. haue *hile* (94/4); neither does it seem reasonable to change the MSS. *noyse* 134/3 as a translation of *tumultus* (P. v, 38) to *desyre*.

It is evident, then, that while the printer had the Latin text before him, he did not follow it as closely as was desirable.

§ 18. Perhaps of more importance in showing how the printer compared his original with the Latin is the appearance in the printed edition of an extra stanza after Stan. XXXII, Prose iv, Book I. No doubt in his comparison Richard came across a gap in Walton's text as compared with the Latin. Not that there was any indication of such an omission in the MSS., for in no MS. whatsoever does this

stanza exist, not even in members of the B group. A desire to remedy this error led to the insertion of another stanza, which I take to be entirely the work of the editor-printer. It is as follows :

“ But then I beyng for that same while
 With al my labour and my diligence
 Fro my iugemente fyue hundred myle,
 Hauyng in court no aduocate ne defence,
 To deth I was a-iuged in absence,
 Me beyng in the senatoures nedes
 And they consentyng, geuen was the sentence ;
 Loo, how I am rewarded to my nedes.”

The corresponding Latin passage (Bk. I, P. iv, 30) runs : “ Nunc quingentis fere passuum milibus procul muti atque indefensi ob studium propensius in senatum morti proscriptionique damnamur.”

Chaucer translates this (P. iv, 172f.) : “ But now I am remewed fro the citee of Rome almost fyve hundred thousand pas, I am withoute defence dampned to proscripcioun and to the deeth, for the studie and bountees that I haue doon to the senat.”

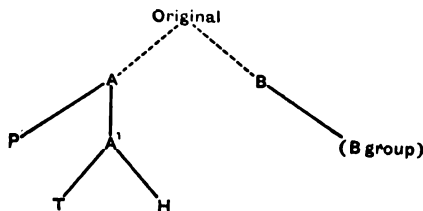
A comparison of the above stanza with Chaucer shows no very great similarity. Considering the great indebtedness of Walton to the earlier translator—the hand of Chaucer is evident in nearly every stanza of Walton—one is very reluctant to accept this additional stanza as the verse translator's own work. It could very well have resulted from Richard's endeavours to make Walton's translation complete.

§ 19. Richard's work, then, as editor and printer resulted in an almost entirely new exposition of the text. Taking a MS. closely allied to T and H, and not far removed from the translator's original as his base [I assume that Richard's MS. was very close to the original, for his text is the only one which mentions Elizabeth Berkeley as being Walton's patron], with the help of Chaucer's version, the Latin original and probably some¹ of the many mediæval commentaries on *Boethius* so common at the time, he produced an edition which would be more suitable for his contemporaries than the bare text of the manuscript, and would, no doubt, also be more satisfactory to Robert Langdon for whom it was specially prepared.

§ 20. With regard to the genealogy [neglecting the editor's emendations], while P is certainly closely allied to T and H (v. §§ 1, 2), it cannot have come directly from A¹, their direct source, which (v. § 7) was faulty in its binding, contained numerous omissions, lacked the translator's prologue, and preface to the whole work, but retained the preface to Books IV and V.

I therefore surmise the arrangement to be :

¹ Richard himself mentions Trivet (1258–1328) the mediæval commentator on *Boethius*, in his long note to Prose I, Bk. I. (*vide* Appendix).



§ 21. Returning to the B group of MSS., these, by comparison of variant readings, can be divided into three definite subdivisions:

- (1) Group: N C (which we shall call the β group).
- (2) Group: Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb † (which we shall call the β^1 group).
- (3) Group: R L M h D (which we shall call the β^1 group).

§ 22. In Bk. I, N and C have the following variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves: 15/3 he wolde] wolde he, 32/4 merpe] myrthes, 39/7 worldly] worthy, 42/1 pe] *om.*, 51/7 what] *om.*, 102/2 I powht to done] I do, 109/5 outhur] owgh, 154/6 Bot] Be.

Similarly in the first part of Bk IV N and C have the following in common: 587/4 a so] also, 636/5 wordes] woodnesse, 650/7 effected] enfected, 664/2 Is] In.

§ 23. Unfortunately N has quite a number of variant readings peculiar to itself which are entirely due either to the carelessness of the scribe or to his desire to "correct," viz. 38/2 fynges] figures, 43/1 men] man, 43/7 of] in, 44/1 pere] here, 44/8 and disese] than ese, 45/6 bryngen] bryngynge, 47/2 hym bryngen at] brynge hym to, 48/2 pat] *om.*, 70/7 wast] gret. . . . Bk. IV: 574/4 ne mowe not] ffor now noght, 574/5 be] ne, 577/7 wrought] brought, 595/5 light] knyght, 597/7 lond] place, 599/3 folke] folkes, 611/5 fete] effete, 621/6 ffor there] ffurther, 626/1 careyn] certeyn, 627/5 defete] forfete, 638/1 distressed] depressed, 653/6 transformed] transported, 654/6 stryues] stryf, 662/5 transformed] transported, 664/6 defeute] defence.

The MS. throughout does not seem to have had the same care as was taken with many of the other MSS.—there are numerous insertions, illuminated letters occur only occasionally, and there are no marginal headings to each prose and metre—so that one cannot help thinking that the above variant readings are the result of the carelessness or thoughtlessness of the scribe. A corrector seems to have noticed many of these numerous errors, and crosses in the margin in different ink denote some of the erroneous lines.

There is practically a negligible number of cases where C has variants entirely peculiar to itself. In Bk. I. I only find one [other than corrections by a later hand], 34/7 I scholde] shuld I, and the early part of Bk. IV is only marred with one—574/4 enserched] enserged.

† Bb has a very close connection with the β^1 group v § 39.

§ 24. However from § 22 it is clear that N and C are from the same source—such a series of variants peculiar to two MSS. cannot be mere coincidence—while as further proof we find that both N and C, and no other MSS., lack lines 71/7 and 816/7.

§ 25. The question now arises as to what relation this b group bears to the other groups. This can best be determined by an examination of definite erroneous readings. Where one group of MSS. has correct readings with another group this similarity can only be due to the translator's original. On the other hand, any similarity among groups in the case of erroneous readings must point to a common source other than the original in which these readings have found a place.

§ 26. I have taken the following instances of incorrect readings from the chapter headed "Principal Corrections" (q.v.) and all of them can be definitely regarded as such.

N and C have incorrect readings in common with Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb L R M D h (*i.e.* the other members of the B group) as follows :

94/1 me by T H P] my—all other MSS., 101/3 for to sle T H P] to, 289/1 plenerlye T H P] priuely, 332/3 dryuen T H P] drawn, 360/3 welpes T H P] helpe, 445/2 vile T H] well (*or* will), 449/1 wene T H (trowe P)] pen, 522/3 most T H P] moyst and, 568/5 were T H] dere, 615/5 rennest T H P] remeuest, 668/5 a wrecche T H P] he worchep, 837/3 scheluyng T H] scheloyng, 993/4 may do T H P] i do N, mys ido.

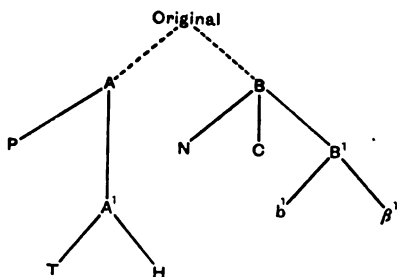
These errors at once confine N and C to the B group, for I can find no instance of N and C being connected to the A group by a common error. It is obvious that each of the above mistakes must have found its way into B (the source of the B group) and have been transmitted by copyists to each individual member of the group.

§ 27. Furthermore, with regard to the relationship between N and C (*i.e.* the b group) and the other MSS. of the B group (*i.e.* groups b^1 and β^1), it will be clear, if it can be proved that N and C have correct readings where the b^1 and β^1 groups are incorrect, that N and C are nearer to the original than b^1 and β^1 , and that these errors have crept into b^1 and β^1 from a source which was further removed from the original than the direct source of N and C.

In the following instances (taken from the chapter on "Principal Corrections," q.v.), N and C agree with T H P in having correct readings, *i.e.* readings from the translator's original, while the b^1 and β^1 groups have erroneous readings—due, no doubt, to the scribe of their direct source (B^1).

40/3 extent N C T H P] existent— b^1 and β^1 groups, 119/5 vnplie N C T H P] applie, 203/1 pe forme N C T H] pat fortune, 338/2 renoun N C T H P] resoun, 423/5 schap or (your N) beaute N C T H P] worschip, 457/6 leste N C T H P] om. M D; firste F; last, 487/2 proposiciouns N C T H P] proportions, 506/2 gouerned N C H P] grounded, 568/4 whiche N C T H] while, 804/5 encresen N C T H P] hauen.

I therefore trace the genealogy as follows :



§ 28. The b^1 group, to judge from variant readings, contains the following MSS.: Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb. Readings peculiar to these seven only occur as follows: 59/6 chaseth] causeth Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*but altered to chaseth*) (the folio is omitted in J, but without doubt it gave the same reading), 61/1 Ow] o where Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*alt. Ow*) [*Stan. om. J: fol. om.*], 64/3 cau] cauzten] causen Rl Ba Dc F Ch Bb (*alt. cau] cauzten*) [*Stan. om. J: fol. om.*], 72/8 fleischly] feythfully Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. fleischly*) (N C *have eythfully*), 75/4 had] hold Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. had*) (N C *have hold*), 106/1 Ow] of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. ow*), 128/8 in] of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. in*), 154/6 Bot] Be Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb . . . 584/7 vnknown] beknown Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. vnknown*). In addition, all these MSS. lack 520/7, though in Bb the line is inserted later in the margin by a different hand.

§ 29. Further proof that Bb originally belonged to this group may be seen in the following variants: 84/1 pe] *om.* Rl Ba Bb (*but inserted later*) (N C *om. pe*), 32/4 merpe] wittes Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*alt. merpe*) 49/8 al] *om.* Rl. Ba F Ch Bb (*inserted later*), 51/7 haueth] hath Rl Ba F Bb (*alt. haueth*) [N *has* hath], 51/8 in] *om.* Rl Ba F Bb (*inserted later*) [C R *have same omission*], 144/6 schold] myght Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*alt. schold*), 145/1 suche] pis Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*alt. suche*), 146/8 now] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*inserted later*).

§ 30. As will be noticed from the readings already quoted, Bb has been revised by a scribe who (as will be shown later) corrected this MS. from β^1 . Bb corrected then became the direct source of R and L, and the original for the group D R L h M.

§ 31. Moreover, Bb seems to have been nearer the original b^1 than the remaining six members of the group, for the number of variations confined to the whole seven members is very small indeed in comparison to the number peculiar to Rl Ba Dc F J Ch, and to combinations of several of these six.

§ 32. Variants confined to Rl Ba Dc F J Ch alone [many of them bad ones] occur as follows: 32/3 sorowes] sorowe, 42/6 pat] *om.*, 48/1 I than that] Then I put, 59/3 in] *om.*, 71/8 his] oo, 80/1 [pe hate pat I haue had and heuynesse] Yif that I haue had any heuynesse [N *has*

BOETHIUS

c

same], 89/3 front] fronte with, 93/5 vnwit] vnwitty, 99/2 vnprifty-nesse] vnrightwysnesse, 102/2 I poght to done] I do, 111/4 peruersite] peruersidnesse, 120/2 gouvernement] gouernaunce, 127/8 ne] *om.*, 130/3 sentence] science, 130/7 soth] *om.*, 131/4 py] my, 137/8 in] a, 138/2] hath *om.*, 142/1 Ow] O which, 142/6 pinges] ping, 151/1 shyn] skyn 590/5 Lo] Now, 615/5 befor me] forme, 641/6 a] and, 627/3 hys] *om.* This list strengthens the conclusion that Rl Ba Dc F J Ch have a common source.

§ 33. There appears to be a further subdivision possible. The MSS. Rl Ba J Ch unite in having a series of variants entirely peculiar to themselves. For example: 34/3 hap] has, 38/6 sothe] feyþe, 40/1 of] of full, 41/5 full] *om.*, 41/8 not] *om.* [N T P have same], 72/1 rekyth] rechet, 77/4 obysaunce] obseruance, 78/6 souereynete], souereyngnete, 84/2 selle] sulle, 125/1 wel pis] wyl I pis, 126/2 or] or of, 127/2 wight] ping, 129/3 pi] pis 603/7 weyk] wyrk Rl Ba Ch [*Stan. om.* J—probably gave same reading], 638/7 of] at a, 638/2 wreppe] wrecche, 662/2 take] tane a.

§ 34. F and Dc tear themselves further from Rl Ba J Ch by having a number of readings confined to themselves individually. F has the following: 34/8 al] *om.*, 36/8 draw] tarye, tarieth] draweth, 39/2 Hire colour eek so lively and so bright] and here colour so loueli bryȝte, 39/3 Hire eyen brend semyng as for clere] Here yen brennyng semyng ful clere, 39/4 were] was, 41/4 I trowe it be no] withoute, 41/7 had stonden] standing, 43/8 In certeyn] *om.*, 49/3 forlet] foreleting 574/5 Neither] Noper, 575/1 pis] þe, 575/4 as] or, 581/4 stye] stere, 588/7 goode] goddes, 591/7 land] londre bringe, 592/1 swifte] bryȝte, 603/7 weyk] wirke feble, 604/2 here] eke, 605/6 record] recorded, 630/1 ne] and, 630/7 weneth] semeth, 644/1 sith] sothe, 644/3 is it] hit is, 648/7 moste] moste be, 653/3 who so] whos, 657/4 forlorn] hath forlorn F, 662/7 by laft] laft.

However, these readings are in most cases probably due to either the carelessness of the scribe or to his desire to alter what was not quite clear to him. For example in 603/7, where Rl Ba J Ch have *wyrk* for *weyk*, the scribe of F noticing the line made no sense as it stood, altered *wyrk* of his source to *wyrke feble*. He thus obtained sense at the sacrifice of metre. Keeping this in mind, and remembering the strong evidence in §§ 31 and 32 for the very close connexion between Rl Ba Dc F J Ch, I cannot think that F was anything but a direct descendant from the same original as the other members, and that any divergences in readings in F are entirely due to the copyist.

§ 35. Dc seems to have been treated similarly to F. Readings peculiar to Dc alone occur: 51/5 pat] in (*om.* Rl Ba F Ch), 67/1 herd] herd telle me (herd telle Rl Ba F Ch—*Stan. om.* J) 577/1 hap] schap, 582/2 labour] mater, 603/7 weyk] myghty, 607/1 pat þei] ther, 607/4 verrailly] certeynly, 613/2 bothe] noon, 633/3 wrecched hede] wikked hede, 640/4 þe (2)] noo, 644/3 þan] pat, 645/7 disposed] dospysid, 648/4 clere] right cleer, 649/7 enfecte] effect, 657/4 forlorn] forlorn he hath, 662/4 past] repast. All these variations can be

attributed to the copyist. In 603/7, where *weyk* becomes *wyrk* Rl Ba J Ch; *wyrke feble* F; Dc gives *myghty*, the very opposite sense to what is intended. The lines 603/6, 7 are:

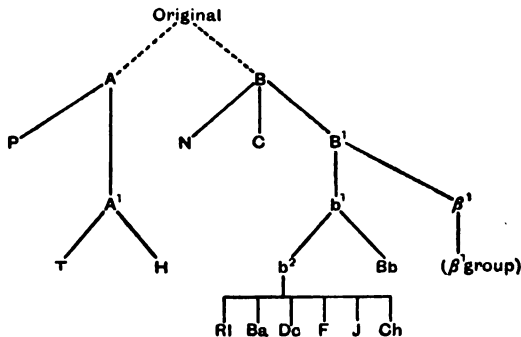
Than every man is myghti pere he may,
And pere he may not, weyk it is no nay.

Probably the copyist of Dc in his carelessness wrote *myghti* as a result of seeing it just above the word he was copying. Nevertheless, like F, Dc is no doubt a direct descendant of b^2 , the source of Rl Ba Dc F J Ch.

§ 36. There is, however, a very important relationship between Ba and Ch. Of all the MSS. I have examined these two alone agree in their colophons in attributing the translation to "Johannem Waltoun, nuper canonicum de Oseneye." Moreover, in each case the colophon is followed by the same Latin verses of the scribe, the same hymn to Jesus, and the same hymn on the Eucharist (*vide* Description of MSS.).

The agreement of the other MSS. of the b^1 group in so many readings will not allow us to attribute a different source to Ba and Ch, despite the difference in colophons just mentioned. Both Ba and Ch, to judge from the beautifully illuminated initials, had a great amount of care bestowed on them. Probably the scribes in each case (the handwriting in both Ba and Ch is very similar indeed, and it is possible that they were each written by the same man), in their desire to produce as beautiful and as complete a piece of work as possible, decided that the ordinary colophon which gave Johannes Capellanus as the author was not sufficient to identify the man, and they therefore gave his full name and status.

The genealogical table now stands as follows :



§ 37. That LRMDhBb are all intimately connected will be seen from the following :

(1) In Stan. 114 l. 4 is repeated again after l. 8 (thus giving the stanza nine lines in all) in LRMD Bb. In Bb the stanza originally

stood with l. 4 as l. 8 [*i.e.* 8 lines]. We find, however, the corrector has written l. 8 in the margin with a reference mark stating that it is to be inserted after l. 3. No doubt in his process of correction this corrector found that l. 4 of β^1 (his source for correction) did not occur as l. 4 of the stanza in Bb. He therefore inserted it in the margin with the reference mark that his correction should be put after l. 3. Unfortunately, however, he forgot to cross out the original l. 8 of this stanza in Bb; when the copyists of R and L met this stanza they saw the line written in the margin of Bb with the intimation that it should be put after l. 3. They naturally made the correction and thus found themselves eventually with a nine-lined stanza, *i.e.* with lines 4 and 9 reading the same. M and D, being connected with R and L, also made the same mistake. The scribe of h seems to have perceived the error and omits the ninth line.

(2) In 492/2, 3, 4, the Rl Ba Dc F J Ch group give the following rendering:

2. 'Haue we not seid,' quod sche, 'pat blisfulnesse
3. Is good, Boecius?' "3is," seyde I, "souereyn."
4. 'Adde we,' quod sche, 'pe remenant vnto pis . . .

Bb originally omits lines 3 and 4 and for l. 2 gives the reading, "Haue we not seid quod sche pe remenant vnto pis." It is obvious that the copyist has committed an error quite common to scribes: in copying he saw "quod sche" in both lines 2 and 4 and unconsciously he wrote in l. 2 the words following *quod sche* in l. 4, instead of those following *quod sche* in l. 2. He then continued with l. 5. As a result lines 2 and 4 were confusedly combined and l. 3 was omitted altogether. The corrector in comparing with β^1 read the beginning of l. 2 of Bb as agreeing with the corresponding line of β^1 . He then found that lines 3 and 4 of β^1 did not follow as lines 3 and 4 in Bb. He therefore inserted them in the margin and made the necessary instructions that these should be put in Bb as corrections.

The inserted lines were as follows:

3. How that blisfulnesse is god and souerayn.
4. Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.

The scribes of R and L using Bb (corrected) as their original naturally copied l. 2 as written in Bb, and also made the correction indicated by the corrector.

L therefore gave:

1. 2. Haue we not seid quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.
1. 3. How that blisfulnesse is god and souerayn.
1. 4. Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis.

M and h give exactly the same readings as L for 2, 3, 4. R gives the same for l. 2; adds *pis seile I* to l. 3; and omits *quod sche* from l. 4.

D has the same reading as Bb L R M h for l. 2, but does not

insert the missing lines as indicated in Bb. Obviously then, here again is convincing proof of the close connection between L R M D h Bb (corrected).

(3) In Stan. 848 l. 5 is omitted from L R h Bb M D; it is also wanting from N and C. Obviously it was omitted from B, the source of N and C, b¹, the source of Bb—(Rl Ba Dc F J Ch must have found it in b²), and from β^1 . The corrector would no doubt have inserted it in Bb had it been contained in β^1 .

(4) Again Stan. 745 contains nine lines in D L and R. L. 3 and 4 in each MS. are marked with a + in the margin. Lines 3 and 4 of D L R are omitted in Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (originally) and N C. In Bb, however, they are written by the correcting hand in the margin with instruction for insertion after l. 2. Naturally, then, the scribes of L and R, taking Bb (corrected) as their *direct* source would include these two lines in their versions. That they had some doubt about the inclusion is shown by the crosses put against the extra lines. D being closely connected retained the nine lines.

Apparently the direct source of M and h (which was not Bb) thought it wise to omit these lines.

(5) In Stan. 700, lines 5 and 6 are in reverse order in L R M h Bb (C has also the same fault).

§ 38. In Bk. I, M and D have a remarkably great number of variant readings entirely peculiar to themselves. So much so, that while it is certain that they are closely connected with the other members of the β^1 group (v. § 37, (1)), I cannot think that they are members of the group L R h Bb. Rather do I think that they are descended from a special recension of Bb, which, to judge by the number and the nature of the variant readings, was very badly treated by the scribe. This state of affairs, however, only applies to Book I.

Readings confined to M and D alone: 33/2 myschef] my thef, 33/5 pei] om., 34/4 to] so, 34/6 begynneth] genneth, 35/5 dull & deef] deef & dulle, 37/5 hys] hye, 39/3 for] fuyre, 39/4 fresche] clere, 41/2 mater] nature, 41/4 I trowe it to be no] I holde it no, 42/8 pere] lowe, 42/8 evire vpward] vpward evere, 43/6 right] om., 45/4 of paire full] full of her, 48/1 I than that] I beyng, 48/5 smerthy] so smerthy, 49/4 wiþ] all wiþ, 50/4 myntyng] Menyng, 50/4 for] om., 52/3 whennes eke] whens eke were, 53/7 grete] om., 53/7 plesoun] dothe so plesen, 55/1 we] I, 55/2 compleyntes] my compleynt, 56/2 had] haue, 57/8 But smerthy for hym socoure shall I gete, 58/2 me] om., 62/6 suche] suche an, 62/7 game] grame, 64/5 mo] me, 66/7 peruerted] conuerted, 67/7, 8 confused, 72/4 he] om., 72/5 þat] as ye, 73/3 deseruen] disarme (also TH), 75/1 my] thi, 76/4 abit] lyknes, 81/6 conigast] comune gest, 83/1 Ther] om., 83/7 as] full, 85/1 eke] om., 90/1 myn art and] my gode zele or, 91/2 why] where, 94/2 þaire] myne, 100/4 fro whennes] where of, 107/6 worldly] maner, 112/5 þat] þise, 120/5 þat] whiche, 122/1 þeym] þat, 122/4 hede] dede, 123/5 What so euer þou be] when it liketh þe, 126/2 exul]

excilyd, 125/6 out] *om.*, 130/4 was] were, 132/1 rehersed] receyuod, 133/5 song] foos, 133/8 gouerned] vngouerned, 136/2 cancer] cancro, 140/3 thow] *om.*, 142/1 Ow] Owat, 146/5-8 *om.*

Such a formidable array of variants, so drastic in their nature, cannot but bind M and D together as being independent of R h Bb L in details, though, as has been pointed out § 37, some distant connexion is distinctly apparent.

§ 39. In Bk. IV, however, M and D are as widely separated as they are connected in the first book. In the first hundred stanzas of Bk. IV I can only find one case where a variant reading occurs peculiar to M and D alone, 642/2 he] be, and this is so insignificant that it might be a mere coincidence.

However, D persists in being as irregular as it was in Bk. I, and we find the following list of variants entirely confined to D alone: 574/5 vtterly] verily, 585/6 wel more encresceth] encresceth wel more, 585/7 wickednesse regne] wikked men reigne, 586/6 defouled] defended, 591/1 pi] mine, 591/3 heighte] lyght, 592/1 my] theire, 592/2 stieng] stinghe, 593/2 hoot] grete, 596/2 thinges] kyngys, 597/1 hennes] whens, 599/7 myght] noughte, 600/6 pinke I] I thinke thus, 601/2 onely] allonly, 601/5 pat] pe, 602/6 wynnen] biluyng, 604/2 befor] to fore 605/1 remembre] gouerne, 605/2 when] what, 606/1 bope] dothe, 610/6 coniecte] conected, 611/7 nay] maye not, 612/2 thise] thilke, 613/7 pat] whiche, 618/7 self] *om.*, 622/3 vnkonnynge] vnbuxom, 622/2 forleten] forletyng, 625/1 wonder will] wondreful, 625/6 it] *om.*, 631/1 mowe] wolde, 632/4 I schal after] after I shalle the, 632/6 oweth] oon, 632/5 Sith] Suyche, 633/7 nyght] wighte, 635/1 pat] as, 636/1 wrecched veyn] very wrecched, 639/2 defiled] hem defouled, 639/7 there] that, 644/7 as] *om.*, 648/4 and pleyne] peyne, 653/1 goodnesse] gladnes 654/1 brennen] bryn, 654/3 devise] a wyse, 654/4 fers] free, 658/1 boystously] soubdeynly, 660/1 waxen] worin, 660/2 y lyk] lyk, 661/1 pis] pe, 661/3 taght] thought, 661/5 saued] saue, 662/3 as] *om.*, 662/4 made] had, 663/2 Circes] Curyr, 663/6 sche chaunge] be chaunged.

The same passage from Bk. IV contains only two cases where M has variants peculiar to itself—576/1 Lo] flor, 642/5 folk] *om.* Both these could very well have been due to the carelessness of the copyist.

In addition there are a number of cases where M [but *not* D] is joined to L R Bb and h by variant readings peculiar to this group. In the early part of Book IV they occur as follows: 511/3 vnite] vanite R M h Bb L (*but altered to vnite*), 605/6 noght] y noght L M h Bb (R noght), 614/1 The] They L R M Bb (h The), 615/5 befor me] be forme L R h M Bb, 630/4 denyen] deuyne L R M h Bb, 632/1 it] *om.*, L R h M Bb, 632/6 coueit] coueit L R h M Bb (*C has coueit*), 635/5 pei] *om.* M L R h Bb, 657/2 of (2)] *om.* L R M h Bb [Rl Ba Ch *have same omission*], 659/7 marmoryk] in armoryk L R M Bb [*h has been corrected*].

§ 40. The question now arises as to why M and D should be so

closely connected in Bk. I, and so widely divergent in the other books. I can find no connexion between M and D after Bk. I. The answer is most probably this. In D [*v.* Description of MSS.] there begins after Metrum II of Bk. II a series of insertions where passages from later books find a place in earlier books. As has already been pointed out, the insertions occur in the middle of the page without the scribe of D being aware of the errors, and were probably due to errors of binding in the original. The scribe of M, however, perceived them and therefore sought another MS. from which to complete his work. Either by accident or by design he procured an MS. belonging to the same group, *i.e.* a descendant of Bb (corrected), and very closely related to L R h Bb as shown above, and used this as his source for the remainder of M. We thus have M and D very closely related to one another in Bk. I, and rather distantly connected with L R h Bb. After Bk. I, however, while D continues this distant relationship with L R h Bb, M breaks away from D and becomes very closely connected to these four.

§ 41. As shown in § 39, L R M h Bb are very closely connected (in the case of M, the close connexion occurs in the last four books), and it is now left to find the relationship they bear to one another. Apart from the question of textual resemblances, there is a very strong bond between L R and Bb, as evinced by the method of setting out the work—*i.e.* in resemblances in marginal notes, headings of prosae and metra, illuminated initials, etc. Points of this nature peculiar to L R Bb occur [in Bks. I and IV] as follows:

Book I. (1) In L R Bb division into stanzas with an illuminated initial letter for each stanza does not occur until Stan. VI of the Translator's Preface. I consider this of the utmost importance in proving that L and R were taken directly from Bb (corrected) and that Bb was not corrected from L or R. It is most unlikely that such similarity of arrangement is a mere coincidence. It is much more probable that the scribes of L and R copied the MS. Bb (corrected) as they saw it, embracing all the corrections made by Bb [*v.* § 37] and putting in coloured initials where they occurred in Bb, rather than that the corrector of Bb made his textual corrections from either L or R and erased all the illuminated initials which would most certainly have existed in the stanzas preceding the sixth stanza of the preface.

(2) In L R Bb Prose I is not separated from Met. I. There is no indication of the beginning of a new prose. Usually each new prose or metre is marked by a decorated initial, and in the margin in red ink we are given the heading to indicate the number of the prose or metre, and also the first few words of the Latin text.

(3) At the beginning of Prose II in each of these MSS., there is nothing to indicate the number of the prose. There is just the Latin *set me / dicine* in the margin.

(4) In each case Prose III has merely the first few words of the Latin in the margin.

- (5) Met. IV is similarly treated.
 (6) Prose IV in each of the three MSS. has neither the Latin in the margin, nor the heading "*Prosa iii^a*" that one would expect.
 (7) In L R Bb Met. V is mistakenly headed Met^{miii^m}.
 (8) In L R Bb Prose V is mistakenly headed *Prosa iii^a*.
 (9) There is nothing to indicate the number of the metre in the case of Metrum VI.
 (10) In the Latin at the beginning of Metre VII, L R Bb all give *aeris* for *atris*.
 Bk. IV. (11) There is no Latin marginal at the beginning of Prose II' in L R Bb.
 (12) L R Bb have each *duas* for *ducis* at the beginning of Metre III.
 (13) Each heads Prose IV as *Prosa V^a*.
 (14) Each brackets, 712/6, 7 together and writes *ecce* in the margin just near.
 (15) Each gives *une* for *iura* in the Latin marginal to Metre VI.
 (16) Each gives *qui vis* for *quinis* in the Latin marginal to Metre VII.
 (17) Finally in L R Bb 361/1 is joined to the previous stanza and 361/2 is given the coloured initial.

§ 42. Neither M nor h have all the above characteristics which are, in themselves, sufficient to mark R and L as direct descendants of Bb (corrected). There are several cases to show how M and h, form a different group from L R Bb (corrected): 554/7 *portes* L R Bb] *portes* M h, 557/8 *laberynt* L R Bb] *labouryng* M h, 588/1 *Wot* L R Bb] *But* M h.

Finally example four of § 37, where both M and h unlike R and L omit to make the correction indicated in Bb, is conclusive proof of the closer affinity of M and h as against the bond L R Bb M h.

§ 43. It should be pointed out how the scribes of L and R sometimes make the correction indicated in Bb (corrected) and sometimes copy the wrong reading of Bb. For example, in 73/3 Bb reads *disarme*, which has been altered from the original reading *deseruen*. R copies the correction *disarme*, but the scribe of L wrongly and no doubt inadvertently writes *deseruen*. (He had both "*deseruen*" and "*disarme*" in front of him in Bb.) Again in 111/8 R's scribe commits the error. Bb gives "*wrecchis*" [altered from *wrecchid*], and whereas L follows Bb (corrected) R gives the original text of Bb. Sometimes we get the copyist from Bb (corrected) giving both the original and the corrected readings of his source. For instance, in 90/6 Bb originally read *youthē*, but this was altered and corrected to *pow3*. L made the correction indicated, but R gave *pow3 youthē* thus embodying both the bad reading and its correction. It will be seen, then, that a comparison of each of the three texts is often necessary to ensure accuracy of readings.

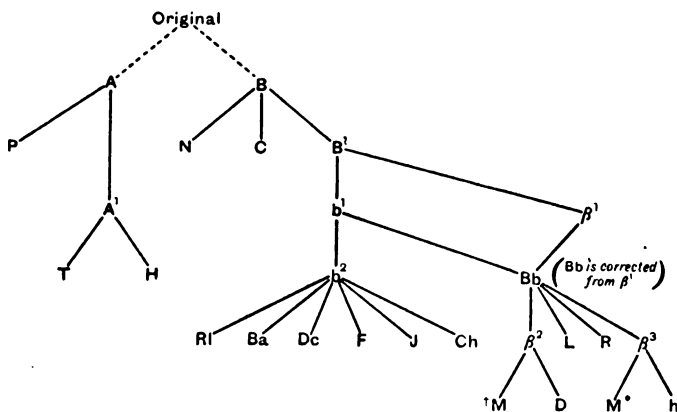
§ 44. Finally it should be shown how h just like T, F and Dc, suffered through the carelessness of the scribe. There are many

readings entirely confined to h alone, and undoubtedly due to the scribe's carelessness or his desire to "correct" what was not quite clear to him at first sight. They occur as follows: 33/1 now] may, 34/1 vnwarly] vnwar, 39/2 liuely] lonely, 48/8 held] I helde, 49/4 bewette] be-wepete, 50/5 als] allas, 53/3 Arayeng] arraied, 62/8 not] now, 90/7 innocence] innocencye, 94/1 But] put, 96/5 goodly] goode, 104/2 innocence] innocency, 105/6 conuicte] committe, 108/6 vnsemely] vnsembly, 111/8 sleep] ferth, 113/6 torment] turmentes, 116/6 Beschyned] Best hyved, 118/3 lengpest] longest, 123/4 wawes] lawes, 128/7 noght] no, 133/8 is] vs, 142/6 yemeth] yeueth, 144/3 wit] wille, 147/7 forlete] foryete. . . . 575/4 dettour] doctour 591/3 heichte] the hight, 591/7 vnto] to h, 603/5 myghti] mighti than, 603/7 weyk] werk h, 604/7 preued] preue, 610/6 i now] nowe, 610/7 plenerly] playnly, 610/7 yit] *om.* h, 611/6 This] Than h, 611/6 on] vppon h, 620/7 so] *om.* 'h, 621/6 lo] then, 627/1 pis] his, 628/7 myght] may h, 629/7 now here] now ther, 630/5 weneth] wyneth, 636/2 purple] purpull, 643/2 and] and so, 643/3 bereue] bere, 645/7 for þe wise] fro the vice, 648/7 sothe] sure, 651/1 vpon] oopen, 651/4 haue the] the haue, 655/3 clepe] calle hym.

To these variants must be added the constant changing of "cke" into "also."

However, none of these variants is sufficiently drastic to warrant a separate origin for h.

I now conclude the table to be as follows:



* Refers to the last four books.

† Refers to Bk. I. only.

Broken lines indicate that the descent is not necessarily direct, but that I have been unable to ascertain the definite relationship.

§ 45. From § 28 and also from subsequent paragraphs, it will be seen that Bb (corrected) undoubtedly gives the best readings of either the b^1 or the β^1 group. As both L and R are directly taken

from this corrected text, and as both have embodied the corrections indicated in Bb, it is fair to assume that either L or R, or perhaps better still a text founded on a comparison of the two, would be quite suitable as a base for an edition of Walton's *Boethius*.

Of course it is probable that B, the ultimate source of the b, b¹ and β¹ groups, contained erroneous readings which would find their way into the MSS. of the b, b¹ and β¹ groups. It would be quite unwise, therefore, to neglect readings which are confined to the A group, especially if readings of the last-named group make for better sense. But one must treat these with caution. A comparison with Chaucer, to whom, as has been shown in another chapter, Walton was particularly indebted, is often of great help, while the Latin text should by no means be put aside. Furthermore, too much reliance should not be placed on readings peculiar to P, however suited they may be to the sense, as it is very difficult to decide how much of the printed edition is due to Walton and how much to the printer-editor.

In this edition of Walton I have used the text of L as my base. Where possible I have remedied its omissions from R. The passage omitted in Bk. I, due to a leaf which is lacking in L (and which I did not perceive when I selected the MS. as base), I have made good by taking the corresponding passage from R. As there is such a close connexion between L and R an insertion from R will hardly be out of place.

There has on several occasions been need for emendation, and where possible I have tried to make use of readings which, while they gave the necessary sense, were also common to as many members of different groups as possible.

DATE AND AUTHORSHIP

Concerning the date and authorship of the fifteenth-century English metrical version of Boethius' *Consolatio* there is little definite and trustworthy evidence other than what is furnished by the colophons of the manuscripts. Seven of these [R L Rl Ch Bb T] conclude as follows: "Explicit liber Boecij de Consolacione philosophie de Latino in anglicum translatus Anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} x^o per cappellanum Johannem." MS. *Phillipps* 1099 has the foregoing, but instead of "Capellanum Johannem" gives the author as: "Capellanum Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche" (v. Todd's *Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer*, p. xxxi). The most complete colophons are provided by Ba and Ch, two very good MSS. upon which, to judge by the beautiful illuminated letters and marginal borders, a great amount of care must have been taken. These MSS. end: "Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de Latino in Anglicum translatus per Johannem Waltoun nuper canonicum de Oseneye anno domini millesimo cccc^{mo} decimo." Written by a scribe who also copied John Hoccleve's *Regement of Princes*, and, originally bound with this work, the Fitzwilliam Museum MS. [F] has a very meagre

colophon: "Explicit liber Boicij de Consolacione Philosophie translatus de Latino in Anglicum 1410^o a^o." Perhaps the scribe attributed both pieces to the same author. While D lacks a colophon, a much later hand than that of the scribe (probably that of William Browne, the author of *Britannia's Pastorals* (*v. Description of MSS.*) has written on fol. 1^b: "Boetius his 5 books of philosophical comfort," and still later the announcement, "Translated into English by John Lydgate," was added. Perhaps a translation of Boethius' *Consolatio* made by I. T. in 1609 (during Browne's lifetime) and entitled "Five Bookes of Philosophicall comfort, full of Christian Consolation . . ." suggested to William Browne the title which he wrote on the first leaf of the Durham manuscript.

The remaining MSS. (H J N M Dc A) all lack the last leaf, and we are thus deprived of their colophons, though, since H is closely allied to T; A and N to C; M to L; J and Dc to Rl, it is quite reasonable to assume that they each ended with the general colophon mentioned above as being common to R L Rl C h Bb T.

The printed edition is very interesting in that, while it does not furnish the date of the translation, it gives the author's full name and is unique in giving the name of the lady for whom the work was translated. These names occur in the form of acrostics, the book ending thus:

"Explicit liber quintus Boecij de Consolacione Philosophie.
Deo Gracias.

Collectis insequentibus cuius libet linee primis litteris / non solum Translatoris
sed & transferri procurantis / nomina cum cognominibus / inuestigare poteris

NOMEN Transferri procurantis.

Euer more exalted be thou lord on hy
Lawly wyche of thy benygnyte
In flesshe and blodde aperyng wyllngly
So pyteously were peyned on the tre
And sufferest / that greuous was to the
Be blodde wyth al thy blodde for mannes sake
Euer more exalted be thy maieste
Thyn hert blodde / oure raunson woldest þu make.

COGNOMEN.

¶ Blyseful lorde I pray the hertely
Er I depart of thys mortalityte
Reskewe me fro my perylous enemy
Kepyng me fro hys cursed cruelte
Eternally to set my thought in the
Lust of synnes fully to forsake
Endles god wyche art bothe one & iiii
Ynto thy cure for euer I me betake.

NOMEN Translatoris.

I yelde yow thanks lady Sapience
Of that thys worke ys to an ende ybrought
Haue ye the worshippe & the recompence
And I no dele / I haue deserued nought

None other lust desyre I in my thought
 Ne nought coueyt I but your Influence
 Eternally / so that I may be brought
 Souereyn lady into your presence.

COGNOMEN Translatoris.

Wyth al my hert to do your reuerence
 And seruyse / suche as of me may be wrought
 Lawly vnder youre obedyence
 To plesen yow yf I suiffysed ought
 Wyth al my hert / as euer I haue besoght
 No thyng coueyt I of youre excellence
 Eternally but that I may be brought
 My souereyn lady in to your presence.

Here endeth the boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de Consolatione Phie /
 Enprented in the exempt monastery of Tauestok in Denshyre. By me Dan
 Thomas Rychard monke of the sayd monastery / To the instant desyre of the
 ryght worschypful esquier Mayster Robert Langdon Anno d. M D X X V. Deo
 Gracias."

It will be noticed that all the manuscript colophons agree in putting the date of the translation as 1410. The fact that Chaucer's translation of Boethius was constantly used by the verse translator places the date after 1380, and the homage to Gower in Stan. V of the translator's preface would doubtless have been paid after the *Confessio Amantis* (1390) had procured for its author the profound respect of his contemporaries. These facts lend support to the date, upon which the colophons are unanimous.

Though only the printed edition gives the name of the author's patron, it is evident from passages in the translator's preface that the work was prepared "to order," while the frequent resort to paraphrase in preference to literal translation and the numerous insertions of explanatory passages bear testimony to the author's attempts to simplify difficult passages and make the work more acceptable. At the very beginning (Stan. I, 3) the translator apologises for his "Insuffisaunce of cunnyng and of wit," and remarks that this incompetence

"Dis work fro me schuld haue with-holden ȝit
 But pat *ȝoure* heste hap done me violence
 Pat nedis most I do my diligence
 In thyng pat passeth myn abilite."

The printed text reads rather differently and points more forcibly to a demand for the translation :

"Vnsuffisaunce of connyng & of whit,
 Defaute of Langage and experience,
 Thys labour viche ye haue vpon me put
 Muste fully excuse vnto your reuerence

Yf hyt be not with craft of eloquence
 Depaynted so as other bokes be.
 Yet must I nedes do my diligence
 With al my pouer to plesse your souerente."

Furthermore the preface in the manuscripts ends with a prayer to God that He "of hys benignite" should help "in pis occupacioun"

In honour of þat sofferayn blisfulnesse
 And eke in reverence of¹ *your* worthinesse,

and, addressing his patron, the translator announces

"This simple werk as for an obseruance
 I schal begynne after my simplenesse
 In will to do *your* seruice and plesaunce."

As the aforementioned acrostic indicates, the translation was made for Elisabet Berkeley, and the printed edition to support this information ends its preface:

". . . in reuerence of your worthynesse
Madame thys work at your instance
 I have begonne after my symplenesse
 In wyl to do yow seruyce and plesance."

Despite the fact that the differences between the printed text and that of the MSS. as shown in the preceding quotations are no doubt due to Thomas Richard's emendations as editor, it is quite certain [*v. Note on genealogy of MSS.*] that he had before him a manuscript which was nearer to the author's original than any of the other MSS. I have examined, and in the preparation of his edition he probably had direct manuscript evidence for his information as to the translator and his patron.

Further proof of obligation occurs in the preface which the translator wrote to Books IV and V where, after pointing out his inability²

"Of so hye a matter for to trete
 As after pis myn auctour doth pursue"

he salves his conscience by remarking,

"Ye ben þe cause why I mote don thus
 And schewe my-seluen here presumptuous."

This Elizabet Berkeley who was, according to the printed edition, the translator's patron, I take to be the daughter of Thomas de Berkeley, Lord Berkeley (1352-1417) of Berkeley Castle, Gloucester, the tenure of which "did at that time constitute a right and confer a

¹ His patron's.

² The last two books deal with the difficult subjects of Fate, Providence, and Destiny.

dignity" (v. *D.N.B.*, Vol. IV, p. 341). He married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Warine, Lord D'Isle, and "Elizabeth his sole daughter and heir, aged 30 in 1416, married Richard de Beauchamp, 12th Earl of Warwick" (v. Vicary Gibbs, *Complete Peerage*, Vol. II, p. 131). No evidence as to the date of this marriage seems to be available, but it certainly took place before 1417, for "on the death of Lord Thomas Berkeley, the Earl and Countess of Warwick took possession of Berkeley Castle" by virtue of Elizabeth's claim as sole child and heir. However, the male heir to the Berkeley title was James, Lord Thomas' nephew who was "found the right heir on a writ of *diem clausit supremum*" (*D.N.B.*, Vol. IV, 341), and "succeeded after four years' controversy to the Berkeley estate" (Gibbs, Vol. II, 131).

Lord Thomas Berkeley, this Elizabeth's father, besides taking an active part in affairs of State,¹ showed his appreciation of the arts by becoming the patron of John of Trevisa. The latter, a diligent translator of Latin works, became Vicar of Berkeley and chaplain to his patron, for whom he composed English versions of Higden's "Polychronicon" 1387, Bartholomæus' "De Proprietatibus Rerum" 1398, a sermon by Richard Fitzralph against the mendicant friars (St. John's Coll. Camb., MS. H. 1), and a spurious tract of Methodius, "The begynnyng of the worlde and the Rewmes betwixe of Folkis and the ende of worldes" (Harl. MS. 1900). A translation of Vegetius' "De re militari" made for Thomas Lord Berkeley in 1408 (v. Digby MS. 223, Bodleian) is also generally, though wrongly, ascribed to him.²

In view of the fact that her father, a wealthy and powerful nobleman, was also an ardent lover of English versions of Latin works, it seems likely that Elizabeth Berkeley, the only child and heir to the Berkeley estates, should have followed her father's practice and also have had Latin works translated. This seems to support the theory that she was the lady referred to in the printed edition as the patron of the translator of Boethius; the more is this likely when she appears to have been the only Elizabeth Berkeley at this period. Even if she had become Countess of Warwick before 1410 (the date of the translation), she continued to be heir to the Berkeley title, and as such would possibly be referred to as Elizabeth Berkeley, especially by one who was, perhaps, a devoted servant of the Berkeley family.

But John of Trevisa was dead in 1402, though most biographers (including the *D.N.B.*) place the date about ten years later.

Who was, then, the translator of the metrical version of Boethius?

¹ r Gibbs, Vol. II, p. 131.

² Bishop Clifford's register 1401-1407 has entry under the year 1402 relating to John of Trevisa's death: "Berkelegh vicaria Vicesimo primo die mensis Maii dictus vicarius in spiritualibus apud London ad vicariam ecclesie parochialis de Berkelegh Wygornensis diocesis per mortem Magistri Johannis Trevisa vltimi vicarii ejusdem vacantem; dominum Johannem Bonjon Presbyterum ad presentationem Religiosorum virorum Abbatis et Conuentus Sancti Augustini juxta Bristoll admisit ad vicarium perpetuum, etc." [Reg. Clifford, f. 14 d.]

Bale in his *Index Britannice Scriptorum*, p. 231, ascribes it to John Lydgate, and folio 16 of the Durham MS. gives the same information. However, we have no other evidence whatever that the monk of Bury translated Boethius, nor does the Latin treatise appear to have influenced his works to any noticeable extent, and it seems safe to assume that both Bale and the Durham MS. are incorrect.

It is to the credit of the printed edition (itself taken from a MS. very closely related to the author's original) that it should be supported by two very good MSS. in giving the author's name as Johannes Waltoun (Waltwnem from the Acrostic in P).¹ Ba and Ch further amplify matters by saying that this John Waltoun had been a canon of Oseney Abbey, a religious house confined to Augustine Canons, the site of which is at present occupied by St. Frideswide's Church, Oxford. [I take "*nuper* canonicum de Oseneye" to imply that Waltoun was dead at the time these MSS. were written]. All records of the abbey have long disappeared, but there is in the *Calendar of Papal Letters*, Vol. V, p. 195, a dispensation which was probably made in favour of the above John Walton, and which, no doubt, was obtained in view of some anticipated benefaction from the hand of his patron. Dated "Id. April 1399," and sent from "St. Peter's Rome," it runs as follows :

"To John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseney. Dispensation to hold, together with his canonry, one other benefice, even if an elective dignity, major or principal or united or *personatus* or office, with or without cure, and if wont to be held by secular clerks, and to exchange it as often as he pleases for a similar or dissimilar benefice. Religionis zelus, vite ac morum."

There is difficulty in ascertaining any benefice to which this John Walton was instituted, but as his translation was probably made for Elizabeth Berkeley, daughter and heiress of a powerful and wealthy nobleman, it is reasonable to assume that some benefice under her patronage was expected.

An edict in the same volume of the *Papal Letters* (p. 213) dated 1398, Kal. April, contains under the title of *De capellanatu honoris* a list of persons on whom the dignity of papal chaplain was conferred. Among these the following announcement appears :

"John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseneye, the like" [*i.e.* "conferring on him the dignity of Papal Chaplain with the usual privileges"].

This reference to the papal chaplaincy conferred on "John Walton, Augustinian Canon of Oseney," while explaining those colophons which give the translator's name as "Johannes Capellanus" also tallies with MSS. Ba Ch in their descriptions of the author. It was

¹ These MSS. [v. Description of MSS.] seem to have had special attention in their preparation and the scribes (possibly both by same scribe) wishing to produce as complete a colophon as possible, gave the author's complete status instead of the Johannes Capellanus by which he was generally known.

probably under the name of Johannes Capellanus that Walton was generally known.

That this John Walton of Oseneye was the translator of the Metrical Version of Boethius' *Consolatio* there can be little doubt. The only evidence against this is the colophon of a single MS. [Phillipps, 1099] which ascribes the work to "Capellanus Johannem Tebaud alias Watyrbeche," but it appears hardly likely in view of the corroboration of several very good MSS. and also of the printed edition (itself taken from a MS. very near the original) that a claim to authorship other than that of John Walton can be put forward with any degree of certainty.

In view of the fact that Trevisa was dead in 1402, the colophon of MS. *Digby* 233 (Bodleian Libr.), containing a translation of Vegetius' *De re militari*, seems to me to furnish evidence that Walton had assumed the rôle of translator to the Berkeley family. The MS. ends thus: "Explicit. Here endeth þe booke þat clerkes clepum in Latyne Vigesiū de re militari, the booke of Vigesi of dedus of knyȝthod, þe whiche book was translated and turned fro Latin into Englishe at þe ordinaunce and byddynge of the worthi and worshipful lord sire Thomas of Berkeley to gret disport and dalyaunce of lordes and alle worthy werryours þat ben apassed by wey of age al labour and trauaillynge, and to grete informacioun and lernynge of ȝonge lordes and knyȝtes þat ben lusty and loueþ to here and see and to vse dedus of armes and chivalrye. þe turnynge of pis booke into Englisch was wretoun and endud-in vigil of al halwes, þe ȝeer of oure lord a þousand and four hundred and eighte, þe X^e ȝeer of kyng Henry the ferþe. To him and to vs alle god graunt grace of our offendynge, space to our amendynge, and his face to seen at oure endyngd Amen.

This is his name þat turned pis booke fro latyn into Englischo.

worshepful toun."

The Bodleian Catalogue says "The name of the translator was evidently Clef- or Clifton." The compiler of the catalogue probably took the above sign to be a key (O.F. Clef) and thus got his Clef- or Clif-. Tanner supposed from the connexion of the translator with "Sir Thomas of Berkeley" that the version was made by John of Trevisa, who he says, "was vicar of Berkeley at the time and translated Barthol. Glanville's treatise 'De proprietatibus rerum,' and Higden's 'Polychronicon' at the request of the same Sir Thomas Berkeley." Many others, including the Dict. of Nat. Biog., support this theory. However, proof of Trevisa's death in 1402 makes us seek another translator for this version of Vegetius.

I have examined the colophon in the *Digby* MS. and I do not think that the upright stroke on the right of the enigmatical figure was intended to be produced downwards.¹ Rather do I think that a

¹ [It does not extend more than about a sixteenth of an inch below the lower horizontal line; certainly not low enough to permit of the figure bearing any resemblance to a key.]

rectangular figure was intended : . This rectangle could quite well be taken to represent a wall and I take it that *wal-toun* was the name implied.

Seeing that two years after this translation of Vegetius' *de re militari* was produced "at the ordinance and byddynge of Sir Thomas of Berkeley," a John Walton composed a translation of Boethius' *De Consolatione Philosophiæ* for Elizabeth Berkeley, doubtless the daughter of this Thomas Berkeley, it seems feasible to assume that the Waltoun of the earlier work was the same person as the Walton who was entrusted with the second work. The metrical version of *Boethius* appears to be the work of one taking his first flights in the realm of verse translation, and it is quite possible that before attempting a verse translation from Latin, the author would first make preparations by taking an easier promenade in prose.

Further information as to John Walton's life and his work seems to be very scarce and I would conclude with a reference to Tanner who in his *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*, 1748, p. 753, gives a very mistaken and confused account of Walton. His statement is as follows: "Walton [Johannes] canonicus Oseneinsis. Temporalia abbatis de Osney restituta Johanni Walton canonico ibidem, Nov. 31. Henr. VI, Rot. Parl. Transtulit in carmen anglicum, rogatu Elizab. Berkeley A. MCCCCX, 'Boethium de consolatione philosophiæ.' Pr. pr. tr. (præfatio prologo translatoris) 'Vnsuffysance of conning and of wit.' Pr. tr. 'The whyle that Rome was reigning in her flore.' Pr[osa] 1. (Should be Metrum 1.) 'Alas that I wretch, whiles I was in welthe,' MS. Balliol. Oxon B 5. Impres. apud Tavistock MDXXV 4to. Hic. Joh. Waltoun (qui Waltham vocatur ab A. Wood, MS. c 80) dicitur fuisse rector of stretton, quam rectoriam cum Tho. Brandon permutavit 26 Octob. MCCCCLXXXI, pro subdecanatu Ebor. Testamentum ejus probatum 26 Nov MCCCCLXXXIV. Quo legavit collegio Balliol. *Biblia* sua, librum suum *Concordantiarum Nottinghami in Evangelia et Psalmos, etc.* A. Wood. MS. c. 46."

It should first be pointed out that the initial lines of the preface, prologue, and first metrum which Tanner quotes and which he implies he has taken from the Balliol Coll. MS. B 5 (now 316 A), are really from the printed edition of 1525. The line "Alas that I wretch whiles I was in welthe" occurs as such in the printed text only. All the MSS. have "Allas I wrecche *pat* whilom was in welthe." Evidently Tanner knew of this MS. B 5 of Balliol and described it, taking his references from the printed edition, a copy of which he probably had before him.

However Mr. A. F. Pollard in the *Dict. of Nat. Biog.* (Vol. LIX. p. 278) shows how Tanner confused the translator of Boethius with: (a) John Walton d. 1490? regular Canon of Osney, who graduated B.A. Oxford in 1430, and D.D. in 1463, and who was made Abbot of Osney in 1452, the temporalities being restored to him on 1 Nov. that year; and (b) John Waltham, who

BOETHIUS.

d

became Subdean of York in 1381 (and apparently died by 1384. v. Tanner).

Thomas Warton (v. *Hist. of Poetry*, p. 337), it seems, followed Tanner when he wrote with regard to the metrical translator of the *Consolatio*, "His name is John Walton. He was Canon of Oseney and died subdean of York."

It will be realised that much of the foregoing has necessarily been hypothetical and until the Elizabeth Berkeley mentioned in the printed edition is definitely identified and her relations with John Walton ascertained, the question of authorship of the metrical version of Boethius must rest to some extent in doubt. Perhaps the discovery of new MSS.¹ will add fresh light to the problem.

METHOD OF TRANSLATION

Sir Thomas North, quoting the French translator Amyot, said: "The office of a fit translator consisteth not only in the faithful expressing of his author's meaning, but also in a certain resembling and shadowing forth of the form of his style and manner of his speaking." Much, then, depends on the nature of the work translated.

In the case of a translation of the "*Consolation*" of Boethius, while the philosophical spirit must certainly be in great evidence, and while faithfulness of expression and lucidity of exposition should be a potent feature, yet a translation which neglects to bring out, for example, the purpose of the *Metra* in the original hardly accomplishes its true task. The broken-hearted statesman, formerly the father of the senate, now their accused; once the adviser of the king, now his victim in prison; lies racked and tortured, his mind gradually being awakened to the utter futility of this life, and slowly becoming convinced that good is not the fruit of goodness, but that evil reaps the reward it never deserves. Thus afflicted, Boethius takes comfort in Philosophy which, in the shape of a lady, makes known to him by many a dialectical thrust and many an abstruse argument that fame, honour, renown—all that he has lost—are not the real causes of happiness, that the fate of the wicked *is* evil, and that while man is allowed absolute free will he is yet subject to the will of the all-seeing God who ultimately "bringeth all ping to right." As periods of relief between the long proses of philosophical argument, the author has introduced *metra* which comment on the subject-matter of the proses, clinching the arguments as it were, and showing how comfort can be derived. Moreover they are written in changing rhythms and are specially intended as songs to give pleasure. These are essential to the spirit of the work, and a translator who neglects to bring out their music and their purpose must necessarily fail.

¹ We have neither the author's original or even a direct recension of it. The MS. used by the printer of the 1525 edition would be of immense value.

King Alfred, regarding Boethius' *Consolation of Philosophy* as suitable for the edification of his people, took so many liberties with his translation as almost to make it an original treatise. Nevertheless he realised the necessity for the musical metra and recast his prose translations of them into O.E. verse.¹

Chaucer was probably attracted to the Latin work through the use made of it by Jean de Meung in *Le Roman de la Rose*. It is significant that Chaucer made great use of the French writer's translation of Boethius as well as of Nicholas Trivet's commentary; both to provide him with numerous glosses, and the former to furnish him with neologisms, to betray him into adopting peculiarities of style, and to beguile him into incorporating into his own work a number of mistakes and unhappy translations.² But there is something lacking in the spirit of Chaucer's translation, and one feels compelled to ask: "Why should a translator who is essentially a poet, and whose prose style is by no means developed, turn the beautiful metra of the original into comparatively unharmonious prose?" Indeed these flashes of poetry in the Latin, by their changing rhythm, their music and their imagery, were intended to be as much a source of pleasure as their subject-matter was of comfort, and to have rendered them in prose is a distinct loss to the harmony and spirit of the whole.

Nor did Walton entirely succeed in attaining perfection of both expression and spirit in his translation. Weighed down under the onus of having been prepared to order, and written within thirty years of Chaucer's translation, it lacks the personal touch of original work and embodies many of the faults of its predecessor.

³ "Ye ben þe cause why Y mote don thus
And schewe my-seluen here presumptuous—"

is Walton's plea for attempting the translation, and in his preface, before giving us a eulogy of Gower and Chaucer, he says he has seen several translations of Boethius in both prose and verse.⁴

Walton's homage to Chaucer is certainly deserved, for the prose translation has been of great help in the metrical rendering. Indeed, so great was Chaucer's influence that Thomas Richard, the Tavistock monk who edited and printed the verse translation, readily perceived it and altered the line

"Þogh so þat I of makynge entirmete" (5/4)

to

"Though I hys [Chaucer's] makynge do conterfete."

¹ Critics are at variance on this point, though "it rests with those who deny the king's authorship to establish their case."

² *Vide* Articles of Prof. Liddell: *Academy*, 1895, II, 227; Prof. Langlois: *Romania*, vol. 42, pp. 331-369; B. L. Jefferson: *Chaucer and the Consolation of Philosophy*, pp. 3-15; Miss Peterson; *Pub. of Mod. Lang. Assoc. of America*, 1903, vol. XVIII, pp. 173-193.

³ The work was translated for Walton's patron, Elizabeth Berkeley.

⁴ *Prefacio Translatoris*, Stans. IV. and V.

What other translations, except that of Alfred's, Walton can have seen, is difficult to ascertain. No doubt he gleaned from an earlier writer the idea of providing a prologue like Alfred's which should contain a history of Boethius' life, and so explain to his readers the reason for the original Latin work. In neither the Latin nor in Chaucer's translation does any such prologue exist, and prone to plagiarism as Walton was, the meeting with such a prologue in an earlier translation would most likely lead to a similar one in his own work.

It is reasonable to expect where we find two men each translating the same very difficult work within thirty years of one another, especially if the work of the earlier was well known to the later translator, that, however eager the one may be to avoid the influence of the other, there will certainly be some peculiarities which have become common to both without the second writer being conscious of any deliberate plagiarism. However, in Chaucer and Walton we find many instances where it would be extremely difficult to allow our generosity to acquit the verse translator of any indebtedness to his predecessor.

A comparison of their translations of Bk. II, Metrum V, is particularly interesting, in that Chaucer afterwards put the passage into verse for his poem "The Former Age." Take lines 2 and 3 of Walton's first stanza, for example. It is more than mere coincidence when two translators render:

". . . . aetas
Contenta fidelibus aruis"

by :

"They [men] helden hem apayed with the metes that the trewe feldes broughten forth" [Ch.], and :

"When mortal men couthe holde hemselfen payed
Wip mete that trewe feldes broughten forth" [W.].

Queen Elizabeth, translating nearly two centuries later, translates the above quite differently and literally: ". . . age / with faithful fild content."

Clearer proof still of the influence of Chaucer is found in the last line of Stan. I [W.]. Here Walton takes his predecessor's gloss,¹ which is given as an explanation of the Latin text and does not occur in the original, in preference to a literal translation of the Latin.

Furthermore in Stan. II. of Walton, the translation of the Latin :

¹ Prof. Skeat's edition of Chaucer's *Boece* (Chaucer's Works, Vol. II, Clar. Press) gives in italics the passages which are Chaucer's own glosses and do not occur in the Latin original.

The Latin text is that of Stewart and Rand (Loeb Class. Libr.).

"Nec lucida uellera Serum
Tyrio miscere ueneno"

by :

"To deen purpure couthe þei not be-þynke
The white flees with venym tyryen"

is by no means literal and is clearly taken from Chaucer's gloss where "Tyrio miscere ueneno" is explained as meaning to "deyen purpur." Added evidence of similarity is found in the translation of *ueneno* by *venym* in both Chaucer and Walton. A better translation would have been "dye." Virgil, G. 2. 465—"Alba nec Assyrio fucatur lana ueneno"—uses it in this sense.

In Stan. II. l. 4, Walton's "holsum sleep" tallies exactly with Chaucer's translation of "Somnos . . . salubres."

It was an easy task for the verse translator to change Chaucer's: "Tho weren the cruel clariouns ful hust" to: "Tho was ful huscht þe cruel clarioun" (Stan. III, l. 3), as a translation of: "Tunc classica saeua tacebant."

Again the next line: "for egre hate þer was no blood i-sched" cannot but reveal close affinity to Chaucer's "ne blood y-shad by egre hate." It is interesting to note, too, that the earliest example in English of *egre* in the sense of "sharp" [corresponding to the Latin "acerbus"] mentioned in the *N.E.D.* is taken from Chaucer's *Boece*.

A point of equally great interest in showing Walton's indebtedness to Chaucer lies in the fact that the former's translation of this metrum shows a closer agreement with the prose translation than does Chaucer's own poem "The Former Age," for which this metrum furnished the material.

While acquiescing in the great indebtedness of the versifier to the prose translator it must not be supposed that Walton had only Chaucer's translation in front of him without the Latin text, and that his task was merely to paraphrase Chaucer's prose and put it into verse. It will be shown later that in several instances Walton's translations are more correct than those of the prose rendering. However, there are a number of other instances where, not merely the words of Chaucer's text, but his very glosses have been embodied in the version of Walton.

In the following list of plagiarisms the references to Metre [M], Prose [P], and line where the passage begins [l.] are from: Skeat's edition of *Boece* (Chaucer's works, Vol. II.) and the *Loeb. Class. Libr.* edition of Boethius: *De Consolatione Philosophiae*. References in Walton are to stanza and line.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK I.			
1. M. I.	l. 18. tristis hora.	l. 18. sorowful . . . deeth.	36/4. þe . . . deth.
2. P. I.	l. 40. eum . . . relin- quite.	l. 50. suffreth . . . sciences	47/3. I . . . science.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK I.			
3. M. III.	l. 8. Verberet.	l. 10. beteth . . . a-wey.	59/6. chaseth ¹ . . . away.
4. P. III.	l. 21. cuius hereditatem . . .	l. 22. The heritage . . . welefulnesse.	64/2. His . . . wilfulnes.
5. P. IV.	l. 44. Cum . . . euici.	l. 58. TEXTUS and GLOSSA.	84/1-8.
6. P. IV.	l. 142. Pythagoricum illud <i>ἔρουθ' ἐφ'.</i>	l. 186. comaundement of . . . not to goddes.	108/2-4. wordes . . . allone . . .
7. P. IV.	l. 143. Nec conueniebat.	l. 188. Ne it . . . nede.	108/5.
8. P. IV.	l. 145. penetral . . . domus.	l. 191. The right . . . my wyf.	109/1.
9. P. IV.	l. 151. maleficio.	l. 196. to malefice or enchaument.	109/8. enchaunte- ment. ²
10. P. IV.	l. 155. quod existimatio . . . commendauerit.	l. 202. that the gessinge . . . of some folk.	110/6-111/4.
11. M. V.	l. 13. Phoebe pallens . . . ortu.	l. 10. And is . . . sonne.	117/5. <i>pe</i> su- nes . . . morne.
12. M. VI.	ll. 1-2.	l. 1. Whan that . . . Cancre.	136/2.
BOOK II.			
13. P. I.	l. 1. Post haec . . . exorsa est.	l. 1. As who . . . this wyse.	156/1-5.
14. P. I.	l. 47. in alterutro mutabilitas.	l. 64. Chaunginge . . . prosperitee.	167/4. <i>pis</i> . . . woo.
15. M. I.	l. 2.	l. 2. she fareth . . . floweth.	172/3.
16. P. II.	l. 41. In Iovis limine.	l. 54. in the entree . . . Jupiter.	183/5-6.
17. M. II.	l. 6. copia.	l. 1. Though plentee . . . riches.	185/1. Though . . . goodes
18. P. III.	l. 34. Dedisti . . . fortunae.	l. 43. Tho yave . . . glosinge wordes.	196/1.
19. P. III.	l. 36. Munus . . . abstulisti.	l. 46. Thou bere . . . guerdoun.	196/3. ³
20. P. IV.	l. 38. si te . . . piget.	l. 49. yf pat . . . fortune.	212/5-6. ⁴
21. P. IV.	l. 62. nihil . . . putes.	l. 79. nothing . . . corage.	218/3-5. ⁵
22. P. V.	l. 15. vox . . . tota.	l. 19. a voys . . . amenusinge.	236/1.
23. M. V.	l. 6-7.	l. 5. They ne coude . . . claree.	262/7-8.
24. M. V.	l. 8-9.	l. 7. They coude . . . purpur.	263/1-2.
25. M. VI.	l. 1. quantas . . . ruinas.	l. 1. how many . . . Nero.	284/1 how . . . did
26. M. VI.	l. 6. ora . . . lacrimis.	l. 7. no tere . . . hard- herted.	284/7.

¹ *hem* refers not to *night* but to the dark clouds.

² Doubtful case. Tacitus uses *maleficium* = sorcery. Walton may have made trans. from the Latin. ³ Doubtful case.

⁴ Chaucer's use of *tempest* (O.F. *tempester*), to disturb violently (a person or mind) is the earliest example given in *N.E.D.* Walton's indebtedness is evident.

⁵ Walton has borrowed from Chaucer's gloss the idea of the transference of the general application of the saying to the person of Boethius himself.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK II.			
27. M. VI.	l. 8. sceptro . . . regebat.	l. 10. gouernede . . . imperial.	285/1. he . . . imperiall.
28. P. VII.	l. 2. Sed . . . consensceret.	l. 3. I haue wel . . . comune.	287/4-8.
29. P. VII.	l. 79. nam si . . . homines.	l. 102. For yif . . . sowle.	307/4-6.
30. M. VII.	l. 25-26.	l. 20. Whan O cruel . . . fame.	313/4-8.
BOOK III.			
31. P. I.	l. 19. occupato ad imagines.	l. 27. occupied . . . erthely thinges.	329/5-6.
32. P. I.	l. 23. quæ . . . causa.	l. 34. thilke false . . . blisfulnesse.	330/3.
33. P. IV.	l. 7. Nonium . . . appellat.	l. 7. cleped . . . corrupcioun.	372/7-8.
34. P. VI.	l. 26. si tuam . . . habes.	l. 32. yif thou . . . deserte.	409/1-2.
35. M. VIII.	l. 12.	l. 10. knowen . . . dyen purple.	428/7-8.
36. P. IX.	l. 19. quod . . . sit.	l. 25. a thing . . . mighty.	436/2-3.
37. P. IX.	l. 26. obscurumne . . . esse.	l. 36. What demest . . . mighty.	438/1-4.
38. P. IX.	l. 91. Haec . . . uidentur.	l. 128. Thise thinges . . . verray good.	455/4-8.
39. P. X.	l. 81. solent . . . uocant.	l. 100. ben wont . . . forseide thinges.	487/3-6.
40. P. X.	l. 83. tibi . . . dabo.	l. 101. right so . . . coroune.	487/8.
41. P. X.	l. 98. quod . . . referantur.	l. 123. it accomplisshes . . . cheef of hem.	491/4-8. ¹
42. P. XII.	l. 67. ut tandem pudeat.	l. 91. So, at the laste . . . entremeteth nat of hem.	554/1-6.
43. P. XII.	l. 82. Ludisne.	l. 116. Scornest . . . playest thou.	557/7.
44. M. XII.	l. 6. Vates Threicius.	l. 3. the poet . . . Orpheus.	565/5.
45. M. XII.	l. 22. deae . . . fontibus.	l. 16. welles . . . goddesse.	568/4. the welles . . . goddesse.
46. M. XII.	l. 29. tergeminus . . . ianitor.	l. 22. Cerberus . . . hevedes.	569/5-6.
47. M. XII.	l. 32. Vltrices . . . deae.	l. 23. Furies . . . felonies.	570/1.
48. M. XII.	l. 55-56.	l. 47. For who so . . . erthely thinges.	573/5-6.
BOOK IV.			
49. P. II.	l. 71. lecte . . . naturae.	l. 96. Thou rennest . . . maladye.	615/5-616/1. ²
50. M. II.	l. 10. dominis . . . ini quis.	l. 13. cast down . . . vyces.	638/6.

¹ It is an easy change from cheef (Chaucer) to principall (Walton).

² Walton has adopted Chaucer's explanation in his use of *erthely* for *Tartareum*.

³ Both Chaucer and Walton have read *indicium* as *iudicium*, and as a result each has had to resort to glosses.

BOOK IV.	LATIN.	CHAUCEK.	WALTON.
51. M. III.	l. 4.	l. 3. ther-as . . . dwel- leth.	658/5-6.
52. M. III.	l. 18.	l. 13. godhed of Mer- curie.	661/3. Mer- curie ¹
53. M. III.	l. 35. Haec venena.	l. 30. thilke venims of vyces.	664/1. pis . . . vice.
54. P. IV.	l. 83. licentiam.	l. 114. the licence . . yvel.	688/4.
55. P. v.	l. 9. in contingentes populos.	l. 10. neigheours and subgits.	714/3. folk . . . orde- naunce.
56. M. v.	l. 7. cornua.	l. 8. And yif . . . hornes.	721/3. Why . . . hornes.
57. P. VI.	l. 9. uelut . . . succre- scant.	l. 13. right as . . . slowh.	726/6-7.
58. P. VI.	l. 76. rerum cardinem.	l. 94. centre . . . god.	746/5. This god.
59. P. VI.	l. 104. Num . . . de- gunt.	l. 127. whether . . . wyse.	754/6.
60. P. VI.	l. 168. praeceps . . . inportuna.	l. 208. overthrowinge . . . vncovenable.	775/2. impor- tune . . . ouerþward. ²
61. M. VI.	l. 1. celsi . . . tonan- tis.	l. 2. lawes . . . god.	787/3.
62. M. VI.	l. 14. Vesper.	l. 11. And Hesperus sterre.	789/1. ³
63. M. VI.	l. 48. causae . . . esse.	l. 40. to the cause . . . god	794/7.
64. M. VII.	l. 2. Atrides.	l. 1. Attrides . . . Agamenon.	810/1. Oame- non.
65. M. VII.	l. 3. Phrygiae . . . piauit.	l. 2. recovered . . . wyf his brother.	810/3-4.
66. M. VII.	l. 8. Ithacus.	l. 13. Itacus . . . Ulixes.	811/3. vlixes.
67. M. VII.	l. 16.	l. 23. He smoot . . . arwes.	813/5.
68. M. VII.	l. 19. Cerberum.	l. 26. Cerberus . . . helle.	814/1.
69. M. VII.	l. 20-21.	l. 26. He, overcomer . . . freten him.	814/3-4.
70. M. VII.	l. 22. Hydra.	l. 29. Ydra, the ser- pent.	814/5. theser- pent Idra.
71. M. VII.	l. 24-25.	l. 30. Achelous . . . river.	815/1-6. ⁴
72. M. VII.	l. 33. Cur . . . nudatis.	l. 46. Onyce men . . . hevene.	818/3-5. ⁵
73. M. VII.	l. 34. Superata . . . donat.	l. 48. For the ertho . . . hevene.	818/6-7.

¹ Doubtful. Walton may have translated from Latin, but his small know-
ledge of classical lore is against this: *e.g.* 658/1, he translates *Eurus* as *south*
west wind.

² Walton introduced Chaucer's gloss but attached it to *inportuna*, while
Chaucer's is attached to *praeceps*.

³ Doubtful. Walton may have translated directly from Latin.

⁴ Walton's ignorance of classic myth may explain the confusion of *Achilles*
and *Achelous*.

⁵ Walton does not translate but merely paraphrases Chaucer's gloss.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK V.			
74. P. III.	l. 27. laboretur.	l. 30. y-travailed . . . enqueren.	852/6. to enqueren.
75. M. III.	l. 3.	l. 4. this two . . . fre wil.	877/3 and 6.
76. M. III.	l. 17. Aut . . . inueniat.	l. 23. Or who . . . finde hem.	880/3-4.
77. P. IV.	l. 2. Marcoque . . . distribuit.	l. 3. Marcus . . . of divynaciouns.	884/3-4.
78. M. IV.	l. 1-2.	l. 1. The porche . . . Stoiciens.	918/1-3.
79. M. IV.	l. 30-32.	l. 32. Algates . . . goth biforn.	923/6-7.
80. M. IV.	l. 33.	l. 35. As whan . . . to scen.	924/3-4.
81. M. IV.	l. 34.	l. 36. as vois . . . herkne.	924/5-6.
82. P. V.	l. 32. illa . . . posse.	l. 43. thilke two . . . mowen nat.	936/1. For . . . not.
83. P. VI.	l. 83. manere . . . potuit.	l. 64. presence . . . dwelle.	964/2.
84. P. VI.	l. 102. liberum . . . absolutum.	l. 125. free . . . necesse.	979/4.
85. P. VI.	l. 119. ab . . . desinunt.	l. 145. they ben . . . nature.	984/5-7.
86. P. VI.	l. 132. sed . . . facientium.	l. 164. But sum . . . walkinge.	988/4-7.

To employ a predecessor's actual words occasionally in translation of the same difficult passage may be attributed to coincidence; to embody his explanations of obscure passages in the text, often in preference to a literal translation, is certainly plagiarism.

A further cause for indictment appears, for in several instances where Chaucer has made an unhappy translation or even a mistranslation, Walton has committed the same error.¹

1. Each translates *Lucerae camenae* (B. I, M. I, 3) by: Rendingng muses.

2. Each takes *maesti* (B. I, M. I, 8) along with *futa* instead of *senis*: sorrowful werdes (Ch.); dreary destine (W.).

3. Each translates *maestis* (B. I, M. I, 14) as qualifying a personal noun instead of *annis*: wrecches (Ch.); pem pat been of heuy chere (W.).

4. Each translates *auras* (populares auras, B. II, P. VII, 63) as *aures*: audience of people (Ch.); folkes audience (W.).

5. Each translates *sera* (B. II, M. VII, 25) as *sera*: cruel (Ch., W.).²

6. Each reads: *afferre* (B. III, P. II, 51) as *auferre*: birefte away (Ch.); be-reueth (W.).²

¹ I am indebted to Mr. B. L. Jefferson's *Chaucer and the Consolation of Philosophy*, pp. 16-24, for a list of bad renderings in Chaucer.

² The Latin manuscript (Camb. MS. II, 3, 21) which, according to Prof. Skeat, Chaucer used for his translation, gives the correct readings: *sera*, *afferre*. It is most improbable that in all of the errors both Chaucer and Walton used a manuscript (perhaps the same) which gave a bad text of the Latin.

7. Chaucer translates *fomes* (B. III, M. xi, 14) by : norysshinge ; Walton has : lyuely norysshinge.

8. Each reads *iudicium* (B. IV, P. II, 72) as *iudicium* : iugement (Ch., W.).

However, this indebtedness to Chaucer does not imply a total disregard for the original Latin on the part of the later translator. There are cases where Walton's rendering of the Latin is much better than that of his predecessor.

	LATIN.	CHAUCER.	WALTON.
BOOK I.			
1. P. I.	l. 33. hominumque . . . liberant.	l. 41. . . . they hold-en . . . maladye.	45/5-6 ¹
2. P. I.	l. 39. usque . . . dulces.	l. 49. which that . . . the laste.	47/2. ²
BOOK II.			
3. P. v.	l. 8. effundendo . . . coaceruando.	l. 10. to hem . . . mo-keren it.	233/4.
4. P. v.	l. 71. in externis . . . rebus.	l. 90. in foreyne . . . thynges.	251/8. In . . . ³ byng ⁴ .
BOOK III.			
5. P. iv.	l. 30. multiplici . . . functus.	l. 42. had . . . con-sules.	379/2.
6. M. ix.	l. 22. augustam . . . sedem.	l. 28. to steyen . . . seete.	465/7. ⁴
7. P. xii.	l. 15. breuiter exponam.	l. 22. I . . . answeren	542/6. ⁵
8. P. xii.	l. 41. clauus.	l. 55. key.	548/6. rulere. ⁶
9. P. xii.	l. 48. clauo.	l. 67. keye.	550/4. sterne.
10. P. xii.	l. 54. detrectantium ingum.	l. 74. yok . . . mis-drawinges.	551/3-4.
11. P. xii.	l. 98. ex . . . probationibus.	l. 136. whiche proeves . . . other.	562/2-3.
BOOK IV.			
12. P. i.	l. 15. virtus . . . luit.	l. 22. It . . . felounes.	586/3-4. ⁷
13. P. vi.	l. 85. fetuum.	l. 105. sexes.	749/3. fruytes.
14. P. vi.	l. 178. exercitii.	l. 220. continuacioun and exercysinge.	778/4. exercise. ⁸
BOOK V.			
15. P. i.	l. 48. fortuiti . . . compendii	l. 57. abregginge . . . hap.	831/5.

That the Latin text exerted no small influence on Walton's translation may be judged from his numerous "Latinisms." For example "pagina" of the text gives him (and not Chaucer) "pagyne" ; "praescita" likewise becomes "prescit," and "praesidere" in the sentence

¹ Chaucer takes *morbo* with wrong verb, following the French : *Tiennent les pensees des hommes en costume et ne les delivrent pas de maladie.*

² Walton gives the idea of "bringing to destruction" better than Chaucer.

³ Chaucer reads *sepositis* as *suppositis*.

⁴ Chaucer reads *angustam* as *angustam*.

⁵ Chaucer reads *respondrai* for *espondrai* in French Trans.

⁶ Chaucer reads *claris* for *clauus*.

⁷ *facinus* is the wicked deed not the doer of the deed.

⁸ Chaucer influenced by reading French *coutumance* as *continuance*.

"Nonne consideratis quibus qui praesidere videamini," appears as "president" in Walton's

" . . . Why beholde 3e noght
To the wiche þinges 3e been president ? "

Latin constructions are by no means lacking. The ablative absolute *perturbatione depulsa* is translated as "All hevynesse laft and put behynde"; *rege cognoscente* becomes: "wityng the kyng," while the form of the question

"Wheþir for to willen þeire prosperite
Schild been arett as synne and felonye ? " (93/1-2)

is an obvious Latinism.

Unfortunately the Latin has not always been followed as closely as a good translation would demand. There are frequent mistakes: *decem milibus annis* appears as "thritty þousand yeres;" *Eurus* becomes the "south west wind;" and proper names often assume strange forms: Achelous is confused with Achilles, Ixion written "Aoun," and "Triguilla" becomes "Trangwile."

Walton has sometimes vied with Chaucer in introducing glosses into his text as explanations. He does not, however, as frequently does the earlier writer, announce them to the reader as such. For example:

"Sed licet uariis malis
Numen arcadis alitis
Obsitum miserans ducem
Peste soluerit hospitis" (B. IV, M. III, 17)

is rendered:

"And when þis noble Naryce Vlixes
Thus was be-set wip meschief and dolour,
Mercurie 3it hym taghte neuerþeles
How he schulde saue hym-seluen with a flour,
And so hym saued fro þis parelouse schour.
So rewed he þis duk in his distresse,
He halp hym fro þis perilouse hostesse" (Stan. 661).

To Walton is due the mention of the "duk" by name, and also of the "flour" which was to counteract the enchantments of the "hostesse."

"Expertus sortis suae periculorum
tyrannus regni metus pendentis supra uerticem
gladii terrore simulauit" (B. III, P. v, 15)

is expanded for the sake of clearness into:

"A kyng þer was þat had experience
Of gret perile and often was in drede.
He made a man be sette in his presence,
And made a swerd to hange abouen his hede -

Be a full small vnmyghti sotel threde,
 Pat euery man myght vndistonde and see :
 So breke pis threed þan is þis man but dede ;
 So stant alwey a kyng' in ieuparte " (Stan. 392).

"Quae cum secta duos motum glomeravit
 in orbes" (B. III, M. ix, 15)

is translated :

"And theym devidest into speres two :
 Þe sterred firmament is one of tho,
 That other is of the planetes seuene " (463/4-6)

for Walton to describe the "motum in duos" in order give a better understanding

The verse translator, bound with the relentless cords of his metro and fettered with the shackles of rhyme, can hardly be expected to be quite literal in his version. On the other hand, unlimited licence in translation cannot but produce at the best anything beyond a paraphrase, and Walton must, on several occasions, be rebuked for passing the limit. Let us take for example lines 7-13 of the first metrum of Book III :

"Gratius astra nitent ubi Notus
 Desinit imbriferos dare sonos.
 Lucifer ut tenebras populerit
 Pulchra dies roseos agit equos.
 Tu quoque falsa tuens bona prius
 Incipe colla iugo retrahere.
 Vera dehinc animum subierint."

How sublime is the language ! How beautiful are the thoughts ! To turn to Walton's version :

"The sterres also schynen more bright
 When rayne blastes passed been paire waye ;
 When Lucifer hath dryuen away the night
 Then after þat þe clerrer is þe day.
 Of þe also the same schal I say ;
 When erthely lust is put out of þi þought
 The verray light of trouþe, it is no nay,
 May be ful sone into thy mynde i-brought."

How woefully weak the translation seems ! We merely get the drift of the subject-matter ; but where is the beauty of the verse ? What equivalent have we for the sonority of "imbriferos dare sonos" ? What has become of the imagery of "Pulchra dies roseos agit equos" ?

The very spirit of the metra—their rhythm and their melody, their æsthetic charm as well as consoling thoughts, that "resembling and shadowing forth of the form and style"—which was lacking in Chaucer's version should at least have claimed some

attention in a verse translation. Except for an occasional tinge of alliterative colouring Walton's metra are painted in the same drab tones as his renderings of the prosae, and the varying rhythms of the original are reduced to the monotonous beat of the iambus. The vehicle which conveys the swift measure of :

"Si mare uoluens
Turbidus Auster
Misceat aestum
Vitrea dudum . . . [B. I, M. vii]

is made to bear the heavy burden of :

"Haec cum superba uerterit uices dextra
Et aestuantis more fertur Euripi,
Dudum tremendos saeua proterit reges . . . [B. II, M. 1].

Indeed, to place the Latin of the Metra besides Walton's prosaic and tag-laden¹ translations is to reveal the vast difference between classical grandeur and medieval decadence, and to admit that the Muses had not left their haunts.

But does Walton, if he is unable to "shadow forth the form and style," fulfil the other part of the translator's duty—the "faithful expression of the author's meaning"? Though it is very difficult to sever the one from the other, to separate the spirit of the whole from its various trends of thought, one must admit that the philosophical thoughts, the puzzling arguments and the subtle dialectics are often clearly expressed in the verse rendering. Especially is this the case in the last two books, where the author, freed from the restrictions which the demands of the eight-lined stanza imposed, was able to reveal the subtle differences between Fate, Destiny and Providence with much more effectiveness than is found in the long involved sentences of Chaucer's prose version.

Writing at the request of a lady, to whom no doubt the abstract and metaphysical qualities of the original proved a source of great difficulty, Walton probably realised what was expected of him. Anything which would illustrate or explain would be of service; simplicity would be helpful and paraphrase would often be preferable to literal rendering. With these points in view it is easy to realise how the glosses of Chaucer come to be incorporated in the later translation, why explanatory lines so often find a place, and why literal expression is so frequently sacrificed for simple exposition. To the reader who looks for a treatise where metaphysical and philosophical thought is expounded in language whose lucidity and loftiness are the embodi-

¹ In his search for rhymes Walton has frequently resorted to such tags as : it is no nay ; soth to seie ; it is no fayle ; it is no drede ; as semeth the ; if it be as I gesse ; it is no questioun, I am certeyn ; perde . . . etc. ; has even repeated rhyming words in the same stanza ; has rhymed simple words with their compounds ; and has given words strange forms to accommodate them to the rhyme.

ment of what is called classic, who seeks, in fact, another "golden volume not unworthy of the leisure of Plato or Tully," Walton's translation will be disappointing; to him who desires a knowledge of the *De Consolatione Philosophiæ* in a form which a combination of the original and of Chaucer's version has helped to produce, and which a skilful fashioning into verse has made more acceptable, the translation of 1410 will prove satisfactory.

LANGUAGE

Walton's dialect is East Midland with a sprinkling of Southern forms. It is interesting, however, to observe his willingness to make use of other dialects when exigencies of rhyme demand it. In Stan. 317 he does not scruple to borrow the Northern forms *varianle* and *vnkunnande* to rhyme with *understanle*, while in Stan. 719 the West Midland *traue* [O.E. *trēowian*] is taken as a rhyme for *luice*, though in Stan. 58 we find the E. Mid. form in the rhymes *troice* : *overgroue* : *beflowe*. A rhyme for *i-put* [113] demands that *ȝit* should take its Southern or S.W. Midland form *ȝut*.

"Kentisms" are apparent in the following examples where *kynde*, *fynde*, *mynde*, *bynde* are made to rhyme with *enle* and *wende* :

[222] fynde : mynde : kynde : ende
 [356] kynde : wende : mynde : ende
 [411] kynde : ende
 [456] mynde : kynde : bynde : wende
 [889] mynde : ende
 [992] wende : mynde

and the suffix *-nesse* [O.E. *-nys*] with *is*, *pis*, and *i-wys*.

Evidence of the narrowing of the French *ü* to *i* exists in the rhymes—excuse : wise [94]; endure : ire [134]; suffice : wise : use : devise [440]; and rhyming of the vowel *i(y)* with the diphthong *oy* occurs in—denyeth : destroyeth [443]; and onside : abyde : destroyed [513].

Nor is Walton bound by Chaucer's reluctance to rhyme the final *-y* of the adverbial suffix *-ly* with the final *-ye* of romance words and infinitives, for we find such instances as—wonderly : vnplye (inf.) [558]; denye (inf.) : spedily [603]; wilfully : felonye [694]. Moreover he permits the rhyme of open and close *ē* : 39a,¹ 72b, 73b, 76b, 95a, 189b, 385b, etc.; of open and close *ō* : 25b, 116b, 270c, 393c, 410b, etc.; and shortens the romance ending *-ous* [Lat. *-ōsus*] to rhyme with (1) the *-ūs* of Latin proper names—Boecius : curious [2]; Tullius : glorious [293]; surfetous : Catullius : Nonius : venemous [372]; and (2) with *pus* [220, 234, 256] and *us* [293].

In the following instances the final unstressed syllables seem to have lost much of their quality—sescen (seize) : displezen : enchesoun [101]; sesoun : plesen [200]; moreover careful poets would not

¹ I indicate the rhyming arrangement as : *ababbc* [Bks. I–III] and *ababbc* [Bks. IV–V].

tolerate the rhymes—diffinicioun : one [335]; and done : none : confusioun [871]

The vocabulary of Walton's translation proclaims him one of that band of pioneers who contributed neologisms to the English language when it gained in vigour as the fusion of native, Norman and Latin elements was being effected.

Unusual English expressions occur as follows :

(i) Repreve (*vb.*) = despise. Corresp. to Lat. *spernere*. [Not in *N.E.D.*]

(a) And powȝ paire oost be huge in habundaunce

Yit nought-forthy it is to be repreued

For-why þey be with-oute gouernance . . . [69/1-3.]

The Latin has : . . . *spernendus tamen est* . . . [B. I, P. III, 41.]

Chaucer : . . . it is to dispyse . . .

(b) And noble renoun schulde it be repreued . . . [347/3.]

Lat. : *An claritudo nihili pendenda est*, [B. III, P. II, 65.]

Ch. : And cleernesse of renoun, oughte that to ben despised ?

Further we find : repreuable = worthy to be despised.

For suche a þing may noght be repreuable

þat to all mortall polk is desirable. [346/4-5.]

Lat. : *Neque enim . . . contemnendum est*. [B. III, P. II, 60.]

Ch. : . . . for that þing nys . . . worþi to be dispised.

(ii) I am þerfore = I am of the opinion.

But þat I schal þe schewe forthermore

As in þe tastynge byteþ egerly,

But ȝit resayue it, and I am þerfore

Thow shalt it fynde ful delicious . . . [327/6-328/1.]

Lat. : [B. III, P. I, 13; 14.]

All the MSS. agree, but the printed edition has : I am fer for.

(iii) Remembreable = worthy to be mentioned. [*N.E.D.* has remembreable = worthy to be remembered; earliest example dated 1611.]

Forwhy I holde it be noght remembreable, [407/5.]

Lat. : *Ne commemoratione quidem dignam puto*. [B. III, P. VI, 18.]

Ch. : . . . worthi to ben remembrid . . .

(iv) Forlynen = to degenerate (particularly from the virtues of one's ancestors). [Not in *N.E.D.*]

If any good in gentillesse be

It is þat nature gentil men enclyneþ

As fro þe vertues and þe honeste

Of paire auncestres þat þei noght forleyneth.¹ [409/5-8]

¹ Spelt : forlyne in 412/6.

Lat. : . . . ne a maiorum uirtute degeneret. [B. III, P. vi, 29.]

Ch. : . . . pat they ne sholden nat outrayen or forliuen¹ from
the virtues of hir noble kynrede.

I take : forlynen (forlinen) to come from O.F. forlignier, forligner
Cf. Godefroi : forlignier = dégénérer de la vertu de ses ancêtres. Lat.
degenerare = forligner [Gloss de Conches]. As an example G. quotes :
"S'il faisait autrement il forlignerait de l'ancienne vertu de ses
ancestres." [Larivey, Le laquais III, 3. Anc. Th. Fr.]

Forlynen occurs again in the following metrum :

Sith youre begynnyng, if ye couthen se,
Youre alther makere wiche is god an hye ;
Fro him lo ye proceden principallye,
Whos gentilnesse per may no wight forlyne
But if he norische vices wickedlye,
And fro his kyndly birthe pat he declyne. [412/3-8.]

Lat. : . . . Si primordia uestra
Auctoremque deum spectes, nulla degener est
Ni uitiiis peiora fouens proprium deserat ortum. [B. III,
M. vi, 7.]

Ch. : . . . thanne nis ther no forliued wight, but yif he
norisse his corage unto vyces, and forlete his propre
burthe.

It would seem that there were two words existing side by side :

(1) forlynen (forlinen), O.F. forlignier. Lat. degenerare = to
degenerate from the virtues of one's ancestors.

(2) forliuen = to live to be very old ; to outlive one's strength.
v. *Cursor Mundi* [E.E.T.S. l. 5347]; *Floris and
Blancheflur* [E.E.T.S. l. 299]; and Trevisa, *De pro-
prietatibus rerum*, where he translates : "Decrepitus
etiam gallus ovat in vltima senectute" as : A forlyued
cok leyep egges in his laste elde ;

and (v. my article in *Times Lit. Sup.*) editors have read
Chaucer as *forliuen* instead of *forlinen*.

(v) Mysbeware (*vb.*) = to make unaware of the truth ; to deceive.
[Not in *N.E.D.*]

De forme also of verray blisfulnesse,
But-if deceit my wittes mysbeware,
It is to me ful open and expresse : . . . [452/6-8.]

Lat. : Nam nisi fallor ea uera est et perfecta felicitas quae . . .
[B. III, P. ix, 80.]

Ch. : . . . for but-yif I be bigyled, thanne is thilke the verray
blisfulnesse parfit . . .

¹ *Vide* the editor's art. in *Times Lit. Sup.*, March 22, 1923, where he has
attempted to prove from Chaucer's use of De Meung's French translation of
Boethius and from Walton's frequent borrowings from Chaucer that the *forliuen*
in the texts of Chaucer is a misreading of *forlinen*.

Line 2 above = unless deceit makes my mind unaware of the real truth (deceives my mind).

(vi) Assemble = (*vb.*) to conclude (after gathering arguments together). [Not in *N.E.D.*]

And as we han a litell whiles go

Assembled here þat wickednesse is noght . . . [629/1-2.]

Lat. : Nam si, uti paulo ante collegimus, malum nihil est [B. IV, P. II, 118.]

Ch. : . . . for so as I haue gadered and proeved a litel her-biforn . . .

Colligo in the sense of *conclude*, *deduce* is common in Latin.

(vii) Unhight. Unhite = (*sb.*) dishonour, defilement.

Ye do 3ow-seluen schame and gret vnwhite

So foule þing[es] sith 3e demen 3oures,

Submittinge yow, as in 3oure awne sight

To þing wherof 3e ben þe possessoures. [255/5-8.]

Lat. : cum uilissima . . . submittis. [B. II, P. v, 82.]

Walton does not translate literally in this case. He has examples of *vnhight*, *adj.* [L. *sordida*] = squalid, foul 153/7; and *vnhight pp.* = impaired, deprived of beauty 118/7, made foul 639/2.

Sometimes Walton follows his original Latin so closely that his translations become slavish and unidiomatic, while several of his words are mere coinings from the Latin :

(i) president, *adj.* : superior.

Why beholde 3e noght

To þe wiche þinges 3e ben president

As where-upon 3oure power is extent. [270/3-5.]

Lat. : nonne . . . consideratis quibus qui praesidere uideamini. [B. II, P. vi, 14.]

(ii) digest *pp.* : divided.

Bot for to haue consideracioun

How þei digest in dyuerse tymes be. [737/1-2.]

Lat. : eadem uero adiunatio digesta . . . temporibus. [B. IV, P. vi, 41.]

(iii) dissown (*vb.*) : contradict.

It semeth the þat þis dissowneth clene. [901/5.]

Lat. : dissonare etenim videntur. [B. V, P. iv, 64.]

We also find: *pagyne* [L. *paginae*], *page* [919/2] and *conchous* [L. *conchae*], *shell-fish* [930/6]; and it seems strange that, despite his fondness for Latinisms based on his original text, Walton should translate: *accusatoribus* by "delatoures" [704/5] when even Chaucer has: "accusours or advocats." The earliest example of: "delator" in the *N.E.D.* is dated 1572.

Latin forms also appear in translations of

(i) Direct questions :

Wheþer myn art and occupacioun
 Haue þus deserued falsly to be blamed,
 Oþer elles so þat my dampnacioun
 Hath righted hem þat traytores were proclaimed ? [90/1-4.]

Lat. : Nostraene artes ita meruerunt ? An illos accusatores iustos
 fecit praemissa damnatio ? [B. I, P. iv, 68.]

and again in 240/1-2, 371/1-4, 614/6.

(ii) Absolute constructions :

" Allas ! " sche saide, " how þat this mannys mynde
 Is casten down now into depe derknesse,
 Forlet the clerenesse of his propur kynde." [50/3.]

Lat. : . . . propria luce relicta. [B. I, M. ii, 2.]

and again in 84/8, 583/6, 591/4.

Finally, Walton seems to have used the Latin construction of " the verb 'to be' with the infinitive " to mean : to be possible to.¹

And at þe laste, whan it will not be
 To voyden alle þese greuances sore . . . [447/5-6.]

The Latin has : . . . cumque hæc depellere nequeat . . .

Thus he apparently avoided a literal translation in favour of another Latin form.

VERSIFICATION

To put into his native tongue a piece of work of the nature of the *Consolatio* and yet be constrained within the limits of metre and rhythm, of stanza and rhyme was no mean achievement. That Walton realised the difficulty of his undertaking is evident. Referring to his subject he says in his preface :

This subtile matere of Boecius
 Heere in þis book of consolacioun
 So hye it is, so hard and curious
 Ful fair abouen myn estimacioun,

and he prays that he may be able to frame it in his stanzas without any impairing of the sense :

to god I praye

As fro þe text þat I ne vary noght
 But kepe þe sentence in his trewe entent,
 And wordes eke als neigh as may be broght
 Where lawe of meter is noght resistent.

¹ Cp. neque est te fallere quicquam. *Verg. Georg.* 4, 477
 quod versi dicere non est. *Hor. Sat.* 1, 5, 87.
 quod tangere non est. *Ov. Met.* 3, 478

The tribute to Chaucer which follows is a fitting acknowledgment as much of Walton's inferiority as of his indebtedness. The earlier writer had already discovered to him the eight-lined stanza with its five beats (*ababbcbe*), and Walton began his metrical translation as an ardent disciple. However, he soon found his limitations. The subject-matter refused to be remoulded without loss. The stanza remained inexorable in its demands for rhyme. To effect a reconciliation was to affect the unity of the whole. As a result, in the first three books of the translation, where the eight-lined stanza has been used, we find a preponderance of tags¹ and a tiring prolixity quite out of keeping with the classical severity of the original.

Soon, however, there was to be a change. The first three books had barely brought the translator beyond the entrance to the maze. Dark winding paths had now to be traversed; the labyrinthine channels of Fate and Providence, of Destiny and Free Will, had now to be explored. All the translator's care and ingenuity would be required for his subject-matter, and a less restraining form of stanza would be necessary. Walton deems it meet to account for the change he is about to effect. He writes a special preface to the last two books, and tells us:

Lo of so hye a mater for to trete
As after þis myn auctour doth pursue,
This wote I well, my wittes ben vnmete
The sentence for to saue in metre trewe.

We get then a complete change in the stanza form. Again the translator in verse finds that Chaucer has provided him with a model. The "*Troilus*" stanza (*ababbc*), with one *b* rhyme less, affords him more freedom to enter into the intricacies of his subject. That *Troilus and Criseyde* contains numerous passages from Boethius may have had some influence in bringing about this change, though a comparison of the two gives no tangible results.

Such a change in a single work is of rare occurrence. Lydgate, in his *Last Testament* and in a few of his minor poems, found it necessary to change his stanza form in the course of the work, but was aware of the imperfections of his verse.² That Walton should have had to resort to such a change stamps him as taking his first flights in the realm of prosody.

¹ *Vide* footnote, p. lxi.

² In the *Troy Book* he confessedly "sette asyde" accuracy of metre and took "none hede nouthur of shorte nor longe."

Liber Boecij de Consolacione Philosophie

[PREFACIO TRANSLATORIS]

(1)

1. Insuffishaunce of cunnyng and of wit
 Defaut of langage *and* of eloquence
 Dis work from me schuld haue *withholdyn* 3it
 Bot þat 3oure heste hap done me violence,
 þat nedes most I do my diligence
 In thyng þat passeth myn abilitie
 Besekyng to 3oure noble excellence
 þat be 3oure help it may amended be.

(2)

2. This subtile matere of boecius
 Heere in þis book of consolacioun
 So hye it is, so hard and curious
 Ful fair abouen myn estimacioun,
 þat it be noght be my translacioun
 Defouled ne corrupt to god I praye.
 So help me wip hys inspiracioun
 þat is of wisdom bope lok *and* keye,

(3)

3. As fro þe text þat I ne vary noght
 But kepe þe sentence in hys trewe entent,
 And wordes eke als neigh as may be brought
 Where lawe of metir is noght resistent;

STAN. 1.—1. Insuffishaunce] insufficiens M; vn suffysance P: of (2)] *om.*
 Ba F Ch: wit] witte M F J Ch; wytte Ba h; whit P. 2. of (2)] *om.*
 F P: eloquence] experience P. 3. schuld haue] had F: withholdyn]
 behold Ba J Ch; halden F: 3it] 3itte Ba Ch; ytte M F J; yette h: Thys
 labour viche ye haue vpon me put P. 4. done] do Ba F Ch; doon h:
 Muste fully excuse vnto your reuerence P. 5. If hyt be not with craft of
 eloquence P. 6. Depaynted so as other bokes be P. 7. Besekyng]
 Beseching R h Bb F Dc J Ch: Yet muste I nedes do my diligence P.
 8. be 3oure help it] hit bi youre helpe F: With al my pouer to plesse your
 souerente P. STAN. 2.—1. matire] matier M F: boecius] Boicius Ba h F.
 2. Heere in þis] In hys P. 4. fair] fer Ba; ferre M P; farre h. 7. hys]
om. h; thy P. 8. is] art P. STAN. 3.—1. ne] *om.* M F Dc P.
 3. wordes eke] wordes also h: eke] *om.* F: als] as Ba M Dc Ch P: as may]
 as hit may F. 4. is noght resistent] wyl therto consente P.

BOETHIUS.

E

This mater wiche þat is so excellent
 And passeth boþe my cunning and my myght
 So saue it lord in þy gouvernement
 þat kannest reformen alle þing to right.

(4)

4. I haue herd speke and sumwhat haue i-seyne
 Of diuerse men þat wondir subtillye,
 In metir sum and sum in prose pleyne,
 This book translated haue † suffyshauntlye
 Into Englysshe tonge, word for word, wel noye;
 Bot I most use þe wittes þat I haue;
 Þogh I may noght do so, yit noght-for-þye,
 With help of god þe sentence schal I saue.

(5)

5. To Chaucer þat is floure of rethoryk
 In Englysshe tong and excellent poete,
 This wot I wel, no þing may I do like,
 Þogh so þat I of makynge entirmete;
 And Gower þat so craftily doþ trete
 As in hys book[es] of moralite;
 Þogh I to þeym in makynge am vnmete,
 3it must I schewe it forth þat is in me.

(6)

6. Noght liketh me to labour ne to muse
 Upon þese olde poysees derk,
 For Cristes feith suche þing[es] schulde refuse;
 Witnes upon Ierom þe holy clerk.

STAN. 3.—5. wiche þat] all which F. 6. my (2)] om. F. 7. saue] haue M h F Ch P. 8. to] vnto Ba; into Dc Ch; vnto þe J: alle þing] all manere þinge M. STAN. 4.—2. þat] om. M: subtillye] sotelly M; craftely P. 4. translated haue] hafe translated F: suffyshauntlye F] full suffyshauntlye all other MSS.: Haueth thys boke translated dyuersly P. 5. for] bi F: wel] ful Dc. 7. do so] so do M: yit noght-for-þye] wel yet truly P. 8. With help] Wyth the helpe Dc P: With help of god] Wip goddes grace F: sentence] om. J: schal] wol F; wyl P. STAN. 5.—1. Chaucer] Chaucers F: is] was Ba F Dc J Ch P. 3. I wote wel I may not do like F: I wote ful wel I am no thyng leke P. 4. so þat] om. F: Though I hys makynge do conterfete P. 5. so] is so M: Gower] Gover P. 6. As] And Ba J Ch: bokes P] book other MSS. 7. in makynge] om. F: am] þe F: þeym] hym P. 8. it forth] om. F: must I schewe it forth] wyl I sheworteh P. STAN. 6.—1. Noght liketh me] Hit likeþ me not F: ne to] and F: Hyt leketh not me to labour nor muse P. 2. þese] þe F. 3. suche] om. J: þing] om. F; thynges P: Cristes] cristen P: schulde] muste P. 4. Witnes vpon] Witnessinge F: vpon] of on Dc: As witnesseth Jerom the noble clerke P.

Hit schulde not ben a Cristen mannos werk
 Tho false goddes names to renewe,
 For he pat hath resayued Cristes merk,
 If he do so to Crist he is vntrewe.

(7)

7. Of po pat Crist in heuene blisse schal
 Suche manere werkys scholde ben set on side;
 For certaynly it nedep nocht at all
 To whette now þe dartes of cupide,
 Ne for to bidde þat venus be oure gyde
 So þat we may oure foule lustes wyne,
 Onaunter lest þe same on us betide
 As dede þe same venus for hire synne.

(8)

8. And certayn I haue tasted wonder lyte
 As of the welles of calliope
 No wonder þough I sympilly endite,
 Yit will I not vnto Tessiphone
 Ne to Allecto ne to Megare
 Besechyn after craft of eloquence,
 But pray þat god of hys benignite
 My spirit enspire wip hys influence;

(9)

9. So pat in schenschip and confusioun
 Of all þis foule worldly wrecchydenesse,
 He helpe me in þis occupacioun.
 In honour of pat sofferayn blisfulnesse

STAN. 6.—5. not ben a] be no P. 6. Tho] To J: fals] false P.
 8. he] om. F: do so] so do h M. STAN. 7.—1. Of po] fro them P: blisse]
 blis R; blisse se h. 2. manere] maner of Dc: werkys] werke M h:
 scholde] om. F; muste P: set] put P: on side] a side M h P. 3. certaynly]
 certen F. 4. whette] wete R; y wette J. 5. þat] om. Ba F J.
 6. mowe] may F. 7. On aunter] On auenture Ba F Dc J: on] om. F:
 Onaunter lest] Leste here after P. 8. dede] tyd M: þe] on þe Ba F: As
 dede þe same] as dyd to the sayd P. STAN. 8.—1. tasted] wasted Bb.
 2. Calliope] Caliope h F Dc; calyope P. 3. þough] yef F: sympilly]
 symple Ch. 4. Tessiphone] tessiphole h; Ysope F; Thessiphone Dc;
 tesiphone J. 5. Ne to her austers that in hel be P. 6. Besechyn]
 Besechyng h; Beseke F; Besekyng P. 7. þat] om. Ch; to P: benignite]
 benyngnyte h. 8. enspire] to enspyre P. STAN. 9.—1. So] Lo Ba J:
 in schenschip] fro blame P: and] and in Dc. 2. worldly] wordly Dc P.
 4. of þat] and Dc: To the honour of hys blysfulesse P.

This mater wiche þat is so excellent
 And passeth boþe my cunnyng *and* my myght
 So saue it lord in þy gouernement
 Þat kannest reformen alle þing to right.

(4)

4. I haue herd speke *and* sumwhat haue i-seyne
 Of diuerse men þat wondir subtyllye,
 In metir sum *and* sum in prose pleyne,
 This book translated haue † suffyshauntlye
 Into Englysshe tonge, word for word, wel noye;
 Bot I most use þe wittes þat I haue;
 Þogh I may noght do so, yit noght-for-thye,
 With help of god þe sentence schal I saue.

(5)

5. To Chaucer þat is floure of rethoryk
 In Englysshe tong *and* excellent poete,
 This wot I wel, no þing may I do like,
 Þogh so þat I of makyng entirmete;
 And Gower þat so craftily dop trete
 As in hys book[es] of moralite;
 Þogh I to þeym in makyng am vnmete,
 3it must I schewe it forth þat is in me.

(6)

6. Noght liketh me to labour ne to muse
 Upon þese olde poysees derk,
 For Cristes feith suche þing[es] schulde refuse;
 Witnes upon Ierom þe holy clerk.

STAN. 3.—5. wiche þat] all which F. 6. my (2)] *om.* F. 7. saue]
 haue M h F Ch P. 8. to] vnto Ba; into De Ch; vnto þe J: alle þing] all
 manere þinge M. STAN. 4.—2. þat] *om.* M: subtyllye] sotelly M; craftely P.
 4. translated haue] hafe translated F: suffyshauntlye F] full suffyshauntlye
 all other MSS.: Haueth thys boke translated dyuersly P. 5. for] bi F:
 wel] ful De. 7. do so] so do M: yit noght-for-thye] wel yet truly P.
 8. With help] Wyth the helpe De P: With help of god] Wip goddes grace
 F: sentence] *om.* J: schal] wol F; wyl P. STAN. 5.—1. Chaucer] Chaucers
 F: is] was Ba F De J Ch P. 3. I wote wel I may not do like F: I wote
 ful wel I am no thyng leke P. 4. so þat] *om.* F: Though I hys makyng
 do conterfete P. 5. so] is so M: Gower] Gover P. 6. As] And Ba J
 Ch: bokes P] book other MSS. 7. in makyng] *om.* F: am] be F: þeym]
 hym P. 8. it forth] *om.* F: must I schewe it forth] wyl I sheworteh P.
 STAN. 6.—1. Noght liketh me] Hit likeþ me not F: ne to] and F: Hyt
 leketh not me to labour nor muse P. 2. þese] þe F. 3. suche]
om. J: þing] *om.* F; thynges P: Cristes] cristen P: schulde] muste P.
 4. Witnes vpon] Witnessinge F: vpon] of on De: As witnesseth Jerom the
 noble clerke P.

Hit schulde not ben a Cristen mannes werk
 Tho false goddes names to renewe,
 For he þat hath resayued Cristes merk,
 If he do so to Crist he is yntrewe.

(7)

7. Of þo þat Crist in heuene blisse schal
 Suche manere werkys scholde ben set on side;
 For certaynly it nedep noght at all
 To whette now þe dartes of cupide,
 Ne for to bidde þat venus be oure gyde
 So þat we may oure foule lustes wyne,
 Onaunter lest þe same on us betide
 As dede þe same venus for hire synne.

(8)

8. And certayn I haue tasted wonder lyte
 As of the welles of calliope
 No wonder pough I sympilly endite,
 Yit will I not vnto Tessiphone
 Ne to Allecto ne to Megare
 Besechyn after craft of eloquence,
 But pray þat god of hys benignite
 My spirit enspire wip hys influence;

(9)

9. So þat in schenschip *and* confusioun
 Of all þis foule worldly wrecchydesse,
 He helpe me in þis occupacioun.
 In honour of þat sofferayn blisfulnesse

STAN. 6.—5. not ben a] be no P. 6. Tho] To J: fals] false P.
 8. he] om. F: do so] so do h M. STAN. 7.—1. Of þo] fro them P: blisse]
 blis R; blisse se h. 2. manere] maner of Dc: werkys] werke M h:
 scholde] om. F; muste P: set] put P: on side] a side M h P. 3. certaynly]
 certen F. 4. whette] wete R; y wette J. 5. þat] om. Ba F J.
 6. mowe] may F. 7. On aunter] On auenture Ba F Dc J: on] om. F:
 Onaunter lest] Leste here after P. 8. dede] tyd M: þe] on þe Ba F: As
 dede þe same] as dyd to the sayd P. STAN. 8.—1. tasted] wasted Bb.
 2. Calliope] Caliope h F Dc; calyope P. 3. pough] yef F: sympilly]
 symple Ch. 4. Tessiphone] tessiphole h; Ysope F; Thessiphone Dc;
 tesiphone J. 5. Ne to her susters that in hel be P. 6. Besechyn]
 Besechyng h; Beseke F; Besekyng P. 7. þat] om. Ch; to P: benignite]
 benyngnyte h. 8. enspire] to enspyre P. STAN. 9.—1. So] Lo Ba J:
 in schenschip] fro blame P: and] and in Dc. 2. worldly] wordly Dc P.
 4. of þat] and Dc: To the honour of hys blysfulesse P.

And eke in reuerence of youre worthinesse
 This simple werk as for an obseruance
 I schal begynne after my simpelnesse
 In wil to do *your* seruice and plesance.

Explicit prefacio Translatoris.

INCIPIT PROLOGUS EIUSDAM
 SUPER LIBRUM BOECIJ

(10)

1. The while þat Rome was reinyng in hir floures
 And [of] þe worlde held all þe monarchie,
 Sche was gouerned þenne be emperoures
 And was renouneþ wondir nobelye
 Till pride had set paire hertes vpon hye.
 Þenne gan thei for to vsen cruelte
 And regne by rigour *and* by tyrannye
 In sore oppressioun of þe comynalte.

(11)

2. For right as pouert^t causeth sobirnesse,
 & febilnesse enforceth continence,
 Right so prosperite *and* sekirnesse
 Þe moder is of vice and necligence.
 And pouer also causeþ insolence,
 And often honour chaungeþ goode pewes;
 Þere is none more parelouse pestilence
 Þan hyhe estates gyffen vnto schrewes.

STAN. 9.—5. eke] also h; *om.* P. 6. Madame thys worke at your instance P. 7. I schal begynne] I haue begonne P. 8. your] ȝow N M D h F Dc Ch P.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 1.—1. The] *om.* F: was reinyng] regued M D. 2. of] *om.* L h D; of all F: held all] helde F: all] *om.* N: þe (2)] *om.* D Dc; in h. 3. Sche] It D. 4. renouneþ] renomed h; renouned þen F: wondir nobelye] of wondre high nobleye M D. 6. gan] beganne F P: for to] to R F P: cruelte] crudelyte P. 7. rigour] rygurnesse P: by (2)] *om.* P. 8. oppressioun] oppressyng J: And oppressed sore the comynalte P. STAN. 2.—1. right] leke P: pouert^t] pouerte Ba D F Ch P. 2. febilnesse] febilnesse C; feblesse M; febles D; febilnesse Bb. 4. is] *om.* R: þe moder is] Is the moder P. 5. also causeþ] causeth also F. 6. good] gode Rl Ba J Ch; goode N R M D: pewes] towe J; maners P. 7. none] no Rl Ba N M F Ch: more] mo C R; so P. 8. hyhe] beo D: estates] estate N; statis D: gyffen] yoven M D: vnto] to F: As ys hye astate given to srewes P.

(12)

3. Of wiche was Nero oon þe principall
 þat suche manere of tyrannye began ;
 þough he bare dyademe imperiall
 Yit was hym-self a verry cursed man,
 So cruelly he gan to regne þan.
 He slowh hys moder *and* hys maister bothe,
 And myche he dide þat tellen I ne can
 Who so hap it red, he knowep wel þe sothe.

(13)

4. The cheef of holy chirche he slowh also
 Seynt Paule *and* Peter bope vpon a day
 And after þeym full many other mo ;
 And of hym-self it is, I dar wel say,
 þat Paule writeth þus, it is no nay,
 And seith, now [is] þe forme of wickednesse
And figure right of antecristes lay
 In whom schal ben all manere cursednesse.

(14)

5. For þey þat trewly teche Cristes lore
 To maken men forletten of þeire vice,
 Antecrist will pursue þeym þerfore
 And all þis prechyng setten at no pryse.
 So was he gifen to lustes and delice,
 In what desire þat come to hys þoght
 He wolde it done wipouten more avise
 For noping þere-of spare wolde he noght.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 3.—1. wiche] þe whiche Rl Ba N J P. oon þe] vnnethe D; one and P. 2. of] *om.* Rl Ba N J P. 3. dyademe] a diademe Rl Ba F J; the dyademe P. 4. verry] *om.* F: hymself] he P. 5. gan] began R h F. 6. moder & hys maister] master & hys moder P. 7. ne] *om.* N: tellen I ne] I ne telle M D. 8. who so] whos F; who N: red] radde Rl Ba Ch; yredde F: wel] *om.* F. STAN. 4.—2. Seynt] *om.* F: Paule] Poule Rl Ba N M D h Ch; Powle Dc: Petir] petur Ba; Petre M M Dc; Paule & Petir] Petir & Poule F P. 4. hymself] the same P. 5. Paule] Poule N D h J; Powle Dc: þus] þis F; it] *om.* F. 6. is] *om.* Ba L h Ch. 7. And] A F: antecristus] antecristes N M D F Dc. 8. manere cursednesse] manere of cursednesse. STAN. 5.—1. trewly teche] techep trewely Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. To] Tho Ch: forletten] to forleten N D: of] *om.* M D Rl Ba P. 3. pursue] punysse. 6. In] That N F J: þat] *om.* Dc: to] vnto Rl Ba N F. 7. it] hem N: avise] aduysen h P. 8. þere-of] *om.* F: For nothyng then wold he spare hyt nought P.

(15)

6. And he pat wolde ageyn hys vices speke,
 Conseilynge hym hys lustes to refreyne,
 Wip-outen more anon he wolde be wreke;
 He wolde hym put in torment *and* in peyne.
 And he pat wolde hys lustes ouȝt wip-seyne
 He was but deed if pat he wolde appere:
 For suche acause Boecius was sleyn
 Of whom pis processe after techep here.

(16)

7. The yere of Crist fyve hondred *and* fiftene
 Whan Anastasius was Emperour,
 Boecius, pis same of whom I mene,
 In Rome he was a noble senatour.
 But po, in manere of a conquerour
 Theodoricus regned in Ytalie
 And Rome he helde as heed *and* gouvernour;
 He hadde it wonne by conquest *and* bataile.

(17)

8. For Anastasius was noȝt ilyke
 Ne noȝt so strong of meyne atte leste;
 He was consentant pat Theodorik
 Schulde regne in Rome *and* holde hit at hys heste
 And he wolde holde hym-seluen in þe este.
 He seyde it was accordant to his hele,

PROLOGUE, STAN. 6.—1. vices] vice N J. 2. Conseilynge] And counsel
 P: to] *om.* N: refreyne] restreyn Rl Ba N F J Ch. 3. he] hym J:
 he wolde be wreke] wold he be werek C: he wolde] wolde be N: anon]
om. F. 4. He wolde] And F: in (2)] *om.* F: And he wolde hys lustys
 owȝt withseyne Dc. 5. ouȝt] out C R Bb; *om.* F; ofte P: He was
 but deed jif pat he woold atteyne Dc. 6. pat] *om.* F: Them to geyn
 sey in any manere Dc. 7. cause] cas Rl Ba: Boecius] Boicius Rl Ba F
 Ch. 8. after techep] techep after R F: techep] treteth P. STAN. 7.—
 1. Crist] oure lord F: hondred] hundreth Rl C. 2. Anastasius]
 Anastacius D. 3. pis] þe Ba M D F J: of] *om.* M D. 4. he] *om.* F.
 5. po in] in þe J: conquerour] conqueour R; quyeke conquerour F. 6.
 Theodoricus] Theodoricus h: Ytalie] Ytaley Rl Ba F Dc Ch; Ytaley N Bb;
 Ytaley R; Italey M, Itallye h. 7. he] *om.* Rl Ba N M D F Dc Ch: hee]
 kyng P: and] an M J. 8. wonne] ywonne F. STAN. 8.—1. ilyke]
 hym lyke D; like F, leke P. 2. Ne] And F: meyne] meane h; men J;
 maney P: atte] at Ba J; atte þe D; at the Dc. 3. was] *om.* P: con-
 sentant] consentand Rl Ba N D J Ch; consentid F; consented P: Theodorik]
 Theodorike Rl Ba N F Ch. 4. at hys] atte R: at hys heste] as hym lest
 M D. 5. holde] *om.* Rl Ba M F: este] yeste F. 6. accordant] accord-
 ynge P: to] for N.

And for his ese in sotlie he chese it meste,
For romeyns ben ful perelous wip to dele.

(18)

9. This kyng of Rome þan Theodorik
Was full of malice *and* of cursidnesse,
And eek for cause he was an heretyk
þe Christen peple gan he sore oppresse.
Boecius *with* his besynesse
Wipstode hym evire, sparynge none offence,
And hym presente ful often tyme expresse
Reuersed [h]is vulawefull iuggementis.

(19)

10. He spared noght þe helpe of hys estate,
But euer he spak aȝeyn his tyrannye.
Wherfore þe kyng hym hadde sore in hate
And hym excileȝ in-to Lombardye
To prisone in þe citee of Pavie
Where ynne † as for a recreacioun
B[erwyng] hym-self in † philosophie
He wrot þis book of consolacioun

(20)

11. In prose *and* metre enterchaungyngly
Wip wordes set in colour wonder welo
Of rethoryk enditeȝ craftily;
And schewyng þat þis welþ is temporele

PROLOGUE, STAN. 8.—7. ese] yese F: chese] dide N: it meste] his neste
h: chese it meste] thought yt beste P. 8. romeyns] romaynes Rl F Ch;
romeyns N; romayns R. STAN. 9.—1. Theodorik Theodorike Rl Ba N
F Ch. 2. of (2)] om. F. 3. eek] om. R; also h: for cause] bee cause]
D; heretyk] erratike Rl Ba N Ch; arratike J. 4. gan] can Rl J Ch: gan
he sore] he ganne right sore M D; he gan sore F: oppresse] to oppresse
C R Bb. 5. Boetius] Boecius h F: with] with all P. 6. wipstode] with
stoste D: wipstode hym] him wipstode F: evire] alway P: offence] offences
Rl Ba J; offensis M D. 7. ful] om. F P: ofteu] oft N M. 8. is] his
all others except R. STAN. 10.—1. spared] ne spared P: þe helpe]
theight D; þe helie J; þe high P: his] om. J. 3. hym hadde] hadde
hym N F. 4. excileȝ] exilend J: Lombardye] lombardy Rl Ba Ch;
lombardie N; lombardie R Bb. 5. in] into F: Pavie] Pavy Rl Ba J Ch;
Pauye C F; Pavoye h; Papy P. 6. as F P] he was C (he inserted later)
R D Bb (he inserted later in another ink); when he was M; was L Rl Ba
M h F Ch. 7. Berwyng C (in margin in other hand)] betwyne R h F Ch
P; to brynge M D; briuen other MSS.: in] intoo D; of M; and all other
MSS. [In J. ll. 6–8 om.] STAN. 11.—1. and] in M D: enterchaungyngly]
Rl Ba h F J. 2. wip] whiche Ba Ch. 4. schewyng þat] schewed wele
M D: om. J: þis welþ is] pese welthes Rl Ba h F Dc J P; þis welthe N;
þi welthys C; þis wel this R Bb.

And noght to be desired n[euer] a dele ;
 Ne worldly meschief nopyng^r for to drede,
 Enforsyng^r vs be resoun naturele
 To vertu fully for to taken hede.

(21)

12. When Anastasius had made hys fyne,
 As tyme of age into his deth hym drewe,
 Pan after hym was Emperour Justyne,
 A noble knyght a feithful and a trewe ;
 For Cristes lawes wonder wel he knewe
 And keped hem as a verry Cristen man,
 And heretikes faste he gan pursewe
 Pat Arrian[c]s were clepid than.

(22)

13. His lettres in-to Rome pan he sent^r
 For to destroyen al pat heresy,
 And fully gaf h[e]m in comandement^r
 Pat pey schulde putte hem out of companye.
 Theodoricus took pis wonder hyhe
 For he hym-self was only on of po.
 Thys message he repeled^r vtterlye
 And made a uow it schulde not stonde so,

(23)

14. And swore but if pe Arrian[c]s moste
 Hauē fully pees & graunted hem ageyn,
 He nold not leuen oon in all pe coste
 Of Cristen feith pat he ne scholde be slayn.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 11.—5. And] Ar C; as R; Areen h; arn Dc: And
 noght] peim ought Ba J Ch; ar not Bb (*in later hand after erasure*) P;
 owed F: noght (2)] never Rl Ba N F J Ch P; om. D. 6. Ne] No Rl
 Dc Ch: worldly] wordly Dc J. 7. naturele] naturale R; naturall h.
 STAN. 12.—1. When] Then P. 2. into] vnto N P D. 4. a (1)] om. F: a (2)]
 om. F. 6. verry] om. Ba Ch. 7. heretikes] erretykes Rl Ba: faste he gan]
 heegan faste D: gan] gan to h; can J. 8. Arrianes C P] arrians Dc; arrians
all other MSS.: clepid] cylepid Rl Ba M D F. [ll. 5 and 6 h *at first in*
reverse order but corrected.] STAN. 13.—1. His] Ys C: pis Ch; into Rome
 pan] then into Rome P. 2. destroyen] distreyn Ch: al] om. F: heresy]
 erresy Rl Ba; eroosie N. 3. fully] full F: hem] hym R L M D Bb F Ch:
 in] om. N. 4. That pey schulde] to F. 5. pis] om. M D. 6. only]
 holly N C P; om. F Dc. 7. repeled] replied D. 8. made a uow]
 avowed F: a] om. Rl Ba J: it] that it M D h: stonde] be M D P.
 STAN. 14.—1. Arrianes C P] arrians N; arrians *all other MSS.* 2. fully]
 full M D; ther P: and] om. M D F P. 3. nold] woll N; wolde M D h F.
 4. pat] but P: ne] om. P: he ne scholde] shold not F.

And þus he bad þe messenger[e]s sayn
 þat if he wolde wip Arrian[e]s stryve,
 Seie to þe Emperour in wordes playn,
 Of Cristen wil I leue non ou-lyue.

(24)

15. To Constantinopill he sent anone
 Of senatoures wiche þat hym-selue leste,
 And so among[es] other pope Jone
 And bad þaim laboren for paire avne beste.
And rufulliche þey maden paire requeste
 þat Justyne schulde þis maundement relees ;
 For þe Cristen myght noght be in reste
 But if he graunted Arrian[e]s pees.

(25)

16. The empour his malice understoof ;
 Beny[gn]e]ly he graunted hap hire bone,
 And wel he poghite þat it was as good
 þat mater for to cessen til eft some ;
 And better mighte it afterwarþ be done
 Be good avise of wyser ordinaunce.
 þe arrian[e]s so he lette alone
 To vsen forth paire olde gouernaunce.

(26)

17. These messenger[e]s to þe kynges pay
 Retourned noght so hastely ageyne

PROLOGUE, STAN. 14.—5. þus] þis F: messangeres] messenger Rl Ba ;
 messagers N M h ; messingere F J ; messangers *other MSS.* 6. Arrianes
 C P] arriens N ; arians D ; arrians *all other MSS.* 7. Seie] So F ; Sap
 Ch: wordes] word N: I will that he haue goode knowleche certeyne D.
 8. wil] wold J: non] not one D: on lyue alyue Rl Ba N M h F Ch ; of
 lyue J. [1. 7. M *om.*] STAN. 15.—1. Constantinopill] Constantynople
 Ba J Ch ; Constantinople N M Dc P ; Constantinoble D h ; Constantine
 noble F. 2. selue] *om.* F P. 3. so] *om.* P: amonges Rl Ba Dc J
 Ch] among *all other MSS.*: Jone] John Rl Ba N M D h F J P.
 4. And] *om.* D: þaim] hym N F J : paire] his N: avne] *om.* F. 5. ruful-
 liche] rightfully M D ; ruthfully P: þey] *om.* Dc. 6. maundement]
 commaundement D F. 7. þe] *om.* F: noght be] be in no h. 8. if] *om.*
 Ba F J Ch: arrianes C] arrians L Rl Ba N R Bb h M F J Ch ; arians D ;
 arryanys Dc ; þe arrianes P. STAN. 16.—2. Benygnely] Benyngly L R M h
 Bb: hap] *om.* D F ; them P. 3. it] is Rl ; *om.* R: as] *om.* N: þat] *om.* F.
 4. for] *om.* F P. 5. mighte it afterwarþ be done] hit miȝte after be done
 F. 6. avise] aduise h. 7. arrianes C P] arrians L h M Rl Ba Dc F J Ch ;
 arryanys Dc ; arrians R Bb N. STAN. 17.—1. messageres [messangers D ;
 messingers F. 2. retourned] torned P.

As he desired at assigneð day.
 Wherefore in hert he had[de] gret disleyne,
 And Boece þat lay in prisoun and in peyne
 Exiled in þe citee of Pavye
 In myleyne þan he made hym to [be] sleyn; e
 In Pavie been his boones sikerlye.

(27)

18. And whan this messenger[e]s at þe last
 Retourned were, in hert he gan to brenne,
 And pope Joone in prisoun þan he cast
 All fer in-to þe citee of Ravenne,
 And made hym closid in a narow denne
 Where he ne myghte torne hym-self ne wende,
 And sothe to seyn he went[e] neuer þenne
 Bot of his lyf right þere he made an ende.

(28)

19. Also þe worthy noble Symachus
 þat was a man full grounded al in grace
 þat as in vertu was heroycus,—
 þere lefte not suche an oþer as he wace—
 Wip-uten cause, surfet or trespae
 At Rauenne eke he slow hym cruellye.
 And afterward in þat same place
 þe nexte yere he deide sodeynlye.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 17.—3. at] at an D: assigned day] a certen day P;
 a signed day h: day] a day R. 4. hadde] had L: gret] om. F.
 5. Boece] boice Ba D h; boyce F P; boce Dc: lay] om. F: in (2)] om.
 M D F. 6. Pavye] Panye Ba F; Pavie N; Pavoie h; Pavy Ch;
 Papey P. 7. Myleyne] Mileyn Ba C; Melan D; Meleyne h Dc; Meloyn J;
 Melayn P: þan] om. N; þan to F: be] om. L Rl Ba N Dc Ch J Bb (but
 inserted later) P. 8. Pavie] Pany Ba; Pavoie h; Panye F; Pany Ch; Papey
 P. STAN. 18.—1. messagers] messingers F: these] the N: at the] atte
 N M F; at D. 2. were] where D: to] om. F. 3. And] om. P: pope]
 crossed out and byschop in margin in other handwriting Dc: Joone] John
 Ba N D h J: in prisoun þan] þen in prison Ba F J: þan] om. Ch. 4. to]
 om. P: Ravenne] Rauen J. 5. closid] cloose D. 6. ne myghte] myȝth
 ne Ba; myght ne J: hymself] om. F. 7. sothe] soht Dc: wente] went
 L R h; wende F: neuer] no ferre. 8. Bot] Tyl P: right] om. D F: right
 þere] om. P. STAN. 19.—1. Symachus] semachus R; simachus M;
 Simeracus D; symmachus P: Also that man callyd Symachus Dc. 2. full]
 om. Ba M D F P J Ch: al in] in al Ba F Dc J. 3. þat as] The whyche
 P: was heroycus] he was heroicus F: heroycus] heroicus D J. 4. not]
 none Ba Ch; not suche an oþer] non other sych Dc: an oþer] a nopere J.
 5. surfet] furfete Ba. 6. Ravenne] Raven Ba J; Ravynn D. 7. afterward]
 after F: afterwarde P þat] þe F. 8. nexte] next L. [1. 5 D om.

(29)

20. And as seynt Gregor doth hym-selfe write,
 As his diologe makip mercioun,
 Pere was pat tyme an holy heremyte ;
 As he was in his contemplacioun
 He sawe Theodoryk in visioun
 Bytwene Symachus *and* pope John,
 Right as a peef to his dampnacioun
 How he was led, *and* after pat anon,

(30)

21. In þe yle of vlcane was he casten þenne
 þat full is of a fury flaumbe of hell,
 þer-inne alwey in peynes for to brenne,
 And wiþ þe foule fendys for to dwell.
 For tyrantes þat so fiers been *and* fell
 Suche rewart^e is arraied for paire mede.
 I saye þow but as olde bokes telle,
 Now to my purpos tyme is þat I spede.

(31)

22. And euery lord^e or lady what þe be
 Or clerk þat likeþ for to rede pis,
 Besekyng lawly wiþ humylite
 Supporte where I haue [seyde] amys ;

PROLOGUE, STAN. 20.—1. As] *om.* N: Gregor] gregore N; gregorie h; gregory F P; gregori Dc. 2. As] And as Ba F: as his diologe] as yet hys bokes P: diologe] dialogue M D; dialogie h. 4. as] And as F: his] hooly Dc. 5. sawe] dyd se P: Theodoryk] Theodorike Ba N Ch. 6. and] an R: pope] *crossed out in* Dc. 7. a] *om.* h. STAN. 21.—1. vlcane] vulcane N P; vlcane Ba D F Ch; vulcan M Dc J. 2. a] thee D; *om.* N F: fury] fyre P; fuyry Ba J; fury F; fery Dc. 3. for] *om.* F. 4. And with] And thus with h: þe] *om.* F: foule] *om.* h. 5. fiers] fers R; ferse J Ch: and] and so h. 6. Suche rewart^e is arraied] Suche rewardis arayed be MD; Ben arayed suche rewardes P. 7. 1] As F: þow] *om.* M D: olde] holde Ch: telle] do telle P. 8. is þat] it is M D. STAN. 22.—1. or] and h: þe] he R D. 2. þat likeþ] þat þe likeht Dc.; for] *om.* F. 3. Besekyng] Besechyng Ba N C R D h Bb Dc J Ch; Biseche I M; I beseke F: wiþ] wych Ch. 4. Supporte] supporteth F P: haue seyde R Bb (*seyde inserted later by other hand*) haue ofte seyde P; haue L Rl; haue gone Ba F Dc J Ch; haue doon N M D h; amys] mys Ch.

Correcte[p] only þere þat nedful is,
 If word or sentence be noight as it scholde.
 My-self I am vnsuffishaunt I-wys
 For if I couthe have bettre done I wolde.

Explicit Prologus.

PROLOGUE, STAN. 22.—5. Correcte] Correcteth P: þere þat nedful is]
 Where nede is F: þat] *om.* N. 6. or] and R. 7. vnsuffishaunt] insufficient.
 8. haue bettre done] doo better doo M D.

INCIPIT LIBER BOECIJ DE CONSOLACIONE PHILOSOPHIE

METRUM PRIMUM

Carmina qui quondam studio florente peregi
flebiles heu mestos cogor inire modos.

(32)

1. Allas I wrecche *pat* whilom was in welthe
And lusty songes vsed for to write
Now am I set in sorowes *and* vnselthe.
Wip mournyng now my merpe I most respite;
Lo re[n]dyng muses techip me to endite,
Of wo wip wepyng wetep pay my face.
Thus hath disese destroyed al my delyte
And broght my blisse *and* my bone cheefe all bace.

(33)

2. And pogh † *pat* I wip myschef now be mete
pat false fortune lourith pus on me,
No drede fro me ne myghte þe muses lete
Me for to sewe in myn aduersite.
My ioyes þei were all in my iolyte
Of youthe *pat* was so gladsom *and* so grene;
Now þei solacen my drery destine
And in myn age my confort now þei bene.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. whilom] whilon R: alas that I wreche whiles I was in welth P. 2. songes] dytes P. 3. I] *om.* F: in] *om.* R: sorowes] sorowe Rl Ba F J Ch; sorwe Dc; soroes C: vnselthe] vnhelthe M Dc Ch P; in slewth h; onselthe F. 4. merpe] wittes Rl Ba Dc J Ch; (Bb wittes altered to merpe); witte F; myrthes NC: how my merpe] *om.* T H: most] may P. 5. Lo rendyng] Lamentable P: rendyng H Bb (n inserted later)] redyng J (redyng all other MSS.): rendyng muses] rudyng musynges T: to endite] tendyte M. 6. wo] who Ch: wetep] wpyen M D: pay my] thye D. 7. Thus hath disese] This disese hap F: destroyed] atroyed Dc: distaynyd T: delyte] myght N. 8. blisse] lyf N: my bone cheefe] jolyte P: all] in N. STAN. 2.—1. pogh] poght L H: *pat* I] *om.* F: I wip] I now wip] D: myschef] my thef MD: myselfe H T: now] may h: be] I be F: mete] bette H T. 2. *pat*] And *pat* N: pus] *om.* N; this F: on] vpon h. 3. No] for Ba F: fro] for M: þe] þes M D F Dc. J P: pys H. 4. sew] shewe J: for to sew] to ensue P. 5. ioyes] ioy P T H: þei] *om.* M D: all in] and all Dc; in all H T. 6. so (2)] *om.* F. 8. now] *om.* F

(34)

3. Vnwarly age comyth on me hastely
 Hyengr on me for harme þat I haue had
 And sorow his eld hap hoten to be ney.
 Hoore herys on my hede to rathe ben sprak;
 All toome of blood my body waxep bak,
 Myn ampty skyn begyunyth to tremble *and* quake.
 I knowe no cause wherof I scholde be glad
 But socurlese þus am I al forsake.

(35)

4. A deth of men a blissfull pingr it were
 If he wolde spare peym in paire lustynesse,
 And come to þem þat been of heuy chere
 Whan þei hym call to slaken paire distresse.
 But owt! alas! how dull & deaf † he [esse]
 Wriengr away fro wrechys when þei clepe,
 And werneth þenne wiþ wonder cruelnesse
 Þe eyen for to close þat waile *and* wepe.

(36)

5. Bot while fortune, vnfeithfull *and* vntrewe,
 Of lusty lyf was to me fauorabill,
 Ful sodanly myn hede down he drewe
 Þe careful houre of deth vnmerciabill.
 But now þat sche so chaungyng *and* vnstable
 Hath turned vnto me here cloudy face,

METRUM I, STAN. 3.—1. Vnwarly] Vnwar h. 2. haue] om. T H.
 3. sorow hys] sorows T H Dc: eld] hestes P: hap] has Rl Ba J Ch: hap
 hoten] hotep F: be] my J: ney] me ny N. 4. to] so M D: ben] om.
 N: sprad] y spred Dc. 5. toome] teme Dc; come Ch Rl; to me P:
 toome of blood] comen of bolde J. 6. begynneth] genneth M D: tremble]
 tremel P. 7. knowe] haue P: I scholde] shuld I C; I may P: wherof
 I scholde be glad] to be gladd F. 8. þus] þis F: am I] I am Ba F: al]
 om. F: Thus mornyngr for mysese my mone I make P: Thus mornyngr for
 musen my mone I make T H. [1. 5 om. in T H.] STAN. 4.—1. A (1)
 O F; om. Dc. 2. spare peym] peym spare F: peym] payne T H: in
 paire] and hire T H: paire] om. Dc. 3. come] cometh R: þat been]
 om. F: chere] chiere Rl Ba Ch. 5. owt] o M: dull & deaf] deaf & dullo
 M D: he esse Rl Ba Dc J Ch] he is T H F M D; is he L R Bb h: and] how
 T H. 6. wrieng] wryng R; wryngyng T; wryng H; wryng D: clepe]
 wepe Dc. 7. þenne] hem N T H M D F; þanne Dc. 8. eyen] yen
 H F; yes P: for] om. J: waile] wallys J; wele P. STAN. 5.—1. while]
 wyly T. 3. myn hede down] doune myn hed F: down] adown H; to
 grounde P. 4. houre of deth] deth of hym T H: houre] oure R; owre h:
 vnmerciabill] vnmersable N. 5. so] om. M: chaungyng; cheyngeth T H:
 vnstable] instabill C Bb. 6. vnto] to Ba N M D F: me] om. T.

Thys wrecchid lyf þat is vnconfortable
Wyll draw a-long *and* tarieth now allas.

(37)

6. Wher-to [y]e frendes made ye þour awaunt
So often tymes of my felicitye?
This worldly welthe is nouth perseueraunt
Ne neuere abidyng in stabilite.
For he þat fallip out of hys degre
þe knowen wel þat stable was he noght,
Ne he stood neuere in ful prosperite
þat in-to meschief is so lowe ibrought.

(38)

[PROSA j^a.]

1. In mornyng þus I made my compleynt
And for to write my fynngres gan I folde;
For drerynesse I wax al febill *and* feynt,
þat of my lyf almost no thyng I tolde.
But vpward atte laste I gan beholde;
In sothe I seye so faire a creature
I coude hire noght discryuen þogh I wolde
So semely was here schap & hire feture.

(39)

2. Sche was so wonder reuerent of hire chere;
Hire colour eek so liuely and so bright;

METRUM I, STAN. 5.—7. is] is so F: vnconfortable] vnconfortabill C Bb.
8. Wyll draw] Diaeth P: draw] tarye F: along] on longe D: tarieth]
draweth F: allas] allace Ra Ba N Ch. STAN. 6.—1. Wherto þe] Therto
my h: ye (1)] N H M D J, om. F; þe *all other MSS.*: made] make F Dc:
ye (2)] om. P. 2. often] oft M: tymes] tyme H F. 3. worldly] wordely
T H P. 4. Ne neuere] Noper F: stabilite] felycite T H. 5. out] ought
H: hys] hye M D: degre] dignite Rl Ba F Dc J Ch. 6. was] is F.
8. into] in Rl Ch: is] was N: i-brought] brought D. PROSA I, STAN. 1.—
1. þus] þis F: made] make H. 2. for] om. F: fynngres] figures N: gan I]
can I not Rl Ba J Ch; can I T F: I] om. N. 3. al] bope F. 4. my]
om. T H. 5. vpward] vpard F: atte] at the C Dc: att þe H; atte þe D;
at Ch: gan] can Rl Ba J. 6. sothe] feyþe Rl Ba J Ch; sothly T: seye]
saw N T H M h F P: so faire] shuch T: faire] om. H. 7. coude] couth
Rl Ba N H R F: hire noght] not her T; hit not F: noght] om. D: þogh]
and T. 8. hire (2)] om. F. STAN. 2.—1. wonder] om. F: hire] om.
T; hiere R. 2. eek] also h: liuely] semely N; lyfly H; louely h P:
And here coloure so loueli briȝte F.

Hire eyen bren[n]e]l semyng as for-clere,
 Passyng full fer abouen mannys sight;
 As, pogh sche were ful fresche & clene of myght
 As sche had ben full yongly of corage,
 3it semed sche to euery worldly wight
 Pat sche was ouerpassid mannys aage.

(40)

3. Hire stature was of doutfull Jugement:
 Sumtyme pus of comune mannys meet,
 And somtyme was hire stature so † extent
 Pat wip hire heed sche semed heuenes beet;
 And other while so hyhe hire heed sche geet
 Sche persed heuene *and* myght no more be seyne,
 So pat we muste pe sight of hire forlete
 And alle oure loking after was in veyne.

(41)

4. Hire clothes wroghte were of predes smale
 Be † subtile craft of matir perdurable,
 And wip hire hondes by hire awne tale
 Sche had hem wroght, I trowe it be no fable.
 Pe beaute of hem was full comendable;
 Bot dusk pei were, forleten as for elde,
 As ymages pat in smoke had stonden stable,
 Pat ben noght wasche ne wyped not but selde.

PROSA I, STAN. 2.—3. eyen] yen H; yene P: brennd] brenned Rl; brennes Ba J Ch; brennyng N; brynnyd T; brent h: semyng] om. T J: for] fuyre M D; farre J: Here yen brennyng semyng ful clere F. 4. full] om. F: fer] om. N. 5. As] And Rl: were] was F: full] om. F: fresche] clere M D. 6. ben] y be F: full] om. T F: yongly of] jong of N T; of yongly Dc. 7. 3it] It T: sche] he R: euery] any Dc: worldly] worthy N; wordly T H Dc. 8. was] om. Dc: ouerpassid] passid F; onnepe passyd Dc. STAN. 3.—1. of] of full Rl Ba J Ch; om. Dc. 2. pus] pis F; om. Ch: of] om. T; as M D; a Dc. 3. so] om. Ba T H F Dc J Ch: existent] extant N C T H P. 4. heuenes] heuen M; heuyn D. 5. And] Ane C: so hyhe hire heed] here hede so hy M D F: heed] had Dc: sche geet] gep F: geet] geeth Rl Ba; greth Ch. 7. sight] synth H: pe sight of hire forlete] nede here sizte forlete F. 8. alle] om. H: our] my N. STAN. 4.—1. wroght were] wer wrought T F; where y wrought H: of] wip F. 2. By N T H Dc] with M; But *all other MSS.*: subtile] om. T: craft] mater N: matir] nature M D. 3. tale] entale J. 4. hem] it N: I trowe it be no] I holde it no M D; wipoute F; I trowe for no P: be] for N. 5. beaute] beaut H: hem] hire M D J; full] om. Rl Ba J Ch. 6. dusk] duskey P. 7. smoke] stokke; T; stocke H: had] pat had M: had stonden] stondeyng F. 8. noght] oot P: wyped] keped J: not] om. Rl Ba N T J Ch P: not but] but ful D.

(42)

5. And in þe hemme byneþen made sche had
 So as I couthe it knowe, a grekisshe P;
 And in þe bordure al abouen I rad
 And pere also sche had[de] made a T,
 And so bitwene þe lettres myght I see
 like a laddire, what þat euere it mende,
 Wheron men myght al-vey fro gre to gre,
 Fro pere bynethen vpward evire ascende.

(43)

6. Neuerþeles sum men be violence
 Had kyt this cloth *and* pecis born away,
 Suche as þey myghte withouten reuerence
 And dide pere-wip as was vnto pare pay.
 This creature of whom I gan 3ow say
 In hire right hond[e] smale bookes were.
 A septir also of ful riche aray
 In certeyn in hire other hond sche bere.

(44)

7. And when þis womman sawh þise muses pere
 Vnto my beddes side approchen neye
 Endytyng wordes to my wepyng chere,
 Sche gan to loke vpon hem feruentlye;
 "Who hap," sche seide, "let in þis companye
 þus with hire song þis seek[e] man to plesse,
 þat no-þing helpeþ him of his maladie
 But rather doth hym greuance & disese?"

PROSA I, STAN. 5.—1. þe] *om.* N C R (*inserted later in Bb*): made] *om.* F. 2. I] *om.* Dc: couthe] coude D: it] *om.* T D: grekisshe] grislych T; gregish F. 3. al] *om.* T F: abouen] aboute H h. 4. had] hadde N h: made] y-made N. 5. And so] Also Rl Ba: þe] þese H. 6. þat] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc J Ch: mende] ment T H h. 7. men myght] *om.* T: men] me F: al wey] *om.* F Dc. 8. pere] þe H; lowe M D; *om.* F: vpward evire] evire vpward M D: evire *om.* F. STAN. 6.—1. men] man N. 2. born] boren Rl Ba; bor N. 3. suche] shuche T. 4. dide] dude Rl Ba Ch: þare] hure Rl Ba; his N; thier R: as was] *om.* F. 5. gan] can Rl Ba F; *om.* J. 6. right] *om.* M D: honde] hond L R Bb. 7. of] in N. 8. In certeyn] *om.* F. STAN. 7.—1. þis] þese R: sawh] eye T; say H: þere] here N; thre T H D. 2. beddes side] bed T; bed side D: approchen] approached Ba F J Ch: she approachid T; approachyng Dc. 3. Endytyng] Entendynge Rl Ba C F Dc J Ch; etending N: chere] chiere Rl. 4. vpon] on J: hem] me F. 5. hap] hath ben T H; *om.* P. 6. hire] hure Rl: song] songys Dc: seeke] seke Rl Ba T: sike N H; syke M h; seek L R Bb. 7. him] *om.* D: malady] melody T H. 8. rather doth hym greuance] doth hym greuance rather F: and disese] than ese N; or disease Dc.

BOETHIUS.

Q

(45)

8. "Lo þese it ben," sche seide, " þat folkes feden
 Wip swete venym of corrupcioun
 And tendre hertes maken for to bleden ;
 Wip thornes of þaire f[o]ul[e] affeccioun
 þey sleen þe worpy fruytes of resoun
 And only bryngen siknesse in vsage ;
 This is þe kynde of theire condicioun
 And noght at all þe seknesse to aswage."

(46)

9. ' Yif 3e,' sche seide, ' wip youre daliaunco
 Had from me drawe sum foole vnprofitable
 Ful lesse it wolde haue done me displesaunco.
 I myght haue sustened þat as sufferable,
 For-why in suche a foole þat is vnable,
 May not be harmed of my besynesse.
 Bot this † þat euer in studie hath stonden stable
 Schulde noght be founden wip 3oure folynesse.

(47)

10. But go, ye filthes, out of my presence
 Your swetnesse wolde hym bryngen at an ende.
 I schal hym saue wip salue of my science
 þat schal be more confort vnto hys kynde.'
 And þus þis companye away gan wende
 And bitterly abasched of þaire blame,
 Schewyng in sothe þe Abyt of þaire mynde
 Hangyng down to grounde þaire heed for schame.

PROSA I, STAN. 8.—1. it] they N T: folkes] folis T H; foules P.
 4. þaire] her N: foule N T F Dc P] full other MSS.: of þaire foule] full of
 her M D: affeccioun] effeccioun Rl Ba Ch. 6. bryngen] bryngyng N.
 into] in F J. 7. theire] hure Rl Ba; her N. 8. þe] om. M D F.
 STAN. 9.—2. from me drawe] drawn fro me P: foole] foly Dc; foile J.
 3. Hit had to me be lasse displesaunce F. 4. haue] a T D Dc: sustened]
 boren P: þat] om. Dc: as] is N. 5. For-why] For wip h: in] om. Rl Ba
 N C F Dc Ch (inserted later in Bb); and R: foole] foule P: vnable] on
 abyll Dc. 7. this] thise L; these h: euer in studie] in study euere Dc:
 hath stonden] haue stond T H; hath ben P. 8. founden] foundid M
 Dc; found D: 3oure] oure T: folynesse] folesnesse. STAN. 10.—1. go]
 goeth T H. 2. hym bryngen at] bryng hym to N; bryng hym at T.
 4. confort] comfort Rl Ba. 5. þis] þat Rl N J; þus Bb (inserted later);
 om. C: wende] wynde M. 6. and] om. F: bitterly] sikrely M D; vttyrly
 Dc. 7. þaire] þe T H. 8. Hangyng] Hauyng Rl Ba; Henge F: doun]
 adown H: doun to grounde þaire heed] adoune the hed to þe ground T;
 doun here hede to grounde M D: heed] heddes P.

(48)

11. I than þat neigh for teres sawh right nowȝt,
 Merveiled mych what myght þat womman be.
 I wondred also gretly in my þoght,
 þat so imperial of a[u]ctorite,
 Sche made þat meigne smertly for to fle.
 I was abasched *and* heng' myn hede to grounde.
 What sche wolde done or aftir seiē to me,
 þat I abood & held me still, astounde.

(49)

12. Vnto my bed þan gan sche me neghe nere
 And on þe corner doun here-self sche sette,
 And sadly gan by-holde vpon my chere
 þat so was wiþ teres al be-wette;
 And right þus sche began wiþoute lette
 Compleynyng' on my perturbacioun;
 For cause of mescheef wherwith I was mette,
 Of me sche made þis lamentacioun :

(50)

METRUM ij^m

heu quam precipiti.

1. 'Allas!' sche seyde, 'how þat þis mannys mynde
 Is casten doun now in-to depe derknesse,
 For-let þe clerenesse of his propur kynde,
 Myntyng for to goo to strange derknesse,

PROSA I, STAN. 11.—1. I than þat] Then I þat Rl Ba F Dc J Ch; I
 beyng M D: þat] *om.* N: neigh for teres sawh] for teres ny; sawe F.
 2. Merveiled] Mervelyng Dc; Gan wonder P: mych] *om.* F: þat] þis Ba
 C M D h F J: what myght þat woman be] what woman myght þis be Dc.
 3. I wondred] Merveilunge P: also] (*inserted later* R). 4. auctorite]
 actorite L R. 5. meigne] mayny T; maney P: smertly] so smertly M D.
 6. heng] hanged N; hyngē D; caste F. 7. done or aftir seiē] after don
 or sey H; done after or sey T: after] *om.* F. 8. þan I a bood] That they a
 bode T H: abood] bode F: held] I helde h. [l. 2 of T *om.*] STAN. 12.—
 1. Vnto] But to P: my bed] me MD: gan] can Rl Ba Ch: me] *om.* Rl Ba
 N T D: me neghe] nygh me Dc: þan gan sche me neghe nere] þen wende
 she nere F. 2. doun] þere doun F: hire self] *om.* F. 3. gan] can Rl J Ch;
 began F. 4. wiþ] all wiþ M D; then wiþ P: þat soore with terys wepyng
 was be wepte T: þat so with terys wepyng was be wette H: al be wette] al
 be wepte h; al y wette F; bewette M D. 5. sche] *om.* Ba T F Dc.
 6. on] vpon M. 7. For cause of mescheef wherwith] Because wiþ mischefe
 þat F: For cause] Because P. METRUM II, STAN. 1.—Precipiti] precipiti
 L. 2. Is casten] I castyn Dc: now] *om.* F: depe] þe depe F. 3. For-let]
 Forletyng F. 4. Myntyng] Mutyng T; menyng M D; and mentyngē P:
 for] *om.* T M: strange] strong H: to strange derknesse] *om.* Dc.

Als ofte-tyme as noyous besynesse
 Wipouten mesure begynneþ to en[c]resse,
 When worldly wynneþ wip meschief *and* distresse
 Hap hym byraft al out of merthe *and* pesse.

(51)

2. This is þe man þat whilom was so free
 To whom be craft was gifen for to kunne,
 Vp in-to heuenes to be-holde *and* see,
 And to mesure þe mevyng^r of þe sonne ;
 By wyt also þat konnyng^r had he wonne
 How þat þe mone chaungeþ for to preue ;
And what recorse þe sterres haueþ i ronne
 And in paire speres how diuersly þei meneu,

(52)

3. As victour hap he subtely conquereþ,
 And all pis craft þat noumber comprehendip ;
 Fro whennes eke þese wyndys ben arerid^r
 The smothe see þat turneþ so *and* wendip ;
 And why þe sterre þat is in þe est ascendeth
 Eft in þe west a-downe azeyn to lowte ;
 And what spirit so besily entendith
 Þe rounde worlde to wenden all aboute ;

(53)

4. And what attempereþ so þe lusty oures
 Of pilke faire firste somer sesoun,

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—5. Als] Allas h : Als ofte tyme] And oft tymes J : as] *om.* N : noyous] noyous H ; noyes F. 6. encesse Rl Ba C R Bb (-c. *written over erased letter*) F J Ch] encrees N ; encrece M h ; entret H ; entreete D ; entir T ; endresse L. 7. worldly] wordly T H. 8. beraft] beraught H : al] *om.* Rl Ba T F Ch (*inserted later* Bb) : merthe] myrte T ; reste P : pesse] mete D. STAN. 2.—1. This] Thus H : whilom] some tyme D P. 2. gifen] y yeue F. 3. into] in þe Ba ; into þe T. 4. mevyng] mevynges T. 5. By] But Rl Ba N ; wip H : pat] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch ; in Dc : he] bee D : had he wonne] he had y wonne F. 6. pat] *om.* F : preue] pryman P. 7. What] þe Rl Ba F ; (*inserted later* Bb) ; *om.*] N C Dc : recourse] recourse R (-u. *inserted later*) : þe] of þe F : haueþ] hath Rl Ba N F ; hawe H ; (hath *altered to haueþ* Bb) ; i ronne] i wonn D ; ronne P. 8. in] *om.* Rl Ba C R F Bb (*inserted later*). [ll. 3-8 *om.* J.] STAN. 3.—1. hap he] he hap F ; hap N. 2. pis craft þat noumber] þe crafte of noumbe F : þe craft by nomber al he comprehendeth P. 3. whennes eke] whens also T h ; whens eke where M D ; hennys eke F : pesse] þe T F. 4. pat] he T : so] *om.* N T : wendith] wyndeth D. 5. why] *om.* Rl F ; wip Dc : is] *om.* H F : in þe] *om.* M : why esperus at euen so ascendeth P. 6. in þe] in too D : adowne] down. 7. what] with T. 8. to wonden] to compas T ; that wyndeth D ; to wyne Dc : all] *om.* Dc. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 4.—1. oures] houres Rl Ba H h Ch ; showers T. 2. pilke] þat like D : first] furste Rl Ba ; *om.* N.

Arayeng[it wip rede rose floures
 þe wiche in wynter skarse ben [and] [g]esoun ;
 Alle pise lo koupe he schewe be verray resoun,
 In fulle yeres who is þat vs fedeth
 Wip grete grapes þat þe peple plesoun
 And oper fruytes þat vs all[e] nedeth.

(54)

5. Wont he was also to seke & knawe
 þe priue causes for to telle of kynde.
 Allas witles now lith þis man full lawe
 Vnder full heuy bondes þat hym bynde,
 And now can he none oper comfort fynde,
 But heuely his chere he haþ dounfolde ;
 So is he all desmayer[in hys mynde
 þat nedes wrecche[erth he † must be-holde.]

(55)

[PROSA ij^a]

Set medicine.

1. 'But now of medecyne,' quod sche, 'haue we nede,
 For in compleyntes lyth no remedie ;
 Vnto þat purpos let oure werkes spede.'
 Sche sette hire eyen on me ententyfly :
 'Art þow noght he,' sche seide, 'wiche þat I
 Haue fed wip melk while þow were ȝonge of aage,

METRUM II, STAN. 4.—3. Arayeng] Araye D ; Arraied h : it] *om.* N.
 4. þe wiche] þat M : in (1)] in þe T : and gesoun T R M D h Bb (*vs other hand*) F] in sesoun L ; and chesoun Rl Ba C Dc Ch ; a gesoun H ; and the chesoun N : Of þe viche in wynter ben very fewe or none P. 5. Alle] And alle P : pese] þus H : lo] so h ; *om.* F : schewe] shewed Ba Ch. 6. ful] fewe N T H : who] shee D ; whoso F. 7. Wip] And wip F : grete] *om.* M D : plesoun] dothe so plesen M D. 8. vs] we M ; them P : alle] all L. [Stan. *om.* J fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—1. Wont] Wonede H F ; I wonte P : to] for to M D : seke] seche F : and] *om.* N ; and to Dc Ch P. 2. þe] And Ch : priue] prime h : causes] cause N : for] *om.* F. 3. lith] lyeth Rl Ba H. 4. full] *om.* F : bynde] byndeth T H. 5. now] no R. 6. he] *om.* Dc : hath] doth : doun] done C ; adown Dc. 7. all] *om.* h Dc : dismayed] dismasid T ; disamayed h : all dismayed] dismayed all F. 8. wrecched] þe wrecched M : erth] *om.* T H : he] hym Rl Ba N C ; hem L R Bb : he must] must he M D ; moste hym F Dc ; he mot P. [Stan. *om.* J.] PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. medecyne quod sche haue we nede] medisyn she hath conceyvid T : we] I M D. 2. compleyntes] compleinte N ; my compleynt M D : lyth] he hath D C. 3. werkes] mater T. 4. Sche] þat N : sette hire eyen on me ententyfly] sett hyer on me ententyfly ; sette on me her eye ful tendrely M ; sette on me her eye ful tentilly D : eyen] ye Rl : eye Ba N ; eigne R Bb ; ey F ; yee P ; *om.* H. 5. Art þow] Artou F : noght] *om.* T : þow noght] not þou H : he] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch : sche seide] saide she M D. 6. Haue] *om.* F : while þow were ȝonge of aage] in þi yonge age F.

And sippe wiþ strengre metes tenderly
Til þow were woxe a man of strong corage ?

(56)

2. And sith I yaf þe armour good *and* stronge
Wiche, bot þou pi-self had cast fro the,
Thow schuldest haue be diseseþ wiþ no wronge
But haue ben sure fro all aduersitee.
Why art þou stille, 'sche seide, 'knowest þou noght me?
Is it for schame, [o]r þou art astonyed sore?
The ne schamest noght, trow I, because of me ;
Thow art astonyed *perof* drede I more.'

(57)

3. "And whan sche sawe me sitten dounge † *and* stille
Sche sette hire hond ful softe vpon my breste :
'As here,' sche seide, 'no perill is of ille ;
This man is wiþ a litargie arest,
A comyn syknesse þat men haþ oppressiþ
Wiche out of mynde haue hem-self forlete ;
Full esely þis evil schal be redressiþ.
A litel what he haþ hym-self forȝete,

(58)

4. He schal remembre wel and esily
Yif Y may ferst me make hym for to knowe.

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—7. *wiþ* *om.* N: *strenger metes*] *metis* *strenger.*
8. *þow*] *þou* Rl Ba N T F: *were woxe*] *wexe* F; *were waxen* P: *strong*] *grete* T H; *strenger* Dc. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 2.—1. *yaf*] *gave* D (*haue at first; altered by other hand*): *armour*] *armes* F. 2. *bot þou*] *withoute* T; *yf þou* H; *but yf þou* P: *pi self*] *om.* P: *had*] *haue* M D: *cast*] *caste* away P. 3. *schuldest*] *myghtest* P: *haue*] *a D Dc: be*] *om.* T H. 5. *art þou*] *artou* F: *sche seide*] *om.* T. 6. *or*] *er* L Rl Ba M R h Bb J Ch: *þou art*] *arte þou* T M D F: *astonyed*] *stoneyed* Rl Ba T H; *stoned* N Dc. 7. *The ne*] *Thow* D F; *ne*] *om.* Rl Ba Dc Ch; *noght*] *om.* T; *now Dc: trow I*] *I trou* P: *because*] *for be cawse* T. 8. *perof*] *om.* T H; *of pat me* P: *drede I*] *dredeth me* M; *dredeth I me* D. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 3.—1. *me*] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: *dounge*] *downe* T Dc: *dounge*] *dounge* be L. 2. *hire hond ful softe*] *full softe* *hire hond* R; *mynd hond softe* F; *hire hond Dc: softe*] *ofte* Rl Ba Ch; *stille* N: *vpon*] *on* T. 4. *This man*] *This man she saide* T: *a*] *om.* Ch. 6. *Wiche out*] *Withoute* N M D: *of*] *om.* M D: *haue*] *haue* Ba; *hath* M; *haue* N: *haue hem self*] *hath thyself* T; *haueth theysel* H; *hath hymself* D F Dc. 7. *pat shall hym nowe penke* I no (more M) *moleste* M D. 8. *hap*] *hat* N: *But smertly* for hym *sooure* shall I *gete* M D. [1. 6 repeated in D to make l. 9. ll. 7, 8 *om. at first and inserted later at bottom of leaf in same handwriting in both R, Bb.*] [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 4.—1. *He*] *We* T. 2. *me*] *om.* M D: *ferst me*] *me fyrst* H: *Yif I may make hym me firste knowe* F: *If I maye hym fyrst me to knowe* Dc.

I schal his eighen wipen tenderly
 Of clowdes derk þat haueþ hem ouergrowe,
 And þan he schal amenden as I trowe.
 A plyt sche lapped on hire garnement;
 Myn eighen þat wip wepyng were beflowe
 Sche drierd till all þe derknesse were iwent.

(59)

METRUM iij^m

Tunc me di[s]cuss[a].

1. And when þis cloude was clensid fro myn eye
 I was anon restored to my sight;
 Right as when clowdes clippyng in þe skye
 The sonne is let to lem adoun hys light,
 And reyne clowdes maken a maner nyght,
 But when a north wynd chaseth hem away
 Þe sonne begynneth to schewe his bemes bright
 And as it were bringeþ azen þe day.

(60)

[PROSA iij^a]

haud aliter tristicie.

1. Ryght euen so *and* in non other wise
 This drerynesse out of myn herte gan reche.
 I loked vp and [gan] me bet avise
 If I myght knowe þe visage of my leche.

PROSA II, STAN. 4.—3. eighen] eyn Rl; yen Ba H D; eyen N T R h; yeen P: wipen] open Rl Ba F Ch. 4. haueþ] hap M: hem] hym H Dc: ouergrowe] vudyrgrowe Dc. 5. amenden] a mend T H: as] in as N; ben M D. 6. sche] þan she M: on] of Rl Ba N C R Ch: garnement] garment T; garlement R. 7. eighen] eyen Rl Ba N h; yhen H: eighen þat wip wepyng were beflowe] eyen that were be were with wepyng beflowe T; eighen with wepyng þat were flowe M; yeen þen þat teres had beflowe P. 8. drierd] wyped P: all] *om.* T: þe] *om.* F: were] was N T P: i-went] went M D F; all spent P. [Stan. *om.* J.] METRUM III, discussa] discusso L. STAN. 1.—1. þis] þe M D: þis cloude was clensid] thise cloude; were put. 3. when] *om.* Dc: clippyng] clyppen Rl Ba N Ch; beclippen F Dc; clippeth P: in] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc Ch. 4. lem] len D: lem adoun] leme doune T. 5. reyne] reyny T H; reyne clowdes] reynblowdys Dc. 6. chaseth] causeth Rl Ba N C F Dc Ch; dryveth D; closeth R; Bb *has* *altered* to chaseth *by later hand.* 7. begynneth to schewe] will shew then P. 8. bringeþ] bryngynge N. [Stan. *om.* J.] PROSA III, STAN. 1.—1. Ryght] But I': even so] so evynne Dc: in] *om.* Rl Ba F Dc: non other] no nopere Ba Ch. 2. drerynesse] derkenesse T; *om.* F: myn herte] mynde T H: gan] can F. 3. loked] loked me Rl Ba F: gan] *om.* L h Dc J Ch P; and can F: me bet] better T F D Ch; bett H.

Dan k[n]ewe I wel be visage and by speche
 Myn owne gentil norys philosophie
 Pat me was wont to wissen *and* to teche
 And fro my 3outh had me in companye.

(61)

2. "Owh," quod I, "my worschipful maistresse
 Of alle vertues and of honeste,
 What doo 3e here now in pis wilderness
 Come þus adoun out of pat souereyn see
 Into pis exile? Wheþir be-cause of me
 As gilty made also of my trespase?
 Hit ne besemeþ nouth youre souereynste
 For to be seen in pis vnworþy place."

(62)

3. 'Owh, nory,' quod sche, 'schulde I the forsake
 Sith þou for me art falsly put in blame,
 And noght þe charge also vpon me take
 Þe wiche þow berest for envye of my name?
 To philosophie it were repreue *and* schame
 To leue an innocent in suche vpbraiþ;
 And now at arst redoute me of þat game
 .Pat is not newe to me ne vnassaienþ.

PROSA III, STAN. 1.—5. knewe] kewe L: be] the h: by] *om.* T. 6. norys] noresh F; norysche P: philosophie] fylosofy T; of philosophye M D. 7. wont] went D; woned F: wissen] wysshen Rl Ba Ch; wyse T H; viset P: to (2)] *om.* T F: teche] toche Bb. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 2.—1. Owh] O where Rl Ba F Dc Ch (O where *altered to* Owh by later hand Bb); owgh N; ough H; O T; How M D; O why h; Oo P. 2. Of] Moder of F: all] alle Rl h: of (2) *om.* R F (Ch. 3. 3e] I T H: here now] here F; *om.* P. 4. þus] ye T; ye þus H; þis F: out] *om.* D F; þat] þis T; þour F: souereyn] suffereyn C. 5. exile] yle F. 6. made] y made F. 7. ne] *om.* Rl D F Dc Ch: nouth] not Rl Ba H M D F Ch; nought N Ch; natt T; noght R: souereynste] Bb *has* suffereynste *first, but altered to* souereynste. 8. For] *om.* F: seen] sene Rl Ba; seyn H. [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 3.—1. Owh] O where Rl Ba Dc Ch; Owhere *altered to* Owh by late hand Bb; ought H; O N T D; ogh M: nory] nurry N: owgh nory] O wherfore F. 2. þou for me art] þou art for me h: falsly] *om.* T; art falsly] falsi art F. 3. þe] þi F: þe charge also] also þe charge N H: noght þe charge also vpon me take] natt on me also the charge to take T: vpon] on F. 4. þe wiche] þat F. 5. repreue] repent T. 6. suche] suche an M D: vpbraiþ] a braido T; a breyd H: in suche vpbraiþ] so thus a rayed P. 7. arst] ardynt H; laste P: redoute] redewce Dc: þat] my D: game] grame M D. 8. not] now h: not newe to me] nought to newe N. [ll. 7, 8 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* J.]

(63)

4. Trowest þou þat I be now at erst assayled
Of wicked folk wip peril *and* damage?
How haue I be tormented *and* trauayled
With fool-hardynesse *and* foule outrage
Beforne Plato in tyme of elder age?
And while þat Plato lyued presently
Lo Socrates was slayn *and* had to wage
In my presence a crowne of victory.

(64)

5. The epicurus *and* þe stoycienus
his heritage of his opinioun
þai cauȝten to them as for verrey menus
To wilfulnes, eueriche a porcioun,
And mo of wiche I make no mencion,
Þeym self enforced wip paire subtilite
And drew his wordes to paire entencion
Of þeire opinatiue felicitye.

(65)

6. This same folk in partie of paire pray
This cloth þei caght þat I my-self had weven,
And pogh þat I wipstood *and* seide nay
To rende *and* kyt it wolde þei not bileuen.

PROSA III, STAN. 4.—1. Trowest þou] Troweston N F; be now at] haue ben not P; at erst] at arst Rl Ba; at ardyt H; at the hardest T; firste F: at erst assayled] þe herdest a sayed T. 2. and] of T: damage] damade N. 3. be tormented & trauayled] turnyd be craft & travayle Dc. 4. fool] foul N; foly TH; foole h; fooul Dc; ful P. 5. Beforne] Byforen Rl Ba. 6. lyued] lewyd H. 7. Lo] Lo so H: Socrates] socrates T: to] no h. 8. crowne] coroune N. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 5.—1. epicurus] epicuriens N; epicoryous T; epycury H; epicures M F; epicours D: stoycienus] stoycionus Rl Ba Ch; stoycienes N; stoycous T; stoycyons H; stoicens M; stociens D; stocienus h; stocyenes F; stoicenes P. 2. his (2) ther P. 3. cauȝten] causen Rl Ba N C F De Ch (causen altered to cauȝten by later hand Bb); cawte T: to] vnto T; om. R: for] for a Dc: menus] menes N M F P; meny H. 4. eueriche] muche Rl Ba F Ch; euȝ M D; in eche Dc: a porcioun] approchyn T; porcioun D. 5. mo] me M D: wiche] om. T H. 6. þeym] Thy T: þeym self enforced] Haueth enforced them P: paire] om. P: subtilite] subtilte Rl Ba; sotilltie T; sotilte H; solcite F; subtile Ch. 7. And drew] Drawenge P: drew] drow Rl Ba C; drowen F: drew his] broughte bygh T; brought her H; paire] her N H. 8. þeire] her N H: opinatiue] opinature N. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 6.—1. This] These F; partie] part T; parte H: paire] her N H. 2. This cloth þei caght] Caught thys clothe P: caght] caute T; chauht H: I] om. P: had] haue M: weven] wovyn T; wonen H; woven M D. 3. pogh] pought Rl Ba; tauht H: þat] om. h F: wipstood] rebelled P. 4. rende] rent Rl Ba Ch; rente N: To rende & kyt it] To rente thys cloth P: bileuen] bleuen N; levyn T: it wolde þei not bileuen] yet wold not they levyn F.

And wip þo cloutes þat þei had me by-reuen
 Thei went þaire way *and* wend^t all had ben wele.
 As foles right þai dode h[e]m-self deceyuen
 And wend I had go wip hem euery-dele ;

(66)

7. And so for cause þat þei pise pecys beere
 Lo sum supposed^t, as fooles utterlye,
 þat pise had ben wip me famuliere
 And in myn houshold ben abiddynglye,
And so þorw errors of þis companye
 Many a foole is [foule] out of þe weye.
 By hem þ[ey] ben peruerted parelouslye
 And wene þat all be wisdom þat þei seie.

(67)

8. Hast þou not her^t of Anaxagoras
 þat was exiled lo be-cause of me ;
 Of Socrates þat eke empoysoned^t was ;
 How þeno was torment with cruelte ?
 And pogh þat þis bestrange þing to þe,
 Yit Canio *and* Senek, as I trowe,
 And Soran also in þy mynde be,
 For þis is late þyng *and* wel i-knowe.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—5. þo] þe Rl Ba N Ch; *om.* F: me] *om.* T H.
 6. went] wend^t T F Dc; þaire] her N H; wend^t] wend pat Ch; though P.
 7. As] And as T: dode] dude Rl Ba Ch; dide NH; dyd C; dede H R Bb F;
 did M: As foles right þai dode] And folysly they did P: hemself] hymself L R.
 8. wend] wende þat T; wonde D: I] hit F; go] y go F: euery] yeueri F.
 [Stan. *om.* J.] STAN. 7.—1. for cause] bicause F: þat] *om.* T: þis] pees
 Rl; þise Ba; her N. 2. supposed^t] supposeth F; wen trowed P: as] *om.*
 H: utterlye] witterly Rl Ba Ch. 3. pise] they T H P. 4. ben] a bene
 T D; y be F. 5. þorw] purgh R Bb; errors] erroours Rl Ba N Ch;
 errour T P. 6. Many] Ful many P: is foule H T] is *other MSS.* 7.
 By] And by P: hem] than T: þey Rl Ba C T H R Dc Ch] *om.* P: þat *other*
MSS.: peruerted] conuerted M D. 8. þat (1)] *om.* D F: be] *om.* F. [Stan.
om. J.] STAN. 8.—1. Hast þou] Hastou N: not] *om.* R: her^t] herd telle
 Rl Ba Ch; herd telle me Dc: Hast þou not her^t] Herdestou not telle F:
 Anaxagoras] Anoxagoras N; Avaxagoras T. 2. was] *om.* D: lo] *om.* N F:
 because] for cause T. 3. þeno] Seno T P; þe M; he F; torment]
 turmented N H h F; coryed T: with] by P. 5. pogh] poght H R Ch:
 þat] *om.* F: And Soran also let in þy mynde be M D. 6. Yit] 3ut Rl Ba:
 Canio] Cano T; kanio Dc: Senek] Senekke T; Senec H; Seneke P: þor þis
 is late þyng (late thus D) & wele y knowe M D. 7. Soran] Soram Rl Ba
 Ch; Sorane H P: How Canio & Senek as I telle þe M D. 8. pogh this be
 straunge to thee I trowe M D. [Stan. *om.* J.]

(68)

9. Noght elles thise broght in-to distresse
 Bot for þey were enformed in my lore,
 Bot al vnlike, as in paire besynesse,
 To wicked folk pat hated hem perfore.
 It is nopyng þat is to wonder sore,
 Though we be steryd wip stormes of dysese,
 Sith pat oure purpose hap ben euirmore
 To wicked folkes willes to displese.

(69)

10. And pow; paire oost be huge in habundance
 Yit nought-forthy, it is to be repreued
 For-why þey be with-oute gouernance,
 And noght bot flood of errour hap hem meved.
 And if þat pay be errour thus contreued
 Arayse an ost wip strengþe and vs assetteth,
 Oure gouern[ou]r be them may noght be greued,
 His tresour all in-to his toure he settith.

(70)

11. Thise fooles traueil þan ententyfly
 On veyn[e] þinges þat may þeym not auale;
 And we þat sitten in pis toure on hye,
 All sure i-nogh fro hem þat vs assayle,

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—1. elles] pell H; ell h: into] in N. 2. were] om. H: enformed] lerned P. 3. But] And T H: vnlike] enlykely T. 4. hated] hateth H. 5. sore] fore R: pat is to wonder sore] to withstonde more N; to wonder sore F; þat þou shulde wonder sore P. 6. we] he N: we be] were T: of] and Ba F Ch: Sith pat youre purpos hatthe be ever sett D. 7. Sith þat] Sopen F: oure] youre M: euirmore] ouercome Rl Ba Ch; yore F: To wicked folkes willes to displese D. 8. To] These P: willes] will us H; for P: To wicked folke that vs despice & displese T: Yett bee proses siche men maye doo thee bett D. [l. 5 om. T H. Stan. om. J.] STAN. 10.—1. pow;] gif N (if changed by later hand to pow Bb); þof C: paire oost] her heste N; therof P: huge in] hugy P: Thowgh þey be hungry & habundaunce T: þow þat pay ofte be huge & habundance H. 2. nought] om. T H: nought forthy] neuertheles P: to be repreued] not to be preued D. 3. be] om. M D. 4. meved] y menynd F. 5. þat] om. Ch P: be errour thus] be thus by errour T; be by errour thus H; by this errour thus P. 6. Arayse an ost] Aryse and ofte H; Too reyse an oost D: wip strengþe and vs assetteth] with vs to be assessyd T: assetteth] assetheth H, hisetteth D. 7. gouerner] gouernour Rl Ba N H M h: be them may noght be greued] by thys is noght a greued P. 8. settith] fecchith T H. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 11.—1. fooles traueil þan] solis them trowelyn T; folis traualyn than H; þan] þeym. 2. veyn] vayne T M F: may þeym not] may not theyme T H F. 3. þis] þe T. 4. I nogh] y nowe Rl Ba; ynough N; I now T; ynought H; ynogh h; om. F: fro] for T H.

In suche a paleys stronge of apparaile
 Where þat pese fooles may not vp attayne;
 We skornen hem *and* all hire wast trauayle;
 Paire besynesse is euerydel in vayne.

(71)

[METRUM *iiij^m*]

Quis composito.

1. For he þat stondeth clere *and* ordinate
 And proud[e] happes suffreþ vnderslide,
 In alle fortunes he stondeth streyt algate,
 In wele *and* wo kan euenliche abide.
 Þe wood[e] see þat floweþ to euery side
 Hym dredip nopinge of his cruelte,
 Bot what desese þat be to hym betyde
 Hym greuyth noght but stondeþ in oo † degre.

(72)

2. That foule fuyre þat out of helle rekyth
 In þe mounteyne þat clepid is V[e]sene,
 Ne thondere leight þat hi[he] toures brekeþ
 He ne dredip noght, what is it þat 3e mene.
 Why drede 3e þan, wrecches þat 3e bene,
 Fiers tyrantes þat ben wiþ-oute might?

PROSA III, STAN. 11.—5. paleys] palice H; place F: of apparaile] vpon
 an yle Rl Ba F Ch: Which is a place of stronge apparell T. 6. pese] *om.*
om. N: may] mow H. 7. and] of Rl Ba N C T F: hire] *om.* Rl Ba F
 Ch: wast] gret N: best M; ofte D: trauayle] travell T. 8. euerydel]
 euer ydell M; euer Idill D. [Stan. *om.* J.] METRUM IV, STAN. 1.—
 1. For] *om.* P: þat] *om.* J. 2. proude] proud L R Bb. 3. fortunes]
 vertues D; fortune F: he] *om.* D: he stondeth] standynge P: streyt]
 sure h. 4. evenliche] avynly T. 5. woode] wood L R Bb: wood
 see] wordes J: þat L N T H M D P] yea C; ye h Bb; it Dc; *om.* R F:
 3a Rl Ba J Ch: to] on M D. 7. be] so T; may P: to] *om.* R: þat be
 to hym] þat hym so M; soo that hym D; þat hym Bb: Steryng vp so
 doun wawes in þe tyde F. 8. greuyth] grewyth H: noght] nothing F:
 oo Rl Ba N C H F Dc J Ch] on T; one P; his L R Bb h M D. [1. 7 *om.*
 Rl Ba N C Dc J Ch. *Inserted later in marg. in Bb by other hand.* STAN.
 2.—1. That] The D P: fuyre] furie N; fuyre h; rekyth] recheth Rl Ba J
 Ch. 2. clepid is] is callyd T D: Vlsene L] Veseyn Rl Ba J Ch; Veseine
 N C R M D Bb Dc P; Veason T; resene H; Veseine F. 3. Ne] þe Rl Ba
 D F Dc; No H: leight] light Ba H M Ch; leite N; lyght R h J; lyth Dc:
 thondere leight] thunders light T: highe T H] hi R; hy D; his *all other*
MSS. 4. He] *om.* M D: ne] *om.* N R F: dredip] tredeth H: it] þat M;
om. D Dc: þat] *om.* N: 3e] I T H Dc: mene] menyne J. 5. þan] now T:
 þat 3e] the T; as ye M D. 6. Fiers] fferse Rl; Fierse Ba N; Fyree T H:
 Fiers tyrant] Tyrantes fyres P.

Putteth false hope out of youre hertes clene
And fleischly drede putteþ fro youre sight.

(73)

3. For if pou noþing of a man desire,
Ne what he may þe doo þow hast no drede,
Thow schalt dis[a]r[m]e þe wrecchid mannys ire
And in no wise he may þe noght mysbede.
Who so hopeth oght or dredeþ ouer-nede
He casteth away hys scheld *and* his constable,
And knytteth a cheyne wiþ wiche he may hym lede
Where þat [h]ym lust, to hym vnprofitable.

(74)

[PROSA iii]*

1. 'Felist þow noght wher my word be soft or sharpe,'
Quod sche, 'wiþ-yune thyne herte ententyfly,
Or art þow lyk an asse to þe harpe
þat is noght meued wiþ no melody?
If pou coueitest help or remedy
þat must[en] † hele þe woundes þat þe greuen,
Be than aknowen to me openly
And hyd it noght *and* I the wil releuen.'

(75)

2. I drow to me þe myght of my corage.
"Yee been," quod I, "þat broght me in estate;

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—7. Putteth] Put P: false hope] *om.* T H: out of] from T H F. 8. fleischly] feythfully Rl Ba C Dc J Ch (Bb feithfully *altered to fleischly by later hand*); feithful N; fleich R. [l. 5 *om.* N.] STAN. 3.—1. man] mannys T: noþing of a man] of a man no thyng h F. 2. þe] *om.* Rl Ba C T F Dc: þow hast] have pou T. 3. disarme T H R M D (*deseruen altered by later hand to disarm Bb*) deseruen *all other MSS. and* P: þe] thy T H. 4. noght] *om.* T h F: mysbede] mylydd T; myskede H. 5. Who so] Who so euer T: hopeth] hepeþ J: ouer] out of P. 6. & his constable] & is vnstable T P; & his vnstable H. 7. knytteth] kit D: a cheyne] *om.* D: wiþ] wiþ þe Rl Ba T H F J Ch: hym lede] he led T: wiþ wiche he may hym lede] hemselfen with to lede P. 8. hym (1) H M] he D; peym *other MSS.*: hym] *om.* D: Wher he lysteth vnto hym vnprofitable T. PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—1. Felist þow] felestow F: noght] *om.* T: wher] whether N T H. 2. ententyfly] intentiessedly T. 3. to] vnto M D: þe] a T. 4. noght] nough N: That is merry with melodye T H. 6. þat (1) Thou N H h P: musten heele C] must heele D; must vnhele *all other MSS.*: þe] thy N: woundes] woundes Rl R T. 7. aknowen] a know H: aknowen to me] a know & shew me P. 8. hyd] hyde Rl Ba N R: wil] wol Rl Ba h Dc Ch; wole N: the wil] will the T M D; wol the F. [l. 7 *om.* T.] STAN. 2.—1. drowe] trowe D: myght] myrthe T H: my] thi M D. 2. estate] a state T; astate H h: in estate] to myn estate F.

Nedeth it now to telle yow my damage
 Pat hath me had in 3oure presence algate?
 Ye woot in what degree I stood but late;
 Ne meueþ nou[ght] 3ow þe maner of þis place?
 Is þis þe librarie where 3e wiþ me sate
 When 3e wære all my ioie *and* my solace,

(76)

3. Devine thinges disputyng þere wiþ me,
 And opere science[s] pat ful lusty were,
 When pat with 3ow I stood in þis degree?
 Was þan þis þe [h]abit of my cheere
 When I of 3ow was woned to seek *and* lere
 Þe pryue poyntes longyng to nature?
 How pat þe sterres meved fer or nere
 Discrevyng it be noumbres in figure;

(77)

4. Formyng in me þe maner of my lyf
 Lykly vnto þe heuenly gouernaunce,
 Techyng me to be contentatylf;
 I yelde yow thank wiþ lowly obysaunce.
 This was a sentence of 3oure ordinaunce
 Wiche Plato wrot if I it vnderstonde:

PROSA IV, STAN. 2.—3. to] to all J: yow my] me 3oure Bb (*but altered by later hand to you my*); me F. 4. hath] haueth H: me had] me holde Rl Ba N C J De Ch (Bb *had* me holde *first*, *but altered by later hand to me had*); me lad R; be lorde M D: hath me had] hadde me F: presence] plesaunce Rl (*but marked for crasion and presence in marg. in other hand*). 5. but] riȝt F. 6. Ne] *om.* D: nought] nou L: nought yow] ye nat T: ye nought H; yow nought P. 8. When] Wher T: all] *om.* De. STAN. 3.—1. Devine] Many T H: Devine thinges] Deven sciens h: disputyng þere] there disputyng H F; disputyng ye J: wiþ] *om.* F: me] þe P. 2. science] sciences T H P; sciens h; pinges F: ful lusty] worthy T. 3. 3ow] *om.* N: with 3ow I stood] I stode with you T H P. 4. Was þan þis] What þis is F: abit] lyknes M D: þe abit of my] myne habyte & my P. 5. of] with P: woned] wond Rl; wonte D; wont: of 3ow was woned] was wonyd of you T. 6. þe] Ful P: longyng] longen N; belongyng J. 7. pat] *om.* F: meved] mevyng N: or] and N F: And oother thyngys dyuers that were there D. 8. noumbres] nombre M D: in] and F J: figure] figures P. [l. 7 *om.* M.] STAN. 4.—1. Formyng] Reformyng T. 2. Lykly] I leke P: vnto] yn H: þe] myn N F De; me C Bb (*but altered to þe by later hand*); mv Ch. 3. Techyng] And techyng P: to] for to T. 4. thank] þang Ba J Ch: lowly] all myn F: obysaunce] obseruaunce Rl Ba J Ch; obesaunce C. 6. if I it] as I F.

A blissfull ping' were comyn gouern[auce]
If only wyse men schulde it haue in honde,

(78)

5. O[r] if pat thise pat vsen gouernement
In wisdom wolde dispende paire besynesse.
And Plato also to pe same entent
hath taght vs pus, pyne owne lore it es :
To wise men a nedful cause is this
For to desire estate of souereynte,
Lest wykked folk pat wolde gouerno amys
Resceyue estate *and* harme a comynalte.

(79)

6. For if pat wise men *and* vertuouse
Schulde pis estate *and* souereynte forsake,
pan opere wicked men and vicious
Wolde be ful fayne pe same estate to take,
And suche as pey ben suffreyne wil pei make,
And wise persones schulde be set at noght.
Thus schulde wrongt *and* wickednesse awake,
And trewth *and* vertu be to grounde i-broght.

(80)

7. But †sewyngt pere-for youre auctorite
I had desire to this entencioun,

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—7. blissfull] blyssyd T: were] was N: gouernaunce] gouernement L: Ful blesful were thastate of gouernance P. 8. men] *om.* P: schulde] myght P: in] vndy: T; on J: If wyse men shold oneli hafe hit vnder honde F. STAN. 5.—1. Or N C T R M D P] O L h; For Rl Ba F J Dc Ch: pat (1)] *om.* F J: thise pat vsen] pey wich haue P: gouernement] gouernaunce M. 2. In wisdom wolde dispende] wo'd vpon wysedom spend P: paire besynesse] *om.* N. 3. to pe] to pis Rl J; in pis Dc. 4. Hath] He hath F: vs] *om.* M: Hath taght vs pus] Techeth ous thus P: pyne] his F: oune] lordely T: es] is N H R. 5. a] *om.* N: nedful] skylful P: is this] hit is F. 6. For] *om.* F: estate] a state T; astate H D h: of] *and* Ba F J Ch: souereynte] souereynnete Rl Ba J Ch: souerainte N; soueraunce H. 7. folk] *om.* F: amys] o myss C. 8. estate] a state T; astat H D h: a] pe Rl C D Dc Bb (*pe at first, changed to a by later hand*); all a T: comynalte] comounalte N; comynthe F. STAN. 6.—2. Schulde pis estate] Sholde thastate of P: pis] *om.* F: estate & souereynte] souerynte & estate Rl F; estate & souereynnete Ba J Ch; a state of sufferance T; astate of soueraunce H. 3. opere] odyd T: wicked] *om.* N: and] pat ben N. 4. ful] *om.* F: same estate] gre F; same state Ch. 5. as] *om.* Rl Dc Ch: suffreyne] souereynes Rl Ba D Ch; suffreyneous C; souerens T; souereinys H; souereyns M; souerayns h: And like to peym souereins wold pei make F. 6. shulde be set] will pei sette J. 7. Thus] And thus M: wrongt] *om.* T H; vyce P: &] *om.* C T H Dc. 8. i-broght] broght D; be brojte F. STAN. 7.—1. But] As P: sewyng C H F] suyng N T; schewyng *other MSS.* 2. desire] desired R.

pat I had lered of þoure benignyte,
 To put it forth in execucioun.
 Witnesse vpon þoure owne discrecioun
 And god pat þou hap set in manyns mynde,
 I coueite[d] neuere admyynstracioun
 Bot comune profite was bope cause *and* ende.

(81)

8. þe hate pat I haue had and heynesne
 Of wicked folk is open evidence;
 In mayntenance of treweþe *and* rightwisnesse
 Be verray fredom of my conscience,
 Of mighti men I spareð none offence.
 When Conigast þe peple wolde oppresse,
 I met hym euer with mighti resistance
 And often let hym of his wickednesse.

(82)

9. And Trangwyle prouost of þe kynges hous,
 How often I cast hym down of his malice;
 And many a pore man *and* anguyshous
 pat were a-sette be curseð couetise
 Of men pat full of venym were *and* vice,
 I halp hem ofte out of aduersitee;
 For to defende hem oute of suche folies
 Lo myn estat I putte in iupartie.

(83)

10. Ther was neuer man pat me fro right wipdrowe
 To wronge, be fauour, be frendschepe, *and* be wage.

PROSA IV, STAN. 7.—3. þat I] And T; þat þer J: lered] lerned F.
 5. Witnesse] To witnes T; Wyttenesse H h: owne] oon T; *om.* h. 6. þow
 hap set] sette þow Rl Ba F J Ch; bath sett you T H; hath yowe set D.
 7. covetyd T H F P] coueite *all other MSS.*: admyynstracioun] mynestra-
 cioun. STAN. 8.—Yif pat I haue had any heynesne Rl Ba N F J Dc
 Ch: and] in T. 3. mayntenance] mayntenyng F. 5. mighti men]
 wicked folke P: spareð] spare Ch. 6. Conigast] Conjugaste T; comune
 gest M D: peple] puple N R Bb; porell T; poraile H; porayl P; pope h.
 7. wipdrowe] wip my J. 8. often] of D; ofte I P. STAN. 9.—1. Trangwyle]
 trangewile J. 2. often] ofte Rl Ba N T H: down] *om.* h. 3. pore]
 pouer Rl Ba h P. 4. a sette] ouerset F: be] of N: cursed] false T. 5. of
 (1)] and F: venym] venom Rl Ba C; venem H h: were] *om.* R: vice] wise
 T H. 6. halp] helpid T: hem] hym J: ofte] of T; *om.* F: of] of ther
 T H: aduersitee] aduersitee T. 7. oute] *om.* T F: folies] folye Rl Ba
 Ch; folice D. 8. estat] astate T H h: iupartie] partye Ba J Ch; zuberly
 T; jeparte h; jeparde F. STAN. 10.—1. Ther] *om.* M D: neuer] no P:
 me fro] fro me D: man pat me fro right wipdrowe] man frome ryght pat me
 drough T. 2. be (2) *om.* F P: frendschepe] lordshipe N; frenschid Dc:
 &] or Rl Ba H M F Ch P.

But when I sawe þe contres now and nowe
 Be put in þraldom *and* in foule seruage,
 What be tribut *and* what be cariage,
 And what by raveyn & extorsion,
 As sore me greued þe harm of þat damage
 As theym þat suffred tribulacioun.

(84)

11. And when þe prouince þat highte Campanye
 Was sore oppressed in a dere ȝere,
 Þat no man muste selle corne *and* bye
 Til þat þe kyng had solde vp his garnere
 At suche a prys so greuous *and* so dere
 Þat pore men were harmed *and* anoyed,
 Þan I wip-stood þe kynges officere;
 Wityng þe kyng, þat statut I destroyed.

(85)

12. And Paulyn eke a counseillour of Rome
 Wich pales hondes had oppressed so
 Þat pay his go[od]des falsly hym bynome,
 I rescued hym wher þat þey wolde or no.
 Albyn þat was conseillour also
 Þat was aiged to a greuous peyne,
 Myself allone to sauen hym þer-fro,
 Of Cypriane I suffred gret disleyne.

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—3. þe] *om.* T H: contres] contrey F: nowe
 (2) newe H. 4. in (2)] *om.* F: foule] fole T. 5. &] *om.* F: what
 (2)] *om.* T: cariage] tallage F. 6. And (1)] *om.* F: and (2)] and bi F.
 7. As] An R; and Bb (*altered by later hand to As*); full M D: me greued]
om. T; me grew H. 8. theym] they T: þat suffred] sufferyd that
 T; þat suffred the F. STAN. 11.—1. þe] *om.* Rl Ba N C Bb (*but*
inserted later by other hand): þat highte] hoten P: Campanye] Campany
 Rl Ba; Compney T; Companye J. 2. dere ȝere] yere dere D. 3. must]
 muste N T; most H: selle] sulle Rl Ba J Ch: corne] his corne D; *om.* P:
 and] ne Rl Ba T H F J Ch; nor D: bye] hey M D. 4. þat] att H; *om.*
 F. 5. greuous] greuously Rl Ba J; gracious D. 6. pore] pouere N H
 h: anoyed] noyed T J. 7. þe] þis J. 8. Wityng] Witynge Rl
 Ba T Ch; wetyng h Dc. þat] þe T H M D F: destroyed] discryvyd T.
 STAN. 12.—1. Paulyn] Paulyne Rl N T J; Paulen h; Paulin Ba H:
 eke] *om.* M D; also h; eke þe J. 2. pales] pakes; paleys Dc; hondes]
 houndes] H; handes M h; hand D: had] *om.* D F. 3. goodes] goddes
 L h R Bb; hym] had T: þat wrongfully hys goodes hym benome P. 4.
 rescued] resceyued N P: wher þat] wheþer N T H h F; whedre M D.
 5. Albyn] Albyne Rl T F; albine Ba H Ch; Alkyn N: was] was a N R.
 6. aiged] iuged D. 7. sauen] saue T H. 8. Cypriane] Cipriane N h
 J; Sypprian T; Cipryane H: gret] verry grete T.

BOETHIUS.

D

(86)

13. That had accused hym ; how semeþ yow !
 In paleys haue I hate *and* enmyte
 For loue of right ; *and* were not þis ynow
 For to be favoreþ of þe comynalte ?
 Sith I no frendship haue as toward me,
 In kynges halle I haue no loue reserueþ,
 Me semeth þan I schulde þe surere be
 Withouten-forth where I haue loue deserueþ.

(87)

14. But now be whom was I accused þus ?
 For sothe of noon þat was of honest fame.
 But on þer was þat hight Basileus
 Þe wiche be-fore had be founde in blame
 And out of office was he put wip schame ;
 And sith he fel at meschief *and* at nede
 He was accept accuser of my name,
 Stired perto be giftes *and* be mede.

(88)

15. Yit other two þat han me þus defiled
 Were Gaudencius and Opilioun
 Wiche þat þe kynges juges had exiled
 For certayn surfet þat þei hadden don ;
 But in-to seintuarie þan ben þei gon
 Þeym to defende ageyn þe kynges lawe.

PROSA IV, STAN. 13.—1. semeþ] say T ; semeþ hit F. 2. In] I N : haue I] *om.* T : I] *om.* N H : I hate] ehate C : enmyte] envyte T. 3. were] was T : not] *om.* M. 4. comynalte] comunyalte H ; comyute F. 5. Sith] Seþen F : no frendship haue] haue no frenship T : toward] towards h. 6. halle] all H ; courte P : I haue no loue] no loue haue I T : reserued] deserued Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch. 7. þan] þat M D : I schulde] *om.* J : Me semeth thanne þe sewrer than shuld I be T. 8. Withouten] Withought H : forth] fayle P : where] wher þat T : loue] *om.* F : deserued] disserued Rl Ba Ch. STAN. 14.—1. was] am T : was I] I was F. 2. was of honest] honest was of P. 3. on þer was] there was one D : Basileus] basilius N H h F ; basyleus C ; basylyous T. 4. þe wiche] That F ; founde] founden F : Wych þat beforhand founden was with shame P. 5. he] so Rl Ba J ; *om.* F. 6. he] *om.* F : fel] fill N : at (1)] atte D : at (2)] *om.* F. 7. accept] accepete T. 8. Stired] Ystered F ; Allas P : be (2)] *om.* F. STAN. 15.—1. two] too R : þat] *om.* H : han] haue h : defiled] defulyd H. 2. Gaudencius] gaudensius Rl Ba ; gaudesius N ; gaudencyus T ; caudencius F : Opilioun] opilion Rl Ba ; opilione N M ; opilyon T ; opilyun H ; opylon Ch. 3. Wiche þat] þe wiche Rl Ba Ch : kynges juges] kyng T H. 4. hadden] had T F P ; hadden done] had y done M. 5. into] into þe P ; þan ben] then gan P. 6. ageyn] ayenste T.

And knowyng þis † þe kyng comaunded sone
pat out of seintuarie þei schulde be drawe.

(89)

16. Bot-if they voided þe citee of Raven
Be tyme assigned at [a] certen day,
In paire front an yren schulde þei † bren,
And be compelled for to gon paire way.
Vnto þis fals attaynt what schal I say,
Or to þe kynges cursed cruelte?
Vpon pat same day, it is no nay,
Thei were admitted to accusen me.

(90)

17. Wheper myn art *and* occupacioun
Haue þus deserued falsly to be blamed,
Oper elles so þat my dampnacioun
Hap righted hem þat traytores were proclaimed?
And was noght fortune here-of half aschamed
þat þow; sche reward noght myn innocence,
Vnworþines of hem þat me defamed
Schulde none apele haue made in myn absence?

(91)

18. Bot perauenture ȝe wolde wite þe ground
In-to this exile why I am remeved?
I wolde þe senat had be hool *and* sound
And in nowise hyndred ne repreue;

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—7. þis Rl N H] these h; þise *other MSS.* 8. þat out of] Withoute F: out] *om.* T: seintuarie] senewarie H. STAN. 16.—1. Raven] Ravenne N H M F; Ravene T. 2. at a Rl N O R D Ch] at *all other MSS.* 3. front] fronte with Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: bren] beren I, R Bb; baren h: schulde þei bren] schulde hem brynne T H P; þei shold brenne F: In her frount with yren me schulde hem brenne N. 4. for to] to T: gon] *om.* H. 5. þis] his F: attaynt] accent Rl Ba Ch; assente F; attayned T: schal I] shuld T F; I schal Dc. 7. no] none M. 8. admitted] purposyd T H: to] for to D: accusen] a cusid T. STAN. 17.—1. Wheper] Whether þat P: myn art &] myn harde N; my gode ȝele or M D: &] & myn T F. 2. Haue þus deserued] Deserued had thus P: þus] þis M D h. 3. Oper] Or T F: elles] els C: so] þus P. 4. hem] thanne T; *om.* M D: traytores] traytours Ba N h: Had made them tru that false were proclaimed P. 5. half] foule N C T H D. 6. þat þow; sche reward noght] That I oughte not to reward T; þat she rewarded not P: þow;] þought H; þow;] youthe R; youthe Bb (*but altered to þow; by later hand*): sche reward noght] not she reward H; she rewarded not F: innocence] innocencye h. 8. none] *om.* T H: haue made] a made T. STAN. 18.—2. why] where M D: am] haue T H. 3. wolde] wold R: senat] synett T. 4. hyndred] hym drede J: ne] and Dc; oper F.

Dis is þe cause þat I am þus agreued.
 But ye wolde wite þe maner euerydele :
 Be-cause of lettres wiche I had be-reued
 Fro hem þat wolde þe senatores apele.

(92)

19. Maystresse what will 3e demen now ?
 Schal I þis blame forsake or kall ageyn
 Lest þat it schulde be schamefull vnto 3ow ?
 Nay, sikerliche, I schal it neuer wip-seyn ;
 I haue it wilned, and euer schal certeyn,
 þat senatoures stood in reste & † pees.
 But þe accusere here after to restreyn,
 Or let hym oght of þat entent, I sees.

(93)

20. Whepir for to willen þeire prosperite
 Schuld been arett' as synne and felonye ?
 And certaully hem-self in paire de[c]re
 Han put on me þat poynt of treccherie.
 But foole vnwit þat to h[y]m-self doth lye
 Ne may noght chaunge þe merit of my dede ;
 Though þat þe foolles wolde hem-self distroye
 My good[e] will is worth[i] þank *and* mede.

PROSA IV, STAN. 18.—5. þis] þat T : þat] why N ; om. F : þus] so N ;
 þis F : agreued] greued N ; repreuyd F. 6. wolde] wold H wite] wete h ;
 wite þe maner] þe maner wite F : euerydele] & þe wyse P. 7. had] hafe
 F. 8. Fro] off T : wolde] wold R : senatores] senatours N h : apele] accuse
 P. STAN. 19.—1. Maystresse] Mastres T ; Yowe masteres P : will] wol Ba
 N T h F Ch. 3. schulde] om. T : vnto] in to Dc. 4. sikerliche] securly
 T H ; sikrely M. 5. wilned] euer willyd T ; willed H D P. 6. þat
 senatoures stood] þat the senate were P : senatoures] senatours Ba N : and]
 and in L R Bb Rl Dc P. 7. accusere] accusers D : here] om. N : to] they
 to Dc : restreyn] refreyne] N C T H D P. 8. oght] out N T ; ofte
 P : þat] his P : I] om. T H D. STAN. 20.—1. Whepir for to] But
 vether to P ; forto] to T : willen] wilne N ; will h : paire] her N H. 2.
 Schuld] Shuldyn T : arett] at reste T ; arest H ; arent h ; aretted F ;
 disputed P : as] to N ; for P : &] or M D P. 3. in] and F : hem] they P :
 decre P] degree other MSS. 4. Han] Hauo Rl Ba N D h : þat] þe Ba
 N F J Ch. 5. foole] foule T J ; foolles F ; vnwit] vnwitty Rl Ba N Dc
 F J Ch : hymself] himself L h M D : lye] hy M ; high D : doth lye] om.
 Dc : But vnwyse be they that to themselfe doth lye P. 6. Ne] om. F :
 They P : dede] mede N. 7. foolles] folis H ; foules P : wolde hemself]
 theyme selfe wolde T ; themself wil P : self] om. M. 8. goode] good
 L R h Bb : worthi H F Ch ; worthe D ; worthy Dc P ; worth *all other*
 MSS.

(94)

21. But vnto m[e], b[y] dome of Socrates,
 How so-pat-euer it stonde in paire entent,
 I trowe it be noght leefful, neuerpeles,
 To hyde a trewth or to a fals assent.
 And noght-for-that, of pis † howeuer it stent,
 It spedeth noght my-seluen to excuse ;
 I put it holy in þe iuggement
 Now of 3oure selfe and of other wise.

(95)

22. The processe of pis mater euerydele
 I haue it write and put in remembrance,
 þat men here after mowe conceyue *and* fele
 How wrongfully I suffred pis greuance.
 But þi[l]ke lettres of paire ordinance
 þat in my name were traytourly contreyuð,
 If I hadde had þat liberte perchaunce,
 Theire fals[e] fraudes schulde haue ben i-preuedð.

(96)

23. Or had I at examinacioun
 My-self ben present whan I was accused,
 [Right] be paire owne apert confessioun
 I trowe þei schulde me fully haue excusedð.
 This liberte were goodly to ben vseð.
 But now what liberte schal I abide ?

PROSA IV, STAN. 21.—1. But] Put h: me by T H P] my *all others* MSS.
 2. so] *om.* T H: so þat euer] *om.* F; so euer P: it stonde] stonde hit:
 paire] thyn N; her H; myne M D. 3. leefful] lefful Rl; leuefull Ba D
 Ch; loueull J: neuerpeles] nere the lees D; netheles h. 4. a (1)] þe
 Dc: a (2)] *om.* Ba: To hyde a trewth] To denye a sothe P. 5. pis Rl Ba
 T] pise *other* MSS.: how euer] how þat euer T H: But neuertheles at thys
 verament P. 6. seluen] self MF; selfe D: Excuseth not me in no maner
 wyse P. 7. it holy] holy it F. 8. Now] *om.* P: self] selfe Ba:
 of (2) *om.* T; noon Dc: other] your other F. STAN. 22.—3. mowe]
 may Rl Ba H Dc F Ch P: conceyue] perceyue. 4. wrongfully] wrongly
 C: suffred] suffre F. 5. pilke Rl Ba N T H D h F J Ch] thyk C; pikke
 L; thykke Bb; pilk R M Dc; þat ylke P. 6. were traytourly] so falsly
 were P: contreyuð] conceyvyd T H. 7. hadde] *om.* T; þat] thee D.
 8. false] fals L R Bb M: fraudes] fautes T; fraude P: haue] a D; playnly
 haue P: i preuedð] preuyd H F P; proved D; I reprevyd Dc; repreued
 J. STAN. 23.—1. I at] I be att the T H; þat J: examinacioun]
 thexaminacioun h; examinacioun *all other* MSS. 3. Right by T H P] Be
other MSS.: owne] owen Rl: apert] aparty T. 4. trowe] trow þat P:
 schulde] shall T: me fully haue] fully haue me T; haue me clene P. 5.
 were goodly to ben] was good to haue ben T: goodly] goode h.

Myn answer sothly scholde not be refused
If euere I schulde þat liberte betide.

(97)

24. As Kanyus vnto þe kyng answerð
þat was accused of conspiracie :
“Had I,” [he] sayed, “þerof oght knowe or herð
Thow schuldest [haue] nopyng knowe sikerly ;”
And sothe to seyn þe same wise wolde I
A litel bet my lettres haue bestowen,
And also procured hem so preuely
þat þerof nopyng schuld þe kyng haue knowen.

(98)

25. Yit haþ noght mournynge dilled so my mynde
That þis is all þe cause þat I compleyne,
þat wicked folk ben alway so vnhynde
Ageyn vertu suche malice for to leyne ;
But þis it is wherof I haue disdeyne :
Noght for þei † purpos wickedly in wille,
Bot þat þai may þaire malice so maynteyne
þaire wicked cursed purpos to fulfille.

(99)

26. As for to willen malice *and* vnright,
þat may ben of her awne vnpriftynesse ;

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—7. Of an answer I am fully aduysed P. 8. euere] euery H : betide] abyde P. STAN. 24.—1. As kanyus] As Canyus N H ; A canyous T ; Ascanyus h ; And Cayus F ; As kaneus J ; As Canio P : vnto] om. T ; to F. 3. he sayed C T H] assayed N h F ; seide R Rl ; quod he P ; y sayed other MSS. : þerof oght knowe] ther know ought T ; knowe F ; therof knowen P. 4. nopyng] haue nothyng T H : knowe] knowe it N C H : nopyng knowe] haue knowen hyt not P : sikerly] securlye H. 5. wise] om. T M D. 6. bet] om. Ba J Ch ; better T H ; be De : lettres] letter T : Myn owne letters better can I bestowe P. 8. þerof nopyng] nothyng therof P : þat þerof þe kyng shulde nothyng a knowen (haue know H) T H : no þing schuld þe kyng] þe kyng noping schuld R ; no thyng thee kyngs shulde D ; þe kinge shold not F : haue] be N ; a D De ; om. P. STAN. 25.—1. noght] no T H J ; om. De : dilled so] so dilled R D. 2. þis] om. N D : is all] shuld be P. 3. folk] om. T H : alway] all they T : vnhynde] vnkynd T H D De P. 4. vertu] malice : leyne] sayne M D. 5. þis] þus N : wherof] wherfore Rl Ba Dc D J Ch ; where so T : haue] hadde N. 6. for thei C T H R D] for the D Bb (altered by later hand to for thei) ; for-thi all other MSS. : purpos] I purpos L R h Bb F T H : Not only for the purpose of ther wyl P. 7. may] make H : þaire] her N H ; om. J : malice] purpose P. 8. þaire] her N T : wicked cursed] cursyd wickyð T H : fulfille] full fyll H : I meruyl moche how they y may fulfille P. [ll. 7 and 8 in reverse order Rl Ch. 1. 8 om. Ba.] STAN. 26.—1. As for] For as P : willen] worche F. 2. may] they T : vnpriftynesse] vnrightwysnesse Rl Ba F J Ch ; vntryftynesse H.

But þat þai haue þat power or þat myght
 To execute þat so purposed is
 As innocence *and* vertu to distresse,
 Only of þat I merueil in my mynde;
 In his presence þat seep all þing' expresse
 This semeth me a monstre out of kynde.

(100)

27. Wherefore þer was wip yow familiere
 One þat compleyned thus *and* skilfully:
 'Sith god is present heere *and* euerywhere,
 Fro whennes comþ all euył, this meruaile I?
 And if þat god ne were noght verrailly,
 Fro whennes scholde all goode þinges be?
 But he þat all þing' knoweþ perfytly
 May demen þis *and* noon I trowe but he.

(101)

28. All were it lefull to pise surfetoures
 Þat alle goode men noyen *and* disesen
 Purposyng [for] to [sle] þe senatoures,
 No wonder were þogh þat þei wol[de] [ne] sesen;
 For euer my purpos was hem to displesen
 And letten hem fro † þeire entencion;
 To senatoures ȝit gaf I non enchesoun
 For to conspire my dampnacion.

PROSA IV, STAN. 26.—3. or þat] and T. 4. so] þat T H. 6. of] on M. 7. In] As in P: presence] sight P: all] a Ba F Ch: seep all thing'] all thyng seeth P. 8. This] Hyt P: a monstre] a mounstre R; amister Bb (*but altered by other hand to a monstre*). STAN. 27.—1. was] was one F: wip yow] om. h. 2. One] om. F: and] ful N: and skilfully] vnskyllfully T H. 3. present] presend Ba Ch; om. F. 4. Fro whennes] Where of MD: all euył this] all this ylle T: euył] ywell H. 5. þat] om. M D: ne] om. F. 6. whennes] whenne Ba J Ch; whens h: Fro whennes comys all goode mervell I T H. 7. þing'] pinges N: all þing' knoweþ] knoweth T; knoweth all thyng T Dc F: But he that causeth þynges perfectly P. 8. and noon I trowe but he] and not non but he trow I T; and noon but he trowe I H: May knowe all and none in sothe but he P. STAN. 28.—1. lefull] levefull D J: were] whether T: to] to all T: surfetoures] surfetours N h; forfettourys T. 2. all good] alle goode Rl Ba D h: men] om. h. 3. for to sle T H P] vnto M D; to all other MSS.: senatoures] senatours N h. 4. were] om. M D: þat] om. Rl Ba M F J Ch: wolde me sesen] wol sesen L R Bb h F J Ch, wolde cesen Rl Ba M D Dc, wolde me lesen H P, wolde N C. 5. euer] neuer h: hem] om. D. 6. fro F J Ch] of N T H; for other MSS. 7. senatoures] senatours N: gaf] haue D: enchesoun] enchesyn J. 8. conspire] enspyre Dc: my] myne Ch. [ll. 7, 8 om. T H.]

(102)

29. And maistresse 3e rem[em]bre wele
 þat what-so-euer I powht to done or say,
 Boþe word and werk 3e rewled euerydele,
 And be yow I gouerned me all-way;
 And eke þe senatoures, it is no nay,
 For þaire defence þay knowen euerychone
 In what perile I put me at oo day
 Ayeyn þe kyng¹ my-seluen at Verone.

(103)

30. Ye know al this þat I ne seie but soth
 Though I my-self had kept it in † silence,
 For sikerly all-way haue I be lothe
 To be commended² of myn excellence.
 For he þat will be fayne of reuerence
 And so resayneth réward³ of renoun,
 Þe priue secre of his conscience
 Apereþ myche be þat condicioun.

(104)

31. But heere 3e may 3oure-seluen taken hede,
 For innocence what worschip now haue I?
 For vertu I rescayue to my mede
 Þe peynes pertinent to felonye.
 Who had euer for any treccherye
 his iugges so concorde⁴ in cruelte

PROSA IV, STAN. 29.—1. maistresse] maistre **M**: 3e] I **M D**: rembre **L**] remembreth **Rl Ba H F Ch P**; membreth **J**; rembre **Bb**; remembre *all other MSS.* 2. euer] euer þat **M D**: I powht to done] I do **Rl Ba N C M D Dc F J Ch Bb** (*but powht to inserted later*). 3. word and werk] werke & worde **F**: rewled] rewle **Rl Ba R Dc J Ch**; rewlith **H F**. 4. gouerned] gouerne **Rl Ba T H Dc F J**: all way] all day **R**. 5. senatoures] senatours **Ba N**. 6. þaire] her **N H**: þay] haue **M D**: knowen] knew **T**; know **H**: euerychone] eueryone **P**. 7. at oo] in euery **T**; yn a **H**; in one **M D**. 8. my seluen] hyme selfe **T**; myself **H Dc**: at] atte **D**; and **Dc**: Verone] Veroune **T**; Veryone **M**; Verioun **D**. STAN. 30.—1. Ye] I **T**: know al this] knoweth wel **P**. 2. it in] *om.* **T**; yn **H**; it **N**: silence] scilence **L R Bb D**. 3. sikerly] securly **H**: haue I be] I haue ben **T P**; haue ben **H**; I hafe be **F**. 5. will be] wolbe **T h F**; wole be **v**; wull be **H**. 7. secre] sterre **N**; secret **T H F**; secrete **R** (*te inserted by other hand*). 8. myche] moche **N h P**; lyke muche **T**. STAN. 31.—1. 3oure] 3ow **Rl Ba H**; you **F**: seluen] self **h M F P**. 2. innocence] *om.* **T**: innocency **h P**: now] *om.* **F**. 3. I rescayue] I reserue **T H**; I rescayued **R**; loo receue **I P**. 4. pertinent] perteyneth **T H**; perteynyng **F**: felonye] folie **h**: Peynes that proper be for felony **P**. 5. Who] And ho **P**. 6. concorde] acorded **Rl Ba F Ch**; concorde **T H P**; accorde **D**.

For gilt þat w[as] confesseð openlie
þat some of hem ne were moueð wiþ pite?

(105)

32. All had it ben so þat I had desired
þe prestes deth or holy chirche i-brent,
Or cruell deth to good[e] men conspireð,
Or what malice so þat I had euer i-ment,
þit schulde I haue be demeð me present,
Of my surfet or conuicte or confessed,
And after þis haue † had my iugement;
And rightwisly þis might haue be redressed.

(106)

33. Ow worthi men of worschip *and* of mede!
For noon of hem come neur at þat degre
To be conuict of suche a manere dede
As to wiþ-stonde a kynges cruelte
As I haue done for þaire commodite.
† Þefore þey weren of my gilt aschameð
For-why in flyng of my dignite,
Of sorcerye þey haue me now defameð.

(107)

34. They seye for couetise of hylie estate
þat I had vseð craft of sorcerie.

PROSA IV, STAN. 31.—7. gilt] gult Rl Ba; alle D; giltes T: was] where M; were *other MSS.*: confesseð] confessith T. 8. þat] þan Ch: ne] no T; *om.* D: were] where T H: ne were] were not F; ner P: moueð] meued Rl Ba N J Ch: wiþ] bi F: pite] pete T H. STAN. 32.—1. þat] *om.* T: desired] deuised N. 2. i brent] ebrent C; brent M D Dc. 3. goode N H h] gode Rl Ba F Ch; good *all other MSS.*; conspireð] had conspired J. 4. þat] *om.* N H: so þat I had euer i ment] so euer þat I hadde ment Rl Ba Dc J Ch; so euer I had i ment T F: euer] *om.* P: i ment] ment M. 5. þit] þut Rl Ba: be] *om.* J. 6. surfet] surfyd T: or] of Dc: conuicte] committe Rl Ba h Ch Bb (*altered by later hand to conuicte*); conuictis T; conuict H; conuict M Dc; conuicte D: So conuicte of my surfet or confessed P. 7. haue had] an haue Dc: haue] haue I L R h Bb Dc F Ch. 8. þis] þus T: haue] a D: be] *om.* J: Thus justly myght my dome haue ben dressed P. [ll. 4, 5 *in reverse order* Rl Ba F J Ch.] STAN. 33.—1. Ow] Of Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to Ow*); O N; How T H D: worthi] vnworthy T. 2. at] in Dc. 3. conuict] committe Rl Ba J Ch; conit C R h Bb; conuict T D; conuict M; conuict Dc P; conuicted F: a] *om.* h. 5. commodite] commedite h. 6. for L R Bb h] *om.* Rl Ba N T H M D Dc F J; and P: they weren] were they P. 7. For why; Forthy P: flyng] felynge Rl Ba D J Ch; fulyng T H; foylyng P: my] *om.* F. 8. Of] With P: þey haue me now] now haue they me T; now they haue me P; þey haue now me Rl H Ch. STAN. 34.—1. They seye] Therefore F: of] for R: estat] astate H. 2. had] haue T; haue F: of] or N M.

But 3e pat were my gouernour algate
 Full well 3e wetyn falsly pat þei lye;
 For fro my herte 3e hadden vtterlye
 Avoydedy clene all worldly coueytise,
 And in 3our^e presence myght not skilfullye
 Suche sacrilege been vsed in no wise.

(108)

35. For euery day 3e putten in my boght
 Thise sothfast wordes of Pictagoras;
 Pat many goddes seruen schulde we noght
 But oon allone pat makeþ corne *and* gras.
 It neded noght, ne none accorde it was,
 But wonderfully vnsemely in youre sight
 Þe help of foule gostes to purchase,
 Sith 3e had made me lik to god allmicht.

(109)

36. Also my wyf pat is ful innocent
 And opere frendes of my cumpanye,
 My wifes fader also reuerent
 Fro suche defautes mowe defenden me.
 But ow þ malice *and* cursed cruelte!
 This blame þay put on 3ow be evidence,
 Be-cause I am gouerned all be þe,
 Pat I haue vsed suche enchaunt[e]mence.

PROSA IV, STAN. 34.—4. Full well 3e wetyn] Ye knoweth wel P: wetyn] witen Rl N Bb; witten Ba Ch; know T D; weten R; *om.* T: pat] *om.* T: Wel ye knowe pat falsly þei lye F. 5. my] me N: herte] *om.* N: vtterlye] vtwardly h. 6. Avoydedy] avoyden Rl Ba Ch; a vodeyn J: worldly] wordly T H Dc Ch; maner M D. STAN. 35.—2. This sothfast] pese sothfaste Rl; þe sothfaste T H: wordes] sentence P: Pictagoras] Pittagoras Ba; Putagoras R; Pictigoras D. 3. þan] That T M D Dc Ch: schulde] shalle; shull M: seruen schulde we noght] to serue hit shold be noȝte F; schulde we serue noght P. 4. But oon allone] But allone hym F. 5. It] Yit D: neded] nedyth Rl N: ne] nor D: accorde] accorded D: it] *om.* D. 6. But wonderfully] flor wonderfull N; But wonderful Ch J; But wonder foule H: vnsemely] vnsembly h: To me but ful vnsembly in your syght P. 7. gostes] gestes T M D; goddes Ch: to] in Dc. 8. 3e] he Rl Ba J Ch: made me] me made h: me lik] mekely D; me leke P. STAN. 36.—1. is] was J. 2. wifes] wyues N. 3. also] all so H. 4. defautes] ffawtes T: mowe] may T P; now Dc: defenden] defend Ba; defend T. 5. ow þ] owgh N; how T H; other Rl Ba h F J Ch; outhr *all other MSS.*: cursed] *om.* F: cruelte] crudelyte P. 6. þay put on] put they in T; they put in H; they bereth on P: on] to M D; vppon h: be] myn D. 7. gouerned all] all gouernyd T: þe] 3e Ba J. 8. pat I haue vsed] They sey that I vso P: enchauntement Rl Ba N Dc Ch; enchauntmence L R Bb h; inchauntement T; enchauntemente H; enchauncement M; enchaunsement D; enchaunte F; enchauntementes P.

(110)

37. And vnto hem hit semeth not i-nogh
 þat ȝoure reuerence me nopþing profiteth,
 Bot eke my gilt þei putten vpon ȝow
 And myn offence fully ȝow þei witeþ.
 And other þing my sorowes ȝit exciteth;
 þat men see noght þe merite of oure dede,
 But seyn alwey when þat fortune vs smyteth,
 Of oure surfet it was deserueð nede.

(111)

38. And seyn þat welthis *and* prosperite
 Comyth vnto vs for oure rightwisnesse,
 And also when þere comyth aduersitee,
 It comyþ only of þoure peruersi[dnesse].
 With fortune goth oure fame of worthinesse;
 A noble þing, so light it is to lese,
 And certaynly þe firste þing it esse
 þat fleep away fro wrecches in mysese.

(112)

39. What rumours thise folk will of me fynde,
 How dyuerse sentence *and* how variant,
 It lothes me to thenkyn in my mynde,
 For euery man on me seith his entent;

PROSA IV, STAN. 37.—1. vnto] to T H; thys to P. 2. þat ȝoure reuerence me nopþing] That reuerence of yow me nought P: me nopþing] nopþinge me M D; me noȝt F. 3. eke] also h: my] om. N: gilt] gult Rl Ba: putten vpon] putte it right on D: put vpon h. 4. myn] om. N: myn offence] of myn defece T: ȝow] om. h: witeþ] witteþ H. 5. And other] A nother H: other þing] othere þynges Ba J Ch: sorowes] sorowes Rl: sorow N: sorwes M: ȝit] ȝut Rl; it T: And other þinges yet my sorow exciteth F. 6. see] seeth H: merite] meryth Dc: oure] ȝoure N H M D P; euery T. 7. when] om. Rl: þat] om. H: when þat] that when D. 8. oure] ȝoure N T H: surfet] meret P. [ll. 4, 5. in reverse order Dc J.] STAN. 38.—1. seyn] seith N; syn h; saeth P; om. Dc. 2. vnto] to H: rightwisnesse] right wysnesse H; riȝtfulnes F. 4. comyþ] falleth P: of] for F: oure Rl Ba N C H Dc F P] ȝoure other MSS.: peruersidnesse Rl Ba Dc F J Ch] peruersite L R h M Bb N C; wyckydnesse T H P; peruersenes D. 5. goth] goith Rl Ba: of] and our T; oure H: worthinesse] wickednesse Rl Ba. 6. it] om. T. 8. fleep] ferth h: fro] om. T: wrecchis] wrecchyd C R M D Bb (but altered by later hand to wrecchis): in] om. M; and J. STAN. 39.—1. rumours] rumours Ba; thise folk] the folkes Dc; thise folkes F; now thys folk P: will] wole N M: of] om. N; on Dc. 2. How (1)] om. T; her H: how (2)] her H: variant] variance T H. 3. to] om. F: thenkyn] þynken Rl Ba; thenke H; theuke it M D; thynke h. 4. on] of Rl Ba M D J Ch P: seith] seeth Rl Ba; on me seith] saythe of me T H; seith on me h.

And this † it is þat most myn herte schent:
 Pere is no fortune greueþ me so sore
 As when þat meschief is to wrecches sent,
 Men seyn it was deserued þer before.

(113)

40. Fro all my good I am away i-put
 Also despoyled of my dignyte,
 And to my herte it greueþ more yut
 My name is fouled in þe comynalte,
 And for þe be[ne]fetes of my bounte
 Lo now I suffre torment *and* distresse;
 And in myn herte me semeth þat I see
 How felonous folk been in peire lustynesse;

(114)

41. And euery lorell redy now *and* bown
 Som newe coniected fraudes to devise;
 And good[e] folk þaire hedes honged down
 Lest þey be seruyd in þe same wyse;
 And euery surfeture now dar accuse,
 Be-cause of fauour *and* vnþunishment,
 Good[e] men to defoulen *and* despise,
 And proudly to performe þeir entent,

PROSA IV, STAN. 41.—5. this] thise L R h M Bb: þat] þise M D.
 6. greueþ] þat greueth N F. 7. As] And F þat] *om.* H F; meschief]
 myscheues h. 8. seyn] say T h: þer] *om.* F. STAN. 40.—1. Fro]
 for T: I am away i-put] is awaye ffrom me putte J: I am away from al my
 good y put P: i put] y putte Rl Ba N; put H F. 3. greueþ] brenneth
 M D; noyeth P: 3ut] 3utte Rl Ba; jitte N. 4. fouled] defouled F;
 defoyled P: comynalte] comynthe F. 5. benefetes Rl Ba H M D h Dc
 F J Ch] benfetes N C; benefettes T; benfet P; becnfetes L R: bounte]
 bonyte T. 6. torment] turmentes h. 7. þat] *om.* F. 8. felonous]
 felones Rl Ba J Ch; felonys D; felownes Dc; feloun N; folish F; felons
 P; felowes T. STAN. 41.—1. redy now] now redy T; redy ynow F;
 redy is P. 2. newe] now N: coniected] coniecteth Rl Ba D J Ch;
 coniecte T; committed N; come Dc. 3. goode] gode Rl Ba C H D F;
 good *all other MSS.*: folk] folkes T: honged down] hang a downe M D:
 þaire hedes honged down] hangeth the hed a downe P. 4. 1. 4 *repeated*
after 1. 8 L R M D (but crossed out later) Bb. (In Bb 1. 4 omitted at first
after 1. 3, but put later in margin for insertion after 1. 3.) 5. surfeture]
 forfetour H: dar] derre I D. 6. vnþunishment] vnþunishment Rl Ba M
 H. 7. Goode] Gode Rl Ba N H D h F Ch; good *all other MSS.*: despise]
 to despise Ba F J Ch. 8. to] *om.* M D: proudly] proudd h: þeir entent]
 thientent h. [1. 4 *repeated after 1. 8 L R M D (but crossed out). In Bb 1.*
4 om. first, but put in marg.] [1. 4 *made 1. 8 of C.*] [11. 4, 5 *in reverse*
order Rl Ba F J Ch.] [1. 4 *om.* T H.]

(115)

42. Therto excited be giftes *and* be mede ;
 And rightwisnesse may haue no reuerence,
 So innocentes lyuen now in drede ;
 Noght only pat, but lakkeþ paire defense.
 Agayn malice is made no resistance
 Bot sothfastnesse is had in all desdoyne.
 Pat god will suffre this in his presence,
 A cause I haue to axe and me compleyne.

(116)

METRUM [v]^m

o Stelli-feri Conditor orbis.

1. Now makere of þe sterred heuen on hyle
 Pat perdurable sittest in thy trone,
 Thou turnest heuene wip a wonder swye
 Constreynynge sterres in thi lawe alloue,
 So pat in tyme of fulnesse of þe mone,
 Beschyned wip þe sonne bemes bright,
 Þe smale sterres hyd þeym-seluen sone ;
 In hire presence to schyne þei haue no myght.

(117)

2. And when sche to þe sonne neigheþ nere
 Right sone sche most hire bright[e] hornes hide ;
 And Esperus pat semeth bright *and* clere
And schewip hym in þe colde euentide,

PROSA IV, STAN. 42.—1. Therto excited] Styred therto P. 3. lyuen
 now] now lyve T; leve now h; lep now F; leueth now P. 4. only pat
 but lakkeþ] only for they lack T H: pat] *om.* F: paire] youre F. 5. Agayn]
 Agaynste T: is made no] to make her T: to make no H. 6. sothfast-
 nesse] sith fastnesse H: in all] all in N H. 7. will] wole N h; wull
 H; wolde M D; *om.* Dc. 8. axe] crye T H M D P; aske Dc: me] to T H.
 METRUM V. Met. v] Met. iii^m L. STAN. 1.—1. Now] O thow T H Dc;
 O P: þe] *om.* T R Dc. 2. pat perdurable sittest] Eternally that syttest
 P: sittest] settest R h; sitteþ J. 3. turnest] turnes Rl Ba Ch; turneþ
 R Bb: wip] in D: wonder] wonde N: swye] whye T; swyth h. 4. in] to
 C T H P. 5. in tyme of] now in P. 6. Beschyned] Be shewyd T;
 Beth shend H; be shewde M; be shee hidde D; Best hyved h: sonne]
 sonne; T J; sonnys H; sonnes Dc: þe sonne] her brothers P. 7. hyd]
 had T; hidde h; pey hydde Dc; hideþ F. 8. hire] theirs D: haue] had
 T: myght] lizte F. STAN. 2.—1. to the sonne neigheþ nere] Soon to the
 son nyghe were T; to the sonne nyhe were H: neigheþ] neyght Ba Ch;
 nyght J. 2. most] *om.* T: bright] brighte N D F. 3. Esperus]
 Hesperous T; hesperus H: semeth bright] shyneth lyghte T; shynyth
 bryght H P.

Anoper, [p]ere he is þe sunes gide
 Arisyng vp ful pale by þe morne,
 And in þat course he nedis moste abide
 For so þou hast commaunded hym beforne.

(118)

3. In wynter when þe leues goon away,
 Thow schortest þan þe faire daies light;
 In hoot[e] somer lengpest þou þe day
 And makest schort þe derknesse of þe nyght.
 And þou attemperest tymes be þy myght,
 Þat bare branches waxen faire *and* grene
 Wiche þat were despoylet *and* vnhyght
 Be styffe stormes of þe wynter kene.

(119)

4. The † seedes þat in wynter ben i-sowen
 Thow makest hem to waxen feyre *and* hye
 And when pey ben to cornes full i-grown
 Thow makest hem to ripen *and* to drye.
 Thyne olde lawe þere may noþing [vn]plie
 Ne be no way þaire kyndly course forlete.
 Oo god, þat all þing' rewleest certanlie,
 Now onely mannes werk thow hast forȝete.

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—5. Anoper] a noper Dc; and other F: there N] per Rl Ba F J Ch; yere *other MSS.*: þe] no T H. 6. by] in P: morne] mornyng T H. 7. þat] þe F: he nedis] nedes he R: Loo nedes in that cours he must a hyde P. 8. commaunded] commawnd H: hym] them T. STAN. 3.—1. þe] pi F: goon away] gan spryng T. 2. þe] þy N Ch: daies] day T. 3. hoot] hoot L R Bb; hote Rl Ba N T H: lengpest] lengest T H; lengyst R; longest h. 4. derknesse] derkenesse Rl Ba: þe (2)] pi F. 5. pou] þer T: attemperest] attempereth T: tymes] tyme Ba T J: þy myght] the nyght h. 6. waxen] wax h. 7. wiche] The whiche T H: þat] *om.* F: were] *om.* T H: despoylet] defouled P. 8. stiffe Ba N D h Dc F J Ch] steue T H; styf L R Bb: wynter] wyntres Dc. STAN. 4.—1. seedes D (*altered from feeldes by other hand*) feeldes *other MSS.*; sedes P; þat in wynter] in wynter þat P: in wynter ben i sowen] be in the wynter seen T; ben yn wynter sowen H: i sowen] esawen C; sowen F P. 2. waxen] weke T; wex H; wexen R Bb: hye] highe D (*but altered by other hand to hye*). 3. when] *om.* T H; when þat P: to cornes full] ful to cornes P: i grown] egrown C; y grow H; grown F P. 4. hem] than T H: drye] dye h. 5. þere] *om.* T: noþing] no man T: vnplie N C T H P] applie *other MSS.* 6. no way] nowther T; no where H: þaire kyndly] her kynde N: forlete] to lete T H. 7. Oo] Oughte T H: rawleest] reuleest T H: certanlie] *om.* T H: all þing' rewleest] rewleest all þing R: Ow god that gounernest al certainly P. 8. Now] No J: onely] only Rl Ba N R Bb; onely h: werk] werkes T.

(120)

5. Why schall fortune turnen vp-so-doun
 Thing wiche þat is in thy gouernement,
 Thise wicked folk to set in hy renoun,
 And dryuen doun þe good [and] innocent
 Wip paynes þat by rightwys iugement
 Been dewe to caytifs for paire cursednesse?
 Lo feithfull folk ben schamek now and schent
 And wicked folk ben set in worthinesse.

(121)

6. Thus fals[e] folk þe faipfull haue oppressed,
 And vertu þat so worþy is of name
 Now lyth in derknesse til hit be redressed.
 Þe rightwis berith þe wicked mannes blame;
 Forsworn[e] men þat [ben] wipouten schame
 Lo fals[e] fraudes, coloured as hem list,
 They vsen now as for a comune game
 Disceyuyng hem þat most vpon hem trist.

(122)

7. And after þeym þei drawn to consent
 Gret kynges þat many a man must drede,
 And maken hem performe paire entent,
 And paym a-combreth wip paire cursed-hede,

METRUM V, STAN. 5.—1. Why] And why T H: turnen] turne N H.
 2. Thing] This thyng D (This *in other hand*): wiche] *om.* h: þat] *om.*
 H F: gouernement] gouernaunce Rl Ba F J Ch. 3. wicked folk to set]
 lyke folke that sytteth T: to] so Dc: hy] *om.* h. 4. dryuen] dryvvyng T;
 dreuyng H: dryuen doun] dryue a downe M: goode and N C T H D P (*in D*
 & *inserted later by other hand*)] good L R Bb Dc: gode Rl Ba h F Ch:
 innocent] innocence F. 5. Wip] The T: þat] whiche M D: by] be by T
 H; ben Dc: rightwys] rightuous P. 6. dewe] doo T: caytifs] caytyues
 Ba N: cartefes H; cautyes R; catyfsnesse J. 7. Lo] Loo now T: feith-
 full] feyfull H: folk] men P: now] *om.* T: now & schent] & now yshente
 F; & yahent P. STAN. 6.—1. Thus] Thise N T F: false Rl Ba Ch]
om. h; fals *other MSS.*: faipfull] trew T: haue] hatthe D Ch. 2. so]
om. T H: so worthy is] so is worthy T; is so worthy h. 3. Now] No H:
 lyth] lieth Rl H D: Now lyth] To put P: derknesse] derkenesse Rl Ba.
 4. mannes] monnes Rl Ba; mennes F. 5. Forsworne] Forsworen Ba h
 Ch; For forsworn T; Forsworon F; Forshoren P; Forsworn L R Bb: þat
 ben Rl Ba N C H J Ch] þat bep F; þat es D (*es in other hand*) þat *other*
MSS. 6. false Ba Ch] fals *other MSS.*; fraudes] deceytes P: as hem list]
 as hase hem loste T; as hym list J They colour ther deceytes as them lust
 P. 7. They] And P; now] they P: as] a M. 8. Deceyuyng] Dis-
 sayuyng T; deceyuen H; To deceyue D: þat most] most that M: hem (2)]
 hest H. STAN. 7.—1. þeym] þat M D: þeym þei drawn] drawes theyme
 T H; þeym draweth thei F: draweth] draeth P. 2. Gret] Grete Rl Ba
 N H h: Gret kynges] Kynges grete P: a man] man R: must] doth T.
 3. performe] to performe P. 4. a combreth] encombreth P: hede] dede M D.

And as paym lust right so þei wil paym lede.
 But now be-holde þis wrecchid erthely place,
 Thy-self þat knyttes[t] all in lengþe *and* brede,
 Sum tyme sende vs socour of þy grace.

(123)

8. For of þy werk we ben a porcioun,
 Noght foule bot faire after þe forme of þe,
 We men þat fortune dryueþ vp *and* doun
 Among þe wawes of þis worldly see.
 Represse þis flood, lord, what-so-euer þou be,
 Þat knytest all in certeyn ordenaunce.
 Þou rewlest heuenes in tranquillite,
 Now sette vs sumwhat in þat gouernance.

(124)

PROSA [v]^a

hec vbi continuato.

1. When I wiþ mornynge þus had made my mone
 Sche was noþing of my compleynt ameved;
 With plesant chere sche stood as stille as stone.
 ‘Sothely,’ sche seide, ‘while ere this I conseyueth
 þat þow were exul *and* þy good be-reueþ.
 Right be þy wepyng chere I wiste it wele,
 But ȝit þus fer halde I not perceyueth
 Bot þow þy-self had tolde me euerydele.

METRUM V, STAN. 7.—5. *paym* (1)] *þei* Rl Ba N C T H R Bb Dc F J P:
lust] *wole* lust N: *paym* (2)] *om.* Rl Ba C J Ch: *so þei wil paym lede*] *so*
they wole lede N; *so wyll they be lede* T: *so wolle they lede* F.
 6. *beholde*] *beholdeþ* F. 7. *knyttes*] *knowest* N; *knittest* þi selfe F;
cuttiste T H; *knettest* P: *lengþe*] *lenþe* R. 8. *Sumtyme*] *Now somtyme*
 P: *Sumtyme sende vs*] *Send vs sumtyme* T. STAN. 8.—1. *of*] *after* N:
we] *the* N: *a porcioun*] *apporteoun* J. 3. *men*] *be h: dryueth*] *dowghteth*
 T: *denceth* H. 4. *wawes*] *wowes* C; *lawes* h: *þis*] *the* T: *worldly*] *woordly*
 Dc P. 5. *þis*] *þus* T: *þou*] *it* N: *what so euer þou be*] *whatever*
t be T: *when it liketh* þee M D. 7. *heuenes*] *heuyñ* F. 8. *þat*] *þi* J.
 PROSA V. Prosa V^a] Prosa iii^a L. STAN. 1.—1. *wiþ mornynge*] *thus*
wiþ mornynge R: *mornynge*] *moornys* D C: *had*] *om.* T F. 2. *of*] *in* Rl
 Ba C F J Ch. 3. *as* (1) als C: *plesant*] *pleasaunce* H: *sche stood*] *om.* J:
stood as styll as stone] *satt styll as a stone* T H: *as* (2)] *a* Rl; *as* a J. 4.
Sothely] *wheler* Dc: *while ere*] *ere* N; *sothly* Dc: *this* I] *I this* N Dc; *thus*
 I D. 5. *exul*] *exilid* D F. 6. *wiste*] *knew*. 7. *ȝit*] *ȝut* Rl Ba: *fer*] *ferre*
 Rl Ba: *hadde* I] *hadde* H: *Yet how fer ne had yet* I not perceyueth
 P. 8. *þysel*] *om.* D: *had*] *haste* F: *me*] *it me* D.

(125)

2. Bot neuerpelatter vndirstonde wel pis,
 pou art not exul out of py citee,
 But pou py-self hast take py way amys,
 Astrayek out in a straunge cuntre.
 And 3if pou trowe pat þow excilek be,
 þan hast pou putte py-self out sikerly,
 For þat power no † wyht hap ouer the
 But pou py-self wilt done it wilfully.

(126)

3. For if pou k[n]ewe or couthe haue in py mynde
 Of what cuntre or what citee pou were
 Of wiche þow took þe beyng of py kynde,
 The lawes of þat lond þow schuldest lere,
 For al þe worlde ne may it noght conquere.
 Noght lyk Athenes þat many lordes had,
 O lord, o lawe, þere is none oper yere,
 þat of his multitude is blithe and glad.

(127)

4. He is full fayn þat folk will to hym drawe,
 Ne wilfully he will no wight for-lete.
 For to obeie vnder his lusty lawe
 Is liberte þe grettest þat may be gete.

PROSA V, STAN. 2.—1. Bot] *om.* P: neuerpelatter] Neuerpeleasse T H P; neperlatte R h; natheles D: wel pis] wyl I pis Rl Ba J Ch; nowe pis P.
 2. exul] excilyd T D: out] ought H: py] *om.* T H: citee] sete T; syte H;
 witte M; witte thynke me D. 3. selfe] way T: py] þe F. 4. Astrayed]
 Afrayed N: Astraye D: in] into Rl Ba Dc. 5. trowe] wene P. 6. hast
 pou] hastow N: þysself out] oute þysself F: out] ought H; *om.* M D: sikerly]
 securly T. 7. For] Fro M: no Rl Ba N C (*but noght at first, -ght erased*)
 H M D h Dc F J] noght L R Bb: wyht] wyt C; *om.* R; (Bb *had whiche*
first, but altered by later hand): noght wyht hap] hath none P; has wight
 T: ouer] of N. 8. pou] if T: wilt] wolt F; will D; wyl P: done] do
 N: wilfully] wyllyngly P. STAN. 3.—1. knewe] knowe N F; kewe L:
 couthe] koude D P: in] it in D: py] *om.* T H. 2. Of] As of P: or] or of
 Rl Ba J Ch: cuntre] lande P: what (2) *om.* N: þou] þat pou N. 3. þe]
 py H: þe beyng of py kynde] thy nature & thy kynde P. 4. þow schuldest
 lere] I could the lere P. 5. worlde] word Dc: ne] *om.* Rl Ba H F J Ch.
 6. lyk] leke P: Athenes] Atenus C; Athenesse T; Atthenes R. 7. But one
 lord; one lawe & none other there P: yere] pere Rl Ba N T H M D Dc F J
 Ch. 8. his] þis F: is] is ryght Dc: is bope F. STAN. 4.—1. will]
 wole N F; *om.* h: will to hym] to hym will T H. 2. wilfully] wyllyngly
 P: will] wole N h F; is with T: wight] ping Rl Ba J Ch. 3. For] *om.*
 F: vnder] in Dc. 4. þat] *om.* M D.

BOETHIUS.

E

Ne knowest þou noght or elles þow hast forȝete
 Þe lawe þat alwey þere is had *and* vseȝt :
 Who so þat lust pereynne to belȝ his sete,
 Þe lord ne wil not þat he be refused.

(128)

5. And in þat place who so will abiden stille
 He ne may deserue none aduersite,
 Bot also sone as he forlettip þat will
 He may no lenger in þat paleys be ;
 For he forfetep þanne his liberte
 And fleep his cuntre of his owne assent,
 When þat he scheweþ sensualite
 For-letynge resoun in his iugement.

(129)

6. Thow asked wher þe maner of þis place
 Wip the to mourne if it me meued oght.
 Me meueþ [more] þe maner of þi face
 For why þis place meueþ me right noght.
 Þe library wip glas *and* yuer wroght
 Ne alle þi bokes sette I at no pris ;
 I seke wel more þe habyt of þy þoght
 Where I had made a sete of my devise.

(130)

7. For in þy herte I hade no bokes schit
 But þing þat makeþ bookes precious,

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—5. knowest þou] knowestow] N F: elles] ell H: þow hast] hastow F. 6. alwey þere is] ther ys all wey T H: *and* vseȝt] in vse h. 7. Who] ho H: þat] *om.* M D: belȝ] bylde Rl Ba: bolde h: to belȝ his sete] to be yset N: sete] cyte H. 8. ne] *om.* Rl Ba T Dc F J Ch; he P: wil] wol N F. STAN. 5.—1. so] *om.* F Ch: will] wol h: And in þat place who so will] And ho so wyl in that place P. 2. ne] *om.* D F P: deserue] descerne H. 4. paleys] place N; pales P: be] a be R. 6. owne] *om.* N. 7. scheweþ] suyth T P; sewith H F. 8. Forletynge] Forletyng T: in] of Rl Ba Bb (*but altered by other hand to in*) F J Ch; and T H M D: iugement] iugementes T. STAN. 6.—1. asked] askys T; askest H P. 2. Wip the to mourne] Me with þe for to morne P: to] *om.* N T H: if] of T H: me] *om.* M D: meued] meveth T H P: if it me meued oght] where yt mevyd me ought Dc; mevid me ouȝte F. 3. more] *om.* L: þi] þis Rl Ba J Ch. 4. For why þis place] For thys prison P: place] pace D: meueþ] meued Ch. 5. þe] Thy P: yuer] yvery Rl Ba N T H M D h F J; youry Dc; yuer C R Bb Ch. 6. alle] all Rl R h: þi] þe N F. 7. I] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: wel more] *om.* P; wel F: of my] at myn owne T. 8. had] haue P: sete] cyte H: of] at H P: devise] avyse D. STAN. 7.—1. hade] haue Rl Ba F: schit] i sett T; sett H: y shitte F; put P. 2. þing] thynges T P: bookes] *om.* T H.

Subtile sentence of cunnyng *and* of wit,
 Wiche vnto þe was more delicious.
 Of thi merite þow hast remembred vs
 Wiche pat þou hast in comen good be-stowe;
 Ful soth it is *and* noght suspessious,
 Som hast þou seid *and* ȝit wel more I knowe.

(131)

8. Thow hast also remembred forþermore
 The maner of þyn accusacioun
 And eke þe gilt pat þou art greued fore;
 Ful honest in þy estimacioun,
 None harme deserued ne dampnacioun
 But rapier réward for þy besynesse,
 And now for þy remuneracioun
 Thow hast noþing but harme *and* heuynesse.

(132)

9. And schortly hast rehersed euery-dele
 The false fraudes of þyne accusoures
 Wiche pat þe comune peple knoweþ wele;
 Þe wrongful dome eke of þe senatoures
 Pat rapier schulde haue ben þy sustenoures;
 Thow sorwest also gretly for my blame
 Þe wiche I here for þe of surfetoures;
 Thow wepest eek þe foulyng of þy fame;

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—3. subtile] sothly T H: sentence] science] Rl Ba F J Ch: of (1)] *om.* F: cunnyng] comynnyng H: of (2)] *om.* F. 4. þe] me P: was] were M D: delicious] delitysious H. 5. merite] mery T: vs] vse Rl Ba. 6. Wiche pat] þe wyche P: pat] *om.* T D: in] of T H: on P: comen] cunnyng N: good] welth P: bestowe] bestowyd Dc F. 7. Ful] Foule F: soth] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: suspessious] specious D F Bb (*but altered by other hand to suspessious*). 8. hast þou] hastow N F: ȝit] ȝut Rl Ba: wel] *om.* T. STAN. 8.—1. remembred] rehersed P. 3. eke] *om.* P: greued] agreuyd T H: fore] sore T H F. 4. þy] my Rl Ba Ch; myn N T H Dc F J. 5. ne] nor D; ne no Dc. 6. rapier] rayper R. 7. now] *om.* H. 8. Thow] and H. STAN. 9.—1. hast] haste thow T: rehersed] receyued M D; rehersed J. 2. accusoures] accusatours Rl Ba J Ch; accusours N H. 3. wele] fulle well D. 4. eke] also h; *om.* Dc: þe (2)] *om.* H: senatoures] senatours Rl Ba N H. 5. haue] *om.* N; a Dc: ben] *om.* H: sustenoures] susteynours Rl Ba N H; defensours P. 6. sorwest] sorwest Rl Ba M h F; soroest C J: my] the N. 7. þe wiche] which that T; which H: þe of] *om.* T H; þe D: surfetoures] surfetours Rl Ba N H h; florfetourys T; furfetours D. 8. wepest] welest P: eke] also h: foulyng] lesyng P: þy] my T H: fame] name T H D.

(133)

10. And at þe laste to fortune ganstow chide
 þat mede wiþ meryt is noght euene i-weie;
 Why surfetours ben suffred in hire pride
 And good folk greued, þus herde I þe seie;
 And in þy song to god þus gan þou preie,
 þat pilke pees þat is in heuene on hye,
 This wrecchid world schulde kepe vnder hys keye
 þat now gouerned is vncertanlye.

(134)

11. I vndirstonde al thyn entencioun,
 But est sone in þat other side I see
 þat moche noyse of thyne affecciou
 Hath sore distracted and distourbed þee
 And put thy mynde out of tranquillite,
 As sorwe, mournynge, heynesse and ire;
 And while þat þou art ȝit in þis degree
 Thow myght no myghti medicyne endure.

(135)

12. Wherefore we schal attempten and assay,
 Now wiþ a litel lightere remedye,
 þat swollen sorwe for to put away
 þat in þy herte is woxen hard and drye,

PROSA V, STAN. 10.—1. And] But P: at þe] atte Rl Ba N D F J Ch; at P: ganstow] canst þou Rl Ba Ch; ganne thow T H; gan they M D; canstow F: ganstow chide] gavesthow theise h; caust thou clyde J. 2. euene] euen Rl Ba N T H R Bb: i-weie] way T H; weie Dc F P. 3. surfetours] fforfetourys T; forfetours D. 4. folk] folkys T: þe] om. N. 5. song] foos M D: þus gan þou preie] þou gan to prey M; þou gan þis prey F: þus] om. D: gan] con Rl; can Ba J: þou] þus Dc. 6. pilke] ylke T Dc: heuene] heuyn is F. 7. world] wordle H: vnder] and vnder Rl Ba F. 8. now] om. Rl Ba F J: now gouerned is] þus vngouerned is M D: ys ruled thus P: is] vs h. STAN. 11.—1. vndirstonde] vnderstod Rl Ba C H R M D Bb F J. 2. some] om. T: sce] saye T: sey H. 3. noyse] desyne P. 4. distracted] distrayted Rl Ba Ch; distract M D: distourbed] dystourbed Ba M J; distroblyd T H P; troubled D: þee] me D. 5. out] om. T H: of] of thy D F. 6. As] And T H: sorwe] sorow Rl Ba F P; sorowe M Bb; sore N T H; soro C. 7. þat] om. T M D h: ȝit] ȝete Rl; here Ba Ch: And when þou art here in þis degree P. 8. myght] maist N H; mayste T: no] not H: endure] endire R; indure Ch. STAN. 12.—1. schal] shull N: attempten] tempre Dc; tempte F. 2. Now] No Ch: litel] om. F: lightere] lighte D. 3. swollen sorwe] shall sorowis T; shullen sowres H; doleful sorow P: sorwe] sorowe Rl Ba Ch; sore N; soro C; sorow h: for] om. F. 4. woxen] waxen Rl Ba J; wexen P.

Wip softe salue achaufe it *and* diffye.
 A medecyne panne pat more myghti [i]s
 Amenden schal pat malice esilye,
 pat sorwfull swellyng^r lightly schal [relisse].

(136)

[METRUM vj^m]

Cum febi radiis.

1. For who so wolde in hote somer sesoun,
 Whenne pat þe sonne in cancer is i-set,
 Sowen his corne, he wroght all out of resoun
 And of his trist no doute he schulde be let;
 Be pat he hap wip wynter dayes met,
 He schall of other purueance haue nede,
 And but he kan gouerne hym-self þe bet,
 With acorne; his hunger must hym fede.

(137)

2. When pat þe northwynd bloweþ kene *and* colde
 In wynter tyme a verray foole he were
 In wyldre woode pat gader floures wolde,
 Or rype grapes in þe tyme of vere.
 It falleþ not þat sesoun of þe zere
 Þe floures fresche ne rype fruyt to fynde,
 For god hath set al þing in erthe here
 To kepe hem-self in certayn course of kynde.

PROSA V, STAN. 12.—5. softe] esy P: diffye] defy Rl Ba; defye N H h; esye Dc. 6. pat more myghti es] more myghty is malice D: es] is Rl Ba N. 7. malice] metsyn T: medecyne H: *om.* D. 8. sorwfull] sorowe- full Rl Ba; sorweful N; sorofull C; sorowful T H h J Ch: relisse H] wele isse M D; we lis Rl Ba Ch; we lisse N; we lese L R Bb Dc T C. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. For who so wolde] Ho so pat wyl P: wolde] wole: somer] someres N. 2. þe] *om.* Ba: in cancer is i set'] is in cancer sett T: cancer] cancre M D; cancre F: i set'] set Rl Ba J Ch; sette H; eset C. 3. wroght] worcheth P: all] *om.* T P: all out of] ayeyn F: resoun] seeson D. 4. trist] trost D: schulde] shal T H P. 5. Be] But Ch: hap] haue Ba: wynter] vayne T H; wintres F: met] y mett H F. 6. Of other purueance he shall haue nede P. 7. but] but pat Rl Ba Ch; *om.* R: hym] hem H. 8. acorne;] attourne; N; acrys T; acrees H: must] moste R Bb: hym] he N M D; be T H. STAN. 2.—1. When pat] And when P; when T. 2. he were] were hee T. 3. In] In the T: gader] geder Rl Ba; gedre N; gedir R Bb. 4. þe] *om.* Ch. 5. pat] for pat M: for thee D: to pat F: þe] pere Ch. 6. þe] þen F: fruyt] fruytes J: to] *om.* F. 7. in] in þe J. 8. in] a Rl Ba F J Ch: To kepen euer one certen course of kynde P. [Stan. *om.* H, folio torn.]

(138)

3. He ne suffreþ noght þe stoundes for to melle
 Wiche he hath set in certayn gouernance,
 But in theire oflice euery þyng to dwelle ;
 They mowe noght fleen wip no variance.
 What þing þat falleþ f[ro] certayn ordenance
 And kepeþ hym noght wip-ynne þe course of kynde,
 He ne cheueþ noght bot fa[il]leþ in meschance ;
 He ne may noght failen of a febil ende.

(139)

PROSA vj^a

primum igitur pateris.

1. 'Bot firste,' sche seide, 'wolde þou suffre me
 Now with a fewe demaundes for to fele
 Þe verrey grounde of thyn infirmite,
 And all þe ground to gopen euery dele
 Þat I may wite how þou myg ht haue þyn hele ?
 "Seith on," I seide, " what þat euer þow lest.
 Þat þe enserche my sore I will it wele,
 And I schal answeere as me pinkeþ best."

(140)

2. 'Say me,' sche sayde, 'how is þis world demened,
 As whether be fortunes variaunce,
 Or elles thow trowest þat it is sustened
 Be any resoun of certayn ordinaunce ?'

METRUM VI, STAN. 3.—1. ne] *om.* T F: þe] in D: stoundes] stounes J: mell] medle Dc. 2. hath] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. fleen] fayle T; faylen P. 5. þing] *om.* T: falleþ] leueþ P: fro C T F] for other MSS.; *om.* P. 6. And kepeþ hym noght] abidynge not P: wip-ynne] in M; *om.* F: course] certe T. 7. ne cheueþ] sheweth T; prospereth P; ne accheveth h; fayleþ] fallas T; falleth M D J: in] with Dc: meschaunce] myscheft T: But falleþ listli to yeneri chaunse F. 8. febil] fell T. [Stan. *om.* H, folio torn.] **PROSA VI, STAN. 1.**—1. Wolde þou] Wiltou N; woltou F; wilte þou T M D. 2. feeþ] fle T. 3. grounde] kende P. 5. myght] maist N; may H; then myght h: þyn] *om.* T. 6. Seith] Say T H: I seide] *om.* T H: þat] *om.* F: þow] þou Rl Ba T M: þy H: þe F: Now seyþ on quod I what ye luste P. 7. will] wole N M h: it] *om.* T. 8. pinkeþ] thinkest C; þenkith H R; thyncketh h; semyht Dc. [ll. 1-4 *om.* H, folio torn.] **STAN. 2.**—1. me] on N: sche sayde] quod she Dc: þis] his Ch; world] worde T; wordle H. 2. As where bye fortune or variaunce D. 3. elles] ell H: thow] *om.* M D: þat] *om.* F. 4. of] or T H F: Be any resoun of] By resoun of som P.

"God hap," quod I, "all þing in gouernance;
 This doute I noght but trewly I beleue:
 Come neuer þat day þat fall[e] me þat chaunce
 Out of myne herte þat sentence for to meue."

(141)

3. 'Right as pou seide,' quod sche, 'right so it is,
 And in þy song whilare right so pou ment,
 Bot neuer-þe-latter thi compleynt was þis,
 Þat god on man sette no gouernement
 Ne to youre werkes took he none entent:
 That thyng it was [þat] pou gan wepe *and* waille,
 All opre þing pou woldest wel consent
 That god hap putte at certayne gouernaile.

(142)

4. Ow! I merveile wonder hugely,
 Sith þow in suche a sentence art i-set,
 Þat pou art seke of any malady.
 Som thing þere is wherby þi hele is let
 Wherfor we schal þe grounde enserchen bet:
 Sith god aboue all erþely þinges yemep,
 Thus seidest pou whilere, but seie me yit,
 Be whiche gouernementes as ye semeth?'

PROSA VI, STAN. 2.—5. hap] had T H: That god knoweth pat hath all in gouernance P. 6. trewly] newly T H: I (2)] *om.* Ch. 7. Come] Come me Dc: falle] fall L: me] *om.* T H: falle me] me befall P. STAN. 3.—1. seide] sayest T P; wylt H: right (2)] *om.* Rl Ba H F J Ch P. 2. And] *om.* H: whilare] wel nere Rl Ba J; wel more F; right so] *om.* T D; so H. 3. neuer þe latter] neuerþeles T H: thi] þis Ba: was] is H. 4. on man sette no] on no man sett pat T. 5. youre] ther P: took he] takeþ F. 6. *Insertion from MS. R begins here.* pat (2) N M h] *om.* all other MSS.: gan] can Rl Ba T J Ch: pat pou gan] pat pou canst F. 7. þing] thynges h. 8. hap putte at] had set hyt at P: at] in N. [ll. 5-8 *om.* H, folio torn. ll. 6-8 *om.* L, folio *om.* Text R.] STAN. 4.—1. Ow! O which Rl Ba F J Ch; O N; O whyhte T; O what M D; ought h; O wher Dc: merveile] merveyld T; to merveille h: hugely] hogly C: O that I wonder now ful hugely P. 2. i set] sett T F. 3. malady] melody T D. 5. schal] shull Rl Ba; shulde D; sholde h: we schal þe grounde enserchen] þe grounde we shall serche T; þe grownd we schal onserche Dc; þe grounde I shal enserchen P: enserchen] enserch Ch. 6. þinges] þing Rl Ba F J Ch: yemeth] i mett T; yeueth h: Sith god himsele al thynges ruleth P. 7. Thus] This F: seidest pou] seidestow N F: me] nat T: yit] yutte Rl Ba. 8. whiche] what: gouernement] gouernement T: ye] the N T Dc. [Stan. *om.* L H (Text R).]

(143)

5. "Youre sentence," quod I, "haue I noght conseyued;
I can not answer to youre questioun."
'In sothe,' sche seide, 'now am I noght desceyued;
The causes of thi perturbacioun
I knowe þe[m] wele by estimacioun.
Bot seie me yit, hast þou þis in þi mynde,
To what purpos or what entencioun
Draweþ fynally þe verray course of kynde?'

(144)

6. "I haue," quod I, "herde tolde it here be-for[n]e,
Bot drerynesse hap marred all my þoght."
'Yit hast þou noght,' quod sche, 'þi wit forlorne
þat þou ne wost who hap þise þynges wrought?'
"God hath," quod I, "all þinges forth [i-]brought."
'I wondre þan,' sche seide, 'how schold þis be?
Of þe begynnyng sith þow doutest noght,
The ende may noght been vnwyst perde.

(145)

7. This is the kynde of suche distourbelaunce,
þat þay may moue a man out of his place,
But neuerþeles suche maner of greuaunce
Ne may hym noght all vtterly arace,
þat is to seien, all put him out of grace.
Maist þow remembre how þat þou art a man?'

PROSA VI, STAN. 5.—3. sche seide] seide she F; ye seide J; quod she P. 4. causes] cause J. 5. þem] þeim Rl Ba F J Ch; heim N M; theyme D; them h P; yee C; þe R L; þem wele] thy wille T. 6. seie] seide Ch; yit] thatt T; hast þou] hastow N C F; in þi mynde] i mynde T; in mynde M h. 7. To] That F; or] or to F; or what entencioun] by inclination P. 8. verray] om. F; comen P: fynally þe verray course] verreyly fynall corse T. [Stan. om. L H Dc Fols. om. (Text R).] STAN. 6.—1. tolde] om. T; telle D: it] om. F: before] beforne all other MSS. 3. hast þou] hastow N: noght] om. F: wit] wille T H h: forlorne] forloron F. 4. wost] wotest T; wist D: þise þynges wrought] thys world y wrought P. 5. God] O god P: hath] om. N; þynges] þinge F Ch: ibrought] y broght T H F; y broft P; broght other MSS. 6. sche seide] seide shee D; quod she F: schold] myght Rl Ba C h F Ch Bb (but altered to schold by later hand); may N P; shalle D. 7. sith] sithen T: noght] i nofte P. 8. The ende] Thende h: vnwyst] vnwytt T; vnknewen P. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 7.—1. suche] þis Rl Ba F J Bb (but altered to suche by later hand); thy N: distourbelaunce] N T H D F. 2. may] om. H F: moue] meue Rl Ba N H D P: may moue] make many h. 3. neuerþeles] netheles h: of] om. N. 4. Ye may hit not vtterli arace F. 5. Ne put hym fully from the state of grace P. 6. Maist þow] Maystow Rl N; Might þou P: how] om. H P: þat] om. D.

"For soth," quod I, "it were a wonder case
If I schuld noght my-self in mynde han."

(146)

8. 'Yit canst pou,' quod sche, 'telle me forthermore
þe kyndly propirte of man what it is'
I sey[d]e, "yea; as I haue herde byfore,
A resounable best wip dedlynesse.
þat I am suche I knowe wel *and* confesse."
'Noght elles,' quod sche, 'knowest pou of þi kynde.'
"For sothe," quod I, † "I can not elles gesse,
Ne noght but þis haue I now in my mynde."

(147)

9. 'Another cause now knowe I wel,' quod sche,
'Of þi disese *and* þat a wonder grete,
Whiche is þe grounde of þyne infirmite;
For what pou art, þi-self pou hast for-yete,
Wherfor þe reson fully haue we gete
Of þi disese, *and* forthermore a mene
How þat it may the vtterly forlete,
And pou to helpe be restored clene.

(148)

10. For cause pou art confounded in pi wit
With þis forgetyng of pi self, for-thi
þat fro thi good in exile art pou pyt,
Thus waylest s[oo] *and* wenest folily;

PROSA VI, STAN. 7.—7. For soth] Ye forsoth T; In soth P. 8. I] om. C: myself in mynde] myselfen mynd T: han] haue H. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 8.—1. canst pou quod sche] quod she canstow N: quod sche] forsothe T; om. F: telle] ought telle M D: me] om. P. 2. kyndly] kynde F: it] om. T H; he F. 3. I seyde yea] Ye quod I P: seyde Rl Ba C T H F J Oh] seye R L; say N; sey h: yea] om. T H; the D; yes F: I (2)] ye T H. 5. þat] om. N: knowe wel] knowlege T; knowlech H; know y^t well J; know & wyll P. 6. elles] ell H: of] om. N. 7. I (1)] sche R: I can not elles] noft elles as I P: elles] ell H h. 8. haue I now] can I haue P: now] om. Rl Ba N C T F J Ch Bb (inserted later). [ll. 5–8 om. M D; stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 9.—1. now] om. Rl N C F Bb (insert. later): knowe I] I know T: wel] will J. 2. a] om. F Ch; I P. 3. þe] þy H. 4. pou art] pou hast P: pou art pi self] thyself art T: pou (2)] om. F. 7. þat] om. F: it may the] thou shalt it P: the] be Ba Ch: the vtterly] vtterly be F: forlete] foryete h. 8. be] to be H: helpe] hele F. [l. 5 om. T; stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 10.—2. forgetyng] foryetoun F: in exile art pou pyt] pou art in exile brought T: art pou pyt] þu art y put H. 3. art pou] artou F. 4. Thus This F: waylest soo] wenyst thow TH; waylest pow M D; wailast soo h Bb (see first, but altered to soo by later hand); weilestou F: folily] foly T: Thou wenest & complaynest pyteosly P.

And furthermore also as suppose I,
 For þou nost what þe ende of þynges is,
 þat wicked men *and* full of felonye,
 [T]how wenest þat þei haue myght *and* wilfulnesse.

(149)

11. Thou hast forgete be whiche gouvernement
 This world is led ; þat makest þou thi colour,
 þat [þ]is fortunes enterchaungement
 Be flesyng þ[u]s wip-oute governour.
 These ben lo causes of right grete vigour
 Noght only to sikenesse and desese,
 But vnto deth, bot-if þou haue socour
 þat may the of þis[e] biter boundes ese.

(150)

12. Yit nature hap noght all forsake þe,
 Thanked be þe auctor of thyn hele ;
 We haue yit a confort þat I see
 That schall þi sikenesse slaken euerydele.
 This sothfast sentence haue we saued wele :
 þat god hape all þis world in gouernaunce,
 Thus trowest þou, as I suppose and fele,
 And noght suget to happes variaunce.

(151)

13. Ne drede þe not for of þis litel shyn
 A lyfly hete schal spring[on] of thi brest.

PROSA VI, STAN. 10.—6. nost] ne wooste D ; wotest not h ; wost not F ;
 ne knowest P : þe ende] thende h : þynges] thyng h ; þese þinges F : is]
 om. N. 7. þat wicked men and full] Thou trouest þat wrecches full P :
 men] man Rl : felonye] folý T. 8. Thow N T H M D F Ch] How *all*
other MSS. : þat] om. T H M D F : That they haue very myght and
 welthynesse P. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 11.—2. world] wordle
 H : led] lete Ch : þat] this F. 3. þat is fortunes] þat pyse forennes T :
 þis] Rl Ch ; þese H F P ; is *all other MSS.* : enterchaungement] entier
 chaument h ; enterchaungementes P. 4. thus] N H M D ; pys T ; þis
other MSS. 5. These ben lo] Lo thes ben P : lo] þee D ; tho h : right]
 om. N T. 6. and] and to F : desese] distresse T H. 7. bot] om. P :
 if] if þat P : haue] fayle P. 8. may] my soo h : of] out of F : þis] R ;
 þise Rl ; þe N : boundes] woundes H ; bandes J : ese] lese N H ; lesse C :
 That the myght of thyse bytter wondes lesse T : That may þe with these
 bytter paynes lese P. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 12.—2. Thanked]
 I thonkyd T H ; Worth thanks P. 3. yit] om. Rl Ba F J Ch : a] one P.
 4. sikenesse] sorow P. 5. sothfast] soth T ; sohte H : haue we] we hafe
 F : we] om. M D. 6. hape all þis world in] thys world hath in his P.
 7. trowest þow] þou beleuest P : suppose] conceyue P : & fele] om. M.
 8. noght] no F : to] vnto F. [Stan. om. L Dc (Text R).] STAN. 13.—
End of insertion from R. 1. þe] thowe D : of] in Ba Ch ; om. N : shyn]
 skyn Rl Ba F J Ch ; shyne N. 2. of] oute of F ; in P.

Bot for as moche as myghti medicyn
 To gif the yit þe tyme is noght þe best,
 And for as moche as myndes † þus oppressed
 Haue þis of naturel condicioun,
 Whan þei fro thaym han trewe conseytes cast,
 They wynde hem-self in false opinioun

(152)

14. Wherof derknesse [and] perturbacioun
 Thus wexeth vp, and fully þei distroye
 The sight of trewe consideracioun;
 Wherefore I schal assaien suttellie
 To voyden wip som esy remedie
 This derke cloude, if it may voided be,
 Of fals affeccioun and esely
 The verray light so schalt þou knowe *and* see

(153)

METRUM vij^m

nubibus a[t]ris condita.

1. The sterres couered wip þe clowdes blake
 Ne mowe not cleerly cast adoun paire light,
And when the wood[*e*] sotheren wynd dop wake,
 He waloweth vp þe see wip huge might.
 The waves þan þat were clere *and* bright
 Lyk as þe glas or as the someres day,

PROSA VI, STAN. 13.—3. for as moche as myghti] as for shuche a myghty T: myghti] lyfly N; a myghty D. 4. gif] 3æue Rl Ba N H h: þe] *om.* T H F P: yit þe tyme is noght þe best] tyme 3et is nat best Dc. 5. And] But Dc: myndes N C T H P] þy mynde is Dc; mynde is *other MSS.*: thus] this h F: þus oppressed] þis expressyd H: And for that thy mynde is opprest D. 6. Haueth this nature and condition P. 7. han trewe] *om.* F: han trewe conseytes] trew conseytes haue T: cast] kest C. That when they haue trew conceytes lest P. 8. wynde] wende D; clothe P. STAN. 14.—1. Wherof] Therefore F: and H] is *other MSS.* 2. Thus] This D: wexeth] vexith H: Thus wexeth] may wexen P: and fully þei] that fully wyl P. 3. trewe] verry & trewe T. 4. assaien] aserne T; assern H. 5. voyden] a voyde P: wip] theyme with T: esy] yesy F. 6. voided] avoided h. 7. esely] yesely F. 8. so schalt] then might P: schalt þou] shaltow N F [il. 4 and 5 in reverse order D, and l. 5 again repeated after l. 4.] METRUM VII, atris] aeris L. STAN. 1.—1. þe (2)] *om.* D F Ch. 2. Ne] *om.* F: mowe] may P: not] *om.* T: cast adoun] caste doune T; casten doune P. 3. woode N D h] wode Rl Ba C; wood L R Bb: wood sotheren wynd] sowþe woode wynde H: sotheren] south T: wake] awake T H P; quake Dc. 4. waloweth] walweth N T; walueth D: huge] hoge C. 5. þan] *om.* F. 6. as (2)] *om.* T: someres] somer D

With filthe pat is resolued *and* vnhigh
 Out fro peym-self pei let oure sight away.

(154)

2. The ryuer † rennyng out of þe hyhe mountaynes
 Is often tyme wipstonden hugely
 As be som roche encountrynge þere agaynes
 Þe wiche is fallen fro som clyf on hyhe.
 If þou þerfore wil see entertyfly,
 Be † clere beholdyng trowpe † for to deme,
 Lo take þis path *and* holde it certanly,
 Gladnesse *and* drede out of [thy] herte þou flem.

(155)

3. Ne ioie þou noght of worldly wilfulnesse,
 Ne drede þe noþing of þis worldly dynne,
 Ne hope þou noght þat transetorie es,
 Ne sorwe þou noght but only for thi synne,
 For euery þoght þat þis regnep ynne
 Ful trouble *and* derk it is *and* may noght see.
 He is so wrast away he may not wyne,
 And bridede sore what þat euer he be.

Explicit Boecij de consolacione philosophie liber primus.

METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—7. filthe] fillthyd T H: is resolued] resolued
 ben P: and] vp T: vnhigh] on hight N T P. 8. peym] oure T: let] lede
 T; ledd H: oure] þe Dc: And fro thes wawes letteth oure sight away
 P. STAN. 2.—1. ryuer P] ryvery T; ryueres *other MSS.*: out] *om.*
 F: þe] *om.* D Dc. F P: mountaynes] montayne H. 2. Is] Ben D; As P:
 tyme] tymes T: wip stonden] which stonde h; withstond J. 3. roche]
 stone P: encountrynge] entreynge R: þere] *om.* T. 4. clyf] choif h;
 rocke P: on] a T H. 5. therfore wil see] wol se therfore T: wil] wult H;
 wilt D; woll h: see] so F. 6. Be clere beholdyng trowpe] By trew
 holdyng trowthis T H; a trewe beholdyng a trowpe F; With trew beholdyng
 truthes P: Be Rl Ba N C Dc Ch Bb (*altered from Bot by later hand*) Bot
 L R h M D: clere] true D: trowpe] trouthe N D; treuth Rl Ba Ch; þe trowpe
 Dc; trowep L R h Bb M. 8. herte L] thi herte *other MSS.*: þou] shall
 J: flemc] fley n P. STAN. 3.—1. þou] the D: worldly] wordly T Dc;
 wordle H: wilfulnesse] dynne F. 2. þe] *om.* D; þou Dc: noþing] no
 þynges H: worldly] wordly Dc: dynne] deynne T: Ne hope þou not þat
 transitory is F. 3. noght] thought H: transetorie es] transitories h: es]
 is Rl Ba N M D J: Ne sorow þou not but for thi synne F. 4. sorwe]
 sorowe Rl Ba D J; sorow H h: but only for thi] but yf yt be for P: only] *om.*
 h: That þou so often hast done amys F (*inserted later in darker ink*). 5.
 þoght] thoſte P. 6. Ful] *om.* P: trouble] troubeli F. 7. wrast] wraſte
 F: away] all wey T H: not] noſte P. 8. sore what þat euer he be] so þat
 he may not be fre P: þat] *om.* R F: euer] yener F: he] it N T.

INNICIJ PATRICIJ TORQUACI BOECIJ
EX CONSULIS DE CONSOLACIONE
INCIPIT LIBER SECUNDUS

(156)

[PROSA j^a]

1. Than after this astound sche helde hire stille
And when sche wip a-tempre[d] stil[le]nesse
Had seen pat myn entencioun *and* my will
Was set to listen all with sobernesse,
Thus sche began if it be as I gesse :
Quod sche 'pat I the cause *and* grounde knawe,
Lo all þe habit of thyn heuynesse
I can the tellen fully as I trawe.

(157)

2. In thy desire þou sorwest *and* compleynest
Vpon fortune pat with þe was a while,
Wiche now pat hath peruerted, as þou feynest,
Þe state of þy corage in þis exile.
I vndirstonde hire wrenches *and* hire wile
Of pilke fortune wonderly disgised,
Wiche vnto paym whom pat hire lust begile,
Noght first in þe bot evir sche hap them vsed.

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. Than] When T: astound] stounde Dc: helde hire] was F. 2. wip atempre] by a temporet, P: atempre] atempred Rl Ba N T H R Dc J Ch: stilnesse] stillenesse Rl Ba N. 3. seen] hen R; sey F: pat] with T: entencioun] attention P: my] *om.* F. 4. set] setthe Ch: listen] lusten Rl Ba D; heren P: all] her P. 6. pat I the] now I see in þe F: pat I] *om.* H: the cause & ground] the grounde & the cause D; the ground & cause P: ground knawe L] groundey knowe N C H; grounde knowe h; þe grownd knowe Dc Ch: knawe] knewe Rl Ba R Ch: Quod she the cause *and* as I know a grounde T. 7. þe habit] thabite h: thyn] myn Dc. 8. tellen] tell T. STAN. 2.—1. sorwest] sorowest Rl Ba h: soroest C. 2. pat] whiche D. 3. Wiche] pat D: now pat hath] hath now F: pat] *om.* Rl T H D J: pat hath peruerted] hath peruerted pat N: hath] hast T. 4. state] estate Rl N R F: þis] *om.* Ba Dc F J Ch; þyn R D: þus Bb. 5. hire wrenches & hire] theire wrecchidnesse & theire D; hire (2)] theire h. 6. pilke] pik R: wonderly] wordly T; wordely H. 7. vnto paym whom] yn to hem whan H: whom pat] that so P: whom pat hire lust begile] whan that thaye luste and begyle T: that herselfe too begyle D: begile] to begyle Rl Ba F J Ch. 8. them] *om.* T H; hem Bb (*but altered by later hand to them*).

(158)

3. Sche wil be plesant *and* famyliere,
 Full blaundischyng^r in chere *and* debonaire,
 Til pat hire like for to chaunge hire chere
 And atte laste for-lete hem in despayre
 And out of hope pat [n]euer sche wil repayre;
 If pat pou knewe hire kynde *and* hire desert,
 pat pou be hire ne haddest nothing^r faire
 Ne noping^r lost, pow scholdest knowe apert.

(159)

4. But as I trowe wipouten gret trauaile
 I schal reuoken pis to thy science;
 For pou were wont to hurtlen *and* assaile
 With manful wordes drawn out of my sentence,
 Whan pat sche blaundischyng^r in thy ^r resence
 Sche plesid ^r the; but certayn soth is pis,
 per fa[l]leþ neuer suche sodeyn chaungementes
 [But] pat youre corage somewhat chaunged is.

(160)

5. So is it now befallen, it is no nay,
 pat pou art put out of tranquillite.
 But tyme is þe to tasten *and* assay
 Som softe ping^r pat swete *and* lusty be,

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—1. wil] wol Rl Ba h; wole N; wolle F; wolde Ch: plesant] present R. 2. chere] chiere h. 3. like] lust J: for] *om.* h Dc F: chere] chiere h. 4. atte] at þe Rl Ba C Dc J; at h; att the T H: forlete] forlatte N; to lete T; for to lete H: hem] hym Dc. 5. And] Al: neuer F] euer *other MSS.*: wil] wole N; woll h: That first was lonesom she wil þan apayne D. 6. hire (2)] *om.* T. 7. be hire ne haddest] here haddē T; ne] *om.* R: ne haddest] naddest F. 8. noping] nought P: lost] leste T h M; yloste P. STAN. 4.—1. trowe] trowen Ba: gret] greten R. 2. reuoken] redoute N: thy] the D. 3. hurtlen] hurlen N; hurle F; dispute P: and] and to Dc. 4. manful] many N: out] *om.* H Dc P: sentence] science Ch P. 5. sche] *om.* Ba J Ch; thee D: blaundischyng^r] blandeshid] F: in thy] thus in thy T; in the D. 6. Sche] So P: plesede N H] pleased P; plesyd T; pleased it D; plesith *other MSS.*: soth] soht H: is þis] it is T h F. 7. þer] The T: falleth N] fallen T H; faileþ *other MSS.*: chaungementes] chaungement D. 8. But pat D] pat *other MSS.*: chaunged] he chaungid C P. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] STAN. 5.—1. So is it] Sopen hit is F: is it now befallen] it is now fallyn T; hit is now befall N D. 2. thou art] ye ere T. 3. But tyme is þe to tasten] Time hit is þou taste F: tyme] *om.* T H: þe] þe N: *om.* D: tasten] attesten T H; casten Ba Ch: assay] assayle T. 4. softe] soft R: Som softe ping^r] Sum thyng softe T: ping^r] thyngys D.

pat whan it hap his deuer done in the,
 I hope it schal þe menden *and* dispose,
 pat stronger[e] drinkes mowe haue paire entre
 pat schal þe helpen vp as I suppose.

(161)

6. Com forth now swetnes rethorien
 Wip sotilte of suasioun
 Wiche only penne thi weics canst demene
 When thow ne leuest oure institucioun.
 Musik also wip swetnesse of thi sown,
 pat art a damysele of oure awne house,
 Attempre wel thi tunes vp *and* down
 pat to pis man may be deliciouse.

(162)

7. What is the, man, where-of mayst þou compleyne?
 What is þe cause of all þy heuynesse?
 Som newe or vnkouth pinges hastow seyne?
 Fortune agayn þe only turned is?
 Now trowest þow so, than errest þow iwisse,
 For all-[wey] suche hire maners haue be.
 Bot sche hap in the keped hir stabilnesse,
 pat stondeþ alway in mutabilite.

(163)

8. Right suche sche was wip all hire blaundischinges
 When sche suche feyned chere gan to make,

PROSA I, STAN. 5.—5. it] he Dc: his deuer done in the] doon his deuoure
 on the T H: the] me Dc. 6. þe] yea C; *om.* R D: menden] amenden Rl
 J Ch; amend T; amende D h Dc P. 7. stronger] strengere R Bb: mowe]
 may F: paire] her N; *om.* T: entre] entiere h. 8. helpen] helpe N;
 helyn H; helen P. STAN. 6.—1. forth] forthe Ba: now] thou T H;
 to vs F: swetnes] swiftnesse N: rethorien] rethoriene Bl Ba: rethoryciene
 Dc. 2. sotilte] soubtile D; sotyl Dc; subtilly Ch: of] of py l'
 suasioun] saluacioun F. 3. penne] *om.* T Dc; pat F: thi] the T; þey
 Dc: weics] way D: canst] can T. 4. leuest] louest H; list h: institucioun]
 instycien T. 5. Musik] Musicik H. 6. þat] Thowe D. 7. Attempre]
 Attempre R: wel] wyll Rl: tunes] tenys H; tymes R D. 8. man] *om.*
 H. STAN. 7.—1. mayst þou] maistow N F; doyst þou T: compleyne]
 playne T. 3. or] *om.* T; oper F: vnkouth] cowþe H. 4. agayn þe
 only turned is] only aȳen the is turnyd yee T: agayn þe only] only agayn
 the H: is] esse Rl Ba R Bb. 5. trowest þow] trowestou F: errest þow]
 errestou F. 6. alle *other MSS.*] all way T H P: hire] theyre D h: be]
 i be Rl Ba T H Dc J. 7. in the keped] kepte in þe F P: keped] kept Rl
 Ba N H D Ch: hir] *om.* F: stabilnesse] stablinesse Ba. 8. stondeþ
 alway] kendlly standeth P: mutabilite] mutabill T. STAN. 8.—1. was]
om. F: blaundischinges] blandishyng. 2. feyned chere] flateringe plesance
 P; feyned] rayned D: chere] *om.* T H: gan] can Rl Ba T J Ch: to] hom N;
 the C T H Dc F P.

To make þe lusten in thise worldly þinges
 Þat passen right as done þese cloudes blake.
 Attaynt þat blynde goddes hast þou take
 With double face of doutfull auenture,
 For sche it is þat hap þe now forsake
 Of whos[e] frendschip may no man be sure.

(164)

9. If þou apprene in thyn opinioun
 Þat sche is good *and* all to þy plesaunce,
 Lo take in worth þan hire condicioun,
 And vse hire most tho[u] wip hire variance.
 Compleyn þe noght, make no contrariance,
 And if þou grise[st] of hire treccherie,
 Than cast hire of, despice here wip meschaunce
 Þat [to] play is wont so harmfullye.

(165)

10. The cause þat now hath the wip sorwe schent
 Lo schulde be cause of pees *and* lustynesse.
 Sche hap þe left, þe wiche, or sche be went,
 There is no man þat may haue sekirnesse.
 And holdest þow þis for a wilfulnesse
 Of preciouste þat þus away schal slyde ?

PROSA I, STAN. 8.—3. make] lere P; lusten] lusty T D F; lustee h: in] to Ch; þise] þese J; worldly] wordly T Dc; wordle H. 4. right] *om.* F: as] *om.* N: done] *om.* T: þese] þe Rl Ba T D. 5. Attaynt] Arteynt H; Take hede P. 6. face] *om.* T H: fare D: doutfull] doughte full T; double h F: auenture] aduenturis D. 7. þat] now that h; hap þe now] now the hath T. 8. whos] whose Rl; his T H: may] ther may N: no] now H. STAN. 9.—2. Her goodnesse when she is to thy plesaunce P. 3. Lo] *om.* P: take in worth] Take thou a worth P: in] a T H F. 4. hire (1)] it T H P: muste N; pou H F] *om.* D; tho *other* MSS.: most thou] pou moste F. 5. contrariance] greuaunce T. 6. þou] pou be Ba Ch; the P: grysest H h] grised L R; a grised F; gryved D; greued J; greseth P; grised of] greuaunce take of T; grised with Dc. 7. Cast hire of despice here] Cast here forth and dispyse her H: here *om.* D: Caste her forth with muche myschaunce T. 8. That to Ba Dc F Ch P] þat *other* MSS.: wont] y wont H; would F: so] ful N: harmfully] harmesfullye F. STAN. 10.—1. now hath þe] þe hath now Dc; hath þe T: wip sorwe schent] sorowe sent D: schent] has hente T. 2. Shuld moue the now with joy & lustinesse P. 3. left] rafte D; þe (2) *om.* T: wiche] wip J: or] is or F: be] *om.* D. 4. man] wight P: sekirnesse] sikernessee Rl Ba N R Bb; sekurnesse H; sikrenesse M. 5. as] *om.* F: wilfulnesse] welthynesse P. 6. preciouste] precious T; precyoust H R: schal] shold H.

And now so dere † to þe þe presence is
Of þis fortune vnfeithfully to abide!

(166)

11. And when sche goth, to mourne sche 3ow makeþ,
Sith holden at 3oure will sche wol noght be.
Sche l[e]ueþ hem wrecches wiche þat scho forsakeþ;
Sche nys noght elles þenne, as semeþ me,
þat so vncertaynly will fro 3ow flee,
Bot signe of meschief þat schal after falle.
Than is it noght, all 3oure felicite,
Noght but a fantom þat 3e seken alle.

(167)

12. For it sufficeþ noght, I þe ensure,
Only to seen on þing þat is present;
Prudence the ende [of] þinges doþ mesure;
For-why þis dyuers enterchaungement
Fro wele to woo þat fortune hath þe sent
Schulde techen the hire malice noght to drede,
Ne to hire blaundisshe take right none entent;
hire faire byheste take no manere hede.

(168)

13. For at þe laste þe behoueþ nede,
Sith þou hast ones in hir 3ok i-drawe,
Susteyne[n] all þat fortune will þe bede
With esy herte *and* stond þy lady awe.

PROSA I, STAN. 10.—7. so] she Dc: dere Rl Ba N T H R D Dc F P:] dede h drede *other MSS*: to þe þe presence] to thy presence h: þe (2)] om. N D Dc; here F: is] esse Rl Ba N C. 8. vnfeithfully] vnfeythfull Rl Ba N C D R Dc F J Ch P. STAN. 11.—1. goth] om. T: 3ow] joy T. 2. wol] may P. 3. leueþ loueþ L]: hem] om. P: wiche þat] whom D; þat T; tho that P. 4. nys] is D F P; noght] notte P: elles] ell H; els D. 5. will] wol Ba J. 6. after] om. F. 7. Than is it noght] Loo than is thys P: all] at all F. 3. Noght] Ne F: fantom] fayer T; faire H; fayre P: seken] foloeth P. [Stan. unreadable Ch, MS. worn.] STAN. 12.—1. noght] the nat T. 2. þat is] om. T. 3. Prudence the ende þinges] The ende of thynges prudens P: of] om. L R Bb F Ch: þinges] alle thynges D. 5. þe sent] y sent N; sent T. 6. Schulde techen the hire malice] Hyt shuld the teche her manace P: to] for to T. 7. blaundische] blaund-ishing] Rl Ba Dc F J; blaundys N H; gloosynge D: right] om. D F. 8. Hire faire byheste] To her behestes P: take] take of Rl Ba N Dc J. [Stan. unreadable Ch, leaf worn.] STAN. 13.—1. at þe] atte þe Ba; atte Rl M D F: þe (2)] she F; om. P. 2. i drawe] drawe D: Susteynen] So suffer P; susteyne L: will] woll F: bede] guide T. 4. esy] yesy F: þy] in thy C; lady] ladies H; ladye; T].

BOETHIUS.

F

And if thow to py lady write a lawe
 To come or goon after py gouernaunce,
 Thi labour all availeþ not an hawe,
 Thow wrongest hire wip þyn vnsuff[e]raunce.

(169)

- 14. Now suffre þan *and* take it noght so straunge
 Lest þou hire fiersnesse in hire wrappe fynde,
 And scharp thi sorte wiche þou ne might not chaunge
 þow myght noght hir compellen out of kynde,
 For if þou haue thi sayle vp in þe wynde,
 This wotest þow wel, it helpeþ noght to stryue;
 What-euer þou haue purposed in þy mynde,
 Thow must there as þe weder wil þe dryue.

(170)

- 15. If þou thy corne wilt in þe feldes sowe
 It may not wexen as þy wittes feyne;
 For in þy wit þou might wel pinke *and* knowe
 Som ȝere [i]s plentevous *and* som bareyne,
 And for to growe þou might it nought constreyne.
 And if it faile þere-to what myght þou done?

PROBA I, STAN. 13.—5. to] *om.* Ba Dc F J Ch: to py lady write] write to thy lady T: write] wilt D. 6. To come or goon after] To go or come at P: py] þei Dc: gouernaunce] ordinaunce N T H. 7. all] *om.* T; þen F; loo P: availeþ] ne vailleth N. 8. vnsuffraunce] vnsufferaunce Rl Ba H R h; insuffisaunce D. STAN. 14.—1. so] too D: straunge] stronge H. 2. þou hire] in her T H: fiersnesse] fersar (*but fiersnesse in margin in the other hand*) N; fierser T H P; fayrenes D: in hire] or yn her T H: wrappe] wrong N (*but altered to wrappe by diff. hand*); wraght J. 3. scharp] shape T H: sorte] short H; swerde h; swerdes P: wiche] with T; þat F: ue] *om.* Rl H R D Dc F J Ch: myght] may H F; maiste D P: chaunge] choyngte T. 4. myght] maye D: noght] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch Bb (*but inserted later by other hand*): compellen] complayne T. 6. wotest þou] wostow N F; vost þou H; wost þou R D: helpeþ] nedeth N: Thou mayst not chuse where þou shalt a ryue P. 7. Whateuer þou haue purposed in] For what so be the purpose of P: haue] hast N: purposed] purpose Rl Ba J. 8. there] thyder T; be there F: as] *om.* F: þe (1)] *om.* N T: weder] wether R: wil] wole N; woll h. STAN. 15.—1. corne] cornes Rl Ba N F: wilt] *om.* R; wyl Dc: wilt in þe feldes] in þe feld wol Rl Ba J; in þe feld wilte T F: þe feldes] py feld H: þe felde D. 2. not] no Rl; *om.* F: wexen] wexe N: as] at D. 3. might] may T D: pinke] þenke Rl Ba N H R: py wit þou might wel pinke] þis thought þou must conceue P. 4. yere is T H D] ȝeres *other MSS.*; yeres ben P: som] som be T. 5. might] maast D: might it nought] may nat hem T; may not hit H. 6. it] *om.* R: þere to] therto h: þere to what myght þou] what myghte þou therto T H; what þerto myght þou Dc.: myght] mayst P.

How euer it be, to whom schalt þou complayne?
Let nature þan hire-self þer-with allone.

(171)

16. Thow hast þe put vnder þe gouernaunce
Of fortune lo, sche muste þy lady bee.
Vnto hire maners owest þou obeyssaunce,
And if þou purpose to enforce thee
To stynte † hir whele of mutabilite
Of alle fooles zit art þou the meste;
For when fortune stondeþ in stabilite,
þe name of fortune may no lenger leste.

(172)

METRUM jm

Cum hec superba.

1. When sche, þis fortune, wiþ hondes proute
Hire stoundes hap i-chaunged to *and* fro,
As Euripys pat rennep yn *and* oute,
So wondrously hire wheel begynnyth go.
Full ryall kynges cast sche doun in woo,
Wiche pat somtyme many a man gan drede.
And tho pat leyn discomfyt *and* vndo,
Lo this[e] vnworthy liften vp þaire hede.

(173)

2. Sche þ[u]s of wrecchis hap right no pite
Thogh pat þei waile *and* wepen day *and* nyght.

PROSA I, STAN. 15.—7. euer] euery H. 8. þan hire self þer with] therwith herselfe T; hire self þan þer with R. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 16.—1. þe put] put þe Rl Ba F J; put D. 2. muste] mot H. 3. owest þou] owestow N F; all weyes be thow T: obeyssaunce] obeyschaunce C. 5. stynte] stynt H: hir Rl Ba N H M F J P] er D; þaire other MSS. 6. fooles] foole Dc. 7. when] whan þat T H. 8. name] om. D: may] ne may Dc: may no lenger leste] lenger may nafte T. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then h: sche] yit P: hire] om. N F: hondes] worde Dc. 2. Hire stoundes hap] Hath thus her stoundes P: hap] had T: i chaunged] e chaunged C; chaunged D F; choyngid T; she changed H. 3. Euripys] euripis Ba D F; euripe N; euerippus T; eurippes H; eurypps R; Euripes h; Erinus P. 4. begynnyth] gyneht Dc: goo] to go Rl Ba D F J P. 5. cast sche] she caste F. 6. pat] att T H: a] om. T: gan] can Rl Ba F J; om. T. 7. leyn] lyen Rl Ba H h; leyen N; lyeth T; lye D; lipe F: discomfyt] discomfited T H. 8. thise N H] this other MSS.: vnworthy] vnthrifty CT; vntristy H; untrusty P: liften] liftee h; þaire] your P. STAN. 2.—1. þus P] þis all MSS.: right no] om. T; no F J P. 2. þat] om. F: waile] weylen N: waile and] om. T.

Sche skorneþ eke, so wondir hard is sche,
 þe wailynge þat hire-seluen hap hem dight.
 Lo þus sche pleyeth, þus preueþ sche hir myght,
 To hire seruantes schewynge many a wonder;
 For he þat in his welthe was now right,
 Wip-yn a while he is [i]casten vnder.

(174)

PROSA ij^a

Vellem autem tecum.

1. Me lust a litell pleten now wip the
 Wip likly wordes as fortune may.
 Axeþ sche right? Now loke þi-self and see.
 Me semep wel suche wordes myght sche say:
 "What is þe man compleynyng euery day?
 What haue I gilt? What wrong haue I the done?
 What good of thyne haue I beraft away
 þat was thyn owne? I schal answer þe sone.

(175)

2. Assigne thow *and* I schal sone appere
 Byfore a iuge þat can þis case redresse,
 And if þou canst thi purpose preuen clere,
 Of hye estate, richesse *and* worpynesse,
 To any man þat lyueth in dedlynese,
 þat [t]hise þinges schulde apreued be,

METRUM I, STAN. 2.—3. eke] also h: wondir] *om.* D F: hard] *om.* R.
 4. seluen] self F: hire seluen hap hem dight] to her selfe to hem hase
 dyghte T; hereself to hem hap dyght H: hem] hym J. 5. pleyeth]
 plaeth H: sche (2)] *om.* T. 6. hire] his Rl. 7. he] who T: his]
 þis R: welthe] helthe Rl Ba N Dc J Bb (*but altered to welthe by diff.*
hand); hele F: in his welthe] hye in welthes P. 8. Wip] Which h: a
 while he is] an houre he lyeth P: he] *om.* T: casten L R Bb h j y caste Rl J;
 caste Ba; ycasten N C H; foule caste T. PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. a litell
 pleten] to plede a lytel P: litell] lite D: pleten now] now; plete T; F: pleten]
 pleden Rl Ba H J; pletee h: now] *om.* J. 2. likly] suche P: as] a N.
 3. axeþ sche] after the D; Loo sayth she P: loke] *om.* T: þi self] *om.* F.
 4. myght sche] she miȝte F: sche] theye D. 5. compleynyng] playnyng
 T H: euery] yeueri F. 6. gilt] gult Rl Ba H; agilt F: haue I the done]
 haue I the wrought T H P; to the done F: 7. thyne] theyme T: haue I
 beraft away] haue I bere after away T H: What good of thyne own I shal
 answer the soone h. 8. owne] *om.* F: answer þe] þe answer: sone] *om.*
 T H: I schal answer þe sone] or with þy seluen brought P. [ll. 7, 8
mistakenly combined h. Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 2.—2.
 þis] þe Dc: cause F. 3. canst F: preuen] apprevyn Dc; profe F;
 prouen P. 4. hye] thy Dc: estate] astate h: and] or N H Dc. 6. þese
 H F P] the N; thyse C; hise *other MSS.*; apreued] approped H F:
 appropryat P.

And certainly I schal þe graunte expresse
 þat þyn it was what now þou askest me.

(176)

3. When þat nature into þis worlde þe broght
 Out fro þy moder wher þat þou began,
 I took þe nedy, naked, *and* wip noght,
 And I þe norished wip my goodes þan,
 And all wip fauour norished þe to man.
 Wherefore inpatient I fynde þe now.
 Hauē I the wronged? Say me if þou can,
 In wiche poyntes, wherewip, *and* as how.

(177)

4. With alle † goodes þat longeþ to my right
 I had the fully fret † wip habundaunce.
 Why schuld it noght be fully in my myght,
 As fro þe same wiche I my-self avaunce,
 My hand wipdrawen after my plesaunce?
 The † oys þou haddeþ þat was of my grace,
 It was noght thyne; take it in no greuaunce;
 Thow hast no right to pleyne[n] in þis case.

(178)

5. Whi waylest þou? I do þe no duresse
 Ne violence as euery man may [tr]owen.

PROSA II, STAN. 2.—7. þe graunte] graunte the T: graunte] preue
 Rl Ba J; om. F. 8. þyn] myn Rl Ba F J: what] þat Dc: what
 now þou] that thow nowe Ba J: þat þou F: askest] askyd T J; axest
 h: me] of me Dc. [ll. 3, 4, 5 om. T. *Stan. unreadable Ch, folio
 worn.*] STAN. 3.—1. into þis worlde þe] þe into þis worlde T; is into þis
 worlde D. 2. fro] of F: wher] whan Dc: þat] om. T F. 3. naked]
 and naked F: noght] ryght noght Dc. 4. my goodes] mine goode Rl Ba
 J Ch; my gode F. 5. norished] I norished h. 6. inpatient] enpatient
 R. 7. the wronged] done the wronge T; do þe wronges H: say] tel P.
 8. In wiche] As in what P: poyntes] poynte T H: as how] why T; how F.
 STAN. 4.—1. alle T H F P] alle the other MSS.: goodes] goode D: þat
 longeþ] longynge F P: to] vnto Ba F Ch. 2. had] haue T H: fret] fed
 T H; freight h; freite F: fully fret P] fret fully all MSS. 3. it] I N:
 be fully] fully be H. 4. fro] for h; same] om. Dc: wiche] which þat
 N P: myself] om. N P. 5. withdrawn] withdrawe h. 6. oys]
 wyche Ch; joyes P; om. H; voyce all other MSS.: Then thow haddyste of
 my grace T. 7. take it in no] takyt not yn H: in] to T; for P. 8. pleyne]
 planen H; compleyne Dc: þis] þe F; case] cace Rl Ba: With wronge thou
 the compleynest in þis case P. STAN. 5.—1. waylest þou] weylestow N F;
 playnest þou P. 2. trowen P] knowen all MSS.

Well likeþ me suche honour *and* richesse,
 Wher þat me lust my right is to bestowen.
 þe meyne nedes muste hire lady knowen.
 With me þei come and wip me must hem wende.
 This dar I seie, if þey had ben thyn owne,
 Thow myghtest neuer haue lost hem in þis kende.

(179)

6. Where I be sche þat onely am forhight
 To execute þe custome of my lawe?
 Sith heuen may þe dayes maken bright,
 At derk[e] nyght he may his light wipdrawe;
 [The] yeere also þe erþe may be-strawe
 Wip floures *and* þeym eft wip wynter schende;
 The see may now be pleyn wipouten wawe,
 And now wip styffe stormes turne and wende.

[(180)]

7. But pilke vnholosom mannes couetise
 Now wolde me vnto stabilnesse bynde
 Aþeyn myn owne manere *and* my wise.
 But þis my might is, þis play is my kynde:
 My swyft[e] wheel þus vp *and* down I wynde,
 Þe hye wip lowe to entirchaungen ofte.

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—4. Wher] Whiche D: pat] *om.* R: Ryght as me liketh fully to bestowen P. 5. meyne] meane h; lady Dc: hire] theyre D; ther P: hire lady] ther lorde T H: lady] late Rl N C. 6. come] goon D: and] *om.* N: hem] þei T H D F P. 7. þey] pat Dc: owne] owen N: myghtest] must T, myst H: haue] a Dc: lost] *om.* D. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 6.—1. Where I be sche] Ther I besech h: Where] There Dc: am] can D: forhight] so hight N; behighte D. 3. heuen] hewyn T: may] make T F. 4. At derke nyght he may his] And eke at nyght she may her P: light] lust Rl Ba: he] *om.* D: his] this] h F: At derkenyghte hys beames may withdrawe T. 5. The T H D] And other MSS.: The yeere] The ayer T H; the eyre D: yeere] pere Rl Ba N F J: þe erþe] thereth h: þe erþe may] maye thes erthe D: be strawe] wip forawe F. 6. þeym] reyne Rl Ba F: wynter] wynde D: schende] shynde P. 7. now] noght R: The snowe be playn withouthen wawes H. 8. styffe N h F] *om.* D; styf other MSS. [Stan. unreadable Ch, folio worn.] STAN. 7.—1. pilke] pik R; the sayd P: vnholosom] vnskilful N; vnfulsum CH: But theyke mannys covetes covetyse T. 2. me vnto] now to P: me vntoo stableues me D: me] *om.* Ba C Ch Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*): vnto] to N T M F: bynde] wynde J: vinde Ch. 3. my wise] myne vse T. 4. my (1)] *om.* T; is H: is (1)] *om.* T: is (2)] *om.* Dc. 5. swift L] swift N H D F: I] and Rl Ba Ch; to F. 6. þe] 3a: wip] to; and P; wip þe F: to] *om.* F: entirchaungen] enterchanyng Dc.

That now beforne is, eft must be behynde ;
 Pat now is low, me lust to set on lofte.

(181)

8. Now worth vpon my wheel if pat þe lyst,
 But vpon couenant, as I schal þe say,
 Thou must descend azeyn, þerto pou trist,
 Whan pat þe resoun axep of my play.
 Ne knew þow noght my maners or þis day ?
 How Cresus pat was clepid kyng of Lyde
 pat Cyrus often feryþ wip a fray,
 Yit Cyrus took hym in his most[e] pride,

(182)

9. And in þe fuyre he caste hym for to brenne ?
 Lo how þe effecte was turned to reuerse !
 A litel reyne defended hym fro þenne.
 What fell hym after bookes done reherse.
 And when pat Paule had take þe kyng of Perse,
 This Poule vpon hym wepid for pure pitee ;
 Wiche crieth alle tragedenus verse
 But pleyneþ al on myne instabilite.

(183)

10. They wepen pat so sodenly I smyte
 And welthfull rewmes ofte I ouerþrowe.

PROSA II, STAN. 7.—7. is] in Dc: must] mot N H P: That is now before
 may ofte be behynde T. 8. me lust] my lust is M: on] a F. STAN. 8.—
 1. worth] worche F: if] om. F: pat þe] þow T; yee D; þat pou Dc; þou
 haat F. 2. vpon] vpon oon Dc; on F; on this P: aa] þat P. 3. must]
 most Rl Ba: þou (2)] om. F. 4. þe] om. D F. 5. knew] kepe R:
 maners] maner T M: or] er N. 6. Cresus] Cressous T; Cresys D: clepid]
 om. T Dc; called P. 7. þat] Whiche D: Cyrus] Sirus Rl Ba M h J Ch;
 Syrus N C F; Cyrous T; Cirus H D: often] of F: wip] wip grete P: a
 fray] affraye D h. 8. Cyrus] Sirus Rl Ba M h Bb J Ch; Syrus N C F;
 Syrovs T; Cirus D: most l.] moste Rl Ba M D F. STAN. 9.—1. he] om.
 Ch: to] om. D. 2. þe effecte] the ffedde T; þeffect H D h: was] is F. 3.
 defended] defendye H; to defend D; descendyd Dc; defende F: fro] for
 T: þenne] þeim Ba. 4. done] too D. 5. Paule] paul N H D: take
 taken Ba; tan D: Perse] Perce N D h; presse J: And when Paule wepte
 on hym for pure pyte T; And when pat Paul vpon hym wept for pure pyte
 H. 6. Poule] paul N D; paule Dc F: vpon hym wepid] gan on hym
 wepe P: vpon] on F: wepid] wepte Rl Ba N F: pure] pore Rl Ba. 7.
 Wiche] What C P J *(altered from wiche by diff. hand: alle] om. M:*
 tragedenus] tragidenus Rl Ba; tragedienus N; trachedienus H; tragedyes
 D; tragedeynes F; tradigiens Dc. 8. al on myne] alone of my T: al] om.
 Rl F J Ch: on] of N; in D; vpon h: instabilite] vnstabilite Ba M Ch;
 stabyllyte D. [ll. 5, 6 *confusedly combined* T H.] STAN. 10.—2. And]
 om. N: welthfull] wellfull H P; weleful F: rewmes ofte] roames wele after
 I T; reames well after I H: ouerþrowe] ouerdrowe H.

Thow lerned pis when þou were ȝong and lyte;
 Thow hast noght forgeten, as I trowe,
 þat Jubiter two tonnes had bestowe,
 Wiþ-yn the threschfold of his celar laied.
 Þe tone † was good wyn euery man to knowe,
 þat other noght; now hast þow boþe assaied.

(184)

11. And what ȝy[f] more plente þou hast i-take
 ȝit of þi better part of lustynesse?
 What if I ȝit noght þe haue all forsake?
 What if so be þat myn vnstabilnesse
 May gif the hope of better after pis?
 For-why dismay the noþing in þi þoght,
 No[r] here wiþ-yn þe rewme þat commyn is,
 Thy propre lawe to vse coueite þow noght.

(185)

METRUM ij^m.

Si quantas rapid[i]s.

1. Thowgh plente, wiche þat cleped is goddesse
 Of worldly goodes, cast on ȝow attones
 As many habundaunces of richesse
 Lo as þe see hap smale grauel stones,
 Oper as sterres when full many on es
 Ful clerly schynyng in a lusty euen,

PROSA II, STAN. 10.—3. were] was T. 4. as] al T H. 5. Jubiter]
 Jupiter N P; Jobiter T: two tonnes had hadde two tonnes h: two] to
 T: tonnes] comons T; stoones D; townes Dc: bestowe] to bystowe N.
 6. Wiþ yn] Whiche in h: threschfold] thressold Rl F; throssold Ba J Ch;
 preyshfold H: celar] soler D. 7. þe tone Rl Ba C J Ch] þe tonne L R
 Bb]; The oon T; þe toon N; That one H M D h Dc F P. 8. þat] The
 T J: noght] was noght Ba D J; nofte P. STAN. 11.—1. ȝyt L R h M]
 ȝif Rl Ba Dc J Ch P Bb (inserted later); if C D; of N: plente] pleynte
 R: pou] om. P: itake] etake C; take D: And what if þow more haue
 ytake T H. 2. ȝit] ȝif Rl; If Bh Dc; Lo P; om. F: þi] þe T H D F
 P: better] om. T H. 3. ȝit] witte T: noght þe haue] þe haue nott
 T; haue þe nought H P; not the halfe haue D; hafe not the F: þe]
 om. Dc: all] om. T H D. 5. gif the hope] yen þyn hepe H: gif] ȝeue
 N; geue h. 7. No] Ne Ba M D: þe] þi R: rewme] rowe N; rem Dc.
 8. coueite] conuerte R: þow] om. T. METRUM II. rapidis] rapidus L.
 STAN. 1.—Thowgh] Though þat J: þat] om. T D: cleped] called D:
 cleped is goddesse] is clepid goodnesse Dc: goddesse] godenesse F. 2.
 worldly goodes cast] worldly goode wolde caste T H: goodes] good P:
 attones] at oones D; at ones J. 3. habundaunces] habundaunce F J: of]
 and Dc. 4. Lo] om. T: smale] lytyll T; many D. 5. as] of N F:
 when] wherof N: ones] on es Rl Ba J Ch; on is N Dc F; oon is h; one ys
 P: Other of sterres when full mon ouer (on H) ys T H: Or heuen hath
 sterres wheere many oon is D. 6. schynyng] shynen N: lusty] ful clere F.

Yit lo pis mankynde of paire rewful mones
Ne peyre compleyntes couthe pei not bileuen.

(186)

2. And pogh pat god of hys benignyte
Theyre prayer heer, *and* gladly wolde hem plesse,
And of his gode graunte hem gret † plente,
Richesse & honour fully to payre ese,
Theyre couetise zit may per noþing †pese ;
Theire cruell raveyn gapeþ after more,
And euer pei be compleynnyng of disese,
Settynge at nocht al pat pei had before.

(187)

3. What maner brydell myght a man devise
This wrecchid lust to ruln *and* restreyn
To pise vnþrifty mennes couetise,
Pat euire þe more þey haue þe more pei pleyne ?
The prist of hauynge brenneþ hem wiþ peyne.
For he pat nedeles so ferfull is,
And wayleþ so forsoþe, I dar it seyne,
He nys noght riche pogh all þe worlde were his."

(188)

PROSA ii^a

hijs igitur.

1. If fortune myghte for hire-selfe sayne
Right in þis wise as I haue seid to the,
Thow hast noght what o worþt to speke agayne ;
And if pou hast, now seie it vnto me.

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—7. Yit lo] Lo yet F: rewful] rewtful H;
rufful h. 8. peyre] neither N; couthe pei] ne couth þe N; can þey T:
bilenen] leuen P. STAN. 2.—1. benignyte] benyngnyte h. 2. and]
or D: wolde] om. T. 3. gode] goode N C T H P; grace Dc: grete]
gret H. 4. ese] yese F. 5. þer] om. T F: pese C H P] please other
MSS. 6. gapeþ] gapith yett T; yet gapeþ F. 7. euer þei be] alway
ben P: be] om. T F: compleynnyng] compleineþ F. 8. Settynge] And
set: at] all at Rl Ba F J Ch: þei] pou T: before] afore T F. STAN. 3.—2.
wrecchid] wrecches Rl Ba: lust] listes F: ruln] rewlen Rl Ba; rule h: and]
and to T Dc: restreyn] refreyn N T H. 4. euire þe more] euermore Rl:
pleyne] complayne T D h. 5. The prist] This luste T; The þrust H.
6. nedeles] nedles Rl: so ferfull] so ferforth N; sorowful J. 7. forsoþe]
for saþ h: forth h. 8. nys] is Rl D F: all] om. Dc: worlde] wordle H.
PROSA III, STAN. 1.—1. If] Off T: hireself] hir selue Rl Ba; hir selfen P.
3. what] om. T H h F: o] a N; one M. 4. now seie it vnto] say it now
to T; saye it now vnto D; now say and owce it unto Dc: vnto] to F.

Defende þi quarel if þou canst lat see ;
 Thow schalt ben herd til þat þou haue rehersed,
 And if þou kannest noght, let þi pleyntes be.
 Vnlawful quarell oweth to ben amersed.'

(189)

2. "Certeyn," quod I, "full faire is þis to here
 Of rethoryk all full of hony swete,
 Whiche onely while þey sownep in myn ere
 They lustep wel, but sone it is forgete.
 For my disese so light is noght to lete,
 For also smertly as þoure song is cesed,
 Þe grucchyng of my greuance is so grete
 Þat all my mynde *with* mornyng is oppressed."

(190)

3. 'Right so it is,' sche seide, 'bot not-for-þat,
 Þis is no remedie for thi sakenesse,
 But as ageyn þi sorwes obstynat
 Ageyn þyn helpe it is a maner lesse.
 But when I see þat better sesoun esse,
 Of suche as schal [þe] persen to the rote
 I schal the serue, *and* all þat is amysse
 I schal amende *and* fully be þi bote.

(191)

4. Bot lest þat þou þi-self a wrecche holde,
 Now wolde I wite wher þou remembre noght
 Þe maner of þi welthes many-folde.'
 "I holde my pees," quod I, "seith on þoure poght."

PROSA III, STAN. 1.—5. canst] can F: lat] lete h. 6. herd] hert C:
 þat þou haue] I haue D: þat] om. F. 7. kannest] canst Rl Ba H: noght]
 om. T. 8. oweth] owed F; ought P: amersed] arestid D: And lawfull
 ayen to be amercyd T: And lawfull owen to be a mersyd H. STAN. 2.—
 1. Certeyn] for certayn R. 2. all full of] full and as T: of] and C.
 3. while] as longe as T: þey sownep in] þe sowne is in D: sownep] sownen
 Rl Ba N H. 5. so light is noght] is natt so lightly T: is] is it Dc:
 noght] for Dc. 7. grucchyng] gryntyng H: gruggyng P. STAN. 3.—
 1. it is] om. T: sche seide] seid she F: bot] bot only T: not] now F.
 3. as] om. R F. 4. lesse] lysse T H. 5. better] bitter Ra N: sesoun]
 sesoun Ch: esse] is D. 6. as] þat (*but altered to as*) N F: shall þe H]
 schal other MSS.: persen] pertayne T H: persen M: pershe F. 7. I]
 Hit Ch: and] in Dc F Ch. 8. I] Hit Rl N H F J Ch: þi] þei Dc: I
 schal amende and fully] Hyt shal redresse and hoelly P. STAN. 4.—
 1. wrecche] wrech Rl H. 2. wolde I] y wolde y Ch. 3. folde] a folde
 T P. 4. seith] say N T; seyn H: þour poght] what ye wolde T.

'When pou,' sche seide, 'were † so lawe i-broght'
 As orphelyn in manere desolate,
 Fortune for the so goodly hap i-wroght;
 Pow were in cure of men of hyhe estate,

(192)

5. And drawen sith [in]to affinite
 Of princes *and* of men of gouernance;
 Ful lef to lordes ar pou mightest be
 Oght worpi thy-self of worldly sufficeance,
 And sette in hye degree of aliaunce.
 Who seid[e] noght þen þat pou were blessid?
 Thy fader-in-lawe whom vertu dop anaunce,
 Thy wyf also so goodly and honest,

(193)

6. Thi soncs bope sittynge þe biside,
 Youre worschep went in euery mannys moutho.
 And for to lete thise comyn ping[es] slide,
 What dignitees pou haddest in þi ȝoutho
 þat to full olde men ben werned noutho!
 But I delyte to tellen more expresse
 Of soleyн pinges straunger *and* vnkowþe,
 How pou were wrapped all in wilfulnesse.

(194)

7. Yf any ping þat mortal is in kynde
 Wip any fruyt of blesse be founden here,

PROSA III, STAN. 4.—5. where L] were Rl Ba R h; was T: lawe] lowe Rl Ba N: i broght] broght D F. 6. orphelyn] orphanyn N; or plyne F. 7. i wroght] wroght F. 8. of (1)] with T: estate] astate H h. STAN. 5.—1. sith] sytthe Ba: into T H P] vnto N; to *other MSS.* 2. and] *om.* Ba F J Ch: of] of goode T. 3. ar] are Ba; er N; also T; as R. 4. oght] *om.* F: worpi] worth N H D; with T; worthy R; wordly D: thy] *om.* R: of] or F. 5. sette in hye degree of aliaunce] sett on lyberte high degre T: in the degree of aliaunce D: in] on H. 6. seid] seide Rl N: noght] *om.* T H: þat] *om.* T H: were] were nat T H; art M: blessid] blest D; fully bleste P. 7. whom] who Rl; whos Ba F J. 8. and] and so T H. STAN. 6.—1. þe beside] by þi side Rl Ba T F J Ch P. 2. went] *om.* F. 3. lete] lede h: þis] these H; thes P: comyn] comoun N; comyng Dc: ping slide] things glyde T; thynges slyde H P F. 4. pou haddest] haddeþou F. 5. þat] *om.* F: old] hold H: men] folke D: werned] warned Rl Ba N; worned H: noutho] to noght h; in sothe P. 7. vnkowþe] vncouth Rl Ba; vnknowe h. 8. pou] þey T: wrapped] y wrapped H: in] in thy D: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba N H; welthfulnesse J; wildernesse F; welthynesse P. STAN. 7.—2. fruyt] thyng T: blesse] blisse N; blis H; blisse R: founden] founde in T; fownd H.

Pere may no meschief put out of þy mynde
 Þat day in wiche þy sonnes bope in-fere
 Reseyued had þe state of conseilere;
 And wip a semble fro thy house i-lad
 Of senatoures *and* lordes þat þer were,
 Wip huge prees of peple bli[þ]e and glad;

(195)

8. And þen in court when þat pou sawest hem sitte
 In setes longyng^t to þeire dignite,
 Pere wonne thow ioie † of eloquence *and* wyt,
 As pronouncere of þe kynges nobilite,
 Of all þat folk be-holdyng^t vpon þe,
 As wip þy praisinge *and* victorious,
 So well thow feddest all þat companye
 Wip giftes of þi wordes glorious.

(196)

9. Fortune thow feffed^t þan wip wordes gay,
 While sche þe norished^t in hire owne delice,
 And suche guerdoun fro hire þow bare away
 The wiche in sothe was of so hyhe a prys,
 Þat neuere before þat day at my devys
 Sche graunted noght vnto no comynere.
 Wilt pou accounte wip fortune? art pou wys?
 Of arrerage pou schalt not passen clere.

PROSA III, STAN. 7.—3. þy] *om.* T M. 4. in (1)] the N T H: thy sonnes bope] both thy sonnes T: in fere] y fere Rl Ba N J. 5. Reseyued had þe state] Hadden take thastate P: Reseyued] Rescued h: had] haue H: þe state] þat astate H; state F: conseilere] councele T; consuler H. 6. wip] *om.* F: a semble] assemble D h: thy house] thyn hond T: i lad] yladde Rl Ba N; yledd H; I hade T. 7. senatures] senatours Rl Ba N h. 8. blise] blipe *all other MSS.*: glad] gladde Rl Ba N. STAN. 8.—1. þat] *om.* H F: sawest] saw N; se T; sawe H. 2. longyng] belongyng P. 3. wonne] wonnyn T; wonen H; whonne R: thow] *om.* H: ioie N T H P; ioies *other MSS.*; wit] witte Rl Ba h. 4. pronouncere] pronouncers T: the] *om.* T H P. 6. and] as C T H; so D: praisinge and victorious] preisynges victoriouse N. 7. þat] the D: companye] compayne F; comynalte P. STAN. 9.—1. Fortune thow feffed] Thou feoffedest fortune P: thow] then thou F: thow feffed] the fed T; thou fed H; thow feoffed D; thou feddest Ch. 2. þe norished] norished þe Ch: hire] thyne T: delice] delic C; delyght T; delyte H; delite h. 3. for] to T; fro H De. 4. in soth] for sothe N: of so hyhe a] so hye of F: so] *om.* T H J: prys] price Rl Ba h F; prise N; pries H. 5. þat] þe T: at] of N: devys] devise Rl Ba h; devyce H h; deuse N. 6. vnto] to T. 7. Wilt pou] Wiltow N; accounte] accompte D h: art pou] artow N; pou art natt T: wys] wyse Rl Ba.

(197)

10. For now at arst sche hap on þe byholde,
 And printe vpon þe wip a bitter eye.
 But now concidre clerly if þou wolde,
 The maner of þy welthis by and bye,
 Of alle þi ioyes lyuyng lustely;
 In þat other side þyn heuynesse
 Accounteð all; ȝit myght þow not denye
 Þat þou ne hast ȝit part of wilfulnesse.

(198)

11. And if þou holde þy-self infortunat
 Now for als moche as pise þat welþes semen
 Ben passed þus, none cause hast þou for þat,
 Þat þow in meschef schuldest thy-self demen.
 For pise sorwes þat þyn herte vnquemen,
 And haldest hem as for a grevous payne,
 Ne doute þe noght bot fro þe schal þei flemen;
 Thou art þen set in wilfulnesse ageyn.

(199)

12. And wilt þou trowe þat þou þe ferste be
 Þat into þis lif come as a sodeyn gest,
 Or wilt þou þat ony stabilite
 In mannys lyf [be] wher-vpon to trist?

PROSA III, STAN. 10.—1. at] atte D F: arst] ardeste TH; hardest F.
 2. printe] preynte H; preinte h; prynched P: vpon] on F: bitter] bettir F:
 eye] iye D. 3. But] And H: concidre] considren N; consyderynge P.
 5. Of] And in P: alle] all Rl Ba R: lyuyng] leuyng H D; leuyng h.
 7. A counted] Accompted h: all ȝit] all it yet T: myght] may T: þow
 not] not powe D Dc. 8. n̄ hast ȝit] hast had TH; ne hast not yit Dc:
 a part C T H J: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba C H Ch; welthynesse
 P. STAN. 11.—1. holde] hold H R. 2. als moche] as muche Rl N;
 als myche R Bb; as mich Ba: pise] theye D: þat] þy N. 3. none] no
 h: cause] case R: hast þou] hastow N. 4. in meschef schuldest thyself]
 thyself sholdest in myscheif h: in] thy N: schuldest thyself] thyselfo
 schulde T: demen] demenen N. 5. sorwes] sorowes Rl Ba; sorowes C:
 þat þyn herte vnquemen] þat in þy herte doth whemyn T: þat trobleth
 thus thyn hert P: vnquemen] quemen N: as] om. T D F. 7. Ne] om.
 F: but] om. H: fro] for N: schal þei flemen] we shall the flemyn T:
 wyl they stert P. 8. Thou art þen] Thanne art þou TH: þen] þo N;
 þen set] sette then h: wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ch; welþe F; welthynesse
 P. STAN. 12.—1. wilt þou] wiltow Rl N; wult þow H: þou þe] in thy
 TH. 2. in] om. N T H: to] om. F: þis] his N: as] om. Dc: a] om. Rl
 J: sodeyn] subdeyne D. 3. wilt þou] wiltow N; wilt þow trow TH P;
 woltow F. 4. lyf] lyf be Rl Ba N C T H Dc F J P: wher vpon] wropyn
 T; whroppen H: to] þou N Ch.

This knawest þow wel, it is no þing vnwist,
 þat in an houre a man is at an ende.
 Lo all youre lyf wiþ deþ so is betwist,
 Now here ȝe be *and* here awaye ye wende.

(200)

13. And if so be, as it betideþ selde,
 þat in fortune is any feiþfulnesse
 Abidyng wiþ a man into his elde,
 þe laste day ȝit of ȝoure lyf iwisse
 A manere deth ȝit vnto fortune isse.
 What force is þenne when sche þe forsakeþ,
 Fleyng fro þe of hire vnthriftynesse,
 Or þow fro hir when deþ awaye the takeþ.

(201)

METRUM iij^m

Cum polo phebuis.

1. When þat Phebus begynnep for to sprede
 Hire bright[c] bemes out in euery syde
 As bi the morne, þe sterres right for drede
 They wexen pale begynnynge hem to hyde ;
 Forestes eek þat large ben and wyde
 Ful freschely in þe firste somer sesoun,
 ȝe Zephirus, right as it were for pryde,
 With floures hath depeynted yow to plesen ;

PROSA III, STAN. 12.—5. knawest þow] knowestow N: no þing] natt T F J. 6. in an houre] many N. 7. deþ] det Rl; dette Ba Ch; dete F: so is] is so H F: betwist] bewist J: Loo alle oure lyffe or deth so is betwixe this h. 8. here away] now here T. STAN. 13.—1. so be] hit so be F: And if so be it betyde as it doth but selde T. 2. any] om. Rl Ba F J Ch. 3. into his elde] tyl he the goste vp elde P. 4. ȝit] om. T: ȝoure] oure N F: iwisse] it is D. 5. ȝit] eke T P; om. h. 6. force is] forseth D: is] om. M: when] though T H; if D; wher P: þe] om. F. 7. þe] þe cours Dc (cours inserted later by diff. hand): vnthriftynesse] vntristynesse H; vntrustynesse P. 8. awaye the takeþ] do the take T; the takeþ F. METRUM III, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then F: for] om. T: sprede] spede Tj. 2. in] on Rl; of Ba R F J Ch; y H. 3. morne] mornynge P: þe (2)] om. D: right] om. P: for] fro R; as for D. 4. wexen] waxen Rl Ba: begynnynge] begynne h. 5. Forestes] Forest H: eek] also h F: large ben] ben large F: ben] ere T: and] an R. 6. freschely] fresahe D: in þe firste] firste in þe R; in þe fressh h: in] eke in T: firste] om. T F: somer] someres N: sesoun] sesen D. 7. ȝe] The N T H D Dc; Ye R: Zephirus] ȝepherous T; ȝepherus H D: it] om. T H. 8. depeynted] defentid T H: plesen] plesoun Rl Ba N Dc F Ch; pleson R Bb.

(202)

2. And whence þat Auster putteþ out his hornes,
 And bitter blastes gynnep for to blowe,
 Abateth penne þe beaute of þe thornes.
 Thus alle youre lustes passen in a prowē.
 Þe see also as euery man may knowe,
 Now may be calm wipoute mocioun,
 And sodanly or eny man wil trowe,
 Wip tempest is it turned vp so doun.

(203)

3. And sith þe † forme † of al piſe erpely pinges,
 So seldom is it þat it stondeþ stable
 Bot changeþ be so many varienges,
 And mannys fortune is so transmutable,
 Than wilt pou triste to goodes deceyuable?
 This is a lawe wipoute chaungementes:
 Pere may noþing be kyndly perdurable
 Þat is engendred of thise elementes.'

(204)

PROSA iii^a

Tum ego ver[a] inquam.

1. Than seide I thus, "O worschipful noryce
 All vertu for to feden *and* susteyne,
 In all my wit, bot if I were vnwyse,
 I can not wite but soþe is þat 3e seyne.

METRUM III, STAN. 2.—1. whenne] when] Rl Ba N H h; *om.* M; Auster] Aster R. 2. gynnep] begynneth Rl T H h F J Ch: for] *om.* T. 3. penne] peym F: thornes] hornes D. 4. alle] al P: youre lustes passen] þe yere passeþ F: prowē] trowe H. 5. may be] *om.* F. 6. wipoute] withoute eny T: mocioun] mouone P. 7. or] ar R: man] *om.* D: wil] I may N. 8. tempest is it turned] tempestes it torneth T H: it] *om.* Ba N F J: turned] turn h; torned Bb. STAN. 3.—1. þe forme N C T H]: þat fortune *other MSS.*: þe: piſe] *om.* N T R: pinges] pingē M: And syth the forme of al thys worldly pinges P. 2. seldom] selden Rl Ba N Ch; seld H: is it] hit is F. 3. varienges] varyynges Rl Ba; variantes R; varyynges N. 5. wilt] wolt Rl Ba; wold J: goodes] god is T H; goddes R h Bb. 6. is a] *om.* T; a H: chaungementes] chaungement Rl Ba H Dc F J Ch. 7. no ping] no thynges H: be kyndly] by kynde be F. 8. þat] Whiche D: this] thise N; peese H; theise h: elementes] element Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. [1. 7 *om.* D.] PROSA IV. vera] vero L. STAN. 1.—1. Than] Whan T: seide] say J. 2. feden and] fede and to T. 4. 3e] y R: is] hit is F.

And of my fortune sothe it is certeyne,
 pat wonder smartly hap sche me anhaunced,
 But here vpon it is pat I compleyne,
 Whi sche vndoth wiche pat sche hap avaunced.

(205)

2. For of myshappes to rehersen all,
 It is þe worste for to haue ben wele
 And in-to mescheef after to ben fall;
 For þat most scheend a verry herte o[f] stole."
 'Thow þow,' quod sche, 'so in þi wittes fele,
 Be fals conceit of thyn opynyoun,
 The trouthe ne hap agilt þe neuer a dele;
 To witen it ȝit hast þou no resoun.

(206)

3. And [i]f þis ydel name of wilfulnesse
 pat so vncertayne is ȝit moueth þe,
 Wip me now come and thyne acountes gesse
 Of pinges wiche as ȝit þow hast plente,
 Wiche þat þou haddest euer in most deynte.
 When all in richesse fortune had þe fret,
 How myght þou pleyne on þi felicite
 Sith þat þow hast þi beste godes ȝit?

(207)

4. Yit hole and sound þe fadir of þi wyf,
 He lyueþ lo [in] honour and reuerence

PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—6. hap sche] she hath T H: me] om. T H: anhaunced] enhaunced Rl Ba T D. 7. here] wher T: it is pat] is not pat N: I] I me D F. 8. vndoth] vndoith h: wiche] om. D: pat] om. T H F J Ch: hap] om. Dc; had P. STAN. 2.—1. of] my N; of my F: myshappes] mys happe F. 2. haue] om. P: ben] ben in N F; om. T. 3. after to] afterward N; afterward too D: to] om. H: ben] om. D F. 4. to L] of Rl Ba N C T R M D Bb Dc F J Ch P; as H: stele] stile R. 5. þow (2)] om. F: so in] some J; som Ch: fele] so feel Dc. 6. conceit] consente T: of] in T. 7. ne hap agilt] þe] þe ne hap a gilt R; þe a gilt F; ne agreueth þe P: ne] om. T H: agilt] a gelt H: þe] om. T H. 8. it] it her P: it ȝit hast] yit hit as H. STAN. 3.—1. of L] ȝif N; if C T H; of all F: ydel] soole D: wilfulnesse] welefulnesse Rl Ba J Ch; wellfullnesse H; welthynesse P. 2. þat so] Whiche D: so] om. Ba F. 3. me] om. T H: now] þow N: acountes gesse] countes a gesse T; accomptes gesse h. 4. wiche] of whych T H: as ȝit þow hast plente] thowe hast plente as yett D. 5. þat] om. R D: haddest] hade T: moste] most Rl N R: deynte] dente F. 6. richesse] riches N: þe] om. N h: fret] fritte N; sette T H. 7. myght] myghtest Ba: on] of N; in T H. 8. þat] om. T R D. STAN. 4.—1. þe] be þi N; to þe h. 2. lo in Ba H J Ch] in N D Dc; lo other MSS.: and] and in N Dc.

Of all mankynde, þe wiche þow wip þi lyf
 Woldest gladly be stondyng' in his defence.
 Symachus made alle of sapience,
 All full of vertu and of honeste,
 Though he be sure of any violence
 As to him-self, yit waileþ he for the.

(208)

5. Thy witty wif so full of sobirnesse,
 So chaast, so honest, [and] so debonaire,
 In schort, to closen all here worpinesse,
 Lyk to hire fader as his kyndely haire,
 Full loth hire lyf sche lyueþ in dispaire;
 Onely to the sche kepeþ hire careful gost.
 This oo thyng' is þat may þi welþe apaire,
 Þat graunt I well, and [a]menuse it most.

(209)

6. And of þi sones wiche be counseil[ere]s,
 What schal I seye but schortely þat þey be
 In manere printes *and* as exsaumplers
 Bothe of theire eldere fadir *and* of the.
 And *euery* mortal þing' as þou may see,
 Vpon þis hap [h]is principall besynesse:
 This lyf to kepe fro all infirmyte,
 And vnto man þe derrest þing it esse.

(210)

7. And this[e] to þe ben derrer þan þi lyf,
 I dar it well affermen certanlye,

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—3. wip] in D: þi lyf] þe lyue Rl Ba Ch; þe lyf J; þi wyfe T H: þe wiche þow wip þi lyf] þat wip þe life F. 4. be] obeys H P: be stondyng'] stode F. 5. Symachus] Simachus H; Symacns D: alle of] al ful of Dc. 7. be sure] swore H (*but altered to be sure by Chaucer*). 8. to] for D. STAN. 5.—1. so] om. Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. honest] honest and Ba C H J. 3. closen] cloþe F; conclude P. 4. as] and H: kyndely haire] kynde eire N. 5. lyueth] leueth D F. 6. sche] he Ch. 7. may] om. N: welþe] helþe D. 8. and] om. N R: menuse L R] anenst Rl Ba J Ch; annentissheþ N; annenysch C; amenusyd T; amenuse H; menyssh h; anenst Bb (*altered to menuse by diff. hand*); a nemptis Dc; auaunceþ F; more P: it] om. N T. [l. 8 om. D]. STAN. 6.—1. And] Too D: þi] my T: wiche] whiche þat T D: counseileres] counselors Rl Ba; counselors N H; counseiloures R Bb; conseilours L. 3. printes] prentice T; prentis H; princes R h; princys D; prinetese F; printe P: as] om. Rl Ba N D Dc F J Ch. 5. may] mayst Rl Ba J Ch P. 6. þys T H R D J] þis *other MSS.* 8. it] om. F. STAN. 7.—1. this] þese Rl Ba N H: to þe ben derrer] to be to þe derer T: ben] is R: derrer] dere H.

BOETHIUS.

G

Lo Symachus, thy sones and thy wyf.
 Thow hast hem ȝit, now lete þy terys drye,
 For ȝit fortune ys noght þyne en[e]mye
 I[n] also ferforth as thy-seluen feynest,
 No[r] ȝit is noght on the so feruen[t]lye
 Þe tempest fallen, as thi-sel[uen] feynest,
 (211)

8. For-why gode haldyng' ha[n] thyne ankyr[s] hent.
 They ben ful stronge *and* cleuen wonder faste,
 Þe wiche the comfort of pis tyme present,
 Ne hope of bettir suffreþ to ben past.
 "O god," quod I, "now graunt it þat þey laste
 For while þey holden, how-so-euer it stonde,
 Or how-so-evire þise wrechfull wynd[es] wraste †
 Yit in som manere schal we flete on londe.

(212)

9. But how grete beaute of myn apparailo
 Is fro me went, pi-selfe seep it beste."
 'I haue,' quod sche, 'if þat it may auayle,
 Avaunced somewhat þat pou were in reste,
 But if so is þat pou pi-selfe tempeste,
 Dysplesed wiþ þe sort of all thy lyf †,
 How schulde þan þy meschyf be redrest
 If pou wilt all-vey set thy-selue in strif?

PROSA IV, STAN. 7.—4. now] *om.* T. 5. ys] *om.* T: enmye] enemye
 Rl N. 6. I L] In Rl Ba N T H D F J Ch: also] all so H P: ferforth]
 forsoth h: feynest] fynest R. 7. No L] Nor Rl Ba Dc J Ch; Ne N D;
 Now F; And P: ȝit] hit F: is noght on the] on the is not D: feruenlye]
 feruentlye Rl Ba N C T H M h J Ch: No ȝit is noght on] Nor it is
 in T; Neyper hit is yn H. 8. fallen] *om.* T; fall H D: as thi selfe
 feynest] as it myghte be and me lyst D: thi self] thou F; the P: self] selfe
 Ba; selvyn Dc: feynest] menynt Dc; seynest J. STAN. 8.—1. why] thye
 D: gode] god Rl Ba F; good N: haldyng] *om.* F: han] hap *all MSS.*:
 ankys] anke N; ankys *other MSS.*: hent] y hente F. 2. ful] so T:
 cleuen] elen D. 3. pis] þe D. 4. bettir] beater T; to] not to P. 5. O]
 Owgh H; Oo h: now graunt it] graunt pou Dc: now] pou Rl Ba N C T H
 R D; *om.* h F: þat þey] at þe J. 6. how so euer it] howeuer I T; how
 þat euer hit H. 7. so] þat D P: pise] pis Rl Ba: wrechfull] wrecchede
 N Dc; wicked P: wynd] wynde Rl h; wyndes P: wrayste] wraste N H M
 h Dc F P; laste D; wyrast J. 8. schal] shille F; on] to N; a H.
 STAN. 9.—2. went] gon P: pi self] ye yowself H; yowselfen P: self] seluen
 C; selfe Ch: seep] see T; seye D. 3. þat it] I T; þat I Dc: þat] *om.*
 H F: may] *om.* H. 5. so is] hit so be F: is] be D P: pou] *om.* T H.
 6. þe sort of all] alle the sort of D: lyst L P Rl Ba Ch Dc F J] lyue N; lyf
 C H R; lyfe T D; lyffe h; leste F; laft J. 7. þan] *om.* h: þy] all þy F:
 meschyf] lyfe T. 8. in] to N: strif] L (thrist *at first*) T H R D h Bb
 (thrust *first*, but *altered by later hand*) thrist Rl Ba C Ch; thurst Dc;
 preste F; trist J; thryve N.

(213)

10. But I ne may noght suffre þi delice
 Compleynynge wiþ so greuous heuynesse,
 All-wey coniectynge so in thy devise
 þat sumwhat wanteth of þy welefulnesse.
 For who is þat þat lyueþ in dedlynese,
 þat in his welthes stant so ordynate,
 That he ne stryueþ alwey more or lesse
 Thus with þe qualite of hys estate ?

(214)

11. Full anguyssshous þei ben, as for þe nones,
 þe kynde of worldly wele, I say forwhy,
 For eiper þey [ue] comen noght attones,
 Or þey ne stondeþ neuer stabilly.
 For this † hap † riche[sse] lo habundantly,
 Hym schameþ þat hys lynage is so lowe ;
 And this † lo is renounneþ nobilly,
 Yit had he leuer for pouert' ben vnknewe.

(215)

12. An-other hap boþe renoun *and* richesse,
 He hap no wyf, for-why he is displeseþ.
 This hap a wyf þat to hym lusty es[se] ;
 Defaute of ysshue makeþ hym diseseþ ;
 He ne woot who wiþ his goodes schal be sесеþ.
 And þis hap ysshue to hys lust perchaunce,

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—1. ne] *om.* T R F: noght] *om.* D. coniectynge] couetyng Ba F T H: thy] þine J Ch. 4. sumwhat] som F: þy welefulnesse] thylke fulnes T H; þy wylfullnesse R D h F; þy welthyngnesse P. 5. who] ho H; how R: þat (1)] *om.* J: lyueþ] lewith H. 6. his] þis R: stant] stand Rl Ba: so ordynate] inordynate T; vnordynate H. 7. stryueþ] streyneth M: alwey] owther T. 8. estate] astate N h. STAN. 11.—1. Full] *om.* h; þei] þen F. 2. kynde] kyndes Rl Ba: worldly wele] welthe T H. 3. þey comen] comeþ þei Rl Ba F J Ch: noght attones] att a vyse T; att a vyce H: attones] at ones Rl Ba N; atte oones D; al at ones P. 4. ne] *om.* T H: neuer] euer De F. 5. thishap] thise hae L; this that hath h F: this] they R: richesse] riche L Bb h; richesness N; ryches D P H: lo] so Ba T H D h De J Ch; þu lo L R M Bb; *om.* F. 6. Hys] is Ba; *om.* D. 7. this] thise L F: And this lo is] These is also F: lo is renounneþ] is renommeþ lo D: nobilly] nobly De: And þis lo is renouned for pouert' ben vnknewe J. 8. had] hath D: he] I M: pouert'] pouerte H M F. [ll. 7, 8 *confusedly combined* J.] STAN. 12.—2. why] whiche h. 3. lusty] lust T H: es] is Rl Ba N; ys T H. 4. hym] hym be P. 5. ne woot] not N; noote D; note P: who wiþ his goodes] with his goode who D; how his good De: goodes] goode h F. 6. ysshue to hys lust] yssu and lust T: to] in F: perchaunce] & chaunce D.

Yit happeth of peire vice he is vnseck
 And [w]ylep of peire wicked gouernaunce.

(216)

13. Wherefore in sothe pere is no wight þat can
 Wij propre fortune holde hym-seluen payed;
 For-why som þyng is feled of euery man,
 þat no wight woot but he þat hap assayed,
 And he þat knowep it is þerof affrayed.
 Set þis perto þat euery welefull wyght
 Ful tendre is to suffren, *and* mysplayed
 If all þyng falle not to his wille aright.

(217)

14. And he þat worldly is most fortunate
 And set most hily in prosperite,
 Full litel þyng his blisse may abate
 þat is not used in aduersitee.
 How many trowest þou in þis worlde þe be
 If þei the leste of þi blisses hade,
 þat I can telle, of þy felicite,
 As pough þey were in heuene wolde be glade?

(218)

15. This place of excile as þou hast it named,
 Good cuntre is to peym þat in hit been,
 And neuere [þe] worse, [þogh] it of þe be blameþ,
 þat art no wreche but þou þi-self it wene,

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—7. happeth] haply T P; apply H: peire vice] his wiff D: vice] vice; T; vices H: vnseck] dyseasyd T. 8. weylep L] wayleth Rl Ba N D h Dc Ch; weyleth C H R. STAN. 13.—1. Wherefore] Therefore h: in sothe] soth it is T: soth H: forsoth h F. 2. seluen] om. M; self Dc P: payed] apayede D Dc; apayde F; a paed P. 3. feled] felt N. 4. no wight woot] wote no wight h; none knoweth P. 5. it] om. F. 6. perto] ther tho T: þat] om. M: welefull] welthfull N; wilful F. 7. to suffren] om. Dc. 8. not] no M: his wille] hym D; his pay Dc: aright] right J. STAN. 14.—1. worldly] wordly T H: most] not D. 2. hily] hye h: in] in most Dc. 4. in] to F. 5. trowest þou] thow trowyst T H: in þis] þat in þe: worlde] world Bb: þer] þat T. 6. If] That yef F: blisses] blisse F: If that they had the lest blisse of vij P. 7. I] om. F. 8. pough] om. F: wolde] they wolde D F: They wold supposen that they were in heuen P. STAN. 15.—1. as] þat P: it nameþ] i named T F; here named D. 2. is to peym] to hem is T H: been] see D. 3. þe worse] pough it Rl Ba N T H R D Dc F J Ch P] worse it L h; worse thof it C; worse pogh it Bb: of þe be] be of þe N T. 4. þat] Thow D: þi self] om. F.

Thogh fantasye haue broght þe þus in tene.
 And euery fortune þere ageyn is good,
 Who so can in pacience hym-self deme[ne],
 And suffre softly wip an esy mood.

(219)

16. Now say me this. What weleful man is þat
 þat stant in blisse right as he can devise,
 þat somtyme nolde changen his estat
 When pacience is put out of seruise ?
 What attyr† wip ȝoure welthes many-wise
 Is mengid if ȝe koupe it haue in mynde !
 Though þey be swete to pilke þat þei eise,
 They may noght be wipholden when þey wende.

(220)

17. Than may ȝe seen be open evidence
 þe meschief of þise mortal pinges þus ;
 Thei stonde noght pogh þou haue pacience,
 Ne lusteth not in all þe languissous.
 O foly vnwit so erroneous
 Of mortal † folk † sekyng hemself wipoute !
 Your welfulnesse, and hit so plenteuous,
 Is sette wip-ynne youre-self wipouten doute.

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—5. þe þus] þat N : þus in] in this D. 7. Who] ho H : so] *om.* N : in pacience hym self] hym self in pacience T H : self] *om.* J : demene N C H Dc] deme *other MSS.* : an esy] a besy R ; a wyse D. STAN. 16.—1. aay] tel P : this] thus H : weleful man] wilfulman N ; wylfull man h. 2. stant] standeth P : blisse] felicity Dc : right] *om.* P. 3. þat] þat stant Dc : nolde] wolde T : estate] astate H ; astat h. 4. of] *om.* C. 5. What attyre] And after F : attyre L] attir Rl Ba J Ch ; attre R Bb (*attyre at first, but altered by different hand*) ; atire N ; auctor T ; actor H ; *om.* D ; after Dc ; trobel P : welthes many] welth may Dc : wise] awyse N T P. 6. mengid] menget Rl ; medled D ; if ȝe couthe it haue] with the cove haue it D : ȝe] he h F ; þat ȝe Dc : it haue] haue it N ; haue this T ; haue Dc. 7. swete] sote D : pilke] tho H ; pilk Ch : pilke þat þei eise] suche as them vse P : þei eise] home vse T ; them vse H : eise] ese Rl Ba N ; yse Dc. 8. may] wyl P : wipholden] with hold H : when] *om.* J : wende] wynde T H. STAN. 17.—1. Than] þere F. 2. pise] pese Rl Ba N H. 3. þou] þei F : That stonde] not þow they haue pacience T H. 4. not] *om.* Dc : þe] þi Rl F Ch ; thyn N C : languissous] angissous N T H. 5. O foly vnwit] off foly dought T ; of foly dowte H : foly] foule N : vnwit] vnwitty J : erroneus] yrrenyous D. 6. mortale folke] mortell folk Rl Ba N h. 7. welfulnesse] welthynesse P : plenteuous] plentuous H. 8. Is sette] I sette R : youre self] you F : wipouten doute] it is no dowte Dc.

(221)

18. I schall þe schewe of thi felicitye
 A souereyn poynt; en[t]ende what I schal say.
 Is ony þing so derworth vnto the
 As is pi-self? þou wilt answere me, nay.
 If þou be hoole thyn owne, conclude I may,
 Thow hast þat þing þat þou ne woldest forlete,
 The wiche fortune ne may not take away
 Til þow thi-self hit wilfully forfeite.

(222)

19. And þat þou knowe þat þinges temporele
 May nocht be suche wherin þou schuldest fynde
 Thy blissfulnesse, now vnderstonde me wele
 And take my wordes holy into þy mynde;
 Sith blissfulnesse is souereigne goode of kynde
 Whos lyf is resoun and intelligence,
 And souereigne good is þing þat hap none ende,
 Ne may be rafte þe with no violence,

(223)

20. Then vpon þis Y may conclude and seyne,
 That þis fortunous mutabilite
 To blissfulnesse may no-þing atteyne,
 Ne is nocht had be suche vnstabilite.
 And whom so þat þis false felicitye
 Thus [c]arieth forth, he wot or wot it nate †,

PROSA IV, STAN. 18.—2. souereyn] sorow T: endende L] entende Ba N
 O H R M D Bb F J Ch P; entendyd T: ended h: attends Dc: I schal] shall
 y Ba T. 3. þing] point N: derworth] derward F. 4. wilt] wolt P: ne]
 om. F. 5. be hoole] beholde Ba Dc Ch. 6. þing þat] om. P: þat (2)]
 om. D: ne] om. D: ne woldest forlete] woldest ne lett T; noldest forlete F.
 7. ne] om. Rl N H J Ch P: take] bereuen P. 8. thi self] om. F: hit]
 om. T H: hit wilfully] wilfully hit F: forfeite] forlete D; foryete h.
 STAN. 19.—1. þou] þan M: þat (2)] lye D. 4. holy] om. T H: hoole
 R: in] om. C J: to] om. F: þy] om. Rl Ba Dc Ch. 5. souereigne
 goode] nere the god D: of] and Rl Ba N T H Dc F J Ch. 7. is] is a T:
 þing] þat D. 8. may] om. D; be rafte þe] þe be refte T H: rafte L]
 raft N; crafte h: with] by N T P: wip no] withoute F. STAN. 20.—
 2. fortunous] fortunes N; fortunys H; fortunous Ch. 3. blissfulnesse]
 blissfulnes N h. 4. be suche vnstabilite] in stabilite T: vnstabilite] in-
 stabilite N D. 5. so þat] om. T H: þat] om. F: false] fals N h: felicitye]
 felice N: and whoo hatthe this fals felicitye D. 6. Thus] This H: carieth
 P N] tarieth other MSS.: tarieth forth he wot or wot it nocht] caryenth steth
 he wote it nought T; taryeth stepe he wote hit nought H: forth] om. D:
 nate N] nocht other MSS.

How fals sche is *and* alway hap i-be,
For pis deuisioun is in-mediate.

(224)

21. If he ne woot it noght he is deceyued;
What blisse may be panne in pis ignoraunce?
And if so be pat he hap aparceyued
pe maner of hire kyndely variaunce,
Ne dredep [he] then wip ful gret greuaunce
To lose pat ping' pat lightly may be gone?
So pat pis drede wip his continuance
Wipdrawep his blisse wiche he triste vpon.

(225)

22. Or if it be so pat he lose his blisse,
He weneth to stonde in repreue *and* in skorn.
And douteles full litel good it isse
Whos losse wip esy herte may be born.
And þow art he to whom pat here befor
It hap be schewed be demonstracioun
pat mannys soule may not be forlorn
As ping' pat torneþ to corrupcioun.

(226)

23. And clere it is pat all pis worldly wele
As fro yow [men] wip dep away schal wende,
þan may it noght be douteþ neuere a-dele,
Bot soþe it is be resoun and be kynde,
3if worldly blisse schulde be 3oure fynal ende
And verray forme † of alle youre welfulnesse,

PROSA IV, STAN. 20.—7. sche] he D: alway] euer D; all J: ibe] be T H D h. 8. pis] his Dc: deuisioun] demyoun T. STAN. 21.—1. ne] om. TH h F: it] om. N. 2. blisse] blis H: in] to Ba F J: pis] his T D. 3. aparceyued] parceyued F: And if it so be I haue perceyvyd T H. 5. Ne] He H D J P: Ne dredep L] Ne dredep he F. 6. lose] lese N H D h: gone] forgone F. 7. his] pis F: longe P. 8. wiche] the which h; wiche pat P: triste] trusteth H; trosteth D. STAN. 22.—1. Or] Other P: it] so N: lose] lese N P; lesse D; loue h. 2. repreue] repreu D: and] or Dc: in (2)] om. Ba C D h J Ch. 3. doutless L] douteles R] Ba N; nodoute P. 4. whos] with T: esy herte] herte easey T H. 5. to whom pat] that whaune D; to whom F. 7. may] yt may Dc: forlorn] lorne D; forloron F. 8. to] into T H. STAN. 23.—1. pat] as J: worldly] world Ba T Ch; wordly P. 2. fro] for h: 3ow men Ba N T H R D Dc J Ch] 3ow other MSS.: wip dep] which T; with H; which dep J. 3. noght be douteþ] be doughtyd natt T: noght] om. F: be] om. Ch. 4. it] om. N. 5. 3if] In Dc: schulde] shille F: 3oure] oure D: fynal] small T; smale H. 6. forme H] fortune other MSS.: alle] al N; om. D: 3oure] oure D: welfulnesse] welthyneesse P.

Than euery creature of mortale kynde
With deth must tornen in-to wrecchidnesse.

(227)

24. Bot we haue wist of many one here before
To seche þe fruyt of blisse in þeire entent,
þat haue it boght full bitterly and sore
By deth, be doloure, be peynes *and* tourment.
How myght it be þen þat þis lyf present
Wip any lustes myght þe † welfull make,
Sith it is so þat when þis lyf is went
They beeþ no wrecchis wiche it hap forsake?

(228)

METRUM *iiij^m**Si quis uolet perhennem.*

1. Who so þat lust to bulde him-self a sete
þat schulde be mighty sure *and* perdurable,
þat bitter Eures bruse it noght ne betē,
Ne fierse floodes make it not meuable,
þe hyhe hilles ben not profitable,
And mo[*i*]ste sondes most hym nede eschue,
For on no mountayne may no werk be stable,
Neþer in þe sonē þe foundement be trewe.

(229)

2. For-why þe south wynd bloweþ sore alofte
þat on no mounteyn may noþing be sure,

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—7. euery] eny N: of] þat is of Dc: mortale] notable h. 8. deth] dothe T: tornen] turne N P: in to] vnto P; to h. STAN. 24.—1. one] *om.* T H. 2. seche] seeke D P. 3. haue] hath h: full] *om.* Rl F J Ch. 5. be þen] than be D. 6. þe D] þou L; þow N M: welfull] wilfull N; wooful D. 7. þis] *om.* h. 8. wiche it hap] that thee haue D: hap] hawen H. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] METRUM IV, STAN. 1.—1. Who] Ho H: þat] *om.* T D h F: to] *om.* D: to bulde him self] hym selfe to bylde hym T: self] *om.* H. 3. Eures] eurus N T H F: eyres h: bruse] brose N; broyse D; brese P: it] *om.* N: noght] *om.* F: ne] and D. 4. fierse] ferse Rl Ba Ch; feerse N; fyrse H: meuable] mutable T. 5. þe] Ne H; To F: hilles] hulles Rl Ba: not] *om.* H. 6. moste L] moiste N F; moyste T H; most Dh J Ch; mostey P: hym nede] he nedys T H P; nedes hym h; hym nedys Dc F. 7. on] vpon h: no (1)] a N; the T H: mountayne] montaynes D. 8. Neþer] Nor N; Noþer R h Bb: þe (1)] no T H: foundement] werke F; thing P: be] may be H. STAN. 2.—1. For why] For þi F: þe *om.* J: south] soth H; southe D: sore] to sore T: alofte] on lofte T D. 2. no] the N T H.

And sondes þat so louse ben *and* softe,
 An heuy burthen may þey noght endure.
 To fleen þerfore þat perilous auenture,
 A siker sete to set þy-self vpon,
 Take þis in mynde *and* sette þerto þi cure
 To bulde a low hous on a siker ston.

(230)

3. That is to seyn þat þou set all þi mynde
 Vpon þat blisse þat euer schal abyde,
 And if so falle þat þe wode wynde
 Turne vp and down þe see in euery side,
 In verray reste þou most þi-seluen hyde,
 And in thi bastell ful of blisfulnesse,
 In lusty age þan schall þe wel betide,
 And set at noght þis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(231)

PROSA V^a

Sed [cum] racionum.

1. Bot for als moche as I haue done þe lisse
 Be my resoun descending into the,
 To vsen now I trowe þat tyme it is
 Som medecyne þa[t] more myghty be.
 Now vnderstonð, all were it so perde
 Þat goodes whiche þat fortune hap bestowen
 Schulde stonden euer in perdurab[ilite],
 How myght þou euer accounte † hem for þyn owen?

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—3. so] *om.* F: louse] loos D; loyse h; longe Dc.
 4. An heuy] But an easi h: þey] that T; ther D. 5. þerfore] there fro N
 h: þat] *om.* N. 6. set þyself] sette þis N. 8. on] vpon F: a (2)] *om.* Ba
 N J Ch. **STAN. 3.—1.** That] This F. 2. [þat blisse] repeated h (as in 1).
 3. i] though T H; yef hit F. 4. vp and] vp so T: in] on D. 5. most]
 maist N F; maye D. 6. thi] the D; *om.* F: bastell] batell Ba J Ch;
 bastyle H D; castel F P: blisfulnesse] blissnes Dc. 7. þe wel betide] we
 betyde T H. 8. worldly] wordly T H Dc P. **PROSA V. cum] quam L.**
STAN. 1.—1. for als moche as] for cause F: done þe lisse] do thy lisse T;
 done thys P. 2. into] vnto N D. 3. þat] *om.* F: it] *om.* h: is] isse Rl
 Ba. 4. þat Rl N C T Dc F P] þan L: þat more myghty be] that myghty
 myght bee D. 5. were] where J. 6. whiche] þat F: whiche þat] with
 H: whiche þat fortune hap bestowen] with fortune hath ben stowyn T
 bestowen] þe stowen F. 7. perdurable] perdurabilite Rl Ba N C T H R D
 Bb Dc F Ch; perdurabelle P. 8. myght þou] myttestou F: þou] *om.* h:
 euer] *om.* F: euer accounten] accompte euer T: accounten L] accounte N C
 acompt H h P; hem] *om.* T H D.

(232)

2. And pilke same þat ye acounten best,
 If þat þey were considered as þei oght,
 Ful foule þei schulde seme † *and* dishonest,
 And ben accounted as a þing of noght.
 Now of richesse, how semeþ in þi þoght
 Why been þey goode, whepir of þ[aire] propre kynde,
 [Or] ffor þey ben into þi warde broght,
 And schul be good til þat þei fro þe wende?

(233)

3. What is þat gold wiche þat ȝe clepe richesse,
 Or money gedered in ȝoure tresorie?
 But þise scheweþ more þeire worþynesse
 In puttynge out þan kepynge preuely;
 For auarous men ben hate comounlye,
 And euery wyght wil haue þeym in disleyn.
 And þo þat wil dispenden largelye,
 Þei schal haue loue *and* worschip þer ageyn.

(234)

4. And sith þis good þat þou dispendest þus,
 When it is spent abideþ nought wip þe,
 Than is þy money only precious
 When þou it hast i-put away fro the.

PROSA V, STAN. 2.—1. pilke] thyk C; þe F; thes P: same] fame F: ye] þei N; þe R; *om.* D h: acounten] accountyd T; accompteht H; accompte them P. 2. þat] *om.* T H h F. 3. semen L] seme Rl Ba N H h. 4. as a] for T; for a H; as D. 5. how] of H; yt Dc: in] þe in M: þi] þis H: No richesse of semes the in þi thought T. 6. Why] Now h: whetir L] wheper Rl Ba N C R h; whedre M; wher Dc Ch; *om.* T D: þi L] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch; here N H; theyre T; ther P. 7. ffor] Or for T H N: þi warde broght] þe wold y brought N; youre worde i brought T; your ward y brought H P: warde] worde h: broght] i broughte D F. 8. schul] shulde N P; shille F: þat] *om.* T F: þe] yow T H P. STAN. 3.—1. What is þat] That is h: is] ȝif Rl Ba J Ch: þat (1)] it T H P; *om.* D: wiche þat ȝe clepe richesse] that men call riches T; which ye call rychesse H: ȝe clepe] is cleped R; ye cal P: ȝe] *om.* Dc: What yef golde which is cleped richesse F. 2. in] into Ba F J Ch. 3. But] Lo F: scheweþ] sweth T H; swythe D: þeire] *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch; of thye D: worthynesse] vnthriflynnesse T; wrecchednesse D. 4. þan] þe N; þan in F. 5. men] *om.* D: hate] hated F P. 6. wyght] *om.* h: wil haue] hath F: þeym] hym T. 7. þo] þey T H: wil] wolle F: dispenden] spend T H D. 8. þei schal haue loue] Honour þey shil haue F: loue &] *om.* D. [1. 5 *om.* h:] STAN. 4.—1. sith] *om.* N T P: þis] that h. 2. spent] spend Rl Ba; spendyd H; spende h F; abideþ] abit D: nought] no thyng D. 3. þy money only precious] þy mon] oonly pytuous T. 4. it hast i put] haste y putt it T H: i put] put Ba D F J Ch.

Than in dispendyng lieth þe precioust
 Of þoure tresour *and* not in hepes grete;
 It stant ȝow neuere at no commodite,
 Ne avayleþ noght til þat it be forlete.

(235)

5. And what if all þe gold þat all men han,
 As it is now in distribucioun,
 Lo were assembled in an hepe *and* than
 O man it hadde in his possessioun?
 This gold þan be this supposicioun,
 Alle othere men most nedý make *and* bare,
 And oo man riche, this is no questioun,
 Beleuyng after all þe worlde in care.

(236)

6. A voys all hoole *and* no-þing diminude
 Attones may wipoute apeyrement
 Fulfille þe yerres of a multitude.
 Youre richesse is not so sufficient;
 For til þey be departed *and* i-schent,
 To many men ne mowe þei not be taken,
 And pilke men fro wiche þey ben i-went,
 They lyuen pore when þey han hem forsaken.

(237)

7. O streyt and pore þat richesse may [I] calle
 Wiche alle men ne mowe not haue attones,

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—5. in] in pi F: lieth] both T H; lythe D; lith h:
 þe] pi Rl Ba F J Ch. 6. Of] Or Rl; hepes] hopes F: no] *om.* T. 8.
 noght] no thyng P: þat] *om.* T H F P: it] ye D. STAN. 5.—1. if] of T
 H: gold] godes F: all (2)] *om.* T F. 3. Lo] *om.* D: assembled] dissembled
 D: an] oon D. 4. it hadde] had it D: his] *om.* D. 5. be] *om.* h:
 this (2)] *om.* N h Dc F; thy T. 6. moste L] most Rl Ba H; must N R:
 nedý] nedly T: and] them D J. 7. riche] right Rl. 8. Beleuyng]
 Blevyng N: after all þe worlde] all the worlde after T H: all þe] alle h:
 worlde] welde h. STAN. 6.—1. and] *om.* D: diminude] devyd T; diminute
 Dc: all hoole and nothing diminude] vniuersal (I may conclude) P. 2.
 Attones] At ones Rl Ba N: wipoute apeyrement] owten approximent T H.
 3. yerres] eres Rl Ba N C D J Ch; ayeris H. 4. richesse] riches D: so]
om. T H. 5. departed] partyd Dc: i schent] shent D; y sente F; i spent
 P. 6. many] money: ne] *om.* H: mowe] may T: not] *om.* F. J. 7.
 pilke] thes P: wiche] welthe h; whom P: i went] went F: As tho which
 fro me be shent (went H) T H. 8. They (1)] Yet D: lyuen] leuen Rl Ba
 N Dc J; leue me T H; leuyth F; leue þe P: pore] pouere N h; *om.* F:
 hem] me T H. STAN. 7.—1. pore] pouere N h; poere M: þat] þey T:
 richesse] riches D: may] may I J P C (I inserted later); may men Dc; men
 may F. 2. ne] *om.* H D F: mowe] may T H D: attones] at ones Rl Ba
 N: at onys C.

Ne none haue al, but if þe toþere alle
 For pouert^r *and* for nede make þaire mones !
 And eke I merueille þat thiſe precious ſtones,
 Þat ȝe beholden þaym ſo luſtelye,
 And feynen beaute in þing^r þer þat none is,
 And pere it is ȝe konne it noght aſpie.

(238)

8. And what þing^r is it ? brightneſſe of colour
 Why þat þis perry ſemeþ yow ſo faire ?
 This wite ȝe well þe brightneſſe is not youre,
 Ne noght of yow, but only it is þaire,
 As be a light reboundyng^r in þe ayre.
 And moche I merueille why ȝe wonder ſo
 On þing^r þat may amenden noght ne payre
 Your e kyndly goodes be † noght þat þei may do.

(239)

9. What þing^r is þat þat lakkeþ lyf *and* lyth,
 Þat may be likned to a creature
 That berip lyf *and* resoun haþ þere-with,
 That ſchulde be demet^r faire as be nature ?
 And þogh þei drawe a beaute in figure
 Of hym þat made it, ȝit in ȝoure preſence
 Thei may not worthi been in no meſure
 To be merueilleð in ȝoure excellence.

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—3. none] one H F: none haue al] non natt all T: þe toþere] pat oper Rl Ba H D F J Ch: þe todyr Dc: alle] ſhalle D. 4. pouert] pouerte N H F: for (2)] om. T F. 5. eke] alſo h: 1] a D. 7. feynen] ſſaye T; fynde D: in] in a T: þing þer pat] þinges where P: þat] om. T F; it Ch: none] non Rl Ba N. 8. pere] where F: konne it noght] cannot F: it (2)] right h: aſpie] eſpye Rl Ba N. STAN. 8.—1. of colour] om. J. 2. þis] þe T. 3. wite] wote H D; wete h: þe] þis N: youre] youres J. 4. only it is] hit is of F: it] om. N. 6. ȝe] þe H. 7. On] O Rl: amenden noght ne payre] not amende nor appayre D; no amende ne payre P: ne payre] non appayer T; no appere H; ne appeire h; ne apayre F. 8. goodes] good T H P: ben L] by C T H J P; be h: þei] om. Rl Ba F J Ch. [1. 6 om. T. Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 9.—1. þat (2)] om. N: lyth] lyght D P. 2. likned] lickened Rl Ba. 3. berip] om. R: resoun haþ] has resoun T: That is reſon endowed wiþ F. 4. And ſoule þat euer ſhal endure F. 5. þogh] om. h: þei drawe] þe drawn N: a beaute] a beaut H; aboute D: in] of C; in a T. 6. Of hym þat made it ȝit] Of that it had T; Of that y made yit H. 7. may] om. N. 8. be merueilleð] merueiled be M: in] of H. [Stan. om. Dc.]

(240)

10. And whelpire pise feldes lusty faire *and* grene
 So full of floures lusteth oght youre sight?
 "Why schulde þey noght?" seide I, "syth þat þey ben
 A faire part of his werkes full of myght.
 For so somtymes when þe see is bright
 We wonder moche, *and* when þat heuen is clere,
 Vpon þe moone *and* sterres in the nyght,
 And on þe sonne þat schyneþ on vs here."

(241)

11. 'Bot aperteyneþ,' quod sche, 'oght to þe?
 Might pou þat beaute in þy-self[e] fynde?
 Darst þow reioyen þat þey in the be
 As þing subiectiþ in þy propre kynde?
 Art pou depeynted, semeþ in þy mynde,
 Wip floures of þe firste somer sesoun,
 Or þat pou as a tree wip rote and rynde
 May norisshe fruytes; trowest þou þis be resoun?

(242)

12. And wherfore be ye ravished so in veyn,
 As þogh pise goodes schulde be þyn owne
 Þe wiche fro the ben vtterly forreyn,
And wonder fer as euery man may knowen?
 For-why fortune, þou myght it fully trowen,
 Ne may not make hem thyn[e] for to bene,

PROSA V, STAN. 10.—1. Whelpire] Where Ba F P; whedre M: feldes
 lusty] lusty feldes D: lusty] þat ben P: faire] om. T H. 2. lusteth]
 delyteth P: oght] om. T H. 3. þat] om. F: þei (2)] om. R. 4. faire]
 fayr N: part] partee h. 5. so] om. T: somtymes] somtyme F: see] om. H.
 6. and] om. T D. 7. and] and the T: sterres] sterre J. 8. on (1)]
 vpon h: on (2)] vpon h: on vs] amonge ous P: here] so clere T; clere F.
 [Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 11.—1. quod sche oght to þe] aught to the quod
 she T. 2. Might pou] Maistow N; Mayst pou P: þat] þe T: self] selfe
 Ba D; seluen N C. 3. Darst] Darest Rl Ba; Dyrst T; Derst H: Darst
 þow] Darstow N F: reioyen] reioysen N T D; reyoysen H: þat] thyself
 þat T. 4. þing] thus T H: subiected] subiecte N H: kynde] mynde T.
 5. Art þou] Artou N F. 7. þat] as Rl Ba Bb (*but altered to þat by later
 hand*); om. D; Art J: þat þou] thow that T H; Artou F: rote] rout H.
 8. May] Maist H: norisshe] norish Rl H: fruytes] frute T: þis] om. D F J
 Ch. [Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 12.—1. wherfore] where N T H: be ye]
 art pou P: ye] om. T; theye D: ravished so] so rauysshed Rl: so] om. F J
 Ch. 2. goodes] om. T H; þinges F: þyn owne] þing owen Rl Ba J Ch:
 owne] owen N H. 3. The wiche fro the] Ther foore theye D: fro the ben
 vtterly] be vtterly fro the T F. 4. fer] there D; sore h: euery] yuery F.
 5. myght] maist N P. 6. Ne] om. F: thyn L] þyne Ba h: for] owne D.

Wiche þat nature hap oper-wise be-stowen
And vtterly made fro the aliene.

(243)

13. For-why þat fruyt þat doth on erthe encreasen
Deserueth vnto bestes sustenance,
And litel thyng^r youre nede may acesen
So þat nature may haue hire su[f]fisaunce].
Why schuldest þou þen desiren habundaunce
And aske of fortune superfluite,
Sith þat nature may hauen hire plesaunce
With litel ping^r in price *and* quantite?

(244)

14. And gif þou wilt hire suffisaunce oppresse
Wip superfluite surfetously,
Other it wil brynge the in heynesse,
Or elles þe annoyen greuously.
But of þis o thyng^r certayne mervall I:
Þat þou woldest seme faire *and* gloriouse,
As for to been i-clothed^r ryally
In dyuers schap *and* colour precieuse.

(245)

15. For if in clothes any beaute be
Wherby þe sight is faire *and* agreable,

PROSA V, STAN. 12.—7. Wiche þat] The which T H P: operwise] oother D; elles where P: bestowen] be sowen Rl J Ch. 8. made] has made T; y made F: fro] for Bb (*but altered to fro by different hand*): aliene] aleyne H; alyne F. [Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 13.—1. þat fruyt þat doth on erthe] The frute that on erthe doth T: þat (1)] the N H: þat (2)] om. D: on] in N; on the D. 2. vnto] into the D; out to h. 3. youre nede may] may youre nede D: acesen] aceson Rl Ba; cease T; assesten D. 4. may] om. P: hire] his Rl T H F J Ch: sustenaunce R L M h Bb] suffisaunce Rl Ba N C T H F J Ch; gouernaunce D. 5. schuldest] woldyst T; þen desiren] desire than T. 6. aske] eke Rl Ba C F J Bb (*but altered to ask by different hand*); axe h: fortune] fortunes Ba D F J. 8. price] pryse H. [Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 14.—1. wilt] wult H; wolt P: hire] hir Rl Ba N; om. F: oppresse] expresse J. 3. Other it wil] Or hit woll Rl Ba F; Or it wold J: wil] wole N h: brynge the] the brynge P: in] into F. 4. Or] Other P: þe] ye Bb: þe annoyen] ayen þe T; anoyen the H. 5. þis o thyng^r certayne] pisse fortune one thyng^r T: certayne] certeyn Rl Ba N; certainly C; om. h: certayne mervall] meruayll certayn H: I] is yt J. 6. þat] om. N: þou] om. T H: woldest seme] semen woldest T H. 7. iclothed^r] clothed so T H; clothed D F P. 8. schap] chapp H: &] of H: colour] colours D. [Stan. om. Dc.] STAN. 15.—1. if] om. Ch: if in clothes] i clothis yf T H: beaute] beaut H. 2. Wherby] Where H: þe sight] om. T.

pat perteynep noþing' vnto þe,
 Bot pat matir lo holde I merveilable ;
 Or pat þe wit of hym is commendable
 þat made þis þing', þis may be cause of wonder,
 But pat þou schuldest perfore ben honourable
 As in þoure kynde, 3e ben full fer asonder.

(246)

16. Or for to walken wip an huge route,
 And so of mayne to be copious,
 May make þe blissful? Nay, wipoute doute!
 For I suppose þat þei ben viciouse,
 Thei ben a grevous charge vnto þy house
 And mowe be cause of thy destruccioun.
 And what if þei be goode *and* vertuouse
 And verry honest of condicioun?

(247)

17. Whi schulde peire vertu *and* peire honeste
 Be accounteð as a part of þi richesse?
 Or wherfore schuldest þou commended be,
 Or haue a pank of foreyn worthynesse?
 Lo in all thlyse rehersed are expresse
 Þe wiche as þow accounted in þy þoght
 As for þi goodes; cleerly as I gesse
 I haue þe schewet þat þyn[e] be þei noght.

PROSA V, STAN. 15.—3. perteynep] apperteyneth T H: vnto] to H.
 4. matir] nature J: lo] *om.* Rl T H D P: merveilable] merueille h. 5. Or
 [pat] Other P: wit] with T. 6. þing'] forsaide thyng T: þis (2)] þat F: of]
 o T. 7. perfore] *om.* T: honourable] homyvable T. 8. As] And T:
 asonder] on sondre D. [Stan. *om.* De.] STAN. 16.—1. wip] aye with F:
 an] *om.* F: huge] heuge Rl; hoge C; hye h. 2. of mayne to] off many
 for to T: mayne] many H; mayit R; meyn D F; manye J; mayn þer Bb
 (þer inserted later by different hand): to be] *om.* D 3. þe] þis h: nay]
 maye h. 4. I] if I R; *om.* J. 5. charge] char N. 6. mowe]
 may T; mow H h; moche De: thy] þine Ch: destruccioun] distinecioun h.
 7. what] *om.* N: if] and T H: good] goode Rl Ba H h Ch: and] *om.* Ch.
 8. vertuouse] vetuous P. STAN. 17.—1. peire (1)] her N H: and] or
 T H: and peire] other P: peire (2)] her N H. 2. accounteð] accounted
 H D h: a] *om.* Rl T D De J Ch P. 3. Or wherfore] of worship h:
 schuldest þou] sholdestou F. 4. a] *om.* T H: of foreyn] for thy T.
 5. are] here T H P; and F. 6. wiche] *om.* T H: accounted] accountedest
 N; accounte T; a comytyn H; accompted D h; accomptest P: in] *om.* T H.
 8. schewed] swewyd H: þyn] þine Rl Ba N R Ch; thus D: þei] þi J.

(248)

18. In wiche pinges, as I haue set befor),
 If þou no lusty beaute canst i-fynde,
 Whi sorwest þow þat þow hem hast forlorn)?
 Or of þe hauynge ioiest in þy mynde?
 If þei be faire as of hire owne kynde
 What may þat apperteyne[n] vnto þe?
 For hadde þei ben fro þe wipoute[n] ende
 Lo also fayre *and* lusty had þey be.

(249)

19. For doute it noght þai be not preciose
 For þou hem hast *and* kepest bisely,
 But for þei semed the deliciose,
 Thow peym accounted thy tresour forpy.
 What craue 3e þen wip so gret a cry,
 þat 3e on fortune callen þus al day?
 Wip habundaunce in soþe as suppose I
 Ye seken for to dryuen nede away.

(250)

20. But 3it þe sothe reuerseþ 3oure entent;
 For mykell help 3ow nedep to mayntene,
 And for to kepe 3oure precious hostilment,
 Lest so bifalle þat 3e it lese ageyn.

PROSA V, STAN. 18.—1. set] seyd Rl Ba N C T H D Ch J; sette h; y
 seid F. 2. canst] can T: i fynde] fynde N T H D F P: pi fynde J; not
 fynde h. 3. sorwest] sorowest Ba h: þat] om. D: þat þou hem hast] þau;
 þou hafe F: hem hast] hast them T H D Ch; haue hym J: forlorn] lorn Dc.
 4. þe] þyn N; þy T; ioiest] yoist H; enioiest P; ioiest thow h. 5. þaire
 Rl h Bb] þey Rl Ba N T H D Dc F J Ch P: as] om. F. 6. þat] þis N;
 om. Ch: apperteyne L] apperteyn Rl Ba: vnto] to H. 7. hadde] hadd
 H; had R: fro þe] for T; om. D: wipoute] withouten Rl Ba N. 8. Lo]
 om. P. STAN. 19.—1. doute it noght] no doute P. 2. hem] om. T H.
 3. semed the] semeth to þe] Rl Ba J Ch; seme to þe T; semeth þe H F.
 4. peym accounted] accomptest them T H: accounted] accompted D h: thy
 tresour] þei treasury Dc. 5. What eryn] than that with sluiche a cry T.
 6. 3e] þe Rl Ch: on] in R: callen] take D: callen þus] þus calle Dc. 7. in]
 for N. 8. for] om. F: nedep] sekenes D. [ll. 2-5 repeated on turning
 leaf D.] STAN. 20.—1. 3it] 3ut Rl Ba: þe] for Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; in D:
 But 3it the contrary to your entent doth fal P. 2. mykell] moche N;
 muche T H: ffor yow nedeth helpe (not lytel) to meynteyn P. 3. 3oure]
 om. N: hostilment] hostilment N: thynges al P. 4. bifalle] yt falle
 Dc: þat] om. T: 3e it lese] ye lese it now T; ye lese hit F.

Lo myche perfore ȝoure labour is in veyn
 That ȝe moste lyue in heuynesse and drede.
 And þis is sothe also þat I schal seyn :
 Who so mychel hap, of mychel þing hap nede.

(251)

21. And litel þing hym nedeþ certainly
 þat can his presence mesure in þis wise,
 Right euere as nature nedeþ kyndely
 And nowht vnto þe lust of coueitise.
 Ne can [y]e nocht ȝoure-seluen bet averse
 To see what good is set yow-self wiþ-ynne,
 Bot nedes will ȝe seken and devise
 In straunge þyng your godes for to wyne!

(252)

22. And þus of þyng þat schulde be worpiest
 The ordre is peruerted vp so down.
 þe wiche is clepid a devyn[e] beest
 Be kyndly myght and meryt of resoun,
 Ne can nought knowen his condicioun,
 Ne see þe merite of his excellence,
 But be þe will and veyn possessioun
 Of suche deð vnsauled hostilmentys.

PROSA V, STAN. 20.—5. Lo myche perfore ȝoure labour] So muche your more labour T; Lo muche more youre labour H; So moche the more your labour P: perfore] tresoure F. 6. moste] must N: lyue] lewe H; lieve h: and] and in H. 7. is] om. N: also] also þis J. 8. Who] Ho H: mychel (1) moche N; much T H; mykell h; miche F P: mychel (2) moche N P; mykyl T h; muche H; moche M; miche D F: þing] om. T H F: hap (2)] he most H. STAN. 21.—1. And] A T: þing] om. h: hym] om. F. 2. presence] plente T H P: in þis wise] in his lyfe D. 3. euere] euen N D Ch; anon T H. 4. nowht] om. Rl Ba N C Dc J Ch; now R; inserted later Bb: vnto] to F; euen D: þe] om. T H; þat R. 5. ne (2)] ȝe all other MSS.; yow P: bet averse] be wyse T; be averse H: better aduise D; better averse J P. 6. what good] what goode gode T: is set yow self] your selfe is sette F; self] om. T. 7. will] woll h F. 8. straunge] strang H: þyng] þynges T H F P. STAN. 22.—1. þus] þis F: þus of þyng þat schulde] þus oon thyng T: of] in J: þyng] þinges P. 2. ordre] word Rl C Ch Bb (but altered by later hand to ordre); world N Dc: vp so] sette vp and N; vp and R. 3. is] yo F: devyn] L] deue Rl Ba J Ch (but altered by different hand to deffe); doome h; dyuine N H; deef Dc; dere F. 5. his] his awne P. 6. Ne] Nor h: see] seme T: om. h. 7. þe] thy T; om. F: will and] desire of P: and] of F. 8. vnsauled] vnsaule h: hostilmentys] vstilmentes Rl Ba D J Ch; vstilment N; hustylmentes C: houstylment H: Of shuch and vnsoule hostylment T: Trusteth wordly ryches to be hyd defence P.

BOETHIUS.

H

(253)

23. Al other bestes holde hem-sel[uen] payed
 Of beaute pat wip-yn hem-seluen es ;
 But nyce men, as I beforh haue seid,
 Youre god hap set in suche a worpinesse
 Pat in 3oure soules ye ben his liknesse,
 And ben in kynde so noble a creature,
 Ye seken here be felthe *and* wrecchidnesse
 To enbelesch youre excellent nature!

(254)

24. Ye vndirstonden noght, y[e] can noght see
 What wronge ye done vnto youre creat[our].
 Sith he mankynde hath set in this degre
 All erpely ping' to passen in valour,
 Ye do youre dignite gret dishonour
 To prest it vnder most vnworpy pinges,
 Right as it were a lord, a gouernour,
 Wolde make hym suget to his vnderlinges.

(255)

25. For if 3e schulde haue pis entencioun,
 Pat all ping † wiche is had of any wight
 Schulde more be had in reputacioun
 Than he pat hath or aweþ it be right,
 Ye do 3ow-seluen schame *and* gret.vnwhite,
 So foule ping[es] sith 3e demen 3oures,

PROSA V, STAN. 23.—1. Al] Alle Rl Ba N: other] othere N R; opre Bb: payed] a payed P. 3. nyce] wyse T; niys h: But ye men the wyche as I haue said P. 4. god hap] goode haue T; gode hawe H: set] pow sette Ch (pow inserted later): in] om. Dc: in suche a] on yowe suiche D. 5. ye ben] y ben Bb (but altered to ye ben by different hand); ye bereth P: liknesse] sekernesse T; siknesse H. 6. in] om. T: noble] nobly h. 7. Ye] Theye D: seken] secure T H: here] hir D: felthe] welthe h: and] of Rl F J; or Dc. 8. enbelesch] emblesh T H; evenlesshe h. STAN. 24.—1. Ye] I C: Ye (2) T H] Y L; I R: Ye can noght see] that I con see D. 2. wronge] wrong H: vnto] to D: creature L] creatour Rl Ba N h. 3. this] om. T; his D Dc Bb (but altered to this by different hand); hye F. 4. Al] alle R: ping' pinges P: to passen in] ys turned of Dc; to excede in P. 5. do] doth Rl H. 6. prest] thriste N; trist H: vnder] wondyr H vnworpy] worpy Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 7. Right] Like N: a (1) om. N: a (2)] and N; om. C; of h. 8. hym] om. Ba J Ch: to] vnto T; vndyr Dc. STAN. 25.—1. schulde] wolde D: pis] his D. 2. pinges L] ping' N T H: wight] worthy T; worth H. 3. had in] set of P: in] y H. 4. aweþ] away M. 5. do] doth Rl Ba: yow] 3oure N H h: seluen] self Rl Ba H h P: schame] greete shame D. 6. foule] fulle J: ping] thyngis H P: sith] jif Dc: demen] demen it N; deme then T; demen hem H; deme them P.

Submyttinge yow, as in youre awne sight,
To þing wherof ȝe ben þe possessoures.

(256)

26. At youre desert this falleþ verayment;
The kynde of man lo stant in þis degre,
þat only þanne he is most excellent
When þat he knoweþ his owne dignite.
And þer ageyn eft-sones when þat he
Ne can noght knowe his owne worpinesse,
He is be-nethen bestialite
And vndercast to alle wrecchyndesse.

(257)

27. A rude beest his nature vseþ þus
To mowe not knowe hym-self[e] kyndely.
In man it is ful foule *and* viciouse
His nature for to leten folily.
And þus youre errour scheweþ openly
þat ȝe supposen þat suche accident,
Your kynde þat is so worthi *and* so hye,
Schuld maken faire be foreyn ornament.

(258)

28. It may not be þat resoun hap defendeþ,
For if suche accidentes ben faire and gay,
This[e] accidentes awen to be comendeþ.
But lo þat keuereþ þing, [it] is no nay,

PROSA V, STAN. 25.—7. as] *inserted later* R: awne] *om.* Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch Bb (*inserted later by different hand*). 8. To] Tho H: þing] things T H P; thyneke h; wherof] where H: þe] *om.* T h F. STAN. 26. 2. lo] soo D: stant] standeth P: þis] his T H 3. is] *om.* T H: most] *om.* h. 4. þat] *om.* R: owne] moste D. 5. þer] þus Ba N C Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered to þer by later hand*); þis F. 6. Ne] *om.* D: worpinesse] vnworthynesse h. 8. all L] alle Ba Ch. STAN. 27.—2. To mowe not knowe] Soo maye hee not knowe D: mowe] may T; mow R; self] selfe Ba Ch. 3. ful] *om.* N; so F: viciouse] vicious N H h. 4. for to leten] to forleten Rl Ba N C H R Bb Dc J Ch: to foryete T F. 5. þus youre] this D: scheweþ] shyneth T H. 6. þat] There H: accident] accidentes P. 7. kynde] kynd H: þat is] *om.* T. 8. faire be foreyn] before feyre F: be foreyn] byforn N; be fore T; be for H; befor] in h; verray Dc: ornament] ornamentes P. STAN. 28.—1. defendeþ] forfendyd T H. 2. if] whiche Ba F J Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to if*): accidentes] accident T H. 3. This l.] Thees Ba: accidentes] accident T H: awen] ought P. 4. lo] soo D: keuereþ] kyured N; couered H; keured D: þing] *om.* F: is] it is Rl Ba H Dc F J.

So in his filpe abydeþ stille all-way ;
 And I denye *and* vtterly dispreue
 þat ony þing is good þat harmen may,
 Or ought þe hauere noyen or agreue.

(259)

29. Now is þis soth in certayn as I gesse ;
 Thow wilt it seyn, I gabbe noght of þis.
 For oft it falleþ þat tresour *and* richesse
 Makip hire lordes for to fare amys,
 Sith euery wrecchid fool þat cursed is,
 Suche gold and tresour whos [þat] euere it be,
 He wolde coueite *and* wille þat it were his,
 And þefore put his lyf in iuparte ;

(260)

30. And onely theym he holdyth worpiest
 þat of suche gold *and* tresoure haue i-now.
 For-þy † behoueþ hym wipoute rest
 To haue þat good, ne rekkep he not how.
 But þow þat lyuest in suche a drede now
 As þogh þou schuldest wip swerde or spere be stonge,
 Haddest þou be pouere, it hadde be for þi prow,
 Before þe þeeþ þou mightest haue gone *and* songe.

(261)

31. Ow wonder cleer is þis felicite
 Of mortal † þing *and* worpi to be soght,

PROSA V, STAN. 28.—5. his] this D: filpe] fyst Dc: stille] *om.* D. 6. dispreue] dispreue it N. 8. agreue] greue T H h: Though he haue hir noyed or agreued N. [l. 3 *om.* N.] STAN. 29.—1. Now] No T: þis] yt Dc: in] *om.* H. 2. wilt] wolt h F P: it] now D; *om.* F: seyn] seme Dc: gabbe] gable J. 4. Makip hire lordes] maken here ofte N: lordes] lorde D: for] *om.* H. amys] omyse C. 5. Sith] Sith þat Rl Ba J. 6. and] or T: whos] whoes Rl Ba: whos þat N H P. 7. wolde] wyll Rl Ba H Ch; wole N R: coueite] coueyt it H: wille] wilne N: will þat it] wolde it T: He woll willen and coueyte hit were his F. 8. iuparte] partie Rl Ba; iuparde D; jeoparte h; ieparde F. STAN. 30.—1. theym he holdyth] holdest hym Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but alter. to theym he holdyth by diff. hand*); holdyth C: theym] *om.* T H; þeryn R; than D: holdyth] holdeth hit R; And only holden is he the worthieste N: And namly he holdeth them worpiest h. 2. of] hateþ T: suche] such T H: haue] *om.* T; hap F. 3. For þey] For þi Rl R F J; for hee D; forþy N; forþy P: behoueþ hym] he besieþ N; he beseeth C; be sett theym T; beseith hem H; he besyeth hym P. 4. ne] and F; ne rekkep he] he ne rekkep R: he] *om.* F. 5. a] *om.* T D Dc. 6. þogh] *om.* T H: awerde] shelde T: stonge] strong H. 7. pouere] poure H: prow] perow R; prow h. 8. myghtest] mayst P: myghtest haue gone] myghte goo T: haue] *om.* H. STAN. 31.—1. Ow] How N h; O when H. 2. mortale L] mortell Rl N; mortall H h: and] and lykly T: soght] softe P.

pat reueþ a man of his tranquillite,
 And makeþ him be destourbled in his boght!
 I not how dere pat blisse may be boght,
 A man to wynne suche a wilfulnesse.
 Thow art in pees while pat þou hast it noght;
 When þou it hast þou lessest þi sikernesse.

(262)

METRUM V^m

felix nimium prior etas.

1. Full wonder blissful was þat raper age
 When mortal men couthe holde h[em]-self[en] payeð,
 To fede þeym-selfe withoute suche outrage,
 Wip mete þat trewe felde haue arrayeð;
 Wip acorne[s] pairo hunger was alayeð,
 And so pai couthe sese pairo talent;
 Thei hadde ȝit no queynt[e] craft assaieð
 As clarry for to make ne piment.

(263)

2. To deen purple couthe þei noght be-þynke
 The white flees with ve[u]y[m] t[y]ryen;
 Þe rennyng' ryuer ȝaf hem lusty drynke,
 And holsom sleep þei took vpon þe grene;

PROSA V, STAN. 31.—4. be] to be T D: destourbled] destourbed N;
 distrubled H J; troubled D F; distrobled h P. 5. not] noot N R Bb:
 dere] here D: pat] om. R. 6. a (2)] om. T Dc: wilfulnesse] wellfullnesse H.
 7. while] om. F: pat] om. T H R D Dc J: it] om. Dc. 8. lessest'] leseth J:
 pi] om. Dc; in J. METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. wonder blissful] wonderfull D.
 2. men] man T H: couthe] coude D: couthe holde hymself payeð] coude
 hem apayde F: hym] hem Rl Ba M h; theym D; them P: self] selfe
 Ba T D: payeð] apayed N D P Ch (a *insert. later by diff. hand*). 3.
 þeym] hym N T H J: withoute] with D: suche] om. Dc. 4. feeldes]
 folkes D: haue] om. T H; had P. 5. acorne] ake cornys T; ackerns H;
 acornes D F; oo corn h; akernes P. 6. pai] the N: sese] cese Rl Ba N M;
 lese Dc; cesse F; cessen P. 7. had] hadde Rl Ba N h; had as T H:
 queynt] queynte Rl Ba N h: craft'] craftes F. 8. clarry] clarey T; clarre
 H F; clarraye D; klarri Dc: for] om. F: ne] þe Ba Ch; om. T; nor D; or
 Dc J. STAN. 2.—1. deen] dye H D F; dyeen Ch (y *insert. later by diff.
 hand*): couthe] coude N D: couthe þei noght be þynke] they coude nat
 thynke T H. 2. venym, tyryen R P] vevyn treene Rl Ba M J Ch L; om.
 N; vevyn ge tryen C; venym tyten T; venem tytyen H; venem true h;
 venim tyren Bb (*altered from vevyn treene by diff. hand*); weuyng treene
 Dc; venyme treene F: The white fles of the lambes shyn D. 3. ryuer]
 rewer H: ȝaf hem lusty] though they lyste T: ȝaf] yeeve D. 4. vpon]
 on T.

De pynes þat so full of braunches been,
 þat was þaire hous to kepen vnder schade;
 The se to kerue no schippes were þere seen,
 þer was no man þat marchaundise made.

(264)

3. Thay liked noght to sailen vp and doun,
 But kepe hem-self[en] where þei weren bred;
 Tho was ful huscht þe cruel clarioun;
 For egre hate þer was no blood i-scheþ,
 Ne þer-wip was non armour ȝit be-bled;
 For in þat tyme who durste haue be so wood
 Suche bitter woundes þat he nolde haue dred,
 Wipouten rewarþ for to lese his blood.

(265)

4. I wolde oure tyme myght turne certainly
 And þise maners alwey wip vs dwelle.
 But loue of hauyng brennep feruently,
 More fersere þan þe verray fuyre of helle.
 Allas! who was þat man þat wolde hym melle
 [Wip] gold *and* gemmes þat were keuered þus?
 þat first bygan to myne, I can not telle,
 Bot þat he fond a parel † precious.

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—5. pynes] Pynus P: so] *om.* F. 6. hous] *om.*
 T H: kepe] kepe hem H D Dc F: schade] slade T. 7. kerue] keue F:
 no] *om.* T: were þere seen] there were sende T H: seen] i sene Ch (i *insert.*
later by diff. hand). 8. was] were T H: man] men T H: marchaundise]
 marchaundes C: made] i made Ch (i *insert. later by diff. hand*). STAN. 3.—
 2. kepe] kepte N H: where] þer F P: where þei weren bred] ther they were
 harde T: bred] i bred D. 3. huscht] husti F; hunth J; husche P. 4. i
 scheþ] shedde N; shed T H D F. 5. Ne] Ne yett T: wip] *om.* D: ȝit] *om.*
 T: be-bled] bled C; i bled D; be- *insert. later by diff. hand* Bb. 6. who]
 he ne T H: haue] a T; to han] H; *om.* h; *inserted later* R. 7. nolde
 haue] ne wolde a T; ne wolde haue H; wolde not P. 8. rewarþ] mede P.
 STAN. 4.—1. oure] ȝoure N T H. 2. maners] maner F. 3. loue of
 hauyng] law of hangyng T. 4. fersere] wondrly ferser T; forfer H: ferfer
 R; fierfer D h; feruent F: verray] *om.* T F; weri h; ferry Dc: fuyre] fure
 h; feyr Dc: fury J. 6. Wip] Thus T; This *other MSS.*: gemmes]
 gemme H: were keuered þus] we honoure thus N. 7. myne] wyne D:
 That first began comun I shall you telle T. 8. fond] founde Rl Ba N;
 parel P] peryll T H; parelous *other MSS.*

(266)

PROSA vj^a

Quid autem de dignitatibus.

1. Bot forpermore what schal I telle or seyn
Of hye power or elles of dignite,
þe wiche ȝe magnifieþ so in veyn
As þogh þei schulde as [hyhe as] heuenes be
Right as a þing of hyhe felicite?
And folily ye failen all amys,
Ne cunne noght wip-ynne youre wittes se
Where verray power *and* dignite is.

(267)

2. And if it so be þat a wrecchid wight,
As often hap it fallen here before,
In hye estat or dignite be dight,
How fiers a floode may harme ȝow so sore!
þe fuyre of Ethna may not harmen more,
þat blastþ out *and* brenneþ euery side.
Lo suche a wrecche had better be vnbore
Than suche estates schulde to hym betide.

(268)

3. And certes þou remembreþ, as I gesse,
Of þe conseilour[c]s dignite,
þat was þe hiest estate of worthynesse
In the begynnyng of ȝoure liberte.
They were so full of pryde and cruelte
Wherefore ȝoure eldres wolde it haue remeued,

PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—1. what schal I] I shall ȝow N: telle] knowe D.
2. Of] But T: hye] hyer N: elles] all H: of (2)] *om.* T H. 3. magnifieþ]
mavisen N: magnifyhed] H. 4. as (2) L] verrey N: in maner D: as
high as T H. 6. failen] fallen N J: all] as h: amys] on mys N: omysse
C. 7. cunne] can N: kone M: come J: comyth H: can ye P: ynne]
om. D: youre] *om.* H. 8. Where] Where þat P: verray power] powere
verray M: power & dignite] dignyte & power T H. STAN. 2.—1. it] *om.*
Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch: a] a very T. 2. hap it] hit hath T H: it fallen]
hyfallen N: before] to fore Dc. 4. ȝow] *om.* F: so] to h. 5. fuyre]
fure h: may not harmen] ne may harme no T: may harme no F: not] *om.* D.
6. blast-þ] blaschenyth T: blassheth H: lasteth D: out and brenneþ] and
doth bryn T: brenneþ] fyreth D: euery] euer J. 8. Than] That h:
estates] estate T: to] *om.* Ba D F J Ch. STAN. 3.—1. remembreþ N C T
H R D h P Bb (*altered from repentest by different hand*): repentest Rl Ba
M Dc F Ch J]; in L remembreþ *in margin.* 2. conseilours] consulers
N H. 3. estate] *om.* N J: state D. 4. ȝoure] oure h.

And for þe same cause fro ʒoure citee
 Þe name of kyng' was voyded *and* repreueð.

(269)

4. And if so be þat good[e] men be rayseð
 To hye estate, as seldom is þe chaunce,
 Who is þefore of resoun to be prayseð ?
 Noght þat estate, bot youre good gouernaunce.
 So þan in vertu lieth þe suffisaunce
 Wherby þat honour comeþ to dignite,
 And dignite noght be contrariaunce
 Ne makeþ vertu worshipful to be.

(270)

5. This pouer wiche þat is [so] sore asoght,
 So derworth and so clere in ʒoure entent,
 What þing is it? Why [be]holde ʒe noght
 To þe wiche þinges ʒe been president,
 As where-vpon ʒoure power is extent ?
 What if þou saw a wrecchid movs allone
 To claymen power or gouernement
 Of oper myse? Þow woldest scorne sone.

(271)

6. And if þou woldest be-holden in thy mynde
 What is þe mortal body of a wight,
 A freeler þyng' þow schal nowhere i-fynde
 Þat lesse hap of power or of myght.

PRONA VI, STAN. 3.—7. fro] of N D; so Dc; for J. 8. of] of þe Rl F J; voyded] woýd Dc. [ll. 3–8 *om.* T H.] STAN. 4.—1. good] gode Rl Ba N M D F; wode h. 2. seldom] selden Rl Ba Ch; as hye F: þe] þat C P: *om.* M: chaunce] chaunge D. 3. of resoun] *om.* F. 4. þat estate] thastate h; the estate F: youre good] her N; good F: than] that N: lieth] lyth N; lith h. 8. Ne makeþ] Maketh not P: vertu] vertues T: to] *om.* D. [ll. 1–6 *om.* T H.] STAN. 5.—1. wiche] þe whiche R; *om.* F: þat] *om.* T H: is sore a soght] is so sore a syght N; y sore is sought T: a soght] y sought H P: soght D. 2. derworth] derward F: clere] clene Rl Ba Dc F Ch; dere N. 3. Why holde] and why behalde P: holde] behold C; be-holdith H: ʒe] ʒe hit Rl D Dc F J; *om.* T H. 4. þe] *om.* T H Dc P: ʒe been] that be T; ben H. 5. where] pouer H: extent] existent D: And pouer apon pouer power is extent T. 6. movs] mouse Rl Ba N h J Ch; mows H. 7. claymen] clyment T; cleyment H. 8. scorne] skorne hym T; him skorn H; haue scorne D; laugh P. [l. 5 *om.* h.] STAN. 6.—3. freeler] frayeloure F: þou schal] shalt þowe D; þou sholdest F: nowhere] nowre C; neuer T H h; not F: i fynde] fynde Rl Ba N T H M D h J Ch: þou schal no where i fynde] ne shalt thou none fynde P. 4. of (1)] *om.* H: or] and h F.

How sone he may be frayed *and* afright,
 Or deed be bitynge of a litell flye,
 Or be som worm þat crepen may in right
 Withynne a mannes body preuely!

(272)

7. And who is he þat may do strengþe of force,
 Or vsen myght or power, sey me þis,
 But only on þe corruptible cors
 Ryght of þe same kynde þat is his,
 Other o[n] thing þat more vnworthy is
 As on fortune? Or whos myght may atteyne,
 Be hye estate, power or worpinesse,
 A fre corage to aresten or constreyne?

(273)

8. Stedfastly þat set hym-self in reste,
 And knet hym-self in resoun euerydele,
 Might þow his pece byreue out of his breste,
 Vnto þi will his purpos to compelle?
 Of suche a man, as somtyme it byfelle,
 A tyraunt wolde haue arted hym be paynes
 A certeyn counseil to bewrey *and* telle
 Þe wiche þat was conspired hym agaynes.

(274)

9. Bot þen þis man boote of his tonges ende
 And in his face he spet [it] so þat he,

PROSA VI, STAN. 6.—5. be frayed] gaste D; be flayed P: be frayed and a fright] be flayld or of flyghte T; be flaid or a flyght H. 7. Or] Or he h. STAN. 7.—1. And who] Or ho H: do] by F: of] and T; or H D F. 2. Or (1)] *om.* F: vsen myght] as semyth H: þis] þus D F: Or of semeth of of power seyme þis T. 3. on the] in Rl Ba De F J Ch; vpon a H: apon a T; vpon the h. 4. same] *om.* N: is his] he is D. 5. Other o] Or o H; Or other D: vnworthy] worþi J. 6. on] of F: whos myght may atteyne] who so myzte atteyne F: As one fortune as his myght yn ay atteyn H: Aas on as fortune as his myghte þou ay atteyne T. 7. or] and J. 8. A fre] After R: aresten] aretten Rl Ba N R Bb J Ch; arrettyñ C; coart T H; artyn D; arteyn P: and] or T. [1. 5 *om.* T.] STAN. 8.—1. Stedfastly] Stedfastly R; Stedfast P: þat] has T; hath H: set] setteth N; hath P: hym] hem P: self] selfen J. 2. knet] knowes T; knowith H; knitteþ F P: euery] any T H. 3. his (1)] this T: byreue] be nym T H: his (2)] thye D. 5. a] *om.* T: man] man (Zeuo) P: as somtyme it byfelle] somtyme as it fell N: somtyme] som T H. 6. haue] an T; *om.* H: paynes] payne T; paynesse h. 7. bewrey] bewrye Rl Ba. 8. þat] *om.* H: agaynes] agayne T H; agaynesse h. STAN. 9.—1. man] *om.* H: of] on T. 2. in] *om.* Rl: he (1)] *om.* T H F: spet] spette N: it] *om.* all MSS. and P.

This torment wiche þis same tyrant wende
 To haue ben matir of his cruelte,
 Þe wise man to schewe his liberte
 Of fre corage pat may not be constreyned,
 He made it cause of vertu for to be,
 And set at noght how sore pat he were peyned.

(275)

10. And what is pat of angir *and* of grame
 Wherwip a man anoper may oppresse,
 Pat he ne may sustene of hym þe same
 If afterwarð his auenture encrese?
 As we haue lerned pat Busyrides
 His gestes had ful often tymes slayne,
 And afterwarð hym-self of Hercules
 Pat was his gest was done to deth ageyn.

(276)

11. And Regulus ful many oon in bataile
 Of men of Affryk, as þou hast i-rad,
 Had taken while he had[de] gouernaile
 And kast hem into bondes sore and sad.
 And after þis in maner was [he] glad
 For fere of peyne to put[te] forth his hondes
 To tho pat firste of hym were sore adrad;
 Than was he fetered in þe same bondes.

~ PROSA VI, STAN. 9.—3. þis (2)] þe H D; that this h: same] *om.* h. 4. matir] moter H; matier D; a mater h; martyr Dc. 6. pat] which T: constreyned] contreyued J. 8. at noght] a nowgh H: pat he were] he was T H; ye were: were] waas D: peyned] y peyned F. STAN. 10.—1. of (1)] or: angir & of] angrynes and F: and of] or T H; or of D J P: grame] grane R; game J. 2. a] or T. 3. sustene] sustene a;en Dc: sustene of hym] of hym susteyne D: hym] *om.* H. 4. his] suche P: encrese] encre H; encreste D. 5. lerned] redde F: Busyrides] busyridenesse Rl Ba J Ch; busirides N H; busy redes M; besi rides h; Buserydes D: busireddes F; bysy redynesse Dc. 6. His] His awne P: had ful often] often had P: full] *om.* T H: often] of X T: tymes] tyme Rl N T H h F Ch: slayne] sclayn Dc; y slayne F. 7. afterwarð] after F: of] or Dc: Hercules] Ercules N. 8. gest] ghest M: was (2)] that was T: done] do H: done to deth] slay F. STAN. 11.—1. many] *om.* D: oon] *om.* F: in] *om.* D. 2. Affryk] Affrike Rl Ba N J; aufryk D: affryke H M: irad] rad F. 3. while] when F. 4. into] into thee D; in F: bondes] boundes R. 5. after þis] afterwarð P: he Rl N C T H D Dc F J Ch P] it L R h M Bb. 6. peyne] payne; T H F: hondes] hond T; houndes R. 7. tho] theym F: firste of hym were sore] of hym were fyrst T: hym] hem H: sore] so M; soo sore D. 8. fetered] fetted Rl; fetred N H; freted J: bondes] boundes R.

(277)

12. And woldest þou setten be þat mannys myght
 þat may noght let þat same [þing be wroght
 Vnto hymselfen of þat same wyght]
 Þe wiche he hap into disese broght?
 And if so were as semeth in my þoght,
 If hye estate myght kyndely conteyne
 Any propre good, I ne doute it noght,
 To wicked folk ne schulde it noght atteyne.

(278)

13. Contrarious þinges þat maner ha[u]e not vseþ
 As for to be conioyned and i-met,
 For euere ȝit nature it hap refuseþ.
 And syn þat often wicked men ben set
 In hye estate, as it wil noght be let,
 Þan sewep þis, þat no good kyndely
 Hath þat estate þat suffrep to be knet
 To suche as leden þaire lyues wickedly.

(279)

14. And lo the same I may wel deme of all
 Fortunes goodes, be þey more or lesse,
 þat most habundantly ben woned to fall
 To wicked pepull ful of cursidnesse.
 For of all þis Y may suppose and gesse
 þat who so hap strengþe, a mighti man is he,

PROSA VI, STAN. 12.—1. þat] pat same F. 2. þing] om. N: of þinge
 pat is ayein him y wroȝte F: Of whome to foxe in mention is here brought
 Ba (in different hand in space left for l. 2): Whiche con oppresse a noother
 man too noughte D. 3. himselfen] hymself N. ll. 2 and 3 confusedly
 combined into pat may noght let pat same wyght L Rl Ba H R M D h Bb
 Dc F J Ch. 4. in] om. H: broght] i brought T H F. 6 If] That F:
 conteyne] to conteyne T. 7. Any] And Ch: propre] propren F: l] om.
 D: ne] om. N F: doute] counte N. 8. To] The Ch: ne] om. Rl H D
 J Ch. [ll. 2 and 3 in correct form C N T P.] [Text corrected from C.]
 STAN. 13.—1. þat maner] whiche man D: haue] hap all MSS. and P: maner
 hap not] man hath T: not] om. T. 2. As] om. F: for to] forte Rl:
 conioyned] communed D; conyoynes Dc: i met] i knytt D. 3. nature it] hit
 nature H: it hap] hap it T F. 5. wil] wull H: noght be] be no J: let]
 bett D. 6. sewep] sheweth Rl Ba T Ch; sueth N. 7. þat suffrep] too
 suffre D. 8. as] þat Ba C H D F Ch: lyues] life T F. STAN. 14.—
 1. wel] om. h Dc F: of] att T. 2. Fortunes] Fortunus C; Fortenous H:
 be] made D; be þey more or] they be more and T. 3. þat] þe J: woned]
 wont N D P; i wont Dc. 4. wicked] om. F: pepull] puple M. 5. of]
 om. F: all þis] alle þese Rl Ba: Y may] may I N; may J: Y may suppose]
 suppose I may T. 6. who so] he þat H; whos F: is he] he is P.

And in whom may be founde gret swiftness,
 Þat man is swift so moste it nedes be.

(280)

15. Thus musyk' makeþ a musicien,
 And fisyk' a fysycien to be;
 Thus retoryk' makeþ] a rethorien.
 The kynde of euery þing; we may wel see,
 Enducen moste his kyndely propirte,
 Ne suffre noght to be conioyned to
 None effectes of contrariouste,
 But all aduerse þinges putten h[y]m fro.

(281)

16. Bot lo youre worldly richesse haþ not þat
 For to restreyne youre cursed avarice;
 Nethire þe power of none hyhe estat
 May make hym strong' þat bounden is in vico,
 Þat ledeþ hys lyf in lustes and delice;
 Ne dignite in wicked folk be-stowen
 Noght makeþ hem þe worpiere of price,
 Bot rather makeþ thaire vnþrift' to be knownen.

(282)

17. And why is þis forsope? for 3e deliten
 And so reioyen in youre fantasye †
 Vntrewe names of þinges for to witen,
 All opere þan becomeþ hem kyndely;

PROSA VI, STAN. 14.—7. in whom] I who T: may] it may N. 8. so
 moste] that muste T; þis moste F: it] om. F. STAN. 15.—2. fisyk]
 phesik D: fysycien] fesisyan M; phesicyen D. 3. Thus] The N; This H:
 make] makeþ Rl Ba N. 4. wel] om. D. 5. his] her T; om. H. 6.
 suffre] suffreth Rl: noght] om. F: conioyned] communed D; conieyned h;
 comaunded F. 7. effectes] effectus C; affectes D. 8. all] alle Rl Ba;
 om. R: þinges] ping Ch: putten L] putte N; put h; putteth H: hem L]
 hym R Bb P. [ll. 1, 2, 3 in reverse order D.] [l. 8 om. D; l. 6 om. h.]
 STAN. 16.—1. worldly] wordely T H Dc P: richesse] riches D. 3. Nethire]
 Noother D F: hyhe] his h. 4. make hym] hym make T: bounden is] is
 bound P. 5. hys lyf] hym selfe J. 6. wicked] shrewed P: folk] om.
 J: bestowen] for strowyn T; be strowen H; benistowen D; to bestowen h.
 7. Noght makeþ] Maketh not P: hem] hym R: þe] om. T. 8. rather
 makeþ thaire] makes hem rather T; makeþ rather theire h: makeþ thaire
 vnþrift' to be knownen] makeþ hem vttrest y knownen F: thaire] hym H;
 them P: vnþrift' vnþrifty N P; vntryfte H: to] om. Dc. STAN. 17.—
 1. forsope] in soþe C P: 3e] þei T D. 2. so] om. T: reioyen] reyoisen H
 F; reioyse D: fantasye D F] fantasy P: fantasies all other MSS. 3. Vn-
 trewe] False P: of] on P: for to witen] to conterfeten P: witen] writen F J.
 4. All opere þan] And all other theyme T: becomeþ hem] hym becometh h.

Forwhy þe effectes preuen openly
 þat dignite, þat power, þat richesse,
 þaire names bere[n] all vnpropirly;
 As I haue scheweð, it † seweþ euen expresse.

(283)

18. And lo þis same I may concluden wel
 Of all [fortunes] þing, as semeth me,
 In wiche þere is no bounte naturel
 Ne cause why þey schulde desired be.
 For selde it is, as euery man may se,
 Thei ioynen hem to goode *and* vertuous,
 Ne þei ne hauen noght þat propirte
 To maken good[e] men of vicious.

(284)

METRUM vj^m

Nouimus quantas dedit ruinas.

1. Ye knowen wel how gret destruccioun
 This Nero did, þat Rome on fuyre set
 And slough þe senatoures of þe toun.
 His owne brother to þe deth he bet,
 And wip his moder blood he was be-wet
 The wiche he made die in his presence;
 So hard of herte þat neuer a † tere he let,
 Bot of hire deth hym-self he gaf sentence.

(285)

2. And neuerþelesse yit he gouerned all
 þe wide worlde þat Phebus gop aboute,

PROSA VI, STAN. 17.—5. þe] theyre T: preuen] prouen N. 6. þat dignite þat power] þat power þat dignite F. 7. bere] beren N H: all] om. F. 8. seweþ C F] scheweþ *other MSS.*: euen] om. T h. STAN. 18.—1. same] fame Ch. 2. fortunes N P] fortune T H: vertuous *other MSS.*: þing] thynges T H D. 3. bounte] beaute T. 4. schulde] shold H. 5. selde] fold H: as] þat F. 6. ioynen] ioeyn Ba; ioeye h; yeuyn F: to goode] to geder T. 7. ne (2)] om. Ba T H F J Ch. 8. good] gode Ba H Ch; goode N h: of] and N D. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. Ye] We T H F; Yo J. 2. This] þat F: did] dude Rl Ba Ch; dede H: on] of Rl Ba J Ch; a F. 3. slough] slowh Rl Ba; slow H N h. 4. owne] om. Ba J Ch: to þe] vnto T. 5. moder] modres D: he was bewet] was beute T; he was beute H. 6. dye] dyhe H; to dye h P. 7. of] an N: herte] here H: neuer] no F: a tere Rl Ba N C H R D Bb] attere L; after h; teere F: he] om. N. 8. hym self] om. F: he gaf] gaf þe Rl Ba J Ch; he yeave D; he gaf þe F: he] om. T: sentence] iugement h. STAN. 2.—1. neuerþelesse] Netheles h: he gouerned] gouernyth he T; gouerned he H. 2. worlde] wordle H: Phebus] febus T.

And sceptir bare as prince imperiall;
 And euery worldly wyght moste hym aloute
 As to paire lord, pis is wipouten doute,
 ffro est to west, north, sowth *and* euery side.
 All vertu yit his soule was wipoute,
 And was fulfilled of malice *and* of pryde.

(286)

3. And yit this power ne this mageste
 Of pilke Nero had[de] nocht pat myght
 As for to turne the cursed cruelte
 Þe wiche þat was wipinne his herte i-pight.
 Allas! Þat sort is greuous to my sight,
 Als often as þe swent of wickednesse
 Bitaken is to suche a wrecchid wight
 In whom so moche cursed venym isse.

(287)

PROSA vij^a

Tum ego scis inquam.

1. Than seide I thus, "my maistresse dere,
 Ye witen wel þere regned neuer in me
 No couetise o[f] mortale þinges here,
 But pis alwey was myn entent perle:
 Þat þe vertu [þe] wiche I hadde of the
 Schulde not ben hid ne elded in pis wise,
 Bot þus be gouernance of comynalte
 Hit myght be schewed *and* put in excersise."

METRUM VI, STAN. 2.—3. sceptir] cepture T; ceptre H. 4. worldly] wordly H Dc: moste hym aloute] to hym moste loute F; moste to hym loute P. 5. lord] *om.* F (*space in MSS.*): pis is wipouten] it is no P. 6. north sowth] *om.* N: sowth] *om.* T: and] on D. 7. his soule was] was his soule T h: was] is D. 8. fulfilled] filled F: of (1)] with T H: of (2)] *om.* T H. STAN. 3.—1. this (1)] his T H: ne] and Rl Ba F J. 2. pilke] the sayd P: had] hadde N h: þat] þe H. 3. As] *om.* T: the] that T: cursed] cursed R; verry D; *om.* F. 4. þe wiche] *om.* F: þat] *om.* H D: wipinne] in T: i pight'] pight N C T H Dc P. 5. is] en N. 6. Als] As Ba N H: of] and Dc. 7. a] *om.* R. 8. moche] muche R; myche Bb: venym] venom Rl Ba C Ch: isse] esse Rl Ba; is N H h. PROSA VII, STAN. 1.—2. regned] reynnyth H: neuer] non] T; eueure Dc. 3. of Rl Ba N C T H D Bb Dc F J Ch P] or L. 4. was] bi F. 5. þe] *om.* Ba F J Ch: þe which H R] wiche *other MSS.* 6. ne] nat H: elded] elect^t Ba J Ch; elden P; helyd T H; yelded F. 7. of] of þe F J: But in gouernance to the comynalte T: But in gouernance by comunyalte H.

(288)

2. 'This [is] a thyng', sche seide, 'I the ensure,
 þat may well meue to lust of gouernaunce
 Sich hertes þat ben noble of þeire nature;
 Bot þo þat verray vertu doth auavance
 Desiren noght hem-seluen to enhaunce
 [Be] worldly fame ne worschip of re[n]oun.
 To put þeire merite so in remembraunce,
 Hit noght belongeþ to perfeccioun.

(289)

3. How litel worth hit is, full p[plener]lye
 This myght þou see if þou wilt taken hede.
 As þou has preued be astronomye
 þat all þis erthe in compace *and* in brede
 no more in quantite of mykel-hede
 It hap, if þat the mesure schulde be soght
 Be-twene [hym]self and heuen in lykly-hede,
 Bot as þe lest[e] poynt þat may be þoght,

(290)

4. Ne in regard conteneth noght a space;
 And as þou hast conceyued as I trowe
 Be Tholome, this litel erthely place,
 Þe fourthe part, als fer as men may knowe,
 Wip lyfly bestes only is be-stowe;
 And if þou scholdest abaten out of this

PROSA VII, STAN. 2.—1. This L] This is Ba N C T H R h Bb Dc F
 J Ch P: ensure] aunswer T H. 2. meue] me Rl Ba F Ch; now N;
om. Dc: of] and Rl Ba N F J Ch; to h. 3. Sich] Sytthe Ba: þeire] *om.*
 Dc: Sich hertes of her noble name in þer nature T. 4. þat] with T H.
 5. seluen] self Rl H; selfe Ba D Ch: enhaunce] enchaunce Ba Ch; auavance
 enhaunce D; auaunce N; auance T. 6. Worldly L h] By worldely Rl
 Ba N C R D Bb Dc F J Ch; By wordly T H P; Borely M: renoun N C T H]
 resoun *other MSS.* 7. þeire] he N. 8. noght belongeþ] belongeþ not
 D; longeth no thyng P. [In Ch ll. 6, 7 *om.* at first, but put later at top
 of page with reference mark.] STAN. 3.—1. How] full T: full] *om.* F:
 plenerly T H] *om.* N; priuely *other MSS.*: full lytill it is worth plenerly T.
 2. might þou] maistow N; may þou T D: wil] wilt Rl Ba N R D Ch; *om.*
 T; wult H; wol h; wolt F P. 3. preued] y preuyd H; proued P. 4.
 þis] þe N: in (2)] *om.* J: brede] stede D. 5. of] of þe J: mykel] muche
 T H; mochel P. 6. þat] *om.* T H F. 7. þi self] hym self T H: in]
om. T H: in lykly hede] hit is no drede P. 8. lest] leste N: þoght] soght
 h. STAN. 4.—1. a)] of T. 2. as (1)] *om.* T: conceyued] lerned P. 3.
 Tholome] Ptolome N; tholomye H; Tholomy F: this] his T H: erthely]
om. T H. 4. als] as Rl Ba N h J: als fer] of the spere T; as spere H.
 5. lyfly] lyuy C H: only] *om.* T H.

Als mykel as þe see hap over-flowe,
Mareys *and* sond desert *and* wildernessse,

(291)

5. Vnnepes any place may be founde,
Where-yinne þat men mowe dwellen *and* abyde,
But lo þis litell, wrecchid, narrow grounde.
And wherof þan serueþ all þat pryde
Of þoure ronoun to be delated wyde,
þat in þe poyntyng' of a prikked ende
Envyrounþ is † all close on euery side?
Youre fame perde ne may no firthire wende.

(292)

6. What is youre fame in worthynesse or grace
þat is † so closyd in a narow cage,
Sith þat wip-yinne youre litel dwellyng' place
Ben many folkes dyuerse of langage,
Of resoun, wit, of lyuyng *and* corage?
For dyuersite in maner of spekyng,
And what for difficulte of passage,
And for defaute of entrecomunyg',

(293)

7. Noght only mennes names singularly
The wiche þat ben renommed glorius,

PROBA VII, STAN. 4.—7. Als mykel] As muche Rl Ba N T H h J Ch; as myche F; as moche D. 8. Mareys] Maeres h; Marise F: desert] *om.* H: wildernessse] wildernis N P; wildernes D: Marre; sonde *an* the wyldernesse T. STAN. 5.—1. Vnnepes] Vnnes C; Hunepes R; vnneþe D; onneþe F: place] placis T. 2. þat] *om.* T R F Ch: mowe] may T F P: mowe dwellen] may be dwellyng H; mowe duell D. 3. But] *om.* N: litell] *om.* Dc F: narrow] *om.* D. 4. þan serueþ] serueþ þan R D Dc: þan] them T; þere H: þat] þis H. 5. delated] dilated Rl Ba N. 6. poyntyng'] poynte T: a] *om.* D. 7. Envyrounþ] Euen by rounde P; Eny grounde N: is] ben *all MSS.*: all] and F: close on] closede in h; closed on F: on] in N. 8. ne] *om.* T H: no firthire] not forthe F; firthire] forthire R Bb. STAN. 6.—1. or] and D F: or grace] grete H. 2. is so closyd] so be closed h; ben so closyd *all other MSS.*: narrow] narw H; naro C; narogh H. 3. þat] þan þat H: dwellyng'] narogh H: Sith than that ye were in youre litel narrow place T. 4. folkes] folke D; folk Dc: dyuerse of] of dyuerse T F. 5. resoun wit of lyuyng & corage] reson lyuyng with corage T; reson with lyuyng of corage H: of (2)] *om.* F: and] of N P; and of D. 6. in] *om.* T: of] in Dc. 7. of] and T H. 8. for] *om.* D C: entrecomunyg'] entercomonyng Rl Ba M; enterconnyng H; entercomenyngge h; entrekonnyng Dc. STAN. 7.—1. mennes] wymennes D: names] *om.* N; singularly] singlerly D; synglerly J. 2. The] *om.* D: The wiche] *om.* F: þat] *om.* H: renommed] renouned Rl Ba N; renownyd Dc.

But citees been vnknewen vtterly
 Wiche pat now ben [ful] worschipful to vs.
 For in þe tyme of Marchus Tullius,
 Þe rénoun of þe comynalte of Rome,
 As seith þe same, þe mounte Caucasus
 Ne was not passed ne ynto Ynde i-come.

(294)

8. And ȝit was it to Parthus þan in doute,
 And many a land it hadde in huge drede.
 Ne seest þou nocht loo what ȝe ben aboute,
 ȝoure noble name to stretchen *and* to sprede
 Þat is compassed in so litell brede?
 Supposest þou pat o Romeynes name
 Myght forth be born be worthynesse of dede
 There Rome spredde nocht hire noble fame?

(295)

9. Ne seest þou nocht how fele folkes ben
 Ful dyuerse in hire lawe *and* gouernaunce,
 Of maners eke, as euery man may seen,
 Medled wip so gret contrariaunce?
 So þat o dede wiche þat here perchaunce
 Amonges yow is worpi þonk and mede,
 An oþer peple hap þis variaunce:
 Men schulde be punysched for þe same dede.

(296)

10. And here-of is þat þogh a man delite
 His name to be dilated *and* extent,

PROSA VII, STAN. 7.—3. vnknewen] knowyn T H. 4. Wiche] The
 whych T: now ben] ben nowo D h; ben ful P: ben] ben ful N C H: to] of
 T H; vs] hus H. 5. Marchus] marcus N h F D; marcius D: Tullius]
 tulyus T. 7. þe same] thys clerke P: þe mounte] the monte h: Caucasus]
 cantasus D. 8. Ynde] ende R: i come] i comyde T. STAN. 8.—
 1. it] om. T H; Rome P: to] om. F: Parthus] Perarthus Ba F J; parthes
 N; Barthes D; Pararkus Dc. 2. hadde] hath N: huge] heuge Rl Ba;
 hoge C; myche D; hugy P; om. T H F. 3. seest þou] seestow; seest
 they h; cesse þou F: loo] om. T: ȝe] theye D. 4. stretchen] stryten T H.
 5. compassed] compressyd T H; passid D: brede] breme Dc. 6. Sup-
 posest þou] Supposestow N: pou] om. H: pou þat] þat pou Rl Ba Ch: þat
 o] om. J: o Romeynes] the Remys T; þe remynis H; one realme hys P.
 7. forth] om. P: dede] drede R. 8. There] The N: hire] þer Dc.
 STAN. 9.—1. seest] wiste T H: fee] many H. 2. in] of J; and] and in
 her T H. 3. eke] also h; om. J. 4. so] om. T. 5. þat] om. F. 6.
 Amonges] Amonge F. 7. peple] puple M: þis] his H. 8. schulde]
 shull H: þe] þat h. STAN. 10.—1. is þat] om. T H: þat] om. N D.

BOETHIUS.

I

It may so be it schal be knowen lyte
 Wip many folkes as to [h]is entent.
 So euery man moste holde him-self content
 For to dilate his name *and* his renoun
 Amonges hem þat dwellen nyhe present
 Wip-ynne þe boundes of oo nacioun.

(297)

11. And þus þoure noble immortalite
 Of fame, of renoun, *and* of worthinesse
 Wip-ynne þe litel space of oo cuntre
 Ful streit compressed *and* restreyned esse.
 And many a noble man hap been or pis
 Þat in his tyme full worthi was *and* grete;
 Defaute of writyng *and* of besynesse
 Hap out of mynde h[y]m vtterly forgete.

(298)

12. I ne woot of scripture what it schal profite
 Sith euery mortale thing schal over-passe,
 And theym, right as þe auctours þat hem write,
 Grete age schal destroyen *and* deface.
 But lo yow semep þat ȝe mowe purchase
 As be youre fame an[e] immortalite
 Cont[ynu]ed after þat ȝe hennes passe,
 And so to haue a perdurabilite.

PROSA VII, STAN. 10.—3. be] *om.* H: schal] may F. 4. as] in N; his T H F P] þis *other MSS.* 5. self] *om.* T F. 7. Amonges] Amonge F. 8. boundes] bondes h: þe] *om.* T H: oo] a Rl Ba N Dc F J; *om.* T H. STAN. 11.—1. þus] this F: þoure] *om.* h. 2. of (2)] *om.* T: of (3)] *om.* T H. 3. ynne] *om.* T H: oo cuntre] a centre N: oo] a H h Dc F J. 4. streit] soore D: compressid] compressed h: restreyned] straynyd T; strenvyd H; constreyned D; refreyned h. 5. hap] han N: or] ere D: As meny men haue ben or thisse T: And many men haue be or thus H. 6. tyme] toune T H: worthi] hardye D. 8. hym H] him F; *om.* J; hem *other MSS.*: hem vtterly] vtterly hem T; vtterly hym H. STAN. 12.—1. I ne woot] In what T H; I noote D; I wrete h: of] in h: what it schal] shall it T H: it I] Dc. 2. mortale] mortell Rl Ba N. 3. theym] payne h; deye F: þat] of þat J: And hem that the auctors wryte T H. 4. Grete] At grete D: defaco] defaute T. 5. But] And H: yow] ye H: ȝe] *om.* T H: mowe] may T H P. 6. ane C] and *other MSS.*; *om.* T F. 7. Contynued N C F] condempnyd T; contenned H: Conteyned] *other MSS.*: þat] *om.* T H: hennes] hens T H h. 8. a] *om.* F: perdurabilite] perduralite H D.

(299)

13. But if pou woldest weie or counterpayse
 The tyme of all pi fame and pi renoun,
 Thogh pat pou woldest abouen heuen it rayse,
 Yit schuldest pou fynde no proporcoun
 Azenst the eternall perduracioun
 Pat euer hap † be *and* neuer schal [haue] ende.
 Why hast pou then suche dilectacioun
 To renoun pat schal passen out of mynde?

(300)

14. For take a litel moment or a stounde,
 And if pou counterpayse it in pi wit,
 Wip thritty pousand yeres, it will be founde
 And in certayne proporcoun be pyt;
 Though it be litel, somewhat is it zit,
 For-why pey ben diffyned bope two,
 But ping pat is wip-ynne a noubre knyht,
 Vnto eternal ping it may noght † so.

(301)

15. For thogh pou woldest thy noubre multeplie
 Als fer as wit hap possibilite,
 Yit it ne may not comparabilly
 Be lykkened to pe hole eternite.
 For pinges pat wip-ynne noubre be,
 Betwene hem may comparisoun be soght,
 But to pe endeles perdurabilite
 All finit ping ne may be likned noght.

PROSA VII, STAN. 13.—1. or] and T D: counterpayse] contraye pese H.
 2. The] pi Ba: pi fame and pi] the fame of py N; thi same of pi T: and]
 and of Rl F J Ch; of H; and all Dc: pi (2)] *om.* h. 3. pat] *om.* H F:
 heuen] *om.* T H J. 5. the] *om.* F. 6. hath ben N C H P] schal be
other MSS.; neuer] euer h: shall haue N C T H J] schal *other MSS.*; *om.* D.
 7. Why] What N: dilectacioun] dylatacioun T H. 8. renoun] reuen Rl
 Ba J Ch; reuyn Dc; renewe F. STAN. 14.—3. thritty] ten T H P:
 yeres] yere H P: wil] wol Ba N; wold J. 4. in] a N; *om.* T H: pro-
 porcioun] porcioun J: be] to be Ba F J Ch; wil be T. 5. is it] hit is H
 D Dc Ch. 6. why] *om.* H: two] to H. 7. pat] whiche D: is] is vnto
 N. 8. it] *om.* F: so T H D] be so *all other MSS.* and P. STAN. 15.—
 1. thogh] *om.* T H: woldest] wylt D; wolt P: thy] yn H. 2. Als] As
 Rl Ba N: possibilite] possyble Dc. 3. ne] *om.* Rl R Dc J Ch: not] *om.*
 T H: comparabilly] temperally D. 4. pe] *om.* Rl F: hole eternite] holy
 ternyte T; holy trinite h. 6. may] may noo D; that Dc. 7. perdura-
 bilite] perduralite D. 8. finit] fyned N; feyned D; feynt h: ping] pinges
 F: ne] *om.* N H Dc F.

(302)

16. Wherefore I say if þat ȝe wolde devise
 Thi fame to be dilated *and* i-sprad
 Als fer as any myndes mowe suffice,
 Or any book be writen or be rad,
 Yit may þere no comparisoun be made
 Vnto þe tyme þat stant eternally.
 Noght onely small þe tyme schal be hack,
 Bot demed right as no þing vtterly.

(303)

17. Bot lo [ȝ]e men konne do no worpi dede,
 Bot if it be for folkes audience
 Þat vayne rumour for to delate *and* sprede.
 So fareth þat the worthi excellence
 Of verray vertu *and* of conscience
 For folkes tales ye forleten clene,
 For veyne rumours, litell of credence,
 Of foreyn folkes, all noght worp a bene.

(304)

18. Now take good hede *and* pou schalt here *and* see
 Lo of þis litel tale I schal þe telle,
 How þat þis lewed *and* proude vanite
 Of a full witty man was skorned welle.
 A nyce man *per* was as it befell
 Þat falsly toke a philosophres name,
 Noght for þe loue of vertu neuere-a-dell,
 Bot only to reioysen of the fame.

PROSA VII, STAN. 16.—1. if] thogh P: if þat] yow yf T; þow þat H: wolde] woll h. 2. Thi] ȝoure N J: to] for to T H: i sprad] sprad T H D. 3. Als] As Rl Ba N J: myndes] mynde N; mowe] may N T H: suffice] suffise R. 4. be writen or be rad] by wrytyng or to be red T: be (2)] om. N Dc. 5. may] om. H: made] mad Rl; maad N. 7. Noght] That H: small] finall Ba N Ch; om. T H; lytel P: smal þe tyme] þe time smal F. 8. right as no þing] by right as thing T H: vtterly] verryly D. STAN. 17.—1. But] Nowe D: ȝe Rl Ba N H Dc F Ch P] om. R; than D; the other MSS. 2. for] byfore H. 3. vayne] veyn Rl Ba N: rumour] turnor H: to] om. H. 4. fareth] Ferfort T; ferforth H: þat þe] hit þat F. 6. ye] theye D: forleten] for yeten T; foryete F. 7. veyne] deme H: of] om. F. 8. Of foreyn folkes] A for folke T H: folkes] folke D: all noght] alle be it not D: worp] worthy H. STAN. 18.—1. Now] And T. 2. of] how T H: litel] a litel F. 3. proud L] proude Rl Ba N C H D h. 5. as] om. C; that D: befell] befelle Ba N R l. 6. toke] to Rl. 7. þe loue of] loue of þe h: a dell] a dele Ba R. 8. reioysen] reioys D: the] that P: fame] same D J.

(305)

19. This wise man bepoght þis foole to preue,
 If þat he kouþe kepe sufferaunce.
 He seide hym wordes wiche þat schulde hym greue
 But alway ȝit he keped his contenaunce.
 This wise man to see þe vtteraunce,
 If þat þis were of vertu verrelly,
 Som þing he dede or seide him of greuaunce
 The wiche he wiste he myght † hym preue by.

(306)

20. Of pacience tho gan he sone obreide,
 And what he was in sothe he gan it schewe.
 "Might pou noght vndirstonden ȝit," he seide,
 "Þat I am lo a philosopher trewe?"
 The wise man whan he [þe] sothe knewe,
 Ful bityngly anon he ȝaf hym þis.
 'Haddest pou,' he seide, 'py tunge holde in mewe,
 I myght haue vndirstonde wel i wys.'

(307)

21. Bot now of noble worpi men to mene
 Whiche þat be vertu geten hem renoun,
 What schal paire fame auaile, wolde I sene,
 When þat þe body to corrupcioun

PROSA VII, STAN. 19.—1. be-poght] poght R: þis (2)] þe N: foole] fooll Rl; fool N; fully T; full H; scole h; foole for Dc. 2. þat] om. T H: kouþe] koude N H D. 3. wiche] om. F: þat] om. H. 4. ȝit] right h: keped] kepte Rl Ba N; kept H D. 5. This] The Ba: vtteraunce] outaunce F. 6. þat] om. T H F: of] a F: verrelly] vtterly F. 7. he dede] bet dude J; he dude Rl Ba: dede or seide] sad or dyd T; seid or dede H; seide F; sayd or dyd P: of] om. D. 8. myght] myghti Rl D: preue] preuen Rl Ba: preue hym L] hym preuen C N J P; hym preue H. STAN. 20.—1. tho] þat H: gan he sone] sone gan he T; gan soon he D; sone] som Rl Ba Ch; sumwhat F: obreide] a breyde N; abraid H; vpbraide D. 2. sothe] om. T H: gan] can Rl Ba T F J Ch: it] hym T D. 3. Might pou] Maistow N. 4. sothe] þe sothe Ba N H D Dc; þe troupe F. 5. bityngly] benignely D; bittirly J: he] om. Rl Ba H F Ch: he ȝaf hym þis] hym this dyd tell T: þis] þus F. 6. Haddest pou] Haddestow N F: py tunge holde] halde þi tonge F P: holde] holden Rl Ba; hadden H; woolde D. 7. haue] a T: wel] it wel C F; þis H. STAN. 21.—1. noble] wordly T: noble worpi] worthye nooble D. 2. Whiche þat] The wych P: geten] gaten N; gheten M. 3. paire] youre T H: auaile] om. Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch Bb (inserted later by different hand): wolde I sene] worht a seene Dc; ben assene F: I] om. Rl Ba C J Ch Bb (inserted later by different hand); What þat her fame wolde sene N. 4. to] is too D; of Ch.

Be deth schal be resolued vp and down?
 And if also þe soule deie and faile,
 Whiche to beleuen may be no resoun,
 What schulde þanne þis worpi fame auail

(308)

22. To þeym of whom so is beblowen here,
 If þat þe soule tornen into noght?
 But suche a soule þat knoweþ hym-self[e] clere,
 Fro erpely bondes when it schal be broght,
 The hyhe heuene it perseth as a poght,
 And so reioyseth of þat souereigne blesse
 Whiche he be vertu hap ful sore i-soght
 Despiayinge all þis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(309)

METRUM vij^m

Quicumque solam.

1. Who þat supposen will vnwittily
 In renoun souereyne ioyes for to be,
 †Lat hym look vp into þe heuene on hy
 And so behold vpon þat large cuntre,
 And after lat hym to þe erthe see;
 So narow it is þat soore it schal hym schame
 Þat in so litell space of quantite
 He may it noght fulfille wip his fame.

PROSA VII, STAN. 21.—5. Be deth] Bideth Ba Ch; om. F: vp and] vp so T H. 6. And] om. F: also þe soule] þe soule also shuld P. 7. be] om. De. 8. What schulde] When shal F; What shall Ch: þanne] hem N; þan h: worpi] wordly P. STAN. 22.—1. so is] hit is H D; is it P: be blowen] blowen H D P: To whome it is blowyn here T. 2. þat] he T: þe] þo R: tornen] schulde turne T H P. 3. suche] sech H: hymself] hyt selfen P: self] selfe Ba; om. h. 4. Fro] For T. 5. perseth] pereseth C. 6. blesse] blis H; blysse R h. 7. i soght] soght T H F; y boght h. 8. þis] þe T: worldly] worldes T; wordly De Ch P. METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—1. Who þat supposen will] Whoso wolde suppose F: supposen will] wyl suppose P: will] wole N. 2. souereyne] souereyn Rl Ba N H R; souerayn h: ioyes] ioye is N; yoye H; ioy P: for] om. T. 3. Lat N T H F P: And lat other MSS.: vp into] vpon N: into] in Ba J Ch: þe] om. T H M D De F P: on] and N; a P. 4. vpon] om. H h: þat] þe F. 5. after] om. N: þe erthe] perþe R: erthe] deth T H: see] ysee N F. 6. narow] narwe N R; naro C; narough H: it (2)] om. T F: hym] it N; om. D. 7. þat] And F: litell] lite N: space] place T. 8. wip] without F.

(310)

2. Allas ! what aylen fierce men *and* proute
 To leften vp paire nekkes so in vayn ?
 This mortal yok which pat 3e bere aboute
 Schal payse it doun vnto þe grounde agayn.
 Thogh þat 3oure re[n]oun passe many a playn,
 And so be spred about be many a tung,
 þat of youre lynage hyhe and souereyn
 In grete honour the fame of yow be sprung,

(311)

3. Yit deth de[sp]yseth all youre hyhe renoun ;
 Neiþer greet ne litell wil he none knowe,
 Bot boþe inlyk' he layth hire hedes doun
 And euene he makeþ þe hyhe wiþ þe lowe.
 Lo where ben now þe bones, as we trowe,
 Of Brutus *and* Fabricious þe trewe ?
 Of sterne Katoun þe fame is over-blowe,
 And ma[r]ked now in lettres bot a fewe.

(312)

4. And yit þe men we knoweþ not at all
 Thogh pat we knowe þeire faire names so ;
 For þey be deth, as euery oper schal,
 Out of þe sight be passed and agoo.
 Forwhy þis lyf when þat 3e passe fro,
 For to be knowen then 3e ben vnable,

METRUM VII, STAN. 2.—1. fierce] ferse Rl Ba N H J: proute] proude Rl Ba h Ch. 2. nekkes] noobles D: so] *om.* D. 3. pat] *om.* T H F: 3e] þei F: bere] werith T H. 4. payse it] passe D: it] hem T: doun] *om.* F: vnto] to F. 5. renoun N C T H] resoun *other MSS.* 6. be (2)] with Rl N Dc J: a] *om.* R: tung'] tonge Rl Ba N H M. 8. honour] howses D: fame] same H F: sprung'] spronge Rl Ba N H M. STAN. 3.—1. despiseth Rl Ba N T H F J Ch] defadeth D: depayseth *other MSS.*: hyhe] grete T. 2. Neiþer] Ne H F: Nother h: wil] wol F: none] *om.* F: Grete ne smale he spareth none I knowe P. 3. in lyk] y like Rl Ba H F J Ch: layth] lett T: lyth Ch: he layth here] theye leye theyre D. 4. euene] an ende T H: he] *om.* N. 5. we] I T F J Ch. 6. Fabricious] Fabricius Rl N D F: fabrtious H. 7. sterne] trewe N: sturne H: Katoun] Caton Rl Ba D h P: Catoun R F J: þe] pat T: fame] same H. 8. marked N C T F P] made D: maked *other MSS.*: now in lettres] in lettres now Ba F J Ch. STAN. 4.—1. And] But F P: yit] *om.* P: þe] þo Rl Ba N C M D Ch P: we] *om.* P: knoweþ] knewe N: at] *om.* T. 3. be deth] ben dede N H D Ch: be deth as euery] be dede as all T: euery] yche F. 4. þe] þis T: passed] past H: agoo] go T H F. 5. why] wiþ R: þis] the N. 6. 3e ben] be ye T D.

Your worpi fame may no more do
But flyen aboute veyne *and* variable.

(313)

5. And ȝif ȝe wene to drawe ȝoure lyf on-long'
As be a litell wynd of worldly [n]ame,
As fooles þan ȝe done yow-seluen wrong'.
For when O cruell deth ȝow schal atame,
Al youre renoun schal turnen into grame
Wiche þat ȝe han purchaseth so wiþ pride;
For after þat be styntyng' of youre fame
Ye muste then another deth abide.

(314)

PROSA viij^a

Sed ne me inexorable.

1. Bot for als mykel as þou schalt not wene
þat I haue take a bataile vntretable
A[geyn] fortune, þow myght pi-selue sene
þat þogh sche be full fals *and* deceyuable,
Lo ȝit som-tymes is sche comendable
When þat sche scheweth hire disposicioun,
Hire false front' so flittyng *and* vnstable
Discoveryng' it wiþ hire condicioun.

(315)

2. Thow vnderstondest' noght perauenture,
Now what þe purpose of [my] menyng' isse.

METRUM VII, STAN. 4.—8. flyen] fien Rl; fien Ba N F; fle H D h.
STAN. 5.—1. ȝif] *om.* N; lyf] liue N: on long'] along Rl Ba N F J P. 2. of]
and T H: worldly] wordly Dc J: name] fame *all MSS. and P.* 3. þan]
om. D: ȝe] *om.* T: yow] you youre T: seluen] self H D h; silfen J. 4.
O] þe N; *om.* T H h F; a D: ȝow schal] shall yow H h Dc: a tame] attame
Rl Ba D F Ch. 5. grame] game h. 6. þat] *om.* D: so wiþ] with your
P. 7. styntyng'] styngkyng T. 8. another] in oþer J: abide] vnbyde.
[ll. 6-8 *om.* H (*fol. om.*)]. PROSA VIII, STAN. 1.—1. als mykel] as
much Rl Ba h J Ch; als moche N D; als much T; als myche F; as moche
P. 2. I haue take a bataile] haue I take a vayle T. 3. Ageyn N]
Anentes L R; Anounte F; agenst P; ayenste T D; anempste h; a nemptis
Dc: myght] maist N D P. 4. full fals &] fals & ful F: full] *om.* D: And
she be false & full deceyvable T. 5. ȝit] *om.* T: som tymes] somtyme N
Dc F Ch. 6. þat] *om.* F: scheweth] sweweth Rl; seweth Ba: disposicioun]
condicioun Ch. 7. fals] false Rl Ba Bb J: flittyng'] fletyng P. 8.
Discoveryng'] Diskouere Dc. [l. 5 *om.* J; ll. 7, 8 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* H
(*fol. om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. Thow vnderstondest' noght] Now vnderstondest
thow nat T. 2. of] of my Rl N O R D Ch: isse] esse Rl Ba Bb; is N h.

Lo a full wonder þyng, I the ensure,
 I purpose for to tellen the expresse,
 So þat vnnethe I can my wordes dresse
 In open sentence for to make it clere.
 For lo fortune avayleth more, I gesse,
 With frowardnesse þan wip hire lusty chere.

(316)

3. For whan sche schewep hire-selfe debonaire,
 Sche feyneth þan *and* falsly lyeth sche
 Des[ce]jvyng ȝow wip hire bihestes faire,
 With fals colour of ȝoure felicity;
 But when sche smyteth wip aduersite,
 Than is sche trewe i-nowh at my devise.
 For in þe firste sche deceyueþ the,
 And [in] þis other techiþ the to be wise.

(317)

4. This plesaunt fortune mennys hertes byndeth
 Wip false goodes wiche þei haue on honde;
 Bot froward fortune losyth *and* vnbyndeth,
 And techeth hem to knowe *and* vndirstande
 þat weelfulnesse is freel *and* variande.
 Þe firste seest þou fletyng¹ as þe wynde,
 And of it-self vnware *and* vnkunnande,
 And hap hire-self forleten out of mynde;

PROSA VIII, STAN. 2.—3. full wonder] wonderful F. 4. for] *om.* F:
 the] *om.* Ch. 5. So] But N: vnnethe] vnnethes Rl Ba N Dc J Ch: I
 can] *om.* D. 6. sentence] wordes N. 7. avayleth] vailleth h. 8.
 hire] *om.* R D: chere] chiere Ba; cheire h. [Stan. *om.* H (fol. *om.*).]
 STAN. 3.—2. þan] *om.* Ch: and] and as T. 3. Desceyvyng] Desayvyng
 L C; decefing F: hire] *om.* M: bihestes] hestes T Dc F. 5. wip] *om.* F.
 7. sche deceyueþ the] then deceyvyth she T. 8. in] *om.* L Rl Ba N C R
 Bb F J Ch Dc h: þis] þe T; as Ch: techeth] she techeth P: to] for to Dc;
om. F. [Stan. *om.* H (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 4.—1. plesaunt] pleasaund
 Rl Ba. 2. goodes] goode R. 3. froward] forward J: losyth] leuseþ F.
 4. and (2)] and to F J Ch. 5. so] *om.* h: freel] fre R; freel is D: and]
 and so J: That symulate weelfulnesse to be varyande P. 6. þe firste seest
 þou] Thow first seist h: seest þou] sestow N; þowe seest D: fletyng¹] fleeng
 T. 7. it self] himself T; here sylfe Ch: vnkunnande] vncouenyand] T.
 8. hap hire self¹] of hit selfe F; hire self Ch; hap hem selfe T. [Stan. *om.*
 H (fol. *om.*). 1. 7 *om.* at first, but inserted later in the same hand at bottom
 of page with reference mark J Ch.]

(318)

5. Thow seest þat oper sikerly restreyneþ
 As fully lerned be experience,
 Right as aduersite hire hap constreyned
 By excercyse enformed in prudence.
 The firste I seie, to schorten my sentence,
 Fro verry goodes draweth men on-side ;
 Þat opere draweþ men by violence,
 Wip verry goodes makynge hem abyde.

(319)

6. Woldest þow acounten þis amonge þe leeste
 Þat so this aspir fortune hath þe taght,
 To knowe þi frendes trewe of þeire beheeste
 Whos hertes in þi welthe knew þou noght?
 Sche hap discouered clerly to þi þoght
 And made the certayne of þi frendes chere,
 And out of doute [sc]he hap þi herte broght
 Of þinges whiche þat stonden in a were.

(320)

7. Now is sche gon *and* hire hire hap sche hent
 Hire frendes all *and* lafte to the thynne awen.
 When þat hire plesaunce was to þe present,
 Ful dere thow woldest haue boght þis as we trowen.
 Now let of thus to pleyne *and* to howen
 Thi richesse þat þou haddest forleten þus.
 Thi feithful frendes hast þou found *and* known,
 Þat of all richesse is most precious.

PROSA VIII, STAN. 5.—1. þat opere] thee toother D: sikerly] soberly T P.
 2. As] And F. 4. in] by N. 5. schorten] short D. 6. Fro] for J:
 men on] on euery D: on side] aside h F. 7. þat opere] Thee toother D.
 8. hem] men N: abyde] to abide Ba D F J Ch; to byde P. [Stan. om. H
 (fol. om.).] STAN. 6.—1. acounten] accompte h P: þis] þe D: amonge]
 amones De. 2. þat] What D: so] om. F: this] om. Ch: aspir] sharpe P:
 taght] kaught De; taugh J; y tauhte F. 4. hertes] herte T: þi welthe]
 þin helthe De: knew] know J. 5. to] in D. 7. sche] he L Rl Ba C T
 R M D Bb De h J Ch P: sche hap] om. F: broght] boght h; y broughte F.
 8. whiche] þe wheche R; om. D: þat] om. F: stonden] stode F; sloden P:
 a were] a where R. [Stan. om. H (fol. om.).] STAN. 7.—1. hent] went
 De. 2. to the] þe to Rl Ba De; wip þe N; with T; þe F: awen] owen
 Rl; owne h. 4. boght] brought N: þis] it D: as] om. T F. 5. let]
 om. D: thus] this F: pleyne] plenie N: to (2)] om. N: howen] mone P.
 6. haddest] hast T Ch P. 7. hast þou] hastow N. 8. most] om. T:
 richesse] riches N. [Stan. om. H (fol. om.).]

(321)

METRUM viij^m

Quod mundus stabile fide.

1. That þus þise worldly enter[ch]aungementes
Acorden alway in þaire variaunce ;
And also þat þise fletyng^r elementes
Halden þe bondes of þeire aliaunce,
Thogh þat betwene hem be contrariance ;
And þat þe Phebus with his chare of golde
The rosy day hap in his gouernaunce,
þat is so cleer & lusty to beholde ;

(322)

2. And be þe mone þe nightes ben gouerned^r
As Esperus hap broght þeym in cumpace ;
Also þe wode see þus is be-werned
His propre boundes not for to overpace,
þat he beflowe noght þis erthely place ;
All þis accordaunce dop þe bond^r of loue,
þat see and lond^r doth clippen *and* embrace
And may comaunden in þe heuene aboue.

(323)

3. And ȝif [t]his loue hys reynes schulde aslake,
Whateuer pinges þat now loueþ beste
Continuelly a werre schulde þey make,
That now accordantly beth sette in reste ;
And in paym-self alle pinges schulde be preste
This world for to distroyen *and* vndone,

METRUM VIII, STAN. 1.—1. þus] *om.* h F ; þus is J ; worldly] world^r h : enterchaungementes] entergaungementes L R Bb : That is that wordely enterchaungement T. 2. Acorden] Accordyng^r D. 3. þat] *om.* R : fletyng] fyghtyng^r P : elementes] elyment T. 4. bondes] boones Dc. 5. hem] *om.* T. 6. þat þe] þus D : þe] *om.* Rl N R F J Ch. 8. and] and so h. [Stan. *om.* Ba h (*folios missing*).] STAN. 2.—2. Esperus] Hesperous T : þeym] *om.* T. 3. see þus] *om.* T : þus is] is thus R : þus] þis F. 4. not] *om.* N C T R M D h Bb Dc J Ch P (*inserted later in L*). 6. bond^r] bound h. 7. clippen] kneeten P : and] or T : embrace] onbrace H. 8. þe] hys P. [l. 8 *om.* T ; ll. 1–6 *om.* H (*fol. om.*). Stan. *om.* Ba (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 3.—1. ȝif this] of this J Ch Bb (*but alt. to ȝyf hys by diff. hand*) ; ȝif hys L R ; ȝif T H D : hys reynes schulde aslake] shulde his reynes slaake D : reynes] rainys T. 2. pinges] thinge D : þat] þat he T. 3. werre] water N. 4. beth] best Ch. 5. paym] *om.* T H : preste] rest T. 6. world] wordle H ; world N Bb : for] *om.* T Dc.

þat now wip bondes holy and honeste
 Hap dyuerse folkes bounden into one.

(324)

4. This loue it is þat holy bondes knytteth
 Of mariages full of honeste ;
 And loue it is þat trewe lawes setteþ
 þat felawes haue in theire comynalte.
 Bot ow mankynde, full blisfull myght 3e be,
 If pise 3oure hertes had in gouernaunce
 þat heuen hap set in suche tranquillite,
 That pere-ynne may be no contrariaunce !'

Explicit liber secundus.

METRUM VIII, STAN. 3.—7. and] an M; bounden] ybounden H: into] a
 in P. [Stan. om. Rl Ba (fols. om.).] STAN. 4.—3. trewe] om. T: lawes]
 lawe M H; loove D. 4. felawes] felounes; felons H: haue] om. T H;
 hath D. 5. ow] oughte T; ough H; oo D; om. h: full] om. R: full
 blisfull myght 3e be] i blessed mot thowe be D. 7. þat] Whiche D:
 heuen] om. T H. 8. ynne] om. T: no] om. h. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N
 (folios om.).]

INCIPIT LIBER TERCIVS

(325)

PROSA ja

1. And whan sche had[de] endid þus hire song,
It was so swete *and* lusty for to here,
þat euene into my herte rote it thronȝ
So þat I was astooneȝ of my chere.
And after þan I seide in þis manere :
“Oo soueraigne solace of hertes þus distressedȝ,
Youre sentence *and* ȝoure songes boþe inferre
Ful hugely my langour hap repressed,

(326)

2. In so ferforth þat now, as semeth me,
I haue i-nogh of st[r]eng[th]e *and* suffisaunce
As peregal to alle aduersitee.
þat fortune may me smyten wiþ greuaunce,
Full redy am I with lawly obeysaunce.
Youre cures whiche ȝe callen scharpe *and* kene,
I drede hem noght, but ȝit at youre plesaunce
I schal receyue hem, what-þat-euer þei bene.”

(327)

3. ‘This feled I wel,’ quod sche, ‘what tyme þat þow
My wordes hard[est] so ententyfly;
þe habyt of þy mynde behalde I how
Was sadly set þerto þe wiche þat I

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. hadde] had R L H; þus] þis F. 2. swete and
lusty] lusty and swete D; for] om. T. 3. rote] om. F. 4. astooneȝ]
astonyed F; astored J. 5. þan] om. T D; I seide in þis manere] sayd I
thus in my maner T. 6. Oo] Ough H; þus] þis F; om. P. 7. boþe]
be T; ben H. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (fols. om.).] STAN. 2.—1. þat] as
T H D; om. F: now] y now H; om. F. 2. inogh] you T; noughte D:
strengthe] stenge L. 3. As peregal] And indifference P: to] in J. 4.
me] om. J Ch: greuaunce] gouernaunce T H. 5. am I] and T H; am P.
6. kene] clene H. 7. but] by T: ȝit] ryght C T H; now F: at] atte D.
8. þat] om. T H F: þei] þe D. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (fols. om.).] STAN. 3.—
1. feled] fele T; felt D: what tyme] when F. 2. hardest] hard C L R Bb;
herde M D h Dc F Ch; herd J: ententyfly] entilly D. 3. behalde C L R
Bb] beholde T H; behelde F J Ch; beheld P: how] now T H; you h.
4. þe] om. T h F.

Enformed had[de] pleyne *and* perfightly.
 But þat I schal þe schewe forthermore
 As in þe tastynge byteþ egerly,
 But 3it resayue it, *and* I am perfore

(328)

4. Thow schalt it fynde ful deliciouse,
 And replenysched full of lustynesse.
 Bot for þou seist þat þou art couetouse
 This mater for to here more expresse,
 If þat þou wist[e] what my purpose esse,
 And wheder þat I thynke þe to lede,
 For gret desire þou schuldest, as I gesse,
 In all thyn herte glowen as a glede.'

(329)

5. "Ow!" seide I then, "wheder may þat be?"
 'Now listen,' quod sche, 'and I schal þe lere
 Vnto þat verrey hyhe felicite
 Of wiche þi soule dremeth as it were.
 But while þi soule wiþ erpely ping[es] here
 Es set in such ymaginacioun,
 Thi gostely syght ne may not stonden clere
 Vnto þat blisful contemplacioun.'

(330)

6. "I pray 3ow," quod I, "seith me what it es."
 'And for þi loue,' sche seide, 'I schal full feyn.
 But firste þe cause of fals[e] welfulnes
 I schal þe schewe *and* make it to þe pleyne;

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—5. hadde] had C L R M D: perfightly] perfectly H.
 6. þat] yett D: forthermore] of euermore T; for euermore. 7. byteþ]
 betep F. 8. perfore] fer for P. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (folios om.).] [l. 8
 om. D.] STAN. 4.—1. it] I J. 3. þou seist] om F. 4. mater] matier
 D: for to here] further T H. 5. þat] om. F H: wiste] wist L R Bb T H
 M D F J Ch. 6. wheder] whether R; whether h: þat] om. T F: þe]
 om. T F. 7. schuldest] shulde D. 8. In] With P: glowen as a glede]
 diligently take hede P: a] om. T. [Stan. om. Rl Ba N (folios om.).] [l. 8
 om. D.] STAN. 5.—1. Ow] Howe D J; Now Dc F: þat] it D: O sayd
 I whether that I may T. 2. listen] lest H: l] om. Ch. 3. þat] the
 Ch: verrey hyhe] hyhe verry R. 4. as] that D. 5. pinges T H D P]
 ping L Ba C R h Bb Dc F J Ch; pinge M. 7. ne] om. Ba H F J. [Stan.
 om. Rl N (folios om.).] [ll. 1-3 om. Ba.] STAN. 6.—1. seith] say
 Ba; telle T F: it es] is it T. 2. I schal] om. F. 3. false P] fals L R C
 T H M D h F J Ch Bb; al Dc. 4. þe (1)] you T: it to þe] to you T;
 to þe F.

And when pat pou thise false goodes hast seyne
 Ful perfytyl, pan schalt þow know *and* see,
 Be turnyng on þat oper side ageyne,
 Tho verray myrour of felicitye.'

(331)

METRUM j^m

Qui Serere ingen[u]um.

1. For who þat castep for to sawe his cornes,
 Firste moste he nedes clensen eucrydele
 His felde fro þe bussches *and* þe þornes.
 þan schal his labour ben effectuele,
 And so his cornes growen wonder wele,
 To [h]euy eres ripen atte laste.
 And hony is þe swetter for to fele
 To hym þat hap som bitter ping' in taaste.

(332)

2. The sterres also schynen more bright
 When rayne blastes passed ben paire waye :
 When Lucifer hath dr[yu]en away þe nyght,
 [Than] after þat þe clerrer is þe day.
 Of þe also þe same schal I say ;
 When erthely lust is put out of þi þoght,
 The verray light of trowþe, it is no nay,
 May be ful sone in-to thy mynde i-brought.

PROSA I, STAN. 6.—5. goodes] goddes Ba; *om.* F: And thou haste false goode sayne T: And whan thou hast fals gode sayn H: And when thou hast the false good seyn P. 6. þan] *om.* H: þan schalt þow] schalt þou þan R. 7. on] to T H: þat oper] the toother D. [*Stan. om.* Rl N (*fol. om.*.)] METRUM I, ingenium] ingenium L. STAN. 1.—1. For] or R Dc: þat] so D: who þat castep for to] who so castes to T H: for (2)] *om.* h F. 2. nedes] *om.* H. 3. fro] *om.* F: þe (2)] *om.* R F. 4. his] be his T H: þen] *om.* T H. 5. so] so shall T H: growen] shal growe D. 6. To] Tho H: heuy] euy L; ony h: eres ripen] corypyn T H: atte] at J Ch. 7. þe] *om.* Ba T H F: swetter] swete H; better P: to] ye C; the H. 8. in taast'] atast' F. [*Stan. om.* N (*fol. om.*.)] [l. 1 *om.* Rl.] STAN. 2.—1 The] These F: also schynen] shineþ also F: more] moste T. 2. rayne] reyn Rl Ba; rayny T F: passed ben] passen well T; falle bye D; ben passed F; ben gon P: paire waye] away J. 3. dryven] drawen L Rl Ba R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; dryven T P; dryve H: away] ayen T H: nyght] light h. 4. Than T H P] And L Rl B a R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch. 6. lust] lustes h: lust is] lustes ben F: þi] *om.* F. 7. it is] is it Ch: it is no nay] is no myghte nay; is no nyght nay H. 8. i-brought'] brought Rl Ba N T H D J Ch P: Into þi mynde may sone be brouȝte F. [ll. 1-4 *om.* N (*fol. om.*.)]

(333)

PROSA ij^a

Tum defixo.

1. And þan awhile sche caste hire sight to grounde,
And as it were sche drewe hire wittes nere;
And after þat wip-ynne a litell stounde
Sche gan to speke *and* seide on þis manere:
"The cure of all pise mortall [folkes] here,
Be many-fold of dyuerse excercise,
As dyuers wittes may þaire hertes steere,
Procedip forþ in many dyuerse wise.

(334)

2. But all þis cure *and* all þis besynesse
Vnto ane ende enforceþ to atteyne,
þat is, to come vnto þe wilfulnesse
þe wiche is g[o]d; *and* sothely for to seyne,
Ho þat may it acheuen in certeyne,
None oper good coueiteþ he to wynne,
Forwhy hym-self þat good is souereyne,
All oper good con[teyneth] him wipynne.

(335)

3. And in þis good if þat þer lakkep oght
þe wiche wipoute it mighte desired be,
It semeth wel þat souereyn was it noght,
Ne parfyt good as euery man may see.
Than sueth it þat þis felicitye,
As for to make a diffinicioun:

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—2. drewe] driueth H: wittes] witnes D. 4. gan] bygan RI F J: seide] say T: on þis] in þat D. 5. folkes P] pinges *all* MSS. 6. of] *om.* T H. 7. hertes] hert J. 8. Procedip] Produceþ RI Ba N C F Bb (*but altered to procedep by later hand*); proledep R. STAN. 2.—1. cure] *om.* F. 3. to] *om.* H: þe] þis RI Ba Dc F J Ch; *om.* T; that H: wilfulnesse] welfillnesse RI; welfulnesse Ba F J Ch P; welthfulnesse N. 4. þe] *om.* M D: good] god RI Ba C N L R M Bb F J Ch. 5. He] Ho RI: it acheuen] acheuyn it T H: acheuen in certeyne] eschewe & attyne D; acheuen] atteyn P. 7. þat good is] is that good P. 8. good] godes F: conteyneth D] conceyuyng L R M h Bb RI Ba Dc N C; contynnyng T H D; conteynyng F J P: him] hit P. STAN. 3.—1. in þis good if] yf in thys goode T: þat] *om.* H F: lakkep] lakkeþ R. 2. wiche] *om.* F: mighte] may F. 3. was] is D. 4. euery] any D: see] be N. 5. sueth] semeth N; sheweth D F: þis] *om.* Dc. 6. diffinicioun] distinccioun D.

It is the estat in perfyte assemble
Of all[e] good[es] gedered into one.

(336)

4. So pis estat in many diuerse wise,
All mortall folk' enforcen hem to wynne,
Forwhy pere is a kyndely couetise
Of verray good a manys wit wipynne.
But wrecched errour drawyng' vnto synne,
To fals[e] good awayward doth hem lede.
For some supposen þat verray good begynne
Of worldly thyng' to be wipouten nede,

(337)

5. And pise alway trauaile to be riche.
And some supposen þat verray good be þat
To ben onered oper men vnliche,
And þai enforcen to þat same alga't.
And some supposen þat in hyhe estat'
Schuld souereyn good be founden verrailye,
And pise enforcen for to be pere-at',
For to be lordes or to † lordes nyhe.

(338)

6. And some supposen eke, it is no fayle,
þat souereyn good is re[n]oun as I gesse ;
And þey be art of pees or of bataille
Purchesen hem a name of worthynesse.
And many ben þat myrþe and gladsumnesse
This souereyn good supposen þat it be,

PROSA II, STAN. 3.—7. It] Yett T: the estate in] pestate of N; the state of T D F; pastat in C: estate] state Rl Ba H Dc J Ch. 8. alle] all L R Rl Ba N C Dc F J Ch: goodes P] good *all MSS.* STAN. 4.—1. So] Lo Rl Ba N R Bb F Ch: wise] *om.* T. 3. kyndely] kyndefull N; verrai F: couetise] couetouse R. 4. good] goodes D: a] of T h Dc: wit] *om.* H. 5. drawyng] drawn D: vnto] into Rl Ba T D F. 6. false] fals L: hem] him F J. 7. supposen] purpos D: begynne] to ben P. 8. worldly thyng'] wordly goode T H: nede] ende H: Of al maner wordly good to haue no nede P. STAN. 5.—1. trauaile] drawyn T H. 2. verray good] verrey dere goode T: be] is P. 3. oper] ther other T: vliche] i leche D. 4. þat] þe H: And supposen that oon estate T. 5. in] on H: hyhe] *om.* H. 6. good] goodes h. 7. for] *om.* T D. 8. to (2) Rl C J] to be Ba N L R M h Ch; lo T P; *om.* H D F. STAN. 6.—1. eke] *om.* h: no] not J. 2. good] *om.* H Dc: renoun N C T H P] resoun Rl Ba L R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: I] they T H P. 3. of (2)] by Rl J; *om.* Dc. 4. hem] *om.* T: worthynesse] vnthriftynesse T. 5. ben] ther ben D: myrþe] myrre R: gladsumnesse] gladnesse T D Dc F. 6. souereyn] verray Dc: supposen] *om.* T F: it] they Dc.

BOETHIUS.

K

And pise enforcen hem to lustynesse
To lede paire lyues all in iolite.

(339)

7. And som wil enterchaungen as it were
Bope cause *and* ende, for some wolde riche be
For to acheuen hi[gh] estates here
Or lyuen in voluptuosite.
And some coueiten after dignite
Because of richesse or of hye renoun.
Thus diuerse folk[es], eche in his degre,
Dyuerse maken their entencioun :

(340)

8. As nobl[en]esse *and* fauor, as it semeth,
It makeþ men renoun[e]d] worthily ;
And wyf *and* children, as som other demeth,
Schulde make men to lyuen merily.
But for to ben well frended certainly
A wonder holy þing in kynde it esse,
Pertenynge noght to fortune vtterly,
Bot vnto vertu holy as I gesse.

(341)

9. The cause of [all] þe remenant, as we trowen,
Is myght or fleschly dilectacioun.
Bot goodes of þe body as we knowen
To pise forside haue relacioun ;
For strengthe *and* largesse of porporcioun
Ben like to cause worþinesse or myght ;

PROSA II, STAN. 6.—8. lyues] life F ; lyffes P : all] *om.* H. STAN. 7.—
1. wil] wolde N : enterchaungen] enterchaungyng Dc. 3. high T H P]
his Rl Ba N C L R D h Bb J Ch ; suche M ; here F : estates] estate N T ; a
state M. 4. lyuen] lyfe T. 6. or of] and F ; and of J Ch : of (2)] *om.*
T : hye] his Dc. 7. folkes N C Dc P] folk Rl Ba L R h M D Bb F J Ch ;
folke T H : eche in] after D. 8. Dyuerse] Diuersely N : eche] euer T ;
euery H. STAN. 8.—1. noblenesse F P] noblesse *all other MSS.* 2.
renouned] renowne L R M D Bb H ; renomyd T H. 3. children] childer
C : som] sones T H. 4. Schulde men lyfe vere merely T. 5. ben] *om.*
H T : well frended] tell frendy T : frended] friendly N H. 6. wonder]
worthy T : in] and F : it esse] is this T H. 7. Pertenynge] perceyuyng h :
noght to fortune vtterly] to fortune nat i wisse T ; to fortune nott vtterly H :
vtterly] witterly N. STAN. 9.—1. The] Be h : all T H P] *om.* Rl Ba L
N C R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch. 2. fleschly] freshly h. 3. knowen]
owen N. 4. forside haue] fors it had Dc. 5. and largesse of] of
largenesse or T ; or largenes of D : largesse] largenesse F P. 6. or] of F ;
and J.

Beaute *and* swiftnesse causeþ eek renoun,
And helthe delyt, pis woot wel euery wight.

(342)

10. And in all thise noght elles is required
Bot o þing, whiche is verrey blisfulnesse;
For what þing, þat is principally desired,
Thou wilt it deme þat souereyn good it is;
But sith we haue diffyned here or this
þat souereyn good is þis felicitye,
Than þat estate he demep for his blis
Whiche principally and most desireþ he.

(343)

11. Now hast þou set before thyn eyzen here
The forme of wilfulnesse of man wel nyhe:
Richesse, honour, fame, lust *and* powere
W[hi]che Epicurus wel beheld *and* syhe;
And he devised in his fantasye
þat lust schulde be þe souereyne good of kynde.
All other þing, hym semed certanly,
Bereueth reste *and* myrpe of mannys mynde.

(344)

12. But I retorne to besynesse of man
W[hi]che all paire labour setten here vpon,
Wip suche blynde wittes as þei can,
O souereigne good þei seken euerychone.
Bot as a dronken man þat goth allone,
He can noght fynde a redy way ne path

PROSA II, STAN. 9.—7. and] or N F: swiftnesse] swetnes D: eek] also h.
8. pis] þus H: woot] om. T H. STAN. 10.—1. thise] wise N: elles] ell
H; els D. 2. whiche] the which H: is] is þe J. 3. þing] tyme H;
om. P: But what tyme that is verrey princypall desiryd T. 4. þou wilt]
þat will Rl; þat wolle F: it (1)] he F: it (2) om. F. 6. is pis] it is T.
7. he demeth] demeth he T H. 8. Whiche] Wyche pat P: and most] om.
P: most] more Dc. STAN. 11.—1. thyn] myn Dc: eyen] Iyen D; yeen P.
2. wilfulnesse] welfulnesse Rl Ba C T H Dc F J P; welthfulnesse N: wel] full
T D. 4. Which] Wip Rl Ba L R M Bb N Dc F J Ch: Epicurus] epicuris
H; epicures F: beheld] behyled N; byholde T F; behelded H: syhe] seye
Rl Ba H J P; see T; y seye F; esylie Dc. 7. All other þing] All other
kynde of thynges T. 8. myrpe] myght Ba F Ch; mynde T H. STAN.
12.—2. Which T H h F] Wip Rl Ba N C L R Bb M D Dc J Oh: setten] set D;
om. h. 3. Wip] Of T: þei] þe T. 4. O] One F: seken] sechen N h.
5. a] om. Ba: man] om. R. 6. ne] and T; nor D.

Homward to his owne hous to gone,
So blynde beeth þe wittes pat he hap.

(345)

13. Tho þat enforcen for to nede noght,
[Now] trowest þou þat þei erre as semeth þe?
In soth þere is nopinge þat may be þoght
þat so performen may felicite,
As may þe estate of alle good plente :
Of foreyn þinge to nede noght at all,
But in itself to haue †suffisante
Of alle good, to speke in generall.

(346)

14. And firthermore what seist þow? Erren pay
þat suche a þinge acoun ten honorable
The wiche is souereigne good? Forsothe nay.
For suche a þinge may noght be repreuable,
þat to all mortall folk is desirable,
Wherto is sette all þeire entencioun.
And also power it is comendable;
It is full good, it is no questioun.

(347)

15. How schulde might fro suche a þinge be revyſt,
The whiche of alle þinge is worthieste?
And noble renoun schulde it be repreueſt,
þat is a þinge so worthy *and* honeste,
Sith þinge þat is most excellent *and* beste
Most nede be worschipfull and reuerent?
For euery wight to wyne it is full preste,
Þerto trauaillynge with theire hole entent.

PROSA II, STAN. 12.—7. to (2)] for too Dh. 8. beeth] by h. STAN. 13.—1. Tho] Whoo D; They P. 2. Now N T H R Dc F Ch] But L Rl Ba C M h Bb: þat] om. D F: þei] om. T: erre] ar D: þe] me h. 3. þoght soughte T D; broȝte F. 5. estate] state T D: alle] om. P. 6. to nede] pat nedeth Rl Ba J; pat nede N: at] om. TH; atte R. 7. haue T H R h F] haue all *all other MSS. and P: suffisante* L R h] sufficiance Rl Ba N T H M D J Ch F Bb Dc. 8. generall] gouernaile N. STAN. 14.—1. what seist þow erren pay] what wist þow rather þau thay h. 4. repreuable] preuable T H. 5. mortall folk] folke mortal Dc F: folk] thing N: desirable] desirable Ba M J. 7. is] is not F. STAN. 15.—1. schulde] schulde or N: fro] om. N. 2. is] is the T. 4. is a] þis J: a þinge so worthy] so worthi a þinge F. 5. and] a Rl. 7. to wyne it] hit to wyne H. 8. trauaillynge] trauailen N; traueth P: hole] om. F.

(348)

16. Bot for to speke of angir or distresse,
 Of sorwe, mournyng, anguische or of payne;
 Suche pinges mow noght been in blisfulnesse,
 perfore of suche it nedeth noght to sayne.
 For in full litell pinges men be fayne
 To haue *and* vse pat may pem do solace,
 And only pis to hauen in certayne,
 All worldly folk enforseen to purchace.

(349)

17. And for pis cause desire pei habundaunce
 As lordschipe, fame, deli[c]e *and* dignite,
 Therby to wyne *and* haue suffisaunce
 Of honour, renoun, myght, *and* glad to be.
 Than is it good, as euery man may see,
 pat men so faste seche in suche a wise,
 And so trauailleþ eche in his degree
 To wyne[n] [it] as pei can best devise.

(350)

18. In whiche desire apereþ openly
 How gret, how nighti is þe strengþe of kynde,
 Sith al[so] be it pat full dyuersly
 Descordeth lo þe sentence of thei[re] [my]nde,
 [Yit] alle thise consenten at one ende
 As for to loue a þing pat semeþ beste,
 For here-to nature dop paire hertes tende;
 Till pis be had þey may not be in resto.

PROSA II, STAN. 16.—1. or] and T Ch. 2. sorwe] sorw Bb: or of] other P: of (2)] *om.* F. 3. pinges] thyng T: mow] may T H. 4. perfore] þer F. 5. pinges] *om.* T H: men be] ben men T: fayne] faile H; ful feyne F. 6. and] and to Rl Ba J Ch: pem do] do hem H D: do] *om.* Rl Ba N F J Ch. 7. pis to hauen] to haue thys T. 8. worldly] worldly T Dc. STAN. 17.—1. pis] pis same T. 2. lordschipe] lordshippes h: fame] famys D: delice P] delites Rl Ba Nc L R M D h J Ch Bb; delite H; delyghte T; *om.* Dc F. 3. haue] yaff T; ȝaue H. 5. it] *om.* D: as] pat Ba J: may] *om.* Rl Ba J Ch: see] bee T. 6. faste] flaste T: seche in suche a wise] in suche a wyse seke T: seche] sett D; serche h; seketh P: a] *om.* D. 7. eche] *om.* T H: his] her T H. 8. wyne[n] wyne *all MSS. and* P: it] *om.* L Rl Ba M F: as] and T; pat R. STAN. 18.—2. how (2)] and T H. 3. also T H P] all L Rl Ba N R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: full] soo D. 4. theire mynde C P] thei ende L R Bb; the ende M D; þeir ende Rl Ba N T H Dc F J Ch; thy kynde h. 5. Yit N T H] pat Rl Ba M h Bb Dc F J Ch P; Thus R: consenten] consenteth natt T: ende] ynde Rl Ch. 6. a] o R: pat] as T. 7. For] And T: paire] his Ba J. [1. 5 *om.* D.]

(351)

METRUM ij^m

Quantas rerum flectat habenas.

1. Hit lust to schewen be subtile song,
And be þe sown of delectable strenges,
How nature þat full myghty is *and* strong
Attempreþ the gouvernement of thynges;
This wide worlde wip all his varyenges
So by here lawes kepeth *and* susteyneth,
And be bondes þat hauen no lowsynges
Full sikerly sche byndeþ *and* constreyneth.

(352)

2. For though þe leoun[s] of þat strange lond
þat hight Pene þe faire chaynes were,
And taken me[t]e be gifte of mannys hond,
And of their sturdy maistres † hauen feere
Of whom þei ofte stiffe strokes bere,
And softly þei suffre to be bete,
Yit be þei ones laused of þat gere,
Their olde corage will þei noht forzete.

(353)

3. For ȝif þe hote blood of any best
Their foule mouthes haue maked rede,
Their hyhe corage þat longe hap ben † areest,
It will repayren vnto cruell-hede.

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—1. Hit] I Rl Ba J Ch: lust] lusteth me D: song] songes P. 2. be þe] to be T; be Dc: strenges] singes D. 3. þat full] om. T H; þat F. 4. Attempreþ] And temperith T H; attempteth h. 5. wide] blynde D: his] om. F: varyenges] varynges P. 6. lawes] law T. 7. be] by þe N; om. F: no] in N; by D: lowsynges] lesyngis H D. 8. byndeþ] wyndeth T. STAN. 2.—1. leouns] leoun *all MSS. and* P; þat] the D F: strange] strong J. 2. þat] Whiche D: Pene] Peno T; Pers D: þe faire] that few T H: cheynes were] om. N. 3. mete C T H Bb F P] mede L Rl Ba N R M D h F J Ch: be] of N: gifte] yfte H. 4. sturdy] om. T H: maistres T H F P] maistresse L Rl Ba N C R M D Bb Dc h J Ch. 5. ofte] of Rl Ba Ch; ought h: Of whom stylle strokes they bere T: Whom of þei stylle strokes bere H. 6. softly] sothly T; sothely H: suffre] suffered Rl Ba J Ch. 7. Yit be þei ones] But yett be onys T H: laused] leused Rl Ba Ch; lowsed N; losed H; launced h. STAN. 3.—2. maked] y maked N; made T H D P: maad Dc 3. hap ben areest] be vnreste T: ben] ben of L R M h Bb: areest] on rest H. 4. vnto] into þe F; into ther P.

He casteþ þan his chaynes ouer hede
 And roreth, faste remembrynge as it were,
 His maister ferst of whom he was adrede.
 With bloody teeth þan wil he al to-tere.

(354)

4. The bryd þat syngeþ on þe braunche on hye,
 If he be closeþ in [a] cage of tree,
 And lusty folk hym seruen besily
 With metes þat full swete *and* lusty be,
 If he may ones skyþ out *and* be fre,
 Hys lusty mete he casteth vnderfote,
 And to þe wode ful faste sekþ he
 And croweþ wiþ a wonder lusty note.

(355)

5. A yerde wiche þat growen is in lengþe,
 With mannys hond i-bowed to þe grounde,
 If þat þe hond remitteþ of his strengþe,
 Þe cropp full sone will vp aȝeyn rebounde.
 And when þe sonne is, passed † dayes stounde,
 So vndergone þe wawes of the west,
 Full sone he hath a priue path i-founde,
 And in þe morne ariseþ in þe este,

(356)

6. And so the day begynneþ † aȝeyn to sprynge.
 Thus euery thyng reioyeth in his kynde,

METRUM II, STAN. 3.—5. He casteþ than] And caste thus N; He cast in þan Dc. 6. roreth] coreth T H. 7. Hia] Of his F: a drede] in drede Dc. 8. teeth] tothe D: þan] them H: wil he al] all he wyll T H. STAN. 4.—1. syngeþ] sitteth T: on (1)] vpon h; in F. 2. a] *om.* L Rl N C M h Bb: cage] braunch T H. 3. folk] folkes F; men P: folk hym seruen besily] folkys servith hym beestly T: besily] bestly H. 4. full] shull N: full swete and lusty] lusty and full swete T: and] and full M. 5. skyþ] stepe T: out] *om.* F: be] so be T; *om.* J Ch. 7. to] *om.* H. 8. croweth] syngeth T h: a] *om.* F: And begynneth to trute with a lusty note P. STAN. 5.—1. wiche þat] þat is P: þat] *om.* T H: is] vp P. 2. i-bowed] bowed N D; y boweþ J: i-bowed to þe] bowed down to P. 3. remitteþ] rynneth T. 4. vp] *om.* N T: rebounde] rebowne h. 5. dayes] þe dayes Rl Ba R L M D h Bb F J Ch: dayes] day J; *om.* Ch. 6. þe (1)] wiþ þe F; *om.* J: wawes] daye; T H; walles D. 7. he] *om.* N: i founde] founde T D. 8. morne] mornyng F P: ariseþ] he ryseþ R. STAN. 6.—1. so] *om.* T H: the] *om.* F: begynneþ] begynnyngþ L; gynneþ D: begynneþ aȝeyn] ayen begynnys T H: aȝeyn to] *om.* P. 2. reioyeth] reioyseth Rl Ba T H F J.

Theire olde recourse ayeinward for to brynge,
 And besily to turnen and to wende.
 Be thyse we schull conceyuen in oure mynde
 pat alle pinges moste peire ordre sewe,
 And þe begynnyngⁱ ioynen to þe ende
 To knetten of hem-self a cercle trewe.

(357)

PROSA iij^a

Vos quoque terrena animalia homines.

1. Bot O 3e erþely bestes, as me semeth,
 With a full thyn ymaginacioun,
 Of 3oure begynnyngⁱ as it were 3e dremeth,
 I-led be naturel entencioun,
 And haue a maner blynd inspeccioun
 As of þe verrey ende of blisfulnesse;
 But errorr of youre false affeccioun
 With-draweth 3ow to verrey wrecchidnesse.

(358)

2. Beholde *and* see now if it may be so,
 Wheþer men atteyne may in suche a [wyse]
 Vnto pat ende þat nature stireþ hem to
 Of blisfulnesse, so as theym-self devise.
 If so is pat peire nyse couetise
 Of mon[y], honour, or suche other þing,
 May make hem fully to peym-self suffice
 Pat no good lakke as vnto paire likyng,

METRUM II, STAN. 6.—3. recourse] course Rl Ba J Ch: ayeinward]
 agayne T D h F: for] *om.* D: brynge] finde De. 6. alle pinges moste
 paire] all thing muste his T H: pinges] ping D: moste] most hit R; *om.*
 De. 7. ioynen] of joy T H; ioye h: to] wip P. 8. hem] *om.* T H:
 And of them-selven make a cercle trew P. PROSA III, STAN. 1.—1. O 3e
 N H] to þe L Rl Ba R M D h Bb De J Ch; ye oo T; ye F; þe P: me] yt P.
 3. begynnyng] benygne h. 4. be] with Rl Ba J Ch: naturel] ynnaturel
 F: entencioun] inclination P. 5. And hath in maner a blynde suspec-
 cioun T. 6. þe] a D: verrey ende of] ende of very P. 7. But] Bi F.
 8. to] into De: verrey] *om.* F. STAN. 2.—1. now] *om.* T H. 2.
 Wheþer] Which F: atteyne may] may attayne T: a wyse H P D F] a blisse
 all other MSS. 3. Vnto] *om.* F: pat] þe T H F: stireþ hem to] strecche
 may doo D: stireþ] seruip F; draeth P. 4. so] *om.* F: as] pat Rl F.
 5. is] *om.* T H; be D P: nyse couetise] vyce couetously T: nyse] vice H.
 6. mony T H] mone Rl Ba N C R M Bb De Ch; money P D F; many h;
 mane J. 7. hem fully to peym self] peym self to ben fully F: Make may
 hem self fully to fulfyll and suffice T. 8. vnto] to T h Dc F.

(359)

3. And then be pis wyle I graunt *and* seyn
 þat suche men mowe lyuen lustely.
 But þan eft on þat oþer side ageyn,
 If þay may noght performen verely
 All þat þei haue behight hem vtterly,
 Bot many goodes lakken þat þey mysse,
 Wil it noght penne apperen plenerly
 As a full fals colour of blisfulnesse?

(360)

4. Bot first of the I aske pis demaund,
 As þou þat were not ȝit full longe agone
 In worldly [w]elpe[s] fully habundaund:
 Where þou amonge þ[y] welthes euerychone,
 As in thy corage neuer feltest none
 Distresse or anguyisch no tyme in þy mynde?
 "Certayn," quod I, "þat can I thenk vpon.
 In þat estat coupe I me neuere fynde"

(361)

5. þat I nas all-wey somewhat in distresse."
 'And was not,' quod sche, 'pis þe cause why,
 þat somewhat lakked the, as dedest þou gesse,
 Whiche þou wolde fayn haue had it presently;
 And som þing' eek þou haddest hardely
 Whiche þat ful fayne þou woldest haue forgone?'

PROSA III, STAN. 3.—1. be] too D: be pis wyle I] woll I bi pis F: pis] these P. 2. suche men mowe] a man may P: mowe] may T D. 3. þan eft on þat] efte hem in the T H. 6. lakken] lak D; *om.* F. 7. penne apperen] appere þan F: þenne] þem H: plenerly] prevely T; privyly H; plainly D. 8. fals] *om.* T H: blisfulnesse] blyndefullnesse T H. STAN. 4 —1. of the I aske] I aske of þe T H F J. 2. ȝit] *om.* T H: full] *om.* Rl F Ch. 3. worldly] wordly T P: welpes T H P] welpe D; helpe all other MSS. 4. Where] Wheper D F: þy T] þe all other MSS. and P. 5. As] And T: feltest] feldest F; feldest thou P. 6. anguyisch] greunaunce F: in] of F. 7. Certeyn] Certis D: I (2)] *om.* H. 8. coupe I] coude ye T H; cowde I Dc: me] *om.* F. [ll. 7, 8 *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] [l. 1 of next Stan. joined on L R Bb.] STAN. 5.—1. nas] ne was T H F P: all wey] *om.* T. 2. pis] *om.* T H; thus D: quod sche pis] this quod she P. 3. somewhat] som thinge P: dedest] dudest Rl Ba; dist C; doys T; dost H; dyst P; *om.* Dc: dedest þou] thowe ded D. 4. Whiche] The wyche P: fayn] *om.* N: haue] *om.* T H; an Dc: it] *om.* T H F P; in Dc. 5. som þing] sumwhate T: lek] also h F: hardely] presently D; sikerly P. 6. þat] *om.* F: Which ful fayn woldist hadd forgon H: Which thow woldist fayne haue forgone T: The wyche thow woldest gladly haue for gone P.

"Right as þe sayn, right so it is," quod I.
 'Thow wilned,' quod sche, 'presence of þat one

(362)

6. And so þe absence of þat oþer þan ?
 Quod I, "Y graunt I cannot go þerfro."
 'Now þan,' quod sche, 'nedeþ euery man
 Þe same þing þat he desireþ to.'
 "Full soþe it is," quod I, "hym nedeth so."
 'Now then,' quod sche, 'he þat nedeth oght
 He ne is noght suffisaunt ?' I seyde, "No,
 As to hym-seluen he sufficeþ noght."

(363)

7. 'When pou,' sche seide, 'were full in þi richesse
 Thow suffred þan þis same vnsuffisaunce.'
 "How elles?" seide I, "so it is expresse."
 'Then it is so,' quod sche, 'þat habundaunce
 Of worldly good may neuer man avaunce
 As to hym-selue þat he schal suffice,
 And nede noght of foreyn purveaunce
 Whiche þat þei han behighted to acomplise.

(364)

8. And þis is to consideren, as I trowe,
 þat tresour hap no kyndely resistance
 For to defende þe lordes þat peym owe,
 But þat þay may be raft þe violence.'

PROSA III, STAN. 5.—7. right (2) *om.* T F. 8. wilned] wille nede T
 H; woll not h; woldest D; wylldest P: presence] the presence Ba h P:
 þat one] þe þone Rl Ba Ch. [*Stan. om.* J (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 6.—1. so]
om. P: þe absence] thabsence D: þe] *om.* Dc. 2. Quod] Seyd F: can]
 maye D. 4. to] so T H. 5. quod I hym] sayd I it T H. 6. then]
 þat Dc: he þat] who so N; hym Dc. 7. ne] *om.* T H h F P: ne is] nis
 N: noght] *om.* N: I] *om.* N; as I D: no] loo D. 8. he sufficeþ noght]
 sufficeþ he no D: he] it Dc: sufficeþ] sulleþ F; suffreth Ch. [*Stan. om.* J
 (*fol. om.*).] [ll. 4–6 *om.* D.] STAN. 7.—1. When pou sche seide] When
 she seid pou F. 2. Thow] And thow H: suffred] suffredest N. 3. elles]
 ell H. 4. it is] is hit H. 5. worldly] wordly T H Dc: man] a man N:
 avaunce] suffice D. 6. schal] schulde T H; may P. 7. foreyn] forence
 H. 8. Whiche] With D: þat] *om.* T H F: behighted] belight P;
 highted h; hize F: to] of Ch: acomplise] complice Rl Ba N D F Ch.
 [*Stan. om.* J (*fol. om.*).] [l. 6 *om.* D.] STAN. 8.—1. to consideren]
 to be consydrd P. 3. þe] thoo D; *om.* F. 4. þat] *om.* F: may] *om.*
 H: raft] cast D: be (2)] wip F: But they that be rafte with violence T.

[I] seide þat verray soth is þat sentence.
 'And what,' quod sche, 'pough þat þou seidest nay,
 Sith euer ȝit men done hire diligence,
 Þe strengest for to gete it if he may.

(365)

9. For wher-of elles ben querelles meueð,
 As men alday in courtes hem compleyne,
 But for here good is falsly hem byreueð
 Be fors of fraud, *and* askep it ageyne?
 "In soth," quod I, "it is right as ȝe seyne."
 'Lo þan,' quod sche, 'nedeþ euery man
 Of socour *and* of foreyn help certeyne
 As for to kepe þe tresour þat þey han.'

(366)

10. "Who is þat may denye this?" quod I.
 'And þen,' quod sche, 'schulde hym nede non
 Of suche defence ne warde certainly,
 Ne had he þat tresour þat he may forgon.'
 "Þere is," quod I, "no doute þere vppon."
 Sche seide þanne, 'Lo all ȝoure affiaunce
 Is torneð ȝow into reuerse anon,
 For it bereueþ ȝow of suffisaunce,

(367)

11. Wherby ȝe wende in ese for to be,
 And bringeþ ȝow in anguysche *and* distresse,
 Of foreyn help to haue necessite.
 ȝit wolde I know þat maner-wise expresse

PROSA III, STAN. 8.—5. I] And L R M h; And I C: þat] *om.* F: is] was T; hit is F: I graunt wel quod I to your sentence P. 6. sche] *om.* h: pough] *om.* Dc: þat] *om.* T H Dc F. 7. euer ȝit] yett ever T; euery day P: done hire] doth hem T. 8. if] yf þat T. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 9.—1. wher-of] wherfore N: elles] ell H: ben] by D querelles] whervelys T; querell h: meued] y meued Rl F Ch. 2. courtes] contres N. 3. is falsly hem] is hem falsely T. 4. of] and T H: askep] asked R. 6. euery] euyr R. 7. and] that D: foreyn] *om.* D. 8. tresour] money P: þey] ȝe Rl Ba Ch; þeyn R. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 10.—1. may] þat can T; þat H: denye] deuyne Rl; diuine N. 2. þen] *om.* T H. 3. ne] and T; noo D. 4. tresour] þe tresour T F; þat money P; þat tresour Rl Ba N H R M D h Bb Dc Ch: þat he may] hath hyymay D. 6. þanne lo] lo penne F; lo T; þanne R: all] as T: Loo than quod she al your affiaunce P. 7. ȝow] *om.* D: ȝow into] into youre T. 8. For] But Ba: ȝow] *om.* T: of] youre Rl Ba N C F Ch P; in D. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 11.—1. wende] wene P: ese] yese F. 2. ȝow] *om.* R. 4. þat] þe Rl F P.

How nede may voyded ben be richesse ;
 Wheper riche men ne hungre[n] neuer a-dele ;
 Or wheper pei mowe not thristen, wilt þou gesse ;
 Wether pei ne mowe no cold in wynter fele.

(368)

12. Bot vnto þis þou wilt answer me sone
 þat riche men haue wher-with euery day
 Theire cold, þeire thrist, þeire hunger to fordone,
 As vnto þis in all I say noght nay.
 In sothe þis will I graunte hem þat þei may
 Be richesse be confortēd at hire nede ;
 But vtterly to putte nede away,
 þat power haue þei noght wipoute drede.

(369)

13. For sithe þis nede, þat alway gapeþ so
 To be fulfilled *and* after more it gredith,
 I[s] suche a þing þat neuere may be do,—
 Of kynde ne speke I † noght þat litel nedeþ
 But auarice þat noþing fully fedeth,—
 Ne may not be fulfilled wip habundaunce,
 Bot into more necessite ȝow ledeþ,
 Why trowe ȝe þereby to haue suffisaunce ?

(370)

METRUM iij^m

Quamvis fluente.

1. All were † it þat þe riche couetous
 Had all of gold full rennyng[*a*] ryuere,

PROSA III, STAN. 11.—5. voyded ben be] be voyded by T H D P. 6. riche men ne hungren] no riche men hungir T H: ne] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F: hungren N C] hungred L R M h Bb Dc Ch P; vngury H; hunger D; hungre Rl Ba F: neuer] not Dc. 7. pei mowe] may they T; they may H; mowe theye D: mowe not thristen] thirst not F. 8. ne] *om.* N T H M D h F: mowe] may T H P: no cold in] not the colde of N: cold] gold H. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 12.—1. vnto] to H. 2. wherwith] herwith T. 3. þeire thrist! þeire hunger to fordone] her hunger her thurst for to done T: þeire (3)] and F. 4. vnto] to H: in all I say noght nay] I seye not ones nay D. 5. þis] *om.* Ba: graunte hem] graunten N C T H Dc P. 6. Be richesse] By ther good P: be (2)] to be T; *om.* H: at] atte D. 7. to] *om.* R. [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 13.—1. For sithe] forsoþe F. 2. gredith] graieth D. 3. Is H Rl P] In Ba C T R L M h Bb Dc F Ch; as D. 4. ne] *om.* D: I T H F P] *om.* D; It all other MSS.: Of kynde ne speke I nat fully fedeth T H. 5. noþing] noo wighte D. 6. not] *om.* D: fulfilled] fullyd T H; fylled F. 7. into] vnto F. [ll. 4, 5 *confusedly combined* T H.] [Stan. *om.* J (fol. *om.*).] METRUM III, STAN. 1.—1. were] where L Rl C T. 2. all] *om.* F: of] the h: gold] good Dc: a] of L Rl M h F Ch P.

And also fele of stones precious
 As in his nekke he might hym-seluen bere,
 And oxen fele his londes for to ere,
 His besynesse, 3it til þat he schal deye,
 He wil not leue, ne when he lyeth on bere
 All his richesse ne schal him not conueie.

(371)

PROSA iiij^a

Sed dignitates.

1. Wheper dignitees to pilke þat hem wynno
 May make peym fully worschipful to be,
 Oper enpresse vertu peym wip-ynne,
 And make vice out of þaire hertes flee †
 Nowt so, [forsoth]; þou myght pi-seluen see
 It is not wont to voyde wickednesse,
 But vice þat was all close in priuite,
 It makeþ fully to be knowe expresse.

(372)

2. Whereof it is I haue right grete disdeyn
 þat suche wicked men *and* surfetous
 Schulde any tyme in dignite be soyn.
 þerfore it was þat oon Ca[t]ullius,
 When he saw one þat highte Nonius
 Set in a sete of worschip in þe toun,
 He clepid hym a posteme venemous
 All full of attre *and* corrupeioun.

METRUM III, STAN. 1.—3. And] *om.* D: fele] full T H D. 4. might] myghte nat T: hym seluen] *om.* F; them selfen P. 5. fele] on fylde P: ere] here Dc. 6. besynesse] couetese F: þat] *om.* N T Dc F. 7. ne] and T: lyeth] lyght Dc: on] in R. 8. ne] *om.* R F: him not] not hym R: conueie] couer T; conuere H. [*Stan. om. J (fol. om.).*] PROSA IV, STAN. 1.—1. pilke] them T; þo H; suche P: þat] as P: hem] *om.* T. 2. fully] *om.* F. 3. vertu peym] hem vertu D h. 4. vice] vices T D h F; *om.* M. 5. Nowt] And D: forsoth C T H P] ferforth L Rl Ba N M D Dc F Ch Bb (*but altered by later hand to forsoth; for poght R: þou] þat þou F: myght] maist N P.* 6. wont] wonde T H; would F. 7. close] closed h: in] *om.* M: priuite] dyg Dc (*but crossed out and prevyte inserted in other hand.*) [*Stan. om. J (fol. om.).*] STAN. 2.—1. right] *om.* T H F: grete] *om.* M. 2. surfetous] forfettoris T; surfetours D; sorfetours H Ch. 4. Catullius Dc P] Carullius L Rl Ba N C R M D Bb J F Ch; Catyllyous T; Catilius H; Concarullus h. 5. þat highte] y cleped F; Nonius C L R Bb J] Nomyus Rl Ba N M h F Ch P; Nomyous T H; Nennius D; Nomyus Dc. 6. in] on D: a] *om.* Rl Ba J: in (2)] too D. 7. posteme] postom N h; poste T H. 8. and] and of F. [ll. 1—3 *om. J (fol. om.).*]

(373)

3. Ne seest pow noght what schame *and* velanye
 To suche schrewed wicked folk it is
 For to be sette in suche honour on hye ?
 For were noght *pat*, *jit* paire vnworpynesse
 Of opere folk schulde knowen be pe lesse.
 And what periles woldest pou stonden at,
 Or pou woldest bere an office, schal I gesse,
 Wip pilke cursed wrecche Decorat ?

(374)

4. Ne I ne may not demen in my wit
pat suche wrecchis schulde be honorable,
 And worth *pat* honour, *pogh* *pei* haue it,
pat been *pertoo* vnworthy and vnable.
 But if *pow* saw a wise man *and* an able
 Endowed al of wit and sapience,
 Woldest pou foriuggen hym as repreuable,
 And as vnworpi to *pat* excellence ?

(375)

5. 'I seyde, "nay." 'Now certes *pan*,' quod sche,
 'Thise dignitees belonge properly
 Only to vertu and to honeste ;
 And vertu schal transporte hem verrelly
 To wiche sche is [con]ioyned sewyngly.
 And for as mekyl as *pat* reuerence
 Receyued of pe peple commynly
 Acordeth not alwey wip conscience,

PROSA IV, STAN. 3.—1. and] *om.* F. 3. For] *om.* T: on hye] only T H. 4. *jit*] *om.* T H F. 5. knowen be] be know T: lesse] leste Dc. 6. periles] parelous T H P; perell F: woldest pou] thowe wolde D. 7. an] any Rl Ba F J Ch: schal] as N D Dc. 8. pilke] thyke D; a suche P: wrecche] wrecched D; man P: Decorat] Decorate Ba C T H D h F J Ch; dedecorate P. STAN. 4.—1. ne (2) *om.* D F P: not] *om.* T H: demen] dyvnye T; denyen H: in] *om.* H: my] *om.* Rl J Ch. 2. schulde] *om.* F: honorable] ouere able N. 3. worth] worthy N T: honour] worship P: *pogh*] *pat* D. 4. *pat*] Whiche D. 5. an] *om.* F. 6. Endowed] Endowed Rl Ba h Ch; Endid T; Endued H; Endued M: al of wit] with al wytte T: of] with Dc: sapience] pacience D: And hoelly al fulfilled with sapience P. 7. foriuggen hym] deme that man P; fongen hym Rl Ba F J Ch; juche hym T H: as] a T; as for Dc. STAN. 5.—1. nay T H D J] nay philosophia all other MSS. and P: certes] *om.* T H. 2. belonge] *pat* longe] F. 4. transporte] transiose T. 5. conioyned P] ioyned all other MSS. 6. as (1)] als C; so F: mekyl] much Rl Ba T H J Ch; moche h; miche D; myche F: *pat*] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. [1. 5 *om.* Ch, but inserted later by another hand.]

(376)

6. Ne to, pat honour whiche pat þey receyuen
 May make hem noþing worpi for to be,
 Than may we clerly knawen *and* conceyuen
 Pat honour hath in propre no beaute
 As euen worpi to pat dignite.
 And most to pis 3e aught to taken hede :
 The mo folk pat despisen hem perde,
 Þe more abiect þei be wip-uten drede.

(377)

7. So þan as dignite may not suffice
 To maken schrewes worpi to reuerence,
 Bot raper makeþ pat men will hem despise,
 Thowh pat þei done hem honour in presence
 Yit þei despisen hem in conscience,
 Theire dignitees so make hem to be knowe,
 And clerly schewe to folkes þeire offence,
 Of whom þei be despised as þei owe.

(378)

8. And pis is not vnpunished sikerly,
 For þei revenge þeym of þeire dignite
 The whiche þei haue defouled wrecchedly
 With cursed vice of þaire dishoneste.
 Bot þat þou might þy-seluen knowe *and* see
 Pat verray honour falleþ in no wise
 [Be] suche estates pat transitorie be,
 Now vndirstond what I the scha devise.

PROSA IV, STAN. 6.—2. May make hem noþing] Ne may not make them P: for] *om.* T D F. 3. we] I N. 5. euen] men J. 6. 3e] theye D: aught] owed F; awth P. 7. mo] most Ch. 8. abiect þei be] they be aiecte T: withouten] hyt is no P. STAN. 7.—1. þan as] þat þe F. 2. worpi] worth P: to] of Dc: reuerence] dignyte and reuerence T. 3. will] wolde N; *om.* F: will hem] them wyl P. 4. hem] *om.* N T H: Thogh they honour them in ther presence P. 5. Yit] þat Rl Ba F Ch. 6. dignitees] dignite D: so] *om.* D: make hem to be] make þeym so F: to] so to T; *om.* H D. 7. clerly] churles T; cherlis H: to] the N: folkes] folke F. 8. despised] displeyd T H. STAN. 8.—2. revenge] reuyng Rl; reuyng T; reuen N; reuyng C Dc; *om.* F (*but space left for the word; rennigh in margin*). 3. defouled] despoilyd T. 4. As wythe ther vyce & ther vnhoneste P. 5. might] maist N. 6. verray] vertu D: falleþ] faylith T. 7. Be H] But *all other MSS. and* P. 8. vndirstond] vndyrstondest pou T: what] that D: the schal] shalle the D Ch; shall h; the T.

(379)

9. I suppose þat a man of hye renoun,
 þat ofte hap had estat of conseilere,
 Schulde come among [a] straunge nacioun
 þat noght aknowep what † estate he bere.
 Trowest pou þat þei hym wolde honouren pere
 For his estate? þou wilt answe me, 'nay.'
 But if honour in suche estates were
 In kynde a propre thyng, þan wolde I say

(380)

10. þeire kyndely office schulde þei not forlete
 Thogh þat þei wente into þe worldes ende;
 As fuyre ne may not cesen of his hete
 While þat [it] fuyre is, where-þat-uer it wende.
 But honour is no propir thyng of kynde
 To dignite bot fals opinioun,
 As nyce men deviseþ in þeire mynde.
 Wherefore among a straunge nacioun

(381)

11. That noght ne knowep of þat dignite
 He ys honoured as another man.'
 "In strange lond," þou seist, "þis may wel be."
 'Boot look þat lond where his estat began,
 Wher þat it schulde all-wey his honour han,
 Stondeþ it alwey in his honour pere?
 Bot of þe provostry what seist þou þan,
 þat whilom was estate of hye powere?

PROSA IV, STAN. 9.—2. ofte hap had estat] had y had state F: hap] hadde Rl Ba J Ch: estat] the state D: of] om. h. 3. a] om. L Ba T H R M D h Bb J Ch P. 4. noght a knowep] knowe not F; they ne knew P: aknowep] ne knowen N; knowen D: what] what his L Ba C R D Bb J Ch; what hey Dc: he bere] were C; was here D; he were F: þat noght he knew of what astate he ben T H. 5. þat] om. P: hym wolde] wolde hym D P: hym wolde honouren pere] wolde him chere F. 8. þan] om. T F. [1. 4 om. Ch, but put at bottom of page in another hand.] STAN. 10.—1. schulde þei not] þan schulde not they T: þei] om. F: forlete] foryete F. 2. þat] om. F: þei] he D: þe] om. J Ch. 3. ne] om. Rl R F J Ch: not] om. M h. 4. it] om. L R M D h Bb Dc Ch: fuyre] suer T; fyry F: þat (2)] om. F: it (2)] he T. 7. nyce] wyse T. 8. a] om. h. STAN. 11.—1. noght ne knowep] knowep not F: ne] om. T: knowep] knewep M. 2. ys] om. C T; inserted later Bb: ys honoured] honoured is Rl Ba N F Ch: as] om. T H: another] a noþer Ba D. 3. In] In a h: pou] that D: pou seist] om. F: þis] om. D. 4. his] þat his H F P. 5. it] he D F. 6. it] om. T; he F: in] om. T: honour] power P. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).]

(382)

12. Now is it noþing^r but an ydell name,
 And lo þe charge of senatoures rent.
 Now at þis day it stondeþ in þe same
 Thogh þat somtyme it was full reuerent.
 A man somtyme was holden excellent
 Þat had þe charge of vitaille in þe toun ;
 All vp-so-doun þus is the world^þ i-went,
 Now it is of no reputacioun.

(383)

13. As we haue seid^þ a litel [here] beforen,
 A thing^r þat hath no beaute propirly,
 Now hap it honour *and* now it hap it lorne,
 After the vse of mennos fantasie.
 Sith dignite ne may not kyndely
 Inducen verrey cause of reuerence,
 Full ofte it is defouled sikerly
 B[e] þeym þat vsen it with insolence.

(384)

14. And if þei now be fayre *and* now not so
 As tymes han hire transmutacioun,
 And if þeir beaute þus hem passeþ fro
 After þe folkes estimacioun,
 What is þere, aftire youre opinioun,
 Of beaute in theym worþi to be soght^r ?
 Sith þat þei ben of suche condicioun,
 How schulde þei gifen þat þei hauen noght ?

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—1. it] *om.* T H : an ydel] a nydel R. 2. lo] so
 T H : of] of the D. 3. in þe same] at no fame J. 4. þat] *om.* F. 5.
 was] that was T. 7. All] Lo H ; Tyl D ; Thus P : þus] þis F ; *om.* P :
 world^þ] worde T ; wordle H : i-went] went D. 8. it is] is it D P : of] for F :
 reputacioun] repetacoun C. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 13.—1. As]
 And F : seid] y seyð F : here] *om.* L R h. 2. þat] whiche D : hap] *om.*
 N. 3. hap it (1)] it hap T H D : honour] renoun N : now (2)] *om.* D h :
 it (2)] *om.* N F : it lorne] y lorn Ba J Ch ; for lorn P : lorne] forlorn N H.
 5. Sith] Shuch T ; Such H ; suiche D : dignite] thyng D : ne] *om.* M F ;
 not] *om.* T. 6. verrey] verrily h. 8. Be Ba N H D] Bot L Rl C T R
 M h Bb (*altered by different hand to* By) F J Ch : with] bi H ; *om.* F.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 14.—1. now be fayre] be fayer now T :
 fayre] fayn N. 2. transmutacioun] trance mutation T. 3. if] of N.
 5. þere] there of D. 7. þat] *om.* F. 8. þat] at J : hauen] ne haueth P.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] [l. 4 *om.* J.]

BOETHIUS.

L

(385)

METRUM *iiij^m*

Quamius Se [Tyri]o.

1. Thogh proude Nero wip his lecherie
 All clothed was in purpure tyriene,
 And with full riche perry ryally,
 Of lyf he was acorsed *and* vnclene
 pat he was lothely euery wight to sene,
 3it gaf he setes to pe senatoures.
 How schuldest pou trowe hem blisfull for to bene,
 Tho pat of wrechis taken suche honoures ?'

(386)

PROSA [V*]

An vero regna.

1. 'What trowest pou yit as for to be a kyng'
 Or wip a kyng to be famylier,
 Supposest pou pis were a noble pyng'
 May he pe maken strong *and* myghty here ?'
 "What elles," quod I, "scholde I trowe it were ?"
 'Ye,' quod sche, 'when pat peire felicite
 Schal alwey stonden in his welthes clere,
 And haue alway perdurabilite.

(387)

2. Bot eldar age of tyme pat is went'
 Exsaumple hap of gret vnstabilnesse ;
 And also [of] pis tyme now present,
 We seen it proued euery day expresse

METRUM IV, Se Tyrio] Sereno L. STAN. 1.—1. wip] which Rl Ba; which pat with T. 2. All clothed was in] Clothes hym wyth P: tyriene] tiryen T; tyryen H D F P; tirydun h. 3. with] *om.* T H: perry] perrys F. 4. acorsed] cursed Ch; vnthryfty P. 6. gaf] yf T; if H; yeafe D: he] the D; *om.* h: setes] cyteis H D: to] of J. 7. hem] hym F: for] *om.* D F. 8. Tho] *om.* F: wrecches] werkes h: taken] tooke D. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*)]. PROSA V, Prosa V*] Prosa *iiij^a* L. STAN. 1.—1. What] But what P: yit] nowe D; *om.* P: as] *om.* Ba N F J Ch; *om.* P: for] so T H. 2. Or wip a kyng] Other with kynges P. 3. Supposest] Supposed D: Supposest pou pis were] Woldest pou hold hyt for P. 4. May] pan; F; May he] Whiche may D; That may P. 6. peire] *om.* T. 7. his] her T H D; *om.* F. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*)]. STAN. 2.—1. age of tyme] tyme of age F: went] yent P. 2. Exsaumple] Examples P. 3. of T H] *om.* all other MSS. and P: tyme] *om.* R. 4. proued] preuep F: euery] all T; *om.* H; euir R.

pat kynges fallen fro paire welfulnesse
 And vnto verray meschief ben þei þrought.
 O þ clere *and* noble þing pat renoun esse,
 To save it-seluen yt sufficeþ noght !

(388)

3. For if pat regne or suche regalite,
 And gouernance of londes longe *and* wyde
 May make a man to haue felicite,
 What if hym lakkeþ oght in any side,
 Than moste his welthe somewhat slake *and* slyde
 And meschief entre for vnsuffisaunce.
 And pogh it so be, as it may betide,
 Pat kynges hauen in paire gouernaunce

(389)

4. Myche folk at paire comaundement,
 Yit schal we fynde many a nacioun
 Pat been to kynges noght obedient;
 Thei holde þeym at no reputacioun.
 Then heere-of suyth þis conclusioun :
 Where faileþ my[gh]t pat causeþ blisfulnesse,
 Pere is no mene in þis diuisioun,
 Vnmyght is pere pat causeþ wrecchidnesse.

(390)

5. There is none erpely [k]yng, þis dar I seie,
 That is so myghty in his gouernance,
 Bot mo pere bene pat wil hym not obeie
 Than beþ constreyned at his ordynance.
 In þis his power lakkeþ suffisaunce,
 And if pat boþe his power and his vnmyght

PROSA V, STAN. 2.—5. welfulnesse] welthfulnesse N; wilfulnesse R.
 6. þe] *om.* T H: broght] i broght L R T H M h Bb. 7. O N] On l. Ba
 C R M h Bb P; How Rl T H D F J Ch. 8. yt L R M D h Bb] pat Ba Rl
 N C T H F J Ch P. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 3.—1. regne]
 realmes P: or] of H P. 2. londes] londe T. 4. in] on F. 5. somewhat
 slake *and*] slake & somewhat T. 7. it (1)] *om.* T H: so be] be so F P.
 [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 4.—1. at] are at D. 4. þeym] hym
 T: no] *om.* D. 5. suyth] suche Bb; such is Rl Ba F Ch; is R; sweth
 C; seuyth H; semyht Dc; ensueth P: this] the D. 6. myght] myth L;
 my;th H: þat] whiche D. 7. no] none Rl. 8. Vnmyght] Vnneth T.
 STAN. 5.—1. kyng T H] þyng *all other MSS.* and P: þis] pat F. 2. his]
 theire D. 6. if] *om.* R: boþe] *om.* T H: his (2)] *om.* T P.

Were fully counterpayse^d in a balaunce,
His non-power wolde payсен all doun right.

(391)

6. Sith wrecchidnesse come^p of non-powere,
As may not be [wi^p]said by no resoun,
And sith *per* is no kyngⁱ *pat* lyue^p here
Bot his vnmught hap [†] in proporcioun,
As for to make a iust comparisoun,
Well myche more *pan* his power is,
pan wil *per* sewen *pis* conclusioun,
Lo *pat* his more part is wrecchidnes.

(392)

7. A kyng [*per*] was *pat* had experience
Of gret perile *and* often was in drede.
He made a man be sette in his presence,
And made a swerd to hange abouen his hede
Be a full small vnmughti sotel threde,
pat euery man myght vndirstonde *and* see:
Lo breke *pis* thre^e^d, *pan* is *pis* man but dede.
So stant alwey a kyngⁱ in ieuparte.

(393)

8. What is *pis* powere *pat* may noght remewe
pe bitter bityngⁱ of this besynesse,
Ne *pat* [*pe*] prikkes may he not eschewe
Of all *pis* drede *and* all *pis* heynesse?

PROSA V, STAN. 5.—7. Were fully] Shold ben P: a] *om.* M P: Were justly compressyd in balaunce T H. 8. non-power] owne power T: paysen] passen R: all] *om.* D: doun] adoune D: wolde paysen all doun right] wold be the mone of wyght P. STAN. 6.—1. Sith] Shuche T H D: non-powere] vn timer P. 2. wipsaid T D P] genynseid Dc; azeyn seid F; said *all other MSS.*: by] with D: no] *om.* T. 3. sith] loo P: kyngⁱ] piuge F: lyue^p] lacketh h. 4. in T H P] his in L R M h Bb (in *inserted later*); his Rl Ba F J Ch; *pis* Dc; *om.* N C: in [proporcioun] vn timer D. 7. *pan*] *pat* Rl: sewen] ensuen P. 8. more] *om.* N. STAN. 7.—1. *per*] *om.* L: *pat* had] *om.* T. 2. often] ofte tymes T. 3. be sette] byfore T H: his] *om.* h. 4. swerd] shrewe D: abouen] ouer T H. 5. full] *om.* C T M h Dc: small] fynal D: sotel] *om.* F: Fastened by a lytel sotel threde P. 7. *pis* (1)] *pe* F: *pis* (2)] *pe* F. 8. alwey a kyngⁱ] a kyng alwey N R F P: in] *om.* Rl: ieuparte] partye Ba J; iuparde D; ieparde F. STAN. 8.—1. *pis* powere] that Bower T: that power H: may noght] noght may P: remewe] remeve D. 2. this] his T. 3. *pe* lⁱ] these T H: his *all other MSS.*: prikkes] prikke N h; prick D: he] *om.* T H F. 4. Of] But H: drede] *om.* D: all (2)] *om.* H.

Thise kynges lo wolde ben in sikernesse
 But sikerly þei can noght come þerto,
 And euermore þey seke it as þei gesse,
 And euer þe fer[þer] þey ben allwey þerfro.

(394)

9. Bot þey reioyen myghti to beholde.
 And wilt þou trowe hym myghti for to be
 þat may not worche þat he faynest wolde ?
 Or for to walken with a companye
 Of myghti men þat lusty ben to see,
 And † at his biddynge all a rewme arerith,
 And ȝit hym-selue stonde in this degre :
 He dredeþ most þe same þat he fereþ ?

(395)

10. And for he wolde myghti seme *and* strong
 He moste putte hym-seluen in daungere
 Lo of his meyne wiche he is among,
 And of his lyf he stondeþ in a were.
 Or wip a kyng to be famyliere,
 To what it schal auaile kan I not sayn,
 Sith often it is schewed among vs here
 þat kynges of here meyne haue be slayn.

(396)

11. And often-tymes schewed it is expresse
 Of some þat vnto kynges haue ben nyhe,
 þat þise kynges of theire cruelnesse
 Haue putte hem vnto meschyf sodenlye,

PROSA V, STAN. 8.—5. lo wolde ben] wolde lo ben F; so wolde lyve
 T: ben] lyn N; leue H P: leuyn Dc. 6. sikerly] certainly P: can]
 may R. 7. þei] I N. 8. ferþer D R Dc] fer L; ferre Rl Ba F
 J Ch; ferer T; farrer H: þey ben] be þe D: all wey] om. D; away P.
 STAN. 9.—1. reioyen] reioys D. 2. hym] hem D: myghti] om. h.
 3. þat] þat he. 4. for to] om. T H: to] om. C: walken] goo D. 6. at]
 þat L Ba C M R h Bb Dc F Ch P: rewme] reigne T: arerith] he rereth D
 Dc. 7. ȝit hym-selue] himselfe yet F. 8. most] om. P: þe same] to
 saue. STAN. 10.—1. seme] be T; be seyn H. 4. stondeþ] is F. 6.
 kan I] I can N T H: I not] no man Rl Ba F J Ch: sayn] hit sayne F. 7.
 it is] is it Rl R. 8. here] his D: meyne] many H. STAN. 11.—1. often
 tymes] ofte tyme D: tymes] tyme F: schewed it is] ys thys y-shewed P.
 2. vnto] om. T H; with P. 3. þat] And H: of] that T H. 4. putte
 hem vnto] Haueth them put at P: vnto] T H.

Somtyme of malice stered of envie
 Be wicked folk þat worse be than fendes.
 And kynges often stonde sliperlye,
 And if þey fallen falleþ eke þaire frendes.

(397)

12. For Nero lo þat cursed emperour
 Made Seneca his owne deth devise,
 Þat was his maister *and* his gournour.
 And Antonius in the same wise,
 Papynian þat hadde hym done seruice,
 A myghty man þat longe tyme had ben,
 He made his knyghtes full of cowardise
 Þat wip þeire swerdes all þei schulde hym sleen.

(398)

13. And boþe two ȝit wolde þei haue ben glad
 To haue forlete þeire power vtterlye;
 And Seneca loo all þe good he had
 He wolde haue gefen hit Nero wilfullye,
 • Hym-self exiled euer perpetually,
 For-sakynge all his occupacioun,
 And so haue lyued solitarily,
 Ledyng' hys lyf in contemplacioun.

(399)

14. But he þat myntep downward for to go,
 His awne weight wil drawe hym down in haste;
 And perfore noþer of hem boþe two
 Ne myght his purpose hauen at þe laste.

PROSA V, STAN. 11.—5. of malice stered of] styred by malice and P: stered of] stored with N; storyd or H: of (2) or of T. 6. Be (1)] Of P: folk] *om.* Dc. 7. often] ofte tyme Rl F Ch: sliperlye] sharplye F. 8. þey] *om.* Ch: falleþ eke] eke soo doothe D: eke] also h; eek al Dc. STAN. 12.—1. For] Loo P. 2. Seneca] Seneca D: owne] vone H: deth] *om.* T H: devise] to deuise J. 4. Antonius] Antonious H; Antouyus h: in] on T H F. 5. Papynian] pampinian F: hadde hym] hym hadde h: hadde] maade D: hym done] done hym Rl Ba N H J. 6. tyme] *om.* T; ben] i ben Dc: And a ful mighty man had longe ben P. 7. He made his knyghtes] His knyghtes he made T: cowardise] cowardnesse T. 8. swerdes] swerde N; *om.* F. STAN. 13.—1. two] tho R: þei] *om.* H. 3. Seneca] Seneca T: he] þat he D. 4. gefen] *om.* h; ynd H; gofen M: Nero] to Nero Rl Ba F J Ch. 5. exiled] excused D: perpetually] perpetuall H. 7. lyued] y lyued H F. STAN. 14.—1. myntep] mynted Rl Ba F J Ch; meneth D; maynteneth N; purposeth T H: downward] downwardes h: for] *om.* T. 2. weight] *om.* N: wil] *om.* T; wolde F: drawe] draweth N. 3. noþer] *om.* F: hem] hym R. 4. þe] *om.* Ch P.

This power þan, þat euery man so faste
Desireþ þus, why is it wolde I see,
Sith he þat hath it is pere-of agaste,
Who so will forlete it may noght siker be,

(400)

15. And when þou woldest it vtterly forsake,
Lo at þi will þou myght it not forgone?
And frendes wiche þat fortune doth þe make
And vertu noght, what profit † may þei done?
When lusty fortune forth is fro þe gone,
Than alle hire frendes with hire gooth in-fere.
A more parelous meschief is þere none
Than is þi foo with þe famuliere.

(401)

METRUM v^m

Qui se uolet esse potentem.

1. Who so þat wilneth myghti for to bene
And of his foes to haue þe victorye,
His corage first þat is so fiers *and* keene
Hym moste repressen well *and* myghtilye,
So þat þe foule luste of leccherye
May haue non manere maysterie in hys mynde.
For þogh þou be so hauteyn † *and* so hye
þat men þe dreden in þe londe of Ynde,

(402)

2. And eke þe yle þat ferrest is of all
Out in þe west þat Tyle cleped is,

PROSA V, STAN. 14.—5. This] *om.* N. 6. why] what H: is it] it is D F: it] *om.* N. 7. he þat hath] theye that haue D: is] be D: is þere of] þer of is F: pere of] *om.* N. 8. siker be] sikerly J: siker] socour T H. STAN. 15.—1. vtterly] wilfully N C T H Dc; verrily h; willingly P. 2. nyght] maist N P. 3. that] *om.* T: doth] *om.* D: þe] *om.* T H. 4. profit] profight L R; profect H: may] myght Rl Ba F Ch. 5. forth is] is forth Ba J Ch: ffor fortune at laste wil froo the goone D. 6. in fere] y fere N. 8. þi] the T: with þe] withe N. METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. Who so] He F: þat] *om.* T P: wilneth] desireth P. 3. His corage first] Fyrst his corage P: so] *om.* N D: fiers] free T J. 4. Hym] He H D: Hym moste] He mutten T: moste] *om.* M. 5. of] of his J. 6. manere] *om.* D F: maysterie] mysterie R Bb (*but altered to maysterie by diff. hand*): hys] thy T. 7. hauteyn Rl Ba F J Ch] hawten M; haunteyn I. R Bb; haunte h; hawte P: ffor though þat þou be neuere so hy N. 8. pedreden] dreden þee M: Inde] Ind C. STAN. 2.—1. eke] also h: yle] tulle T; isle D: ferrest] fairest D. 2. Tyle] Ile T H; yle F; tile J Ch.

Be to þe sugget as þi bonde prall,
 Yit if thi foule derke besynesse
 Wip sore compleyntes of þi wrecchidnesse
 Thus in þeire bondes hap þe holden fast
 Þat þow ne myghte hem voyden ne repressen,
 I seie it is no power þat þou hast.

(403)

PROSA vj^a

Gloria vero quam fallax.

1. Bot hey renoun, how full of vanytee,
 How fals it is *and* often deceyuable!
 As a traiadien in his ditee
 Noght causeles þus cryeth in a fable:
 "Ow renoun," he seith, "*fals and* variable
 To many a thowsand of thyn omageres,
 In noping art þou good ne comendable
 Bot as a wynd þat swelleþ in þeire eres!"

(404)

2. For many one be fals opinioun
 Of nyce folk haue had an huge name,
 But certainly a foule confusioun
 It is so falsly for to haue a fame,
 For nedes-cost þei moste hem-seluen schame
 When þat þey ben commended wrongfully.
 And þogh þey haue deserued yit þe same,
 What schal a wys man wyne hym-self þerby

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—3. Be] Butt T: to þe sugget] subiecte toothe D: bonde] londe T H; bonde and F. 6. þeire] youre D: hap þe holden] holdeth the P: þe] yow M; *om.* D: þe holden] holde the T H. 7. myghte] maist N: ne (2)] and T. PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—1. Bot] Not Dc: hey] thy N; how T H. 2. fals] foule P: often] ofte tymes T; *om.* F. 3. traiadien] trayen D; traladie J: ditee] deite D. 4. a] his F. 5. Ow] O N; Thowe D: he seith] saith he T H P: fals] howe fals D. 7. ne] and N Dc; nor D: In nothyngel elles art þou comendable P. 8. Bot] *om.* T: swelleþ] shemyth T H; eres] yeres F. STAN. 2.—2. had] made h; y had F: huge] hugy P. 4. for] *om.* H M F. 5. For nedise coste hem selfe fame and shame T: For nedes retorne to them moste shame P. 6. commended] commaundyd H: wrongfully] wrongwysly Rl Ba N Bb Dc J Ch; wrongesly F. 7. þey] 3e Rl Ba F J Ch: haue] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 8. wyne hym-self] furdred be P.

(405)

3. þat me[t]eþ noht [p]e mesure of his mede
 Be veyn rumour of folkes audience,
 Bot putteth all þe meryt of his dede
 In verrey vertu of his conscience?
 And if þou holde it for an excellence
 Thy noble renoun for to ben extended,
 Than will it sewen evene of consequence
 Þat þou were foule but-if þou were commended.

(406)

4. Bot as I seid a litel here beforen,
 Þ[er] nedys mot be many a nacioun
 To wiche a mannis name may not be borne,
 Þe wiche as in thyn estimacioun
 A man of worship ys and hye renoun.
 Lo þan as for þe moste quantite
 Of all þis litell worldly regioun
 Lo vnrenomed moste hym nedes be.

(407)

5. I hald it noht full myche expedient
 Of comyn poepull to be comendable
 Þat han no resoun in their iugement,
 For it is flittyng and noht perdurable,

PROSA VI, STAN. 3.—1. metep N C THP] medeth Rl Ba L R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: þe N C T H P] be Rl Ba L R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch. 3. all] om. N: his] hyr P. 4. his] om. M; ther P. 5. it] om. D: an] any other Rl Ba F J Ch; a T. 7. euene of] of euen Ba F Ch :of myn J: of] and D: of consequence] in conscience N. 8. if] om. F: were (2)] om. h: commended] amended N. [ll. 7, 8 om. T.] STAN. 4.—1. beforen] too for D. 2. þer] þat T H L R M D h P: Of þinges þat may not be forlorne Rl Ba J Ch: þer beþ ful mony by estymacyoun F: þe which as in thyn estimacioun Dc: In thys worlde there ys many a nacioun Bb (*inserted in margin by different hand*). 3. þe wiche as in thyn estimacioun Rl Ba J Ch: To whom a mannes fame is as y loren F; That al þing may not be forlorne Dc: *Line inserted later in margin by different hand* Bb. 4. as] om. D: A man of worship hath an hye renoun Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 5. and] a D; in a h: hye] of P: Lo þan as for þe moste quantite Rl Ba J Ch: His worship & his renoun F. 6. þe] om. F: Of all þis litell worldely regioun Rl Ba J Ch. 7. litell] om. F: regioun] religioun F: þat wyll not don no manere of guerdon Rl Ba J Ch. 8. Lo] Who T H: hym] he T H Dc; they Bb; He must nedes vnrenowned be P. [ll. 2, 3 om. C N. *In N another scribe tentatively adds in margin:* (1. 2) So smart it is so lightly wole it faile; (1. 3) And fallen doun right as a somer flour N. (1. 5 om. Dc).] STAN. 5.—1. hald] shall M. 3. their] þe F: Of hem nowe loved nowe he shall be shent D. 4. flittyng T: perdurable] perdurabyllte Dc: The voice of theym is euermore vnstable D.

For why I holde it be noght remembrable,
 But for to speke now of gentilnesse,
 A man pat hap his wittes resonable
 Lo may beholde how veyn a ping it esse

(408)

6. For if it be referred to renoun
 All foreyn ping^s pan is it vtterly,
 For noblesse is a comendacioun
 pat comyth be meryt [of] pyn auncetrye.
 And if pat praying^s is the cause why
 pat gentil folkes ben renommed so,
 Then þo that þus ben prayssed worpily,
 They moste ben only gentil *and* no mo.

(409)

7. Wherefore I seye, but thi desert it make
 pat þou be gentil be þyne honeste,
 No foreyn gentillesse, I vndirtake,
 A gentil man ne may noght maken þe.
 If any good in gentillesse be,
 It is þat nature gentil men enclyneþ
 As fro þe vertues and þe honeste
 Of paire auncetres pat þei noght forleyneth.

(410)

METRUM vj^m

Omne hominum genus.

1. For all mankynde bothe greet *and* small
 A lyke begynnyng^s han euerychone,
 And one eke is þe fader of hem all,
 Which alle thyng^s gouernynge is allone ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 5.—5. be] *om.* T h: remembrable] comendabyll T H: Now semeth it trouthe now is it deceyuable D. 6. for to speke now] now for to speke T. 7. hap his wittes] wit hap P. 8. may] man F: beholde] he holde N. STAN. 6.—2. all] a T H: it] *om.* Dc. 3. noblesse] nobilnesse T P: is] *om.* T. 4. of Rl Ba N] as L R C M D Bb h F J Ch P: is T H Dc: pyn] his P: auncetrye] awnstreryt T; avnscetrie H. 5. pat] *om.* h. 6. folkes] folke J. 7. þus] *om.* F: þus ben] be thus T: worpily] vtterly Dc. 8. only] *om.* T H. STAN. 7.—1. Wherefore] Therefore h: thi] her N; yf T; the M. 2. be (2)] of h J. 3. I] *om.* T H. 4. man] *om.* h: ne] *om.* H R Dc F J Ch. 6. gentil] pat gentil T. 7. fro] for H J: vertues] vertuous F: þe (2)] *om.* D: honeste] honestite C. 8. auncetres] kynrede P. METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—1. bothe] *om.* T. 2. A] O D. 3. eke is þe fader] is the fadyr eke T: eke] also: hem] *om.* Ch. 4. gouernynge] gouerneth T H: is] *om.* D; he H: allone] alle one Ch.

Abouen hym lo fadir is pere none.
 He yeueth þe sonne bemes to be clere,
 And brighte hornes gifep he þe mone;
 Vnto ȝow men he gifep erpe here,

(411)

2. And as hym lust all þinges he disposeth.
 Vnto þe heuene he ȝeveth sterres bright,
 And soules here wiþ membres he encloseþ
 þat doun ben sent out of þat souereyn light.
 Wherfore I seye þat euery mortal wight
 Is first engendred of a noble kynde;
 Boþe riche and pore, lo seruant, kyng^r and knyght
 Oon heritage schal hauen at þaire ende.

(412)

3. Wherfore of þem so faste avaunten ȝe
 And so reioyes of ȝoure auncetrie,
 Sith youre begynnyng^r, if ȝe couthen se,
 Youre alther makere wiche is god an hye,
 Fro hym lo ye proceden principallye,
 Whos gentilnesse *þer* may no wight forlyne
 But if he norische vices wickedlye,
 And fro his kyndly birthe þat he declyne.

(413)

PROSA viij^a

Quid autem de corporibus voluptatibus.

1. What schal I seyn of bodily delice
 Whos lustes ben full wonder anguyschouse?
 The plente of hem is of litell price,
 All full of repentaunce *and* venemouse;

METRUM VI, STAN. 1.—5. hym *om.* Dc. 6. He yeueth to the by
 sonny bemys clere D. 7. he] to F H. 8. Vnto ȝow] And vnto P: he
 gifep erpe] in þe erthe T: erpe] ayer D. STAN. 2.—1. all þinges he] he all
 thing T: þinges] thyng D F. 2. þe] *om.* T. 3. here] *om.* T; þer J:
 encloseþ] closeth Ch. 4. sent] set Dc; sette J: out] *om.* P. 6. first]
 fire N: engendred] engenderest Ch: noble] mortal T. 7. pore] pouere
 N h: lo] *om.* T Dc P. 8. schal hauen] shall they haue h. STAN. 3.—
 1. Wherfore of þem L h] Wherof þen Rl Ba N O T H R D Bb Dc F J Ch P.
 2. of] ȝow of N. 3. if] and B; is if h: couthen] koude N. 4. Youre
 alther] Is your aldre F: alther] aller C P: is] *om.* H: an hye] only T H.
 5. Fro] For H: lo] *om.* D: ye] is H; þe R: For he is lo procedent pryncypally
 T. 7. if] *om.* T H: vices] vice h. 8. þat] than T; *om.* F. PROSA VII.
 STAN. 1.—1. delice] delyght D. 2. lustes] desyrous T; desiris; desyres
 P: full wonder] wonderfull Rl Ba Ch: full] *om.* T H F. 3. litell] full litell
 Rl Ba T H D J: price] worth T. 4. All] As H: venemouse] vemouse Ch.

And suche wrecchis þat ben surfetouse
 Into what siknesse *and* disese it ledep!
 Of alle harmes þ[ei] ben fructuouse,
 As myche meschief in þi body bredeth!

(414)

2. Who so wil remembren of his wrecchidnesse,
 Of fleschly lust he schal hym-seluen see
 Þat sor[o]wfull alway þe issue is
 Of all paire foul voluptuosite.
 If lust schulde make þow blisful for to be,
 No skille kan I not see ne cause why
 Þat bestes schulde noght been as good as ye,
 Þe wiche entenden euer besily

(415)

3. Theire flesche wip lustes for to fede all-wey.
 This may not be þe besynesse of man,
 But þis delyt is honest dar I say,
 A wyf *and* children lawfully to han.
 It hap be seyn, vnkyndely noght-for-þan,
 Where þat þey oghte ben þe comfortoures,
 I not how many sith þe world began
 Þat han paire children founde tormentoures.

(416)

4. How bityng *and* how scharp a ping it is
 With wyf *and* children ofte for to melle!
 Thi-self þat hast þe sothe assayed or this,
 It nedeth noght as now the for to telle.

PROSA VII, STAN. 1.—5. þat] as P: surfetouse] surfetours J. 6. what] om. P: disese] disease h: it] they P. 7. þei Rl T H P] þat *other MSS.*: fructuouse] furtuose J. 8. As] And Rl Ba N T: þi] þe D; ther P. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 2.—1. of] om. Rl F J. 2. lust] lustys D. 3. sorowfull] sorwfull L R; sorweful N; sorofull C: alway] of hem alweye D: issue] y shewed Rl Ba J Ch. 5. blisful] blyve T: for] om. F. 6. skille] sleke T; sliik D: not] om. N F: see] om. F: I ne can not see no maner cause why P. 7. noght] om. F. 8. euer] alway P. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 3.—1. flesche] flesches R: lustes] lust R: for] om. T H F. 3. delyt is] delites D: dar I] I dare J. 5. It hap be seyn] pau; somme be F: for þan] for þi J. 6. þat] om. D: ben] to ben N D P: þe] theire D. 7. not] ne wote F: sith] sen D. 8. þeire] om. D: tormentoures] tormentours. [1. 7 om. T. Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 4.—1. How] Nowe D: how scharp a ping] a thyng how sharpe h: a ping] om. T. 2. for] om. F. 3. or] of N. 4. now] you F: the] om. F.

But pis sentence appreue I wonder welle
Of Euripes, for þus lo writeþ he :
“ þe man þat hath [of] issue noght a dele
Be infortune a blisful man is he.”

(417)

METRUM vij^m

Habet hec voluptas.

1. Lo [euery] lust hap þis wiþouten drede,
Hit prekeþ tho þat vsehith comunly.
Right as a bee wil first his hony schede
But after þat he stingep bitterly ;
He flyeth his way, it akeþ feruently.
So done þese lustes where þat þey smyteth ;
They plesen first þe hertes lustily,
But after þat full bitterly thei byteth.

(418)

PROSA viij^a

Nulli igitur dubium.

1. Than may it noght be doutid of no wight
Bot pise ben wayes ledyng all amys,
And mowe noght bringen as þey haue behight
Vnto þe lyf of verray blisfulnes.
Bot in how myche care *and* wrecchidnes
Thise wrong-wise wayes doth ȝow men implen,
In sothe I schall þe tellen as it is,
And shortly for to schewe I schal me hyen.

(419)

2. If thow wilt gader gold *and* riche be,
ffro peym þat han it pow moste it take away.

PROSA VII, STAN. 4.—5. wonder] *om.* T. 6. Euripes] Eurippes T:
for] *om.* T: þus lo] pis lo F; loo thus D. 7. issue] ofte yshewed
Rl Ba F J Ch; of issue N D: noght] nere P. [*Stan. om.* Dc (*fol. om.*).]
METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—1. euery] T H P] oper *all other MSS.*: hap þis]
hast þus Ch. 3. wil first] first wol D. 6. þey] þe H. 7. hertes]
hert D: They plesyn the fyrste lustely T H. 8. after þat] afterwarde
h: full] *om.* T: bitterly thei] they biteth T. [*Stan. om.* Dc (*fol. om.*).]
PROSA VIII, STAN. 1.—1. noght] *om.* T H F. 2. ben] *om.* H. 3.
mowe] may T P: as þey haue] þat þey F; þat þey haue Ch. 5. in how]
into T H; in so h. 6. wrongwise] wrongfull N; wronge T H P: ȝow] ȝe
T: men] me N; euer h. 7. þe] *om.* T; hit H. 8. schal] will T:
hyen] plye P. [*Stan. om.* Dc (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. wilt] wolde F:
riche be] riches T H. 2. peym] peyn R; þen Ch: it (1)] *om.* P: it
take] take it T D.

If þou wilt haue estate of dignite,
 Perfore to þeym þat gyveþ it most þou pray.
 And þou þat woldest preferred ben alway
 Before all othere or even wip þe beste,
 Wip lowly askyng most þou nede obeye,
 And [so] thyn owne person dishoneste.

(420)

3. Bot powere woldest þou haue *and* gouernaunce,
 In gret parell thow schalt be vndercaste
 Of thy suggettes whiche þat [mowe] perchaunce
 The mortheren or destroyen atte laste.
 Or after glorie þow desirest faste?
 Thow schalt be set in many a scharp distresse,
 And for a wynde þat sone away schal waste,
 Thow schalt forleten all þi sykernesse.

(421)

4. If þou wilt haue þi lust *and* thy likyng,
 Who is þat will not þan despice the
 As for þe seruant of so freel a þyng?
 As is þi flesche, so full of vanyte?
 Who so will preferren bodely bounte
 Abouen his inwit and his awne resoun,
 He is a fole in sothe, as semeth me,
 And litell worth is his possessioun.

(422)

5. Myght þou in gretnesse passe an olyphaunt,
 Or elles a bole sourmonten in thy myght?
 Or whether þou mightest make thyn avaunt
 The tygro for to passen in þi flight?

PROSA VIII, STAN. 2.—3. of] and N M D. 4. most þou] þou must.
 5. þat] *om.* F: preferred] *om.* F: preferred ben] be preferryd T H. 7.
 askyng] axinge D h: nede] nedes Rl Ba H F J. 8. so T H] to Rl
 N; *om.* Ba C M R L D h Bb F J Ch. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*.)]
 STAN. 3.—2. thow schalt] shaltow N: vndercast] ouercast D. 3. Of]
 for D: mowe N H F] þou L h Bb M C; may T P; now R D; i now Rl Ba
 J Ch. 4. The mortheren or destroyen] The murder & destroy T; The
 mordren & destruyen H; murper or destroy þe F: or] and h: atte] atte þe
 D. 6. a] *om.* R. 8. forleten] forlesen P. [Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*.)]
 STAN. 4.—1. If] And if T H: þi lust &] *om.* T H. 2. þan] *om.* F.
 3. þe] a H. 4. þi] the T: flesche] body P: so] *om.* P. 5. preferren]
 preserue T. 6. inwit] witte N; owne wytte h: awne] *om.* h J. 7. in]
 for H: as] as it R. [Il. 2, 3 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* Dc (fol. *om.*.)] STAN. 5.—
 2. sourmonten] surmounde T. 4. in þi] into N: þi] *om.* T; his D.

But into heuen castep vp youre sight
 And see how faire, how swift, how long it is,
 For somewhat merveile per vpon pou myght,
 Bot not vpon pis worldly wrecchidnesse.

(423)

6. And not in suche poyntes singularly
 Pe heuene † is to be had in grete mervaille,
 Bot it is for to wondren principally
 As in pe resoun of pe gouernaile.
 What may youre [schap or beaute] 3ow availle
 Pat may so sone passen in an houre?
 So smart it is, so lightly wil it fayle,
 And fallen dounright as a somer floure.

(424)

7. And as doth Aristotiles rehersen,
 If pat youre eyzen hadde suche a myght,
 As hath pe lynx pat alle ping may persen
 Thurgh alle obiectes for to seen aright,
 And pat pay myght beholden wip paire sight
 Wipynne pe wombe of Al[c]ib[i]ades
 Whiche pat wipouten was so faire a wight,
 Full foule he schulde hire seme neuerpeles.

(425)

8. That pou be fayre ne makep not py nature,
 Bot pe febilnesse and pe infirmyte
 Of mennes yen wiche mowe noght endure
 What pat pou art wip-ynne forp for to see,

PROSA VIII, STAN. 5.—6. how faire how swift] how swyfte how faire
 D: how long] and large T; how large H P. 8. not] om. D: pis]
 pe N: worldly] worldes Rl Ba T F J Ch; wordly H. [Stan. om. Dc (fol.
 om.).] STAN. 6.—1. in] vppon D: singularly] singlerly F; synglare J;
 sikerly N; principally D. 2. is H F P] it is all other MSS. 3. for]
 om. D P. 4. gouernaile] generall J; gouernance P. 5. schap or
 beaute T C H P] worschip Rl Ba L R M h Bb F J Ch; shap your beaute N;
 worschip now D. 6. may so sone] so sone may: so] om. H: an] one Rl
 Ba. 7. lightly] lihte F. 8. somer] somers F. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).]
 STAN. 7.—1. Aristotiles] Aristotell Rl Ba F J Ch; Arystotle D. 2. If]
 And gif Rl: pat] om. Rl: eyzen] I yen D: If that you then had shuch a
 syghte T. 3. hath] om. D F: lynx] lynkes T: pat] which D: persen]
 perceiuen T. 4. aright] on right T; ryght P. 5. pay] om. N. 6.
 wombe] wombes T H: Alcibiades] Altibrades Rl Ba N C L R M D h Bb F J
 Ch; All tibiades T H: Altybyades P. 7. Whiche] Wip R. 8. Full]
 om. N: he] shee D: hire seme] seme hire F; seme P. [Stan. om. Dc
 (fol. om.).] STAN. 8.—1. That] Thou Bb: ne] om. T; hit Bb: py] om. N.
 2. febilnesse] febelnesses Ch: and] of J Ch: pe (2)] thy T H. 3. yen] eyen
 N M h; yene Rl Ba J Ch; then T; yyen D: mowe] may T F P. 4. for] om. D.

But preiseth as 3ow likeþ 3oure beaute,
 And wondrep on youre goodes bodely.
 Yit knowe þis þat a fevire of dayes thre
 Thi body may dissoluen vtterly.

(426)

9. And of al this I may concluden wel,
 Thise goodes after theire promissioun
 Sith þat þey mowe performen neuere-a-del,
 They ben no goodes of perfeccioun
 Of alle good in congregacioun,
 Ne trewe mennes ben þey noght to take,
 Of blisfulhede to gifen possessioun
 In sothe, ne no wight blisful † may þey make.

(427)

METRUM viij^m

heu quam miseros.

1. Allas what foly wrecchid ignoraunce
 Mysledeþ fooles into vanite,
 Out of þe path of verrey suffisaunce
 Of alle good and alle felicite !
 Who gedereþ gold vpon þe grene tree ?
 Or who will pullen perles of þe vynes ?
 On hulles hye for fisches of þe see
 Men casten noght þaire nettes ne þaire lynes.

(428)

2. Or who pat lusteth to huntun for þe roo,
 He ne sekeþ not þe forthes tyriene.
 And over this [3e witen] wel also
 Where þat þe crykes *and* þe caues bene

PROBA VIII, STAN. 8.—5. 3ow] hem N; ye T F; they Bb. 6. on] in T H; vpon h. 7. pis] þou N; ye thys T. 8. Thi body] Thee freel boody D. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 9.—2. promissioun] permyssyon H. 3. mowe] may Rl N H F P. 5. good] godes F P. 6. mennes ben] men ne be N: to] to be F. 8. In sothe ne no] Ne yn sothe ne H: ne] nor D: blisful] blisfulhede L R Bb M h: blisful may þey] may þey blisfull N: may] mowe D. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] METRUM VIII, STAN. 1.—1. foly] foles Rl N. 2. fooles into vanite] foule oute of way T; foles foule oute of the way H. 3. verrey] vertu D: suffisaunce] suttraunce F. 4. and all] om. F. 5. gedereþ golde] golde gedereþ F: vpon] on T. 6. Or who will] Or who so willeþ T: perles] om. M; pereilles h: þe] om. T. 7. hulles hye] hygh hilles T; hull hille H. 8. nettes] hokes T; net D: ne] nor D. [Stan. om. Dc (fol. om.).] STAN. 2.—1. Or who pat lusteth] Who so liste F: þat] so T D: to] om. D. 2. ne] om. T H D: þe forthes] for the D; þe forthe J; þe fordes P: tyriene] tirene J; tyryene Rl; tyryen H D P; tyrieene C; tyren T; torenne or tyreneye h. 3. 3e witen] om. L Bb. 4. caues] cautis D.

Vnder þe floode wiche 3e may not sene ;
 And where 3e schall þe white perle asprien ;
 And where also þe schelle fisches bene,
 Þe blood of whom doop purpure colour dyen.

(429)

3. Ye knowen well also þe strondes alle
 Of tendre fische or scharp, it is no fayle,
 Of halue a foote þat men eschinus calle,
 Þat letten so þe schippes for to saile.
 Bot youre vnwit a cause is for to wayle,
 Ye suffren so yow-seluen to be blynde,
 And pilke good þat schuld yow most awayle
 Ye seken so *and* kun it neuer fynde.

(430)

4. Ye fooles plungen doun 3oure hertes even
 Into þis muddy grounde, *and* sothe to saye,
 Þe souereyn good þat hier is þan heuen
 Ye seken pere. What schal I for 3ow praye
 Richesse *and* honour wiche 3e seke all-waye,
 Till þat þis false good you haue oppresseð,
 And þan it caste out of youre mynde awaye,
 To verrey goode þat 3e may be redressed?

(431)

PROSA ix^a

Hactenus Mendacis.

1. As vnto þis I suppose it suffise
 To haue schewed þe forme of fals felicite,

METRUM VIII, STAN. 2.—5. floode] flodis H: wiche] wych þat C; where D; the wyche P: may not] not may Ch. 6. perle] *om.* D; pereill h: white perle] wight perell H. 7. þe] þat þe F. [*Stan. om.* Dc (*fol. om.*); STAN. 3.—1. well] *om.* D: alle] falle. 2. or] and T. 3. eschinus] eschinnis N; eachynes T; eschynys H; eschymus D; eschinis F. 5. is for] haue I N C H P; hath T; yowe for D. 6. to] so to T. 7. pilke] þat P: yow] *om.* Rl Ba F J. 8. so] it so D: kun] gan H: kun it neuer] canneth not hyt P: it] *om.* P. STAN. 4.—1. Ye fooles] Ye fole; ye T R: doun] *om.* F. 2. þis] þe T: muddy] myddel F: and] the T. 4. what] where P. 5. wiche 3e seke] that ye desyre P: wiche] whiche þat D: seke] selde h. 6. þis] þe D: false] falser h: you haue] haue you T F. 7. þan] *om.* H: it caste] caste it T; it is caste D: awaye] alway P. 8. 3e] *om.* F. PROSA IX, STAN. 1.—1. it] þat it Dc. 2. To haue schewed] Too shewe D: schewed] y shewed F.

BOETHIUS.

M

Whiche ȝif pou w[i][t] behalde *and* well avise,
 I trowe pou myght þe verray sothe see.
 Fro hennes forþ now most my processe be
 To schewe þe forme of verray blisfulnesse.
 "In soth," quod I, "† full clere it is to me
 þat ȝe haue schewed of worldly wrecchidnesse.

(432)

2. I see þat richesse yefeth no suffisaunce,
 Ne hyhe estate ne worldly reuerence,
 And pogh þat worldly fame a man avaunce,
 Of gentillesse it ȝeueþ none evidence.
 Ne riall powere wiþ his excellence
 Ne may not gyue ne causen verrey myght.
 Ne fleschely lust with all oure diligence
 Verray gladnesse causeth not be right."

(433)

3. 'Hast þou,' quod sche, 'aspyed þe cause why
 þat all thise þinges stonde in þis manere?'
 "Yes þat I [haue] aspyed † wel," quod I,
 "Lo be a litel creves, as it were,
 Bot more apertly of ȝow wolde I lere
 If þat ȝe wolde it openly declare."
 Sche seide, 'ȝis, þat wil I wiþ good chere;
 I wil not for a litel labour spare.

(434)

4. That þing þat is so symple in his kynde,
 þat may not be devided propirly,
 þe folisch errour lo of mannys mynde
 Thus han devided in paire fantasy,

PROSA IX, STAN. 1.—3. wylt] well L R Bb M D: wyll Rl Ba J Ch; wolt N; woll Ch; *om.* TH; wolte F: and] and pou R. 4. pou] ye D: myght] maist N: see] y se N C F. 6. verray] *om.* T. 7. ful Rl Ba H F J Ch P] for ful N C T M D L R H Dc Bb. 8. haue] *om.* F. STAN. 2.—2. hyhe] bi F: ne (2)] ne by F: worldly] worthy C Dc P; wordly T H. 3. þat] *om.* F: worldly] wordly T H Dc P; a] þat D; *om.* h; *inserted later* R. 4. none] no Ch. 6. ne causen] oo cause of D: myght] right h. 7. oure] youre F. 8. causeth] ne causeth N. [1. 7 *om.* Dc (*space for it in MS.*)] STAN. 3.—1. aspyed] spyed P: why] why wele quod I T. 2. stonde] *om.* H. 3. Yes] ȝe N: I haue aspyed H D] I aspyed it L R h Bb M Rl Ba J; aspyed I it Ch; I haue aspied it Dc C; I aspyed F; haue I aspyed it N: Ye forsoth I haue a spyed quod I P. 4. a] *om.* N. 5. apertly] apiertly M. 6. If] ȝit Ch: ȝe] I T: it] *om.* T M D. 7. ȝis] this T. [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 4.—1. þat] whiche D. 2. devided] voyded T H. 3. lo of mannys] of a manne D; lo of youre F. 4. Thus han] This haue I D: han devided] dyuydeth P: devided] *om.* H: paire] his D: This ben in her flantaȝye T.

And þing þat schulde ben oo good perfytly
 Transportyng' so to fals *and* inperfytt.
 In þis þat þey devided it wrongfully,
 It noyeth hem *and* doop hem no profyt.

(435)

5. What wilt þou seyn of hym þat wantep myght?
 Wolt þou suppose þat he noght nedy is?
 I seyde, "Nay." Quod sche, 'þou demest right.
 Who so hap in any part vnmyghtynesse,
 Of foreyn help hym nedep þan in þis.'
 "Right so," quod I. 'Than sueth it,' quod sche,
 'þat power lo, *and* suffisaunce, i-wys,
 Most o thyng *and* þe same in kynde be.'

(436)

6. "Right so," quod I, "hit semep in my mynde."
 'This þing,' quod sche, 'þat we han þus devised,
 þat suffischant *and* myghti is of kynde,
 Wilt þou suppose it schulde be despised?
 Or elles þou art oper-wise avised,
 And demest it full worthi reuerence?'
 "Youre resoun," seide I, "is so wel assiset,
 I doute it no-þing in my conscience."

(437)

7. 'Let vs,' sche seyde, 'assemblen thise anone,
 Lo pouer, reuerence *and* suffisaunce,
 So þat þise alle verrailly be one.'
 "Do we," quod I, "as is to your plesaunce,

PROSA IX, STAN. 4.—5. þat] *om.* T: oo] a T H; one P. 6. Trans-
 sportyng] Transposyng D F: and] *om.* T. 7. þat] *om.* R: þey] *om.* T:
 devided] devided Rl Ba Ch; demyd T: devided it] ded it in D: wrongfully]
 wrongwys Rl C Bb J Ch. 8. hem (1)] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch. STAN. 5.—
 1. wilt þou seyn of hym] saiest thou of theyme T: þou] *om.* H: myght] wyt
 Dc. 2. he] *om.* J Ch. 3. seyde] say Rl Ba F J. 4. part] party H.
 5. hym nedep þan] that nedeth hem T. 6. sueth] sitth J: it] *om.* D F.
 8. and] in D: Must only one thyng in nature & kend be P. STAN. 6.—
 1. I] she T. 2. þyng] *om.* D: quod sche] *om.* F: þus] þis F. 4. it]
 that it T H. 6. it] in D: worthi] worthy of Ch (of *inserted later*). 7.
 is so wel assiset] may not be refused P: assiset] avisyd T; assided J. 8.
 doute] ne dout P. STAN. 7.—1. sche seyde] quod she P. 2. reuerence]
 reason T. 3. þise alle verrailly be] all thees be verrily D; þise verrily ben
 in F: be] by h. 4. Do we] Now T; No H; So do we F: we] *om.* P: as
 is to] right at P.

For in þis other † may be no distaunce
 If þat we scholde of trowþe ben aknowe."
 'Right so,' quod sche, 'þere is no variaunce.
 Than of this þing' what wilt þou deme *and* trowe?

(438)

8. This þing' þat myghty is *and* reuerent,
 And suffiseant, all oo þing' *and* þe same,
 What seist þou, myght it be conuenient
 þat þis þing' schulde dishonest be of fame,
 Or elles ben a noble þing' of name
 And hyhe in clernesse and celebreite?
 For if it in this on þing' schulde be lame
 Hit were noght suffisaunt, how semeþ þe?

(439)

9. Considere well [now] if it may be so,
 þat suche a þing' þat no-þing' nedy is,
 þat myghti ys, *and* worschipfull also
 Right as befor is graunted here expresse;
 Now mighte it faile in fame of worþinesse
 þe wiche it may not of it-self purchase,
 So þat it schulde defouled be in this,
 And in h[it]-self more [a]biect' ben and base?'

(440)

10. "In sothe," quod I, "Y may it noght wip-seyn,
 But þat it hap renoun *and* excellence."
 'Than is it,' quod sche, 'consequent *and* pley[n]
 þat noble[ne]sse hap no difference
 ffro suffisaunce, pouer *and* reuerence
 Wiche þat we han assembled into one.'

PROSA IX, STAN. 7.—5. other may T H] other quod I may *all other* MSS.; ther may P: be no] not T H. 6. of] our J: aknowe] knowe R: Yef of the trowth we shulde be aknowe T. 8. deme] don Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: and] or Rl Ba D F Ch P; I T. STAN. 8.—2. And sufficiaunte of all thinges in þe same T. 4. schulde dishonest be] dishonest shulde be T: dishonest] vn honest P: of] on J. 5. Or] Other P: elles] ell H: ben] bye D. 6. in] and Rl Ba J; of F: and] and of F: celebreite] celibryght T. STAN. 9.—1. now P] *om. all MSS.* 2. þat (2)] *om.* N T. 4. befor] by fortune T. 5. faile] falle F: of] and T H. 6. it (1)] he P: of] in Rl Ba N C Dc F; *om.* R: it (2)] hym T D P. 8. hitself N C T P] hymself *all other MSS.*: abiect' T H Dc J P] obiect *all other MSS.*: base] wasse T. STAN. 10.—1. it noght] not it Rl Ba J Ch. 2. and] in T H P. 3. and] in R: and pley[n] certeyn P. 4. noblenesse T H P] noblesse *all other MSS.*: hap no] ne hath P. 6. þat] *om.* F.

"I grante wel," quod I, "yours consequence.
Diuersite betwene hem is þere none."

(441)

11. 'This [þ]yng,' quod sche, 'þat nedep noght a deel
Of foreyn help, *and* may it well suffice
Of propre myght, *and* is renowned wel
And fully worschipful in euery wise,
Now schulde noght þis be gladsome for to vse ?'
Quod I, "fro when it schulde haue heuynesse
I can noght þenke ne in myn herte devise."
'Than it is,' quod sche, 'full of gladsumnesse.

(442)

12. If þise þinges stonden sad *and* trewe
þat we haue seide, we may it noght denye,
Bot lo be verry resoun wil it sewe
þat þou[gh] þise names sound[e] dyuerslye
As suffisaunce, renoun *and* honour hye,
Power *and* gladnesse, as we haue reherseþ,
In substaunce ben þey oo thing verrelye
þe wiche in no wise may not be dyuersed.'

(443)

13. Quod I, "it muste be nedes as ye sayne."
'That þing,' quod sche, 'þat is so noble þan,
So simple in his nature *and* so playne,
Wiche þat þe rude wrecchidnesse of man
Enforceþ hym a party for to han,
Lo, of þis þing þat partisoun denyep ;

PROSA IX, STAN. 10.—8. hem] *om.* J: is þere] þer is T H. STAN. 11.—
1. þyng] kyng L R Bb h M: þat] *om.* D: noght] neuer T D F; nere P.
2. it] it not D: well] self N C T H P. 4. fully] ful D F: worschipful]
wurshipfully H J: worschipfull fully M. 5. noght þis] *om.* T; theye not
D. 6. it schulde] shold it F P: when] whens T H. 7. herte] witt H P.
8. it is] is it Rl N C H Dc F: gladsumnesse] gladnes T F. STAN. 12.—
1. þise] þe Dc: sad] *om.* T H; faste D. 2. may] mow Dc: it noght]
nat hyt T. 3. lo] *om.* P: be] the h: wil it sewe] I wole shewe N:
sewe] shew T. 4. þough] þou L Rl Ba C R M h Bb Dc J Ch:
sounde h] sound L C T H R M Bb Dc F J; sowne N P; stande D; sowned
Rl Ba Ch. 5. and] with T H; *om.* F: hye] an hye h. 6. Power] And
power H: and] *om.* F. 8. wise] thyng T H: not] *om.* N T R Dc F:
dynerseþ] reuersed D. STAN. 13.—3. nature] matier D. 4. þat] *om.*
F P: þe] *om.* R: rude] foule P. 5. Enforceþ] Conforteth N; Enforceþ of
Ch: party] parte D; part P. 6. of] *om.* H: þing] thinges T: partisoun]
party some Ch.

And while þat þey no partye fynde can,
 This noble þing þei sch[en]den *and* distroyeth ;
 (444)

14. And of þat þing þey gete no porcioun,
 For none it hap ; for þat þing, wite it wele,
 All hole þey han not in possessioun,
 In sothe, for þey desire it neuer a dele.
 "How may þis be," quod I, "this wolde I fele ?"
 'Som men,' quod sche, 'trauaille for richesse
 And þerto putte thaire þoght contynuele,
 To dryue away pouert *and* nedynesse.
 (445)

15. But hye estate he laboure[p] not to gete ;
 Full leuere he hap be [vile] in lawe estate,
 And many a kyndely lust will he forlete
 As for to saue þe tresour þat he gat.
 What suffisaunce may be had in þat
 þat lackeþ myght *and* ofte tyme is greued,
 þat in persone despised is algate,
 And is in fame defouled *and* repreued ?
 (446)

16. And he þat doth þe entent of his labour
 To hye estate, his richesse will he waste ;
 He wil dispysen lust, and his honour
 þat lakkeþ power from hym wil he caste ;
 To hye renoun he hap no manere haste.
 But now suche one, þ[ou] myght þi-self beholde,
 Of his purpose he faileþ at þe laste,
 And soth to seyn, he hath not þat he wolde.

PROSA IX, STAN. 13.—7. þey no partye] the parties T: partye] part D F; part P. 8. þei] þat T: schenden] schulden L M C; shelden h. STAN. 14.—1. gete] geue Ch: porcioun] proporcioun T H. 2. none it hap] nowe it happeth D; it hap none P: for (2)] om. T; ne H P: wite] we know T; knowe H. 3. not] it not P. 4. In] It is T; Hit H; Hit in F. 5. this (2)] om. H: I] In H. 6. sche] om. h. 8. pouert] pouerte H F. STAN. 15.—1. he] we T H; om. R: laboureþ N C H P F] laboured Rl Ba L R Bb M D h De J Ch; labour T. 2. Full] for h: be vile] too be D; to be in wele F: vile T H] will L R M Bb De; well Rl Ba N C h J Ch P: He hath wel leuer be wel in lawe estate P. 3. will he forlete] he wyl forsake P. 4. tresour] money P. 5. and ofte tyme is greued] that often is agreued P: ofte tyme] often T. 7. in] in no T: persone] comparison h: is] it D. STAN. 16.—1. he] om. R: þe entent] interipte: þe] om H. 3. his] high T H; om. h; hey P. 4. wil] om. F. 5. hyhe] pise R. 6. now] om. P: þou] þat L h M Bb: þou myght] myght þou R. 7. þe] om. h. 8. þat] om. D.

(447)

17. And ofte it falleþ þat he is oppressed
 With nede of þinges of necessite,
 And ofte he schal wiþ angwische be distressed
 And noyed with full gret aduersite;
 And at þe laste, when it will not be
 To voyden alle þese greuances sore,
 Lo of his principal purpose failleþ he
 As more vnmyghti þan he was before.

(448)

18. And þus I may the same resoun bringo
 To lust, to fame, honour *and* reuerence.
 Sith so þat eueriche is þe same þing
 þat other is wiþoute difference,
 He þat doth labour oper diligence
 Som part to haue of thise *and* alle noght,
 He lesip boþe his labour *and* expense
 And failleþ all þe purpose of his poght.'

(449)

19. "What schal I sey," quod I, "if any wight
 Desire for to haue hem alle infere?"
 'I say,' quod sche, 'þat he desireþ right
 þe sum of blisfulnesse in þat manere.
 But wi[l]t þou [w]ene þat he may fynde † [it] here
 In þinges wiche be demonstracioun

PROSA IX, STAN. 17.—1. falleþ] failleþ C. 2. nede] ne N: of (1) and D: þinges] thyng P. 3. he schal wiþ angwische] with angwische shall be P: be] om. T. 4. and noyed] a noyd H: with full gret] gretly with P: full] om. T. 5. at þe] atte þe D: þe] om. P. 6. To] For to P: voyden] avoyden C T H P: alle] om. P: þese greuances sore] þis grevous fere T H: greuances] greunaunce C F. 7. Lo] om. P: þis M. 8. As] And F. STAN. 18.—2. honour] too honoure D: and] and too D. 3. so þat] om. F; þat P: eueriche] I euery T; euery H. 4. difference] reuerence N; any difference T H. 5. labour] his labour P: oper] or T P. 6. part] party Rl J Ch; om. P: to haue of thise] of this to hafe F P. 7. boþe] om. P: his] om. F: and his P: expense] experience F. 8. þe] his H: And fayleth clene of that he had thought P. STAN. 19.—2. Desire] Coueyteth P: for] om. R: in fere] yfere Rl N. 3. I say quod sche þat he] He quod she I seye D: sche] I T: desireþ] coueteth P. 4. þe] To T. 5. wilt N C T H P] om. R; wit *all other MSS.*: wene T H] trowe P; om. h; þen *all other MSS.*: may] may not F: fynde it N C T H P] fynden *all other MSS.*

I haue þe schewed þat fals ben of paire chere,
And mowe not parforme þeire promyscioun ?

(450)

20. I seyde than, "forsothe I trowe it noght."
'It will,' quod sche, 'full clerly schewen þan
þat blisfulnesse schulde not ben soght
In none of thise þat we rehersed han,
Wiche þat men trowen graunten may and can,
Eche as vnto paire awne propirte,
Som oo ping' þat deliteþ euery man
Bot yit noght all þat may desired be.'

(451)

21. "This muste I nede graunte þan," quod I,
"Þere is no ping' þat sother may be tolde."
'Thow hast,' quod sche, 'þe forme *and* † cause why
Of fals felicite many afolde;
But turne þy goostly sight now and beholde,
And sette þy wit now to þat other side ;
Of þat I haue þe hight I dar be bolde
Thow schalt it seen if þat þou wilt abide.'

(452)

22. "Al þis," quod I, "is playne i-now *and* clere
To any man all blynd þogh þat he ware,
As ye han schewed to me a litel ere,
Enforeyng' yow þe causes to declare
Of false felicite, *and* wiche þei are.
Þe forme also of verray blisfulnesse,

PROSA IX, STAN. 19.—7. of] and N. 8. mowe] may T P: parforme] fullf C: Yours purposed intencioun F (*full line*). [11. 5–8 in order 8, 6, 5, 7 in L. *Scribe noticed mistake and lettered them d, b, a, c.* 1. 8 om. Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but put in margin in other hand, with direction to be inserted after l. 4*). 11. 7, 8 in reverse order M.] STAN. 20.—1. I seyde than for-sothe] Nay quod I in sothe P: than] om. T H: I] om. H. 2. will] waas D; wolde F; most P: full] om. F P: clerly] cherly Ch: schewen] follow T; sewen H; shewed D; ensue P. 3. schulde not ben] ne ought not to be P: soght] boght h. 5. þat] om. R. 6. Eche] Euerych T D P: vnto] to T Dc: awne] om. Dc F: propirte] pertie J. 8. noght] om. R. STAN. 21.—1. nede] nowe D: þan] om. D; tho P. 3. and] and þe L N C R Bb h M Dc; of P: cause] causes P. 4. many] full many N C H P: a fold Dc. 5. sight] om. h: now] om. D Dc; ofte h. 7. haue] dar D: þe] om. N: þe hight] behight T: be bolde] beholde H R D. 8. it seen] right sone T: þat] om. T F. STAN. 22.—2. any] many Rl F: all] a D: þogh] thoughte D; if P: þat] om. N T D F: he] it D. 3. ye han] he hath l. 4. þe] to Ba J Ch. 5. wiche] which þat T: are] eare T. 6. of] in D.

But-if deceit my wittes mysbeware,
It is to me ful open *and* expresse :

(453)

23. That ilke ping [pat] makeþ any wight
Wel famous *and* to lyuen gladsomlye,
Full suffisaunt in honour *and* in myght.
And pat 3e wite *and* knowen verrellye
That I haue 3ow conseyued plenerlye,
Sith alle pi[se] most o thing nedes be,
What one of thise may graunten perfightlye,
I sey pat it is full felicitye."

(454)

24. 'Ow nory,' quod sche, 'a blisful man art þou.
God holde the longe in this opinioun
So pat to pise þou woldest adden now.'
"And what," quod I, "is youre addicioun?"
'May blisfulnesse in full possessioun,'
Quod sche, 'be had in mortal pinges here
pat falsly faileþ, fletyng vp and doun?'
"That trowe I noght," quod I, "in no manere,

(455)

25. For as youre-self haue schewed me here before,
He pat may ones haue pis blisfulnesse
þere is noght þanne to be desired more."
'Lo!' quod sche, 'þan sueth here expresse
pat worldly suffisance *and* worthynesse,
And alle pise othere noping elles bene,

PROSA IX, STAN. 22.—7. if] *om.* N; yut J Ch: deceit] deceytes F: wittes] witte F: mysbeware] me beware T. STAN. 23.—1. ilke] *om.* TH; pat P: pat (2) TH] which P; *om.* other MSS. 2. Wel] *om.* P. 3. Full] *om.* P: honour] hous D. 4. 3e wite & knowen verrellye] ye know wele & witt verely T. 5. 3ow conseyued] concefed you F: 3ow perceyuod P: plenerlye] priuely RI Ba N C F J. 6. Sith] pat N: pise C H P Bb (*alt. from ping by diff. hand*)] thyngges h; ping *all other MSS.*: most] *om.* F: Sith that nedis muste on thinge be T. 7. one of] of oon D: perfightly] priuely D. 8. I sey] Sith Ba C Dc Ch; Sepen F: pat] *om.* R: full] full of J: I sey then is hyt full felicitye Bb (*in other hand*). STAN. 24.—1. Ow] Now Ba D Dc F J Ch: Ow Nory] *om.* N: Nory] Norce D: art þow] þou art T. 2. God] Golde M. 3. to] *om.* Dc: woldest adden] wolde haue had T: adden] hadden H. 6. be] *om.* TH: in] *om.* H. 7. faileþ] sayleth D. 8. trowe I] I trow T. STAN. 25.—1. youre self] yow self C Bb P; yooself R; me] *om.* H: here] *om.* F: before] afore T. 2. may ones] ones may F. 4. þan] it þan T N P; þan þou J: sueth] shewest RI Ba J Ch; sheweth N D Dc; shewestou F: here] wele: here expresse] vpon thys P. 5. worldly] wordly T H P. 6. alle] *om.* Ch.

But as it were, ymages or liknesse
Of verrey good, or as þe folkes wene,

(456)

26. A maner good inperfit bringeþ þey
To mortal folk þat marreþ so þaire mynde.
But verrey perfit good, þat dar I sey,
Þey bringen noght, it is not [of] þaire kynde.
"To þis," quod I, "my resoun doth me bynde."
'Now,' quod sche tho, 'sith þou hast vnderstonde
Wiche ben þe wayes trusty for to weude,
And wiche ben fals þat beren wrong' on honde,

(457)

27. Now setteth ȝow to knowe[n] *and* to lere,
This blisfulnesse where þat we schal it seche.
"This is," quod I, "þat I abood while-ere."
'My plato,' quod sche, 'hap þis manere speche,
Right as his book Thimeus doth ȝow teche,
þat in þe l[e]st[e] work þat schal be wrought,
If þat ye will to youre desires reche,
þe help of god most nedes be besoght.

(458)

28. What wilt þou deme then is best to done,
This souereyne good þat we may see *and* fynde?
"In sothe," quod I, "to bidden in oure bone
To hym þat souereigne fader is of kynde.
For certainly who so leueþ þat behynde
Noping may be begonне perfitly."

PROSA IX, STAN. 25.—7. or] of F: liknesse] lykenesses T. 8. or] om. T: as þe folkes] elles as men P. STAN. 26.—1. inperfit] om. T; inperfit; R: þey] þeym D. 3. þat] om. T; thys P: dar I] dare F. 4. is] om. M: of T H P] om. D; for *all other MSS.* 5. To] Lo F: quod] seide D: my] om. Rl Ba Dc F J. 6. tho sith] þe soþe F. 7. Wiche ben þe wayes] for the wayes which be T. 8. þat] and P. STAN. 27.—1. setteth ȝow] syteth the T H; setteth it D; length the P. 2. þat] om. T D F. 3. This] That T H P: is] om. J. 4. Plato] Plate N; place h: sche] om. R: manere] manere of R F. 5. Thimeus] Tyme; T; tymeus H; Thimus D; Thimes J: doth ȝow] so doth he T: ȝow] om. N. 6. leste N C T H P] om. D N; firste F; last *all other MSS.*: work] om. T; worle R: þat] ther D: be] om. N. 8. besoght] sought T h F P. STAN. 28.—1. then is best] best þen is R: is] what is T. 3. bidden] bide H: in oure bone] men boune Dc: oure T H. 4. souereigne fader is] is souerayne fader T. 5. certainly] certeyn T: who so] ho ho H; who D. 6. Noping] No Dc: be] om. N D Dc: begonне] begynne N.

' Full right,' quod sche, ' pou demest in þy mynde.'
And þus lo gan sche synge syngly.

(459)

METRUM ix^m

O qui perpetua.

1. ' O fader *pat* *gouernest* wondirly
This hole worldly *vniuersite*
Be perdurable resoun myghtily,
And sowest heuene *and* erthe as liketh þe ;
And tymes of þe hole eternite
Thow hotest for to mouen *and* to passe ;
Thi-self^t abidyng euire in stabilite,
All þing þow mouest^t boþe more *and* lasse.

(460)

2. Ne the *pat* art oure prince souereyn
So pleyn in power *and* perfeccioun,
No foreyn cause myght arten ne constreyne
Of matire flowyng in confusioun
This werk^t to bringe into produccioun,
But lo þe forme of souereyn good in the,
pat euire hath ben in full possessioun,
In whom envye ne malyce may not be.

(461)

3. Attir þe hye and souereigne exsaumplere
Alle þinges þou producest^t wonderly,
Thow althire fairest lord in heuene clere.
Þe faire worlde *pat* was eternally
Conceyued in thy mynde formally,
Thow schippest^t forth in forme of lyklyhede,

PROSA IX, STAN. 28.—8. lo] *om.* P: lo gan sche synge] gane she syng lo T; began shee too synge D: syng] to synge Dc P. METRUM IX, STAN. 1.—1. wondirly] worthely T; worldly D P. 2. worldly] wordely T; wondreful D; worldly H. 4. sowest] shewest h J P. 5. tymes] tyme T; thus D: hole eternite] holy trinite N T H; holy eternite D h. 6. for] *om.* T M: mouen] mowen M. 7. abidyng euire] euer abydyng D. 8. boþe] *om.* T. STAN. 2.—1. the *pat*] *pat* þow T; thowe *pat* D: prince] prynce and T; prince so D. 2. and] and in D. 3. cause] *om.* Dc: myght] may P: arten] *om.* D: ne] not D; the and Dc. 4. flowyng] foluyng D; fleyng h; folewyng F: confusioun] conclusion F. 5. werk] were D. 6. lo] *om.* P: þe (1)] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch: forme of] *om.* T. STAN. 3.—1. souereigne] worthy T: exsaumplere] example Dc. 2. þinges] thyng H R F; thyng D P. 3. althire] all the T; al ther P: clere] *om.* J. 5. conceyued] conseyyvd T; concefd F. 6. schippest] sheppest N; shapest T M D Dc: forth in] *om.* D.

And so, performed well *and* perflightly,
In perfit parties makest hym procede.

(462)

4. Thow byndest forpermore thise elementes
In certane noumber and proporcioun,
pat hete and colde may haue conuenience,
Moysture *and* droght haue non discencioun,
And lest the fuyre pat of † condicioun
So cleen *and* clere is schulde fleen his wey,
And so þe heuy weightes plunge doun
þe erthe. þow knytttest eke, it is no nay,

(463)

5. Th[e] mene spirit to þe full obeissant
Of treble kynde pat all ping' meueþ soo,
Resoluynge it in membres consonant';
And theym deuidest in-to speres two;
þe sterred firmament' is one of tho,
That other is of þe planetes seuene;
Theire kyndely cours he makeþ hem to go.
In-to hym-self þan he retorneth euene,

(464)

6. Enserchyng † þan þe depe intelligence,
þe hye exsaumpler of þe eternyte,
And be a cours of lyk conuenience
He torneth heuen aboute as likeþ the.
And soules pat in creatures bo
Thow sendest hem in erthe to lyuen here,

METRUM IX, STAN. 3.—8. hym] them P. STAN. 4.—2. certane] certe in h. 3. conuenience] conuenient T. 4. non] in N: disencioun] diuisioun F. 5. lest] let Ba J: fuyre] sure T: pat of] of pat L h R Bb: And let þe fire his shuld fleen away J. 6. is] it Dc. 7. doun] a doone M Dc. 8. knytttest] cuttiat T. [l. 5 om. D; ll. 5, 6 *con-fusedly combined* J.] STAN. 5.—1. The T D P] Thy other MSS.: spirit] om. T H; shipt h: full] om. N. 2. treble] trowble T: pat] to þe pat Rl F: ping] om. F. 3. membres] nombres N. 4. deuidest] byndys T. 5. firmament] firmant R. 6. That other speres of planetis vij. P. 7. he] om. D: to] om. T. 8. þan] om. T: retorneth] retournys hem T; turneth J. [ll. 7, 8 om. N (*fol. om.*).] STAN. 6.—Enserchyng T H P] Enterchaungyng *all other MSS.* 2. hye] om. F: exsaumpler] ensample F: exaample Rl Ba D Ch: þe] thye T: eternyte] trinite D. 3. a] om. D: conuenience] conuenens T. 4. He turneth heuen] Thou turyst them T: heuen] heue R: aboute] om. F: as] as it R. 6. hem] om. D: to] pat Ba J Ch.

Be lyke causes, eche in his degre,
 Lyk for to perteyne vnto heuene clere.

(465)

7. In heuen *and* erthe þow sowest hem as þe lyst,
 And wiþ þy lawe benigne I am certayne,
 With fuyre flaumble of loue *withynne* þeir brest
 Thou makest hem to þe retorne agayne.
 This mannys mynde, þat *perceit* is wiþ payne,
 Thow fairest fadire, graunte hym of thi grace
 Þat souereyn see to serchen and atteyne,
 [W]here *perfit* goodenesse hap his propre place.

(466)

8. The welle of wisdom for to seke *and* fynde
 Thow graunt hym lord be lemyng of þi light,
 Clerly in þe þat he may sette hys mynde
 To fecchen [þere] þe vigour of his sight.
 Breke þou doun þe pays of heuy wight
 Of erþely bondes þat him sore annoyeth,
 And hym beschyne þow wiþ þi bemes bright
 Þat alle clowdes skatureþ *and* distroyeth.

(467)

9. Thow art cleernesse, þere may none be so faire ;
 Thow art pesible rest of mannys mynde ;
 To hertes þat ben meke *and* debonaire,
 The to beholde it is þaire *perfit* ende ;
 Thow principal begynner of þaire kynde,
 Þow berist all, þow ledest hem full even ;

METRUM IX, STAN. 6.—7. lyke] lykely T H P: eche] eueryche D F.
 8. Lyk for] As for lyk Rl; As for R Ba Bb (*but altered to lyk for*) F;
 Lekely for P: for to perteyne vnto] as it apperteyns to D: perteyne vnto]
 persen in T H; percen P. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*.)] STAN. 7.—
 1. and] and in T: þe] þou T Dc; þi H. 2. law] loue C. 3. fuyre]
 fury Ba R J; fure T: loue] lawe Rl Ba Dc F J. 4. Thow] Ther T H: to]
 om. F: þe] om. Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: þe retorne] tourne to þe T. 8. Where
 D] pere *other MSS.*: perfit] profyte M. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*.)]
 STAN. 8.—1. The welle] O the whele D: for] om. F. 4. To fecchen pere]
 And there to fyxe P: þere] om. L h M: vigour] figure T H. 5. doun]
 om. F: þe] þat T: pays] þepis Ba J Ch: of heuy wight] that hym wyght P.
 7. hym] om. Rl: hym beschyne þow] beshyne þou hym Ba F J Ch: þou]
 om. D. [Stan. om. N (*fol. om.*.)] STAN. 9.—1. none be] be non T.
 2. pesible] possible D: of] om. D. 5. begynner] genner T: þaire] þat D.
 6. berest] cariest T: hem] al D.

þow art the wey in wiche þat man schal wende,
And þou pi-self art all þe blisse of heuen

(468)

PROSA x^a.

Quoniam igitur.

1. Now for as myche as þou hast seyn in þis
Wiche is inperfitte good *and* to eschewe,
The forme also of good þat perfit is
Wiche þat is to seken *and* to sewe,
Fro hennos-forth oure processe [to pursewe],
It is to schewen, as it semeth me,
Þe verrey good þat perfit is *and* trewe,
What þing it is, *and* where it myghte be.

(469)

2. Bot first of all it nedep to enquire
If suche a þing may be in any kynde
As we before diffined haue whilere,
Lest so be þat in veyn oure wittes wende,
And lest we be deceyued at þe ende
As by [a] false ymaginacioun
Of þing þat noght is fourmed in oure mynde,
And so to lese oure occupacioun,

(470)

3. Bot þat we saue oure purpos hole *and* sound.
þat perfytt good is, no wight may wipseyne,
Þe wiche is in a manere welle *and* ground
Of alle good þat is; þou † be certeyn
Þere may no wight replyen þere ageyn.
If any þing haue inperfeccioun,

METRUM IX, STAN. 9.—7. in wiche þat man] in the whiche þei T H;
wheryn that they P: þat] the D: man] men Ba Ch. 8. þe] *om.* T.
[Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] PROSA X, STAN. 1.—1. Now] *om.* P: in]
om. T. 2. good] *om.* D: eschewe] encheue F. 4. Wiche] þe wyche
P: þat is] is for T: to] for to H. 5. to pursue] *om.* L M; is renew h.
6. it (2)] *om.* h. 7. þe] To T. 8. it is] is it D: where] what D: be]
hit be F; y be J. [Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 2.—1. nedep] nedful
P: to] not to Dc. 2. a] *om.* D P. 3. diffined T C H P] *om.* N; devyned
all other MSS.: whilere] while here J. 4. oure] an T H: wende] we
wende T. 5. þe] *om.* Dc. 6. a] *om.* L h M. 7. fourmed] *om.* T.
8. so] for T: lese] leue T. [Stan. *om.* N (fol. *om.*).] STAN. 3.—
1. saue] sawe T H; haue Dc. 2. no] not Ba J; *om.* T H. 3. a
manere] matier D: welle] the wel P. 4. alle] all þat J: þou] youre L R h
M D Bb: þou be] þe þou F. 6. haue inperfeccioun] here haue perfeccioun
T: haue perfeccioun H.

þat is because it is noght full ne pleyne
Wip perfit † þing' as in comparisoun.

(471)

4. Forwhy in euery generall of kynde
Where any þing' inperfyte is, say I,
A perfit [þing] also þere myght þow fynde;
For if þere were no perfit vtterly,
Sith lak of perfit is þe cause why
þat any þing inperfit may be preuect,
Than is þere none inperfit sikerly
Fro which þe perfight þinges ben remeuect.

(472)

5. fforwhy of þinges skars *and* diminute
Nature ne took noght hire produccioun,
Bot of a hoole, complet *and* absolute
Fro all default *and* diminucioun;
And so fro þennes made progressioun
Vnto þise lowere þinges þat we seen,
þat lasse haue of perfeccioun,
And as it were, all voyde *and* empty been.

(473)

6. And if so be, as I haue schewyct or this,
þere is an inperfite felicitye
Of freel *and* febil good, for sothe it is,
An † other good *and* perfit must þer be.
"Full sothe it is," quod I, "as semeth me
Concluded also fully and f[e]rmely."

PROSA X, STAN. 3.—7. because] the cause Ch: it] þat it H: ne] and T; nor D. 8. Wip] Whiche T: perfit] perfitiþ L. [Stan. om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 4.—1. euery] euer H J; any P. 3. þing] om. L h M: myght] may T; mayst P. 4. were no perfit] be no thing so þerite T: were] ben H. 5. þe] om. T. 6. may þe] is þeryn T. 7. none] om. F: A þerite thyng ther muste be sicurly T H P. 8. þe perfight] imperfite T H P: ben] must be T; may ben D: remeuect] dysciuyed P. [Stan. om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 5.—1. of þinges] om. T H; of these F: and] of T. 2. ne] om. R: noght] om. T H F: hire] hire fyrst P. Bot] Not T: of] ȝif N; om. P: a] all R D Bb P: om. T H. 4. Fro] For D: and] of Dc: and diminucioun] and all corruption P. 6. þinges] thinkes N. 8. all voyde] a voide T H; voyde & all F. [ll. 5–7 om. T H; ll. 1, 2 om. N (fol. om.).] STAN. 6.—1. if] ȝif it Rl Ba F Ch: as] þat F. 2. an] eny F. 3. Of] Or M: good] om. T: for-sothe] full soth T H P: om. D F; soth J. 4. An] And N L R h M: must] mute T. 5. it is] is this T H F. 6. also] om. T: fully and] full of T; full and H P: fermely N C H P] ifymite T; formely *all other* MSS.

'But now,' sche seide, 'thou must beholde *and* see
Where þat þis good is founden fynally.

(474)

7. The comyn conceyt lo of mannys mynde
Be resoun is vnto þis poynt i-broght,
Þat god which prince *and* auctor is of kynde,
Hym-self is good; in þis þey faillen noght,
Syth þat þer may † no better þing be þoght
Þan god hym-self, this wot well euery wight.
Þat god is good *and* worthi to be soght,
This douten none þat resoun seen of-right.

(475)

8. Yit resoun will enducen forthermore
Be verrey force þat in god perfightly
Is verrey good; in no wight may be more.
He were noght elles cleped rightwisly
Þe prince of pinges, vnderstonde for-why,
For elles one were worpiere þan he,
Þat perfyt good possesseþ principally,
Þat rathire moste and also elder be.

(476)

9. For euery þyng þat fully is perfyte,
Than any þing inperfyte rathire is.
Now lest oure processe passe in infinite,
We ben compelled for to graunte this:
That souereigne god of perfyt good i-wys
Lo is fullfilled. Þan sueth here vpon,
Sith perfyt good is verrey blisfulnes,
In god is perfyt blisfulnesse alloon.'

PROSA X, STAN. 7.—1. comyn] comyng J. 2. vnto] to H P
i-broght] broght D. 3. whiche] þat P: prince] prynce is T H: prince
and auctor] auctor and prince D. 5. Syth] Suche Rl Ba Ch: þat] om.
T H: may] may be R L Bb h M; be Rl Ba Dc F Ch: ping] pinges F: be
þoght] y wrought Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; be wrought N; be brought T H.
6. hym self] hymself is T: well] om. T. 7. worthi] vtterly T. 8. none]
not Dc: of right] a right N T H D P; o right C. STAN. 8.—1. resoun]
om. T. 2. þat] þat is T: in] om. D. 3. Is] His T: in no wight may
be] may be in no wight T. 4. elles] ell H: cleped] y called F; called P:
rightwislye] rightwysnesse h: He were natt righte clepyd allys wysoly T.
5. vndirstonde for why] I vnderstond why T: I vnderstond for why H: for
why] where bye D; for thy Ch. 6. For] or h: elles] ell H. 8. þat]
Whiche D: and also] also and F. STAN. 9.—3. in] om. Rl Ba T H F
J Ch. 5. souereigne] perfite N: perfyt] souereyn N; om. T. 6. sueth]
sheweth T. 8. god] good Rl Ba N M: perfyt] verrey N Dc.

(477)

10. "Full well," quod I, "this I conceyue *and* feele.
 Pere may no wight replyen there ageyn."
 'I pray the,' quod sche, 'vndirstonde me wele
 How fermely is preued^t pat we seyn,
 Lo pat of perfyte good *and* souereyn
 God is fulfilled, be my conclusioun.'
 "In sothe," quod I, "pis wolde I heren feyn
 How pat 3e make pe demonstracioun."

(478)

11. 'That self,' quod sche, 'pat is pe prince of all
 And full of souereigne good, how semeth the,
 Pat fro with-oute pis good is to hym fall
 Or is in hym be kynd[ly] propirte?
 And pinkest^t pat two pinges most pay be,
 Lo, God pe hauere, and his blisfulnesse,
 And in peire substaunce haue dyuersite?
 This wilt pou not supposen as I gesse.

(479)

12. And if he † haue resayued of withoute
 This blisfulhede, pan seweth sikerly,
 Pe yeuere of pat ping, it is no dowte,
 Precelleth pe receyuere [verry]ly.
 Bot pis we moste confessen vterly,
 About all pinges god is excellent.
 And if pis good in god be kyndely
 In substaunce, *and* in resoun different,

PROSA X, STAN. 10.—1. this] *om.* H: this I conceyue] conseyue I this T; this conceyue I J: coneyne] perceyue P. 2. there (2)] his T; here P.
 4. fermely] suerly T; formaly F: pat we seyn] wel Dc. 6. my] a T;
om. H. 7. heren] fele N. 8. How ye it preue by demonstracioun P.
 STAN. 11.—1. pat] whiche D: pe] *om.* M. 2. souereigne] sorowe D:
 how] as N; how soo T; so H. 3. to hym] *om.* P. 4. is] *om.* F; is hyt
 P: kyndly] kynde L h M Dc F. 5. pat] *om.* Dc: pat two] pou pat T H:
 pay] there D. 6. god] quod she D: his] the T. STAN. 12.—1. it] *om.*
 Rl Ba F J Ch: he N T H D F] pey L h M Dc P; ye Rl Ba C R Bb F J Ch:
 resayued] reserued T: of] oughte D. 2. blisfulhede] blisfulnesse Ba J Ch:
 pan] *om.* T: seweth] sewep hit F. 3. pe] pat pe F: it] *om.* P: no] out
 of N. 4. verryly Rl Ba Dc F J Ch] certainly P; sikirly *other MSS.*
 5. god] pat god D. 6. pinges] ping Ch. 7. if pis] pus T; pis H.
 8. in (2)] *om.* T D F. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.]

BOETHIUS.

N

(480)

13. The prince of pinges wiche þat we reherse,
 Let se devise or f[e]yne it who so may,
 Who hath conioyned̃ thise two dyuerse.
 He may no fer[re] be ; no manere of way.
 But atte laste þis dar I sothly say :
 A ping̃ þat diuerse fro an-other is,
 It may not ben the same, it is no nay,
 Fro wiche it is dyuersed so i-wys.

(481)

14. Wherfore þat ping̃ þat ha[p] dyuersite
 Fro souereyn good̃ in resoun of nature,
 Þe same souereyn good it may not be.
 And god forbede þat any creature
 As in his wit schulde passen so mesure
 Of god oure souereyn for to demen so,
 That kepeþ all *and* hap vs in his cure ;
 So perfit *and* so good þere ben no mo.

(482)

15. Lo þis, I trowe, conceyueth euery man,
 Þat þe nature of noping̃ vtterly
 May better be þan he þat it began.
 Than may I thus concluden fynally
 Þat he whiche is begynner verrelly
 Of alle ping̃ þat is, I say þat he,
 In substance *and* in kynde properly,
 This souereigne good he moste nedes be.'

PROSA X, STAN. 13.—2. feyne T H P] fynde N M ; seyne D ; fyne Rl Ba C L R h Bb (*but altered by later hand to feyne*) Dc F J Ch : it] *om.* N : who] *om.* H. 3. two] to N : conioyned̃] comuned̃ D ; conceyued h ; conieyned R. 4. ferre Ba h H] furdur P ; fserer T ; ferther D ; fer L Rl N C R M Bb Dc F J Ch : no manere of way] this dare I say T : of] a R ; *om.* N P. 5. atte] atte þe Ba : this dare I sothly say] by no manere of way T : sothly] soth h. 6. another] other T. 8. dyuersed] dyuerse hede H. STAN. 14.—1. þat ping̃ þat hap] thoo thyngys that haue D : hap T H F P] had *other MSS.* 2. Fro] *om.* T : in] in the T. 5. As] That T : schulde passen so] so shold passe F : so] lo N. 6. oure] and T ; of H : demen] denye D. 7. þat] Whiche D : all & hap vs] & hap all vs D. 8. good] goodely D : þere] *om.* D. STAN. 15.—1. conceyueth] perceyueth P. 2. nature] kend P. 3. it] is T ; *om.* F. 4. Than may] Wherfore D. 5. whiche is] with his T H. 6. ping̃] *om.* H : pinges M : is] *om.* F : Of all I say that this that hec T. [1. 4, *om.* T ; l. 5, *om.* F.]

(483)

16. "This is," quod I, "concluded well *and* clere."
 'And souereyn good,' quod sche, 'is blisfulnesse.'
 "Right so," quod I, "this graunte[d] I whilere."
 'Lo,' quod sche, 'þan it sueth here expresse
 þat god hym-self is souereyne blisfulnesse.
 Lo where it is þat þou so long hast soght!'
 "This moste I," quod I, "graunten *and* confesse;
 Your resouns han me to þat poynt ibroght."

(484)

17. 'That þis,' quod sche, 'be preued fermely,
 Beholde *and* see what I schal forther seyn.
 Two pinges þat ben diuerse *propirly*
 Ne mowe not be two goodes souereyn.
 For if þer be discorþ bytwene hem tweyn,
 They mow not be þe seluen *and* þe same
 Eueryche þat other is, þow be certeyn,
 Though þat þei boþe be called oon be name.

(485)

18. If þey be souereyn goodes bothe two,
 Devise it in his conseil who so may,
 If þat þis oo goode be þat other fro,
 Inperfyt ben þei boþe, it is no nay,
 Sith noþer ben wipoute[n] other may.
 Bot þing þat lakkeþ in perfeccioun,
 þat it be souereyn good þou wilt not say;
 It wolde includen contradiccoun.

PROSA X, STAN. 16.—1. quod] *om.* Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*): quod I conclude] concluded quod I Dc: conclude] well] wele concludyd T. 2. quod sche] *om.* T. 3. graunted] graunte L R Bb h M. 4. Lo quod sche þan] Lo thou quod she P: sueth] sheweth D Dc: expresse] expressed Ch: Lo then quod she here it shewoth expresse T. 5. self] *inserted later* M: souereyne] verrey N T. 6. so long hast soght] hast sought so long T H. 7. I quod I graunten] I graunt quod I D. 8. resouns] reason T: ibroght] broght T D. STAN. 17.—1. That þis] This is J: That þis quod sche be preued] This is quod she prevyd T: þis] is R. 2. see] here N T H. 3. Two] Tho H; two R. 4. not] *om.* F. 6. þe seluen] selfe D P: seluen] suven H: þe (2)] an J. 7. Eueryche þat other] Euery to oother D: þou] þen N Dc; yow h: þow be] be þow D F. 8. boþe be called] be called boþe F: boþe] *om.* N D: oon be] by oon T. [ll. 5, 6 N *om. first, but put in margin later.*] STAN. 18.—1. bothe] *om.* T. 2. who so] whos F. 3. þat (2)] þis N C. 5. noþer] none F: wipouten] wipoute L: sith noother oother withoute be maye D. 6. But] By h M: lakkeþ in perfeccioun] inperfeccioun lacketh T H. 7. þou] *om.* H: þou wilt not say wilt þou say nay T: wilt not] with no N. 8. includen] concluden N C.

(486)

19. Than mowe þei noght be two thise ne dyuerse,
 This souereigne good as sueth here expresse;
 Bot blisfulnesse *and* god þat we reherse,
 This souereigne good in alle wise it esse;
 Þat same þing' þat þan is blisfulnesse,
 † Þat same þing' is souereigne deyte.
 "No þing," quod I, "may trowere as I gesse
 Ne worthiere of god concluded be."

(487)

20. 'Than right,' quod sche, 'as geometrenous alle,
 When þei han schewed th[eire] propo[sici]ouns,
 Thei bringen in porysmes þat þai calle,
 Þat ben conceytes or conclusiouns
 And as in manere declaraciouns
 Of forseid þing', right so schal I the fede;
 As sewyng' on my demonstraciouns,
 This correlary I gif þe to thy mede :

(488)

21. Sith þat be getyng' of þis blisfulnes
 Men blisfull may be made, *and*, wilt þou see,
 Sith blisfulnesse þat souereigne godhede is,
 And eke þe getyng' of þe deite
 May blisful make, as I haue schewed to þe,
 As right as wisdom makeþ men be wyse,
 And rightwisnesse rightwise for to be,
 I may conclude *and* suengly devise

PROSA X, STAN. 19.—1. mowe] may T P: be two thise] thus be too T H: thise] *om.* h P: Than mow not thees too be diuerse D. 2. sueth] sheweth D Dc. 3. &] *om.* T. 5. same] som D. 6. þat T H P] And þat *all other MSS.*: deyte] dett T. 7. may] *om.* D: as] be P. STAN. 20.—1. geometrenous] geometriens N; geometreus H; geometrenus R; geometrys D; geometres Dc P; Geometerys F; geometreonus Ch. 2. theire T H D P] thise *all other MSS.*: proposiciouns N C T H P] proporsiouns *all other MSS.* 3. in] *om.* T H: porysmes] poiesmes H; porismus P: þat] as T. 6. Of] *om.* R: þing'] thyngos T D: the] *om.* Dc. 7. sewyng] shewyng H D: on] vnto D; of Ch. 8. correlary] colerey T; caprelarie h. STAN. 21.—1. Sith þat be getyng] Sithe bygethyng H: þis] his R. 2. blisfull may be made] ben blysfyl made P: may] mowe H: made] *om.* Dc. 3. Sith] *om.* P: þat L h M Bb] þe Rl Ba N C T H R D Dc F J Ch P. 4. eke] also h. 5. to] *om.* N F Ch: Maketh blisful as it is shewed to the P. 7. rightwisnesse] rightuonsnesse P: rightwise] rightuous P: rightwise for to be] makes right to be T: for] *om.* F. 8. suengly devise] suyng debite T; sewyngly debyte H.

(489)

22. Þat be [þe] wynnyng^o of dyuynite
 Men may be makod goddes sikerly ;
 Lo þan is euery blisful man perde
 A god, this sueth also formally.
 Though þat ther be oo god kyndely,
 In sothe yit be participacioun
 Right well pere mowe be fele noght-for-thi
 As in þe staat of hye perfeccioun.'

(490)

23. "This is," quod I, "full faire *and* precieuse
 Whepire it porysme or corilare is."
 'Hit is,' quod sche, 'more faire *and* gloriouse
 Þat resoun will annecten vnto þis.'
 I asked "What?" Quod sche, 'Sith blisfulnesse
 So myche ping^o doth in it-self conteyne
 As honour, power, lust, fame *and* hye richesse,
 Whepir all þei bene as membres, wilt þou seyne,

(491)

24. Whiche as of parties diuerse in manere
 This blisfulnesse compownep in this wise
 Into a perfytt body as it were ;
 Other þou trowest þat som ping^o of thise
 This blisfulnesse doth fully acomplise
 Into a perfytt thing^o substancial,
 To whom thise opere, if þou so devise,
 Referred ben as to peire principall?'

PROSA X, STAN. 22.—1. þe Rl Ba N C H Dc J Ch] *om.* T P F; no L
 R h Bb M D. 2. be makod] we make T; we made H. 4. this] loo
 this D: also] *om.* D. 5. Though] And T; Thought D þat] *om.* T H:
 be] is T. 7. mowe] may T P: fele] many P: noght forthi] *om.* F.
 8. þe staat] þastat h; þe astate Dc; þe estate F: hye] ful P. STAN. 23.—
 2. or] oper F: corilare] corialry N; verely T H. 3. and] than H.
 4. annecten] aughten T; amitte h: vnto] wele to T H. 5. sith] *om.* N D;
 suche H. 6. So] Some H: ping^o] *om.* F: it] that T H; her D. 7. lust
 fame] fame lust T: hye] *om.* F. 8. all þei bene] be they all T: þei] thees
 D. STAN. 24.—3. perfytt] perte h. 4. Other] Or T H; Either h: som]
 oo T; som one P: thise] this D. 5. This] Thi same P: fully] som thing
 Dc; *om.* P. 6. a] one P. 7. thise opere] this othe H: if þou so] as I
 do P: so] *om.* T; myght Dc. 8. peire] hier J.

(492)

25. "I wolde haue pis," quod I, "declared fayn."
 'Haue we not seid,' quod sche, 'pat blisfulnesse †
 Is good, Boecius?' "3is," seyde I, "souereyn." †
 'Adde we,' quod sche, 'pe remenant vnto pis
 pat souereyn good bifore rehersed is.
 Lo souereign myght, *and* souereign suffisaunce,
 Lust, honour, fame, o thinge pey ben i-wys
 Wip blisfulnesse wipouten variaunce.

(493)

26. This is pat I wolde asken here of the.
 This suffisaunce, honour, delice, renoun,
 Wheper pei ben membres of felicite
 As dyuerse parties doth o ping' compoun;
 Or pou hast pis consideracioun,
 pat alle pise wiche we rehersed han,
 To soueraigne good schulde haue relacioun
 As to paire hede, pis say me if pou can.'

(494)

27. "In sothe," quod I, "now vndirstonde I wele
 What 3e purposen to enserchen here,
 Bot I desire of yow to heere *and* feele
 This questioun pat 3e wolde maken clere."

PROSA X, STAN. 25.—1. haue pis] pus haue H: quod I] *om.* T: quod] said Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: I] and Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. pat] *om.* H: pat blisfulnesse] pe remenant vnto pis L R M D h Bb; Haue we not quod sche revaunte vnto pis T. 3. Yis] this T H: and] high and T H: How pat blisfulnesse is god & souerayn L M h: Is good Boecius 3is seyde I souereyn Rl Ba N C Dc F J Ch: That blisfulnesse is good & souereyn pis seide I R: Is good (Boecius) Yes seyde I hye & souereyn P; pat blisfulnesse is god & souerayn Bb (*in margin*). 4. Adde] Hadd H: pe] than H: quod sche] *om.* R: to pis] *om.* J: 3is quod I phia: Adde we quod sche pe remenant vnto pis L M h Bb: Had we quod she this to the declaryd T. 5. That souerayne myste & souerayne suffisaunce. 6. & souereign suffisaunce] with obiectes nat mevid T. 7. honour fame] fame honour P. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* D.] [*In Bb. ll. 3, 4 om. at first, but inserted in margin with reading as in L.*] STAN. 26.—1. asken] *om.* F: asken here] here askyn N: asken er P: of] *om.* J. 2. This] Yef F: honour] *om.* Dc: delice] delighe T: renoun] and renoun N Dc F Ch. 3. pei] that pei D: membres] nombres h. 4. compoun] companoun N. 5. Or] ther T: there F J. 6. wiche] wyche pat P: we rehersed] rehersed we T; be rehersen H: han] pan N. 7. To] That T. 8. pis say] thus thou T: say] *om.* H. STAN. 27.—1. now] this D. 3. of yow] ofte h: of yow to heere] to here of yow P: heere and fee] fele & here T: and] and to F. 4. pat] the whiche T H: maken] make yt P.

'I schal,' *quod* sche, and seide in pis manere :
 'If all pise pinges whiche pat we reherse,
 Of blisfulnesse in manere membres were,
 Than muste thise membres nedes be dyuerse ;

(495)

28. For lo of parties † pis þe nature is,
 That þey dyuerse o body certainly
 Schal maken ; bot I haue þe schewed or pis
 Pat alle thise ben o thing.' "Ye," *quod* I.
 'Thei ben,' *quod* sche, 'no membres sikerly
 Sith þey ben one, or elles will it sewe
 Pat blisfulnesse were maked wonderly
 Of o membre ; pat nature will eschue.'

(496)

29. "This is," *quod* I, "[full] soth I doute it noght,
 But now full fayne þe remenant wolde I see."
 'Than all thise pinges,' *quod* sche, 'most forþ be broght
 And to this good as cheef referred be.
 And for this good, full soth it is perde,
 All men desiren after suffisaunce ;
 To han powere or stonde in hy degree,
 For it is good, þei maken purueaunce.

(497)

30. The same I may devisen seuyngly
 Of reuerence, renoun and lustynesse ;
 They deme it good, pat is þe cause why
 Pat þey requere it wip þeir beaynesse.
 Than is pis good þe verray cause expresse
 and som of alle pat owen to be requered,

PROSA X, STAN. 27.—5. seide] say T. 7. manere] mannes D: were] we ere T. 8. nedes] in maner N. STAN. 28.—1. lo] lone N ; om. T: pis] lo þis N C L R M D h Bb ; lo T. 2. o] of N: body] bodily T. 3. bot] but oon D: I haue þe] hyt is P. 5. no] þe N. 6. elles] ell H: will] wold P: sewe] shewen h. 7. maked] made ful P. 8. o] om. D: þat] which D. STAN. 29.—1. full] om. L h M. 2. þe remenant] theyme reuerent T H. 3. most] may T: forþ] om. P. 5. full] om. T: soth] om. D. 6. all] om. P: after] to haue N. 7. or] and T H. 8. good þey maken] godd pat maketh H. [1. 4 om. Ch, but inserted at top of page in later hand.] STAN. 30.—1. may] made F. 2. reuerence renoun] renoun reuerence N. 3. They] panne Rl. 4. requere it] it requyre T: þeir] þei R Bb ; om. T. 5. þe] om. N ; of F J Ch: expresse] y wysse P. Than is the verry goode the cause expresse T. 6. of] om. h: And sum all though it be requyryd T.

For þing^r þat no good hap in lik[ly]nesse,
Ne none in sothe, ne may not be desired.

(498)

31. And þ[er] agayn lo in contrarie wise,
A thing þat is noght good in no manere,
Yit if it seme good, as þei devise,
Right as þey verrey right[e] goodes were
Men wilneth hem. Than wil it s[e]wen here
þat bounte is þe grounde *and* cause of all
Why pinges aughten to be lief *and* dere,
þat any man of right desiren schall.

(499)

32. And over þis it semep forthermore
þat euery þing^r whiche is þe cause why
þat any other is desired fore,
The cause is eke desired principally.
Right as because of hele † fynally
A man desireþ for to ride and play,
His heele he doth desiren sikerly
Als well as for to ride, it is no nay.

(500)

33. Sith all þis thing^r þat þus desired is,
þe cause of all, is principally bounte,
This bounte is desired þan i-wys
Als myche as is þat þing^r in his degre.
Bot we han grauted þat felicite
Is cause þat þise pinges euerychone
Desired be. þan sueth it perle
þat blisfulnesse desired is allone.

PROSA X, STAN. 30.—7. no] *om.* T H: good] god T H: liklynesse Rl Ba H De J Ch P] liknesse *other MSS.* 8. ne (2)] *om.* H D F; it P. STAN. 31.—1. lo] in soþe F: per T H P] theye D; þat *other MSS.* 4. þey] *om.* D; there h; hit F: righte] right L: righte goodes] gode right T: goodes] good F. 5. wilneth] willeth T H: wil] while T H: sewen] awen L R; semeth T; suen N h; siwen H. 7. aughten] aven H. 8. desiren] disseyten N. STAN. 32.—2. whiche] þat P: þe] *om.* T. 3. þat any other] Loo that another P. 4. The] That H P: eke] also h. 5. hele] helle R L Bb M. 7. he doth] his deth h. 8. it] þat N; thys C: no] *om.* H. STAN. 33.—1. þus] þis Dc. 2. principally] principal N P; principale F. 3. i wys] is wyss h. 4. is] *om.* P. 6. þat] *om.* P. 7. Desired] Desyrythed H: sueth] sheweth T.

(501)

34. Of this it semeth *and* it suyth loo,
 þat þan [p]is good a[nd] verry blisfulnesse
 In substaunce ben þey oo þing' *and* no moo
 And verrailly þe same þing' expresse.
 "I can not seen," quod I, "in sothfastnesse
 How any wight [y]ow myght in wordes blame."
 'Bot god,' quod sche, 'and verrey blisfulnesse
 As we han schewed, ben oo thing' *and* þe same.'

(502)

35. "Ryght as ye sayn," quod I, "it is ful clere."
 'Than may I,' quod sche, 'well *and* sikerly
 Þe sentence *and* þe som of this matere
 Lo þus concluden full *and* fynally :
 Lo þat þe substance of oure god on hy
 Is set *and* founded in none oper place
 Bot in þe same good eternally.
 To fynde it pere god sende the of [his] grace !

(503)

METRUM x^m

huc unnes pariter.

1. Now cometh alle ye þat ben i-brought
 In bondes full of busy bitternesse,
 Of erthely lust abidyng' in youre poght !
 Here is þe reste of alle þoure besynesse,
 Here is þe port of pees *and* restfulnesse
 To peym þat stonde in stormes *and* disese,

PROSA X, STAN. 34.—1. it (2)] *om.* Ba T h F J : suyth] sheweth T H ;
 vseth Bb (*but altered to suyth*). 2. þis T H P F] is *all other MSS.* :
 good] gode H : and N C T H D P F] *om.* R ; of Dc ; a *other MSS.*
 3. þey] *om.* P. 4. verrailly] verray F. 5. seen] say T H P ; seye D :
 sothfastnesse] sothe fastynesse H. 6. Yow] þow L h M D : yow myght in
 wordes] your wordes may P : Why any yn yow myght I word blame H :
 Why eny worde in yow I myzte blame T. 7. sche] *om.* h : and] a h.
 8. ben] by H ; owte D : and] *om.* T. STAN. 35.—1. Ryght as ye sayn]
 then may ye saye T. 2. I] *om.* H. 3. and] of T : matere] matiere D h.
 4. full] I fulle D : full and] *om.* Dc. 5. oure] þe N : on] in N : on hy]
 only R : That by eny substaunce by god on high T : That by substaunce of
 any gode an hihe H : þat the substaunce lo of god on hy P. 6. none
 oper] no nother H. 8. pere] *om.* T H : the] vs D ; it Dc : of] *om.* h P :
 his] *om.* L M J. METRUM X, STAN. 1.—1. Now] Howe P : alle ye] ye
 all H : i brought] brought T. 2. bondes] boundes D h : busy] *om.* T : busy
 bitternesse] bitter besynesse P. 3. youre] his h. 5. and] and of h :
 restfulnesse] ryghtfulnesse Rl Ba J (*altered from rightwisnesse*) ; rightwisnesse
 N F. 6. and] of H P

[Refut ouert to wrecches in distresse],
And all comfort of myschief *and* mysese.

(504)

2. For all pat euere Tagus doth [3ow] bede
Of faire golden grauell stones bright;
Or pat Erynus wip his strondes rede
May zeuen 3ow to plesse wip 3oure sight;
• Or pat Ryuere wiche pat Ind[u]s hight
pat is full nyhe þe hote regioun,
Whiche pat þe grene stones wip his myght,
Wip white perles turnep vp-so-down;

(505)

3. They schynen wondir clere vnto youre eye †
Bot yowre insight in sothe þey maken blynde,
And wip þeire derke clowdes perelously
In vanyte youre hertes done þey bynde, †
For how-pat-euer þei plesen to 3oure mynde
As prayseð worthy † many a þowsand pounde,
Yit ben þey full vnworthy in þeire kynde
As norysched in þe caves of the grounde.

(506)

4. Bot lo þe sche[n]yng of pat souereyn light,
Be whiche þe hyhe heuene gou[ern]ed is,
Chaseth away pat foule derke nyght
pat hath 3oure soules drawn all amys.

METRUM X, STAN. 1.—7. Refut ouert] Only refuge P: ouert] & couerte
T: couerte H; kouert Dc. 8. of] and T H; to Dc: mysese] disese N.
[1. 7 om. L M h.] STAN. 2.—1. 3ow H P] vs T; þe other MSS.: bede]
bynde T. 2. Of faire] with hys P: golden grauell] grauell golden D.
3. Or pat] Other P: Erynus] Diryous T; drynus H; Erinis F: his] her T.
4. 3ow] now Dc: to] for to P: wip] om. P. 5. pat] pylke T H; þat þe
P: Indus] Indas L h M. 7. grene] grete D. 8. perles] stones N;
perelles P. STAN. 3.—1. They] Whiche D: schynen] shewen N: clere]
om. T: in] vnto N T H: eye D P] sight other MSS. 2. insight] myghte
D: in soth] forsothe T H: þey maken] they do T. 3. derke] derkys H;
derked h: perelously] perellosly di3te F. 4. youre] her H: hertes] herte
D: þey] þey all F: bynde] blynde L M h. 5. how] om. Dc: euer] om. T.
6. worthy] worship full Ch: many NT] full many other MSS. 7. full
vnworthy] vnworthifull Rl Ba F; full vnworthyfull J Ch: kynde] mynde T.
8. norisched] nocked T; noeched H: of the] vnder N. STAN. 4.—1. lo]
om. P: schenyng R Bb] schynyng T H; schewyng other MSS. 2. þe]
om. T H: gouerned N C H P] grounded other MSS. 3. Chaseth] Cacheth
Ba J; Abateth T H: þat] þe T P. 4. amys] mysse F.

This souereyn light, if pou may see i-wys,
Beholde it well *and* kepe it if pou kunne,
And pou schalt seen pat in regard of pis,
Pere be no bryghte bemes in þe sonne.'

(507)

PROSA xj^a

assencior inquam.

1. "To pis," quod I, "I moste nede assente;
Youre wordes han me knet so fermely
By resoun of youre subtile argumente."
'What zif pou knewe,' quod sche, 'verrely
This good? What woldest pou þen set þerby,
If pou myght cleerly knowen what it were?'
'I wolde it prayse at infynyt," quod I,
'If I myght knowen god in þat manere."

(508)

2. 'I schal,' quod sche, 'as verrey resonable
The schewen pat apertly ar we goo,
So þat þo þinges stonde ferme *and* stable
Whiche we byfore þis haue consentid to.'
Quod I, "thei moste, we mowe not goo þerfroo."
'Haue I not schewed þe priuely,' quod sche,
'þat alle þise þinges þat [b]e desired so
Of feele folk ben full of vanyte,

(509)

3. And syth they ben dyuerse, it is no nay,
They ben no verrey goodes perfily;

METRUM X, STAN. 4.—6. it (1)] eke Rl Ba J Ch. : pou] ye H. 7. in] in þe F Ch. 8. in] of H. PROSA XI, STAN. 1.—1. To þis] Lo thus T H; lu this h : I moste] moste I Ba Dc F J : nede] nedes Rl Ba F J P; y nedes Ch. 2. Youre] Ye O (*altered from youre*): wordes] word L T M R Bb; om. C; resouns N : fermely] suerly T; formally Dc. 3. youre] om. R. 4. knewe] knowe Ba N h F Ch. 5. þen (*inserted later R*). 6. cleerly knowen] knowen clerely P. 7. prayse] om. F. : at] at þe Ba J Ch; at an h; and Dc. STAN. 2.—1. as] do T. 2. The] To T H; we] pou P. 3. þo] thes P. 4. Whiche] Whiche þat F; That P : we byfore] before we T : þis] om. T. 5. Quod I thei most] They must quod I P : thei] þen Rl Ba h F J Ch; we T H M : most] nede M : we] I H : mowe] now F. 6. priuely] plenerly T H. 7. þise] the N : be Rl N O T H R F J P] we L Ba M h Bb Dc Ch. 8. fee] heele h.

For when þat one fro oper is away,
 No full ne verrey goodes vtterly
 To no wight may þey bringen certaully,
 Bot when þey ben assembleð into one
 In wirchinge *and* in forme verrelly,
 Than is it good *and* elles it is none.

(510)

4. So þat þis powere *and* þis suffisaunce,
 This gladsomnesse, honour *and* nobilite
 Be right þe same *and* † oo thing in substaunce,
 And if þey lakken verray vnyte
 Þere is noght why þey schulde desired be
 Ne loued, if 3e † loken well aboute.’
 “Whilere,” quod I, “this haue 3e schewed perde,
 Full trewe it is *and* may noght be in doute.”

(511)

5. ‘Sith so is þan þat goode be þei noght
 When dyuersite is founde þeym bytwene,
 And when þat þey to vnite be broght,
 Than ben þei goode as euery man may sene,
 What is þat makeþ hem goode for to bene
 Ought but ingetyng of this vnyte?’
 “Right so,” quod I, “it is right as 3e mene.”
 ‘Bot euery þyng þat good is,’ † þan quod sche,

(512)

6. ‘Why is it good wilt þou noght graunte this,
 Þat for it hap participacioun

PROSA XI, STAN. 3.—3. when] *om.* R: oper] that other T F J. 4. No] Ne N T: full] shall T: goodes] good is N: ne] no T; but Dc. 6. when] when þat J. 7. wirchinge] workynge P. 8. elles] ell H: it is] is it N C R P. STAN. 4.—2. This] *om.* P: gladsomnesse] gladnes T. 3 and] and in L h M. 4. verray] of thys P. 5. is noght] nys F. 6. if] if þat D: 3e T H P] þey all other MSS.: loken] do loke P. 7. this haue 3e schewed] ye haue shewyd þis H: 3e] I R: perde] me Rl Ba N Dc F J Ch: Whilhere ye quod I haue shewed þis perde T. 8. and] hit P. STAN. 5.—1. so is] tho D: so hyt is P: goode] *om.* T H. 2. is] I D: þeym] *om.* N. 3. þey] ther D: vnite] vanite C L (*but altered in both to vnite*) N R M h Bb: onehed P: be] is D: broght] y brought P. 4. euery] all T: may] *om.* H. 5. makeþ] þat makeþ T: for] *om.* N T. 6. Ought] *om.* P: ingetyng] the getyng N P; they gette T; they getyn H: vnyte] vanyte h. 7. Right] *om.* T D: quod I it is] hyt is quod I P. 8. þyng] inserted later Bb: þan] is þan L Ba R M Bb h. STAN. 6.—1. this] þus Ba Ch.

Lo of this forseid good? I seide, "3ys."
 'Than most pou,' quod sche, 'be þe same resoun
 Lo graunten also þis conclusioun:
 Þat good *and* one bethe o þing† verrelly;
 For þinges likly of condicioun,
 Noght diuerse in effectes kyndely,

(513)

7. In substance ben þey oo thing *and* no moo.
 "Fro þis," quod I, "I may not gone onside."
 'And knowest þou noght þat euery þing also
 þat is,' quod sche, 'so longe schall abyde
 While it is one, and if it so betide
 þat ony þing forlettep to be one,
 Es it noght þen dissolved *and* destroyet?
 "And how?" quod I. 'I schal þe telle anone.'

(514)

8. 'Thow seist pi-self þat in a beest,' quod sche,
 'While soule *and* body ben togidere knyȝt
 And so abydep in hys vnyte,
 This wost þou well, a best men callen it.
 But when þis forseid onhede is ykȝt
 As be þeire bothes separacioun,
 It is no beest this, wotest þou in þi wit,
 Bot careyn torned to corrupcioun.

(515)

9. And eke also the body of a wyght,
 While þat þe membres stound[en] kyndely
 One in þat forme þat nature hath hym dight,
 He is a man, þis knowest þou verrelly;

PROSA XI, STAN. 6.—3. Lo] ffor N: seide] say Ch: 3ys] yours Ba Ch; this N T Bb (*but altered to 3ys*). 5. Lo] *om.* P. 6. good & one] god and good D: bethe o þing] ben one P; bethe and þing be L M; o þing ben Rl Ba F Dc Ch; beith þing h; beth o *inserted later* Bb. 7. þinges likly] lykly þinges Dc: of] in Rl Ba N C Dc F. STAN. 7.—1. oo thing] *om.* Dc. 2. I (2)] O H: on side] aside N T D h P. 4. abyde] I abyde J. 5. While] While þat Ba Dc F J Ch: if] *om.* Dc F. 6. ony] thys P: forlettep] that lettes T: letteth M. 7. Es it] It is D F Ch: þen] *om.* h. [ll. 4, 5, 6 in order 5, 6, 4 D.] STAN. 8.—2. soule & body] body & soule Ba Ch: knyȝt] y knitte F. 3. hys] ther P. 4. wost] knowest P: callen] clepeth T H; callet Ba J Ch. 5. forseid] *om.* P: ykȝt] i knyȝt T; knyȝte h: vnknyȝt Dc F; dyuyded P. 6. be] *om.* T. 7. no] nought N: wotest] knowest T H: That no best hyt ys hyt is parceyued P. 8. torned] tornynge P: to] vnto T Dc. [l. 1. *om.* T.] STAN. 9.—1. eke] *om.* h. 2. stonden] stound L R M D Bb; fonden J. 3. þat] þe F: hym] hem F.

But if þey be departed sikerly
 So þat þis vnite be done away,
 Þat same þing it is not vtterly,
 Ne verray mannes body sothe to seie.

(516)

10. And in the same wise it stant i-wis
 Of euery þing to þinken in þi þoght.
 Þe while it ston[dep] on, þe while it is,
 And when it faileþ on, þan is it noght,
 For it is to corrupcioun i-broght.
 "In sothe," quod I, "none other can I fynde;
 Of [euery] creature þat may be soght
 This moste be soth, be verray cours of kynde."

(517)

11. 'Bot wilt þow trowe þat any þing,' quod sche,
 'Hath þis of naturel † entencioun
 As to forleten vtterly to be,
 And lust to turne to corrupcioun?'
 Quod I, "to haue consideracioun
 To bestes wiche þat hauen of nature
 Boþe will *and* nyll be free elleccioun,
 I will not trowe it of no creature,

(518)

12. That bot-if þei be constreyned of wipoute
 Theire kyndly beyng will þey noght forgone
 Ne wilfully be dede, it is no dowte.
 Þerfore it is þat [b]estes euerychone
 Lo all paire labour setten pere vpon
 Theym-selfe for to saue *and* kepe in hele,

PROSA XI, STAN. 9.—5. þey] that H. 8. sothe] þe sothe P: to] for to T. STAN. 10.—2. pinken] spekyn T H. 3. stondeþ T H D P] stont other MSS.: þe (2)] þat T H D. 4. when] om. T: it faileþ] fayleth it T: þan] om. F: is it] hit is F. 5. is to corrupcioun] to corrupcioun is D: i-broght] broght D. 6. none other can I] I can not other P. 7. euery T H] om. all other MSS.: creature] creatures N. STAN. 11.—2. entencioun] contencioun C L R M Dc F J Ch P. 3. to forleten] for to letten R Dc J. 4. And lust] A life T: to (1)] om. N C: to (2)] vnto Rl Ba N C T H F P. 5. Quod I to haue] To haue quod I P. 6. To] Tho T H. 7. will] of wille T H. 8. I] He T; Hit H. STAN. 12.—1. That] om. D: bot] both M: if] om. Dc P: of] om. T; fro F. 3. Ne] Noo h: wilfully] fully Rl Ba N C F Bb (*but wyl inserted later*): dede] in dede Rl Ba. 4. bestes] hestes L h M Bb (*but altered to bestes*). 5. þere] here P. 6. for] om. T D: saue] haue Dc: and] and for to D; and to Dc.

And wilfully to deth ne will pere none ;
I not who is with deth þat lust to dele.

(519)

13. Bot nevirþelesse yit am I in [a] doute
Of trees, of plantes, herbes *and* of gras,
And stone þat vtterly is lyf wipoute."
'Ther is not why to douten in þis cas
Sith þou myght see,' quod sche, 'before þi face,
And every day þow hast experience
That trees *and* herbes wexen in þat place
As to þeire kynde is most conuenience,

(520)

14. So þat als myche as þeire nature suffiseth
Thei soffren noght to skorchen ne to drye ;
For some of hem in faire feldes riseth,
And some wexen in þe hille[s] hyhe,
And some done in mareys multiplie,
And some to þe harde roches clengeth,
And some þere ben þat in þe sondes dryo
þat baren ben ful plenteuously spryngeth.

(521)

15. And if a wyght þat noght þaire kyndes knowep
Wolde elles-where hem plant, þei [dye] als fast,
For nature þeueth to eueryche þat hym oweþ,
And laboreth þat, as longe as þai may last,

PROSA XI, STAN. 12.—7. ne] *om.* Rl Ba D Dc F Ch P: will þere] ther wylleth P. 8. dele] dye T H: with deth þat lust] with lusty dethe R. STAN. 13.—1. nevirþelesse] natheles D h: yit am I] as yet I am P: in] *om.* H: a] *om.* L h M Rl Ba D Dc; oon T. 2. of (2)] *om.* Dc: of plantes] and eke of P: herbes and of] of erbis and T. 3. is lyf] lyfe is T Dc. 4. not] no Ba J. 5. myght] mayst, P: myght see quod sche] myght quod she se T; quod she maist se D: þi] þis T. 7. þat] þer T; theire D F. STAN. 14.—1. as] of M. 2. skorchen] skorken Dc: ne] and T; neyther D: drye] dye h P. 4. hilles] hille L C T H R M h Bb; feldys D. 5. in] in the N T J: mareys] maryces H. 6. roches] roche M h: clengeth] thryngeth T H clyncheth D. 7. sondes drye] fiodys drith T; floudis erth H: And summe of hem ful plentesfully F. 8. plenteuously] plenteuous Dc.: In places that bareyn þep springep F. [1. 7 *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but inserted in margin*). 11. 7, 8 in reverse order in L, *but* marked b, a by scribe.] STAN. 15.—2. þei] *om.* Ba N h F Ch: dye T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: als] also Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 3. For] þey dyeth for F: to] for N: eueryche] euery N D. 4. þat] *om.* D: last'] reste T; lest H.

They mow not be destroyed ne doun cast.
 And now what seist pou of peire cheuysaunce?
 As þogh þaire mouthes were in erthe i-threst,
 So be þe rote þei drawen sustenaunce.

(522)

16. And so the kyndly moysture after þis
 Into þe stok *and* rynde it sendeth wyde,
 And yit þis humour þat most † tendre is
 Wipynne forth all-wey it doth abyde,
 Ageyn þe wedres harf it-self to hyde.
 Wipouten hath it sadnesse of þe tree;
 Wipouten þat þe barke in euery side,
 Þat may defence azeyn þe wedres be.

(523)

17. Here myght pou wel beholde *and* taken hede
 How þat nature entendeth besily
 Eueryche a thyng to norische be his seede
 Þat yere by yere doth waxe *and* multeplye,
 Noght only for a tyme sikerly,
 But þei ben sotil gynnes as it were
 Wherby to stonden perdurably
 Be generacioun in þat manere.

(524)

18. And pinges þat vnsouled ben also,
 Ne doth noght eueryche besily entende

PROSA XI, STAN. 15.—5. mow] may T: be destroyed ne] destroyed
 be nor D: destroyed] y stroyed N: They mow not be] That they be not
 P: cast] y caste N C T P. 6. peire cheuysaunce] hem the insaunce T.
 7. were] *om.* T: in] in þe Dc: i-threst] caste N; þrast H D. 8. drawen]
 draw ther P. STAN. 16.—1. And so] Also N: the] *om.* T H. 2. þe]
om. D: it] *om.* F. 3. þis] his D: humour] moisture N P; honour J:
 most T H P] moyst *and* all other MSS. 4. it doth] they do T.
 5. wedres] wordes Bb (*but altered to wedres*); watres N: harf] ther T; har
 H; *om.* D: it-self to] it doth it N: hyde] huyde H; abyde D. 6. hath it
 sadnesse] sadnesse hath it Dc: it] his D: sadnesse] sanes T. 7. barke]
 banke D: in] on Rl Ba N T D Dc F. 8. azeyn] when F. [ll. 6, 7 in
reverse order Ch.] STAN. 17.—1. Here] Theyre D: bere Dc: myght
 pou] maystow N; mayst thou P. 3. Eueryche] Euery N F T: a] *om.* Ba
 N T F J Ch: seede] syde T. 4. yere by yere] perby þere Rl Ba J Ch;
 they thereby N; þei bi F: doth] mowe N: waxe] cresse P. 5. a] *om.*
 T. 7. Wherby] Therby N: Whereby to] That it may: perdurably
 H P Rl Ba M] perdurably all other MSS. [ll. 4, 5 in *reverse order* T H.]
 STAN. 18.—1. vnsouled] vnsouled N; withoute soules P. 2. eueryche]
 euery Dc: besily] bestly T; bestily H: entende] to intend D h.

To þat his nature apperteneth to?
 Why elles doth a flamme of fuyre ascende,
 Or why doth heuy erthe so descende,
 Bot for þat eueryche hap conuenience
 To certayn place to wiche, as to paire ende,
 They meven so þey haue no resistance?

(525)

19. For euery þing entendeþ sikerly,
 Als fer forth as it may haue suffisaunce,
 Lo þinges to conseruen besily
 With whiche it hap in kynde his acordaunce.
 Right euen as þinges of contrariaunce,
 All þat þey may, corruppen *and* destroye,
 Right so han þai þeire kyndely gouernaunce
 To avoyden all þat harmeþ or anoye.

(526)

20. And stones þat so harde *and* stronge ben,
 How þei wipstonde theire particioun,
 And clyngen faste as euery man may seen
 To saue þe partes fro corrupcioun!
 And þinges þat so flowen vp *and* down,
 Bothe eire *and* water, parteþ esely
 Be violence, fro wiche devisioun
 To onehede þei retornen kyndely.

(527)

21. But fuyre all suche devisioun refuseth.
 Of wilfull movyng of þe soule I let
 To speke as now in þat he resoun vseþ,
 Bot of þe naturell entent I trete:

PROSA XI, STAN. 18.—5. heuy] to heuy J (to inserted later by diff. hand). 6. for that] that for T: hap] hap that D. 7. to (2)] om. T. 8. so] so þat T H. [l. 5 om. T D.] [ll. 6, 7 in reverse order D] STAN. 19.—1. Euery] euerych N. 3. Lo þinges to] Tho thynges that T: Lo] Thoo H P. 4. it hap in kynde] in kynde it hath T. 5. þinges] thynges T H P: of] that of P. 6. may] om. N: corruppen] corrupteth H P: corrupten R; corruppe h. 7. þeire] om. F: kyndely] kynde F. 8. þat] þat hem F: or] and T: anoye] anoyeth R! Ba; anoyen N: For to eschewe al thynges that them noyeth P. STAN. 20.—1. stronge] strongen Ba. 3. clyngen] thyngen N. 4. fro] of Dc. 5. flowen] solowe h. 6. Bothe] om. P. 7. fro] bi þe F. [ll. 3–8 om. T: fol. om.] STAN. 21.—1. fuyre] fro D. 2. I let] sete D. 3. in] he N. 4. of] 3if N.

BOETHIUS.

O

pat whan [3]e do[n] resayuen so youre mete
 3e swel[wen] it *and* pere-of ha[n] no poght,
 And in 3oure slepe when all ping' is forgete
 Ye drawen breth *and* yit ye witen noght.

(528)

22. Noght onely of þe soules wilfulnesse
 Thise bestes louen to † lyuen *and* endure,
 Bot principally dependeth it expresse
 Of verray hye principalles of nature;
 For ofte it falleþ † pat a creature
 His owne deth will take wilfully
 Where nedful causes ben perauenture,
 Whiche ping' nature dredeth kyndely.

(529)

23. Ye seen also pat in contrarie wise
 Þe will of man wipstondeþ *and* refreynep
 Þe lust of verray kyndely couetise,
 Be whiche all oneliche nature hap ordeigned
 Pat dedly kynde to kepe *and* be susteyned,
 Þe whiche is fleschly generacioun.
 So pat pis loue not only is conteyned
 Principally in youre beestly mocion,

(530)

24. Bot also of entencioun naturele.
 Forwhy þe souereyn goddes purveaunce
 Hap 3euen pis as cause effectuele
 To pinges þat ben of his ordinaunce,

PROSA XI, STAN. 21.—5. ye do P] 3e down H; he doth *all other MSS.*
 6. 3e H] he J: So *all other MSS.*: swelwen] swolweth N; swolwyth H;
 swolleth C; swolwen P; swelleþ *all other MSS.*: pere of han] haueth
 theron P; þerynne haueth H; perof it hap D: han] haueth H P; hap] *all*
other MSS. 8. yit] *om.* N: witen] write h; wetyn it Dc F: knowe P.
 STAN. 22.—1. Noght] Now H: wilfulnesse] wilnesse J. 2. louen] leuyth
 H; *om.* D: to H P N C] and Rl Ba R M h L; so D; *om.* Dc F. 3. it]
 and D. 4. of (2)] in Dc: verray] the P: principalles] principyll H.
 5. falleth H M D Dc F J P] faillep L R h Bb; fayleth Rl N C; faileth Ba
 Ch. 8. The wyche that nature aborreth kendly P. [*Stan. om.* T: fol.
om.] STAN. 23.—1. in] *om.* N H: wise] *om.* Dc. 2. of] of a H: and
 refreynep] greayenisse H; and refreined H. 4. Be] By þe Rl Ba J Ch:
 oneliche L h] only *all other MSS.* and P. 5. kynde] synne Ba Ch: kynde
 to] *om.* D: to kepe and be] be kept and F: be] to be D: be susteyned] to
 susteyn h; to susteyned Ch. 7. not only is] ys not only P. [*Stan. om.*
 T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 24.—1. entencioun] entent D. 4. his] youre D.

And be a verray kyndely gouernaunce
Thei schol desiren all-wey for to be
As longe as nature hap þat suffisaunce
To kepe þe parties in theire vnite.

(531)

25. There is noght why þou schuldest doute in þis,
þat alle þing ne coueiteþ kyndely
To kepe it-self in ferme *and* stabilnesse,
And be corrupt þei [l]open vtterly.
“Lo now I moste confessen this,” quod I,
“For þinges whiche I doutet of bifore,
Now I beholde it wele *and* certainly.”
‘And þing þat so desireþ euermore

(532)

26. To stonde allwey in ferme *and* stabilnesse
þat selue þing desireþ for to be.
And if þis one be voydet, soth i[t] esse,
Than is it noght, þou myght pi-self it see.
“Ful soth,” quod I. ‘Than alle þing,’ quod sche,
‘Desireth one?’ Quod I, “þat grant I well.”
‘Bot one *and* good, as þou hast granted me,
Ben right þe same *and* diuerse neuere a delc.’

(533)

27. “Right so,” quod I. ‘Than alle þing requireth
This one,’ quod sche, ‘þat þus may be descryued:
Good is þat þing þat eny þing desireþ.’
“Noping,” quod I, “may sother be contriyued.
All þing to noght most elles be deryued,
As flowyng evire wipouten gouernour,

PROSA XI, STAN. 24.—6. for] *om.* F. *Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] STAN.
25.—1. schuldest] shedest H. 2. ne] *om.* H P: coueiteþ] connectyþ H.
3. and] *om.* H P. 4. be] bent H; to be P: lopen Ba N C H F J Ch P]
hopen L R I R M h Bb Dc. 5. I moste] muste I P: quod] seide N; that
Dc. 6. For] For of R: which I doutet of] that in doute were P. 7. it]
them P. [*Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] [1. 3 *om.* D.] STAN. 26.—1. ferme]
fourme D: ffor to stand in ferme stablenesse P. 3. one] ones F; one
þing Ch: voydet] voyde Ba: it] in L R h M Bb. 4. myght] maist N P:
it] *om.* N H. 5. soth] loth N: than] that Dc: þing] *om.* J. 6. þat
grant I] I graunt yt P. 7. granted] graunte J. 8. neuere] nere P.
[*Stan. om.* T: *fol. om.*] STAN. 27.—2. þat] *om.* F J Ch. 3. eny] all P
4. sother] sonner D: sother be] be soþer F. 5. most] *om.* F: deryued
dryved Dc. 6. gouernour] generour H.

Ful destitut *and* of peire hede deprived ;
Then were oure ende bot meschief *and* dolour."

(534)

28. 'And if pere may be founde † pere agayn
O thing to wiche alle othere ben extended,
Of alle good pis moste be souereyn,
As he þat all hap in hym comprehendē.
"This conceit," quod I, "may noght be amended.
'My nory dere, now am I glad i-wys
The poynt now of þi þoght þou hast extendid
In myddes right of verray sothfastnesse ;

(535)

29. And lo in pis is schewed the plenerly
The ping' whiche þat whilere þou toldest me
Thow knew it noght.' "And what is þat?" quod I.
'What is þe ende of pinges,' seide sche.
'This same ping' lo moste it nedes be,
þat every ping' of kynde desiren schall ;
And sith þat pis is good, it semep me
þat souereyn goode moste be þe ende of all.'

(536)

METRUM xj^m

Quisquis profunda.

1. 'Who so will enserchen sothfastnesse aright'
So þat he be deceyued nevir-a-deele,
The pure clerenesse of his ynnere sight'
With-ynne hym-self he moste reuolue it wele,

PROSA XI, STAN. 27.—7. peire] *om.* D: deprived] be priued F. [Stan. *om.* T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 28.—1. if] *om.* N R: may] *om.* H: founde] founded L R M h Bb. 2. which] whom P. 4. all hap] hath all N Dc. 5. I] she H P. 7. now] *om.* D. 8. In myddes right] Right in þe myddeat P. [Stan. *om.* T: fol. *om.*] STAN. 29.—1. is schewed the] is the shewyd Dc: the] *om.* D. 2. The] To D: þat] *om.* N T H D Ch P: whilere þou] þou whilere Ch. 3. knew] knowest N. 4. þe ende] pende R h: seide] quod F. 5. This same ping] pese same pinges F: ping] pinges J: lo] *om.* T. 7. is] *om.* T H: it] as T M: me] thee Dc. 8. þe ende] pende h. [1. 1 *om.* T: fol. *om.*] METRUM XI, STAN. 1.—1. Who so] Who Dc: enserchen] serchen T. 2. So þat he] And wyl not: þat] *om.* D: be deceyued] deceyued be M: nevir] natt T; noght H. 3. ynnere] inward P. 4. reuolue] resolue N D: it] *om.* P.

And all his poghtes trendlen as a whele,
 Leuyng' pis erthely occupacioun,
 And teche his soule to vndirstonde *and* sele
 Be doom of good deliberacioun

(537)

2. That all pat evir he sekep here wipoute,
 So trauaillynge thise trowpes for to knowe,
 How hyd it was, all close, it is no doute
 Right as tresour wipynne hym-self bestowe.
 Do pinges pan pat pere were over-blowe
 With clowde of errour *and* of ignoraunce,
 It schall to pe be clere[r], as I trowe,
 Pan is pe sonne *and* more to pi plesaunce.

(538)

3. For-why pe corps pat hap the soule oppressed?
 As with the wi[3]t[c] of his corrupcioun,
 Ne hath noght' all dispoyled ne distressed?
 Pe light of vndirstondyng' *and* resoun.
 Pere cleueth 3it a noble porcioun
 Wip-yn pi soule as an abilite:
 The seed of trouthe in full possessioun,
 Wiche pat wip techyng' most enforced be.

(539)

4. How myght ye elles iuggen formally
 Or answeere to demaundes pat ye heere,
 Bot if youre wit conceyued verrely
 A lyuely norisshinge of it as it were?

METRUM XI, STAN. 1.—5. his] thise N H: trendlen] trenden N C F P;
 trended T H. 6. Leuyng] And leue P. 7. vndirstonde] wonderstond H.
 STAN. 2.—1. he] pat he Ba J Ch. 2. So] *om.* P: this] pe F: trowpis]
 wordys D. 3. How] *om.* P: hyt it was] it was had D: close] closed F:
 is] was D Dc. 4. self] *om.* M D. 5. pan] *om.* T: pere] ere T H; *om.*
 F; erst P. 6. With] With pe P: clowde] clowdes; T P: of (2)] *om.* H P.
 7. to pe be] be to the T: clerer Rl Ba H Dc F P] clere N C T M L R Bb
 Ch: cliere h. [1. 5 *om.* R, but written later at bottom of page.] STAN.
 3.—1. corps] course N T H; body P: the] thy N. 2. wiste T H Dc P]
 wit L Rl C R M D Bb F J Ch: witte Ba N; wytte h. 3. Ne (1)] *om.* P:
 dispoyled] disposed Rl Ba J: ne] and T. 4. and] and of Dc F P.
 5. porcioun] proporcioun D. 6. an] *om.* T. 7. The seed] They saide T.
 8. Wiche pat] The wyche P: wip] by T H P. STAN. 4.—1. ye] *om.* T H.
 2. demaundes] demaundyr T; demaunder H. 3. if youre wit] ye T H:
 wit] hert P: conceyued] conteyned P. 4. lyuely] lyfly N H: of it] *om.* P.

And yit pat Plato seide in wordes clere,
 If it be soth as dop his bokes trete,
 None other ping' ye done when pat 3e lere
 Bot as recor^t a ping' pat was forȝete.'

(540)

PROSA xij^a

Tum ego Platoni.

1. "To Plato," seide I, "must I nede assent,
 For twyes now 3e han remembred me
 Of ping' pat first was fro my mynde went
 As be my bodily contagiouste;
 And sen I stode eft-sone in this degre
 Of heynesse I had it eke forlorne."
 'If pou,' sche seide, 'wilt byholde *and* see
 To ping' pat pou hast graunted here beforne,

(541)

2. Thow schalt recorde also to pi science
 Pat ping' pat whilere þow seid þow knewe it noght.'
 "And what?" quod I. 'Be whiche gouvernementes
 This worlde,' quod sche, 'is in pis revle i-brought.'
 "I am," quod I, "remembred in my þoght
 Of myn vnkunnyng, pat I was be-knowe,
 And þogh I haue as now conceyued oght,
 More plenerly yit wolde I lerne of yow."

METRUM XI, STAN. 4.—5. yit] *om.* N; thyng H P Bb (*altered from* yit); though D: in wordes clere] in thys manere P: A thyng that Plato in his wordes T. 6. dop] *om.* T. 7. None other] No Nother H: No thyng elles do ye when ye lere P. 8. as] as a D. PROSA XII, STAN. 1.—1. I (2)] *om.* N: nede] nedes Rl Ba D H J: assent] consent P. 2. twyes] *om.* D: 3e han] I haue N. 3. went'] y wente N P. 4. bodily] body Rl Ba N C D Bb (*but altered to* bodily) De J Ch; bodyes F. 5. sen] sith T H D P: eft] *om.* T: eft sone] eft sones F: in this] to his R. 6. I had it eke] eke I had it R: eke] also h. 7. wilt] wilt now N C H; will newe T. 8. To ping pat pou hast] To thinges of þe P: ping] pynges; T: beforne] to forð D. STAN. 2.—1. recorde also] also recorde T: science] sentence D. 2. pat (1)] *om.* T H P: ping'] Thynges P: pat (2)] *om.* D; wyche P: whilere] *om.* T: whilere þow seid] thowe seide whilere D P: it] *om.* D. 3. whiche] *om.* T H: gouvernement'] gouuernemense F: gouuernementes P. 4. worlde] wordle H: is] *om.* De: i broght'] broght T D. 6. pat] whiche D. 7. conceyued] perceyued P: oght'] nought N. 8. wolde] wyl De: lerne] lere C yit wolde I] wolde I yet F.

(542)

3. 'Whilere,' quod sche, 'pou douted noght at all,
 Lo pat pis worlde be god gouerned is.'
 "Nor now," quod I, "ne nevire here-after schall,
 As in pat matter ben in dowte i-wys;
 And what resoun enduceþ me to this,
 In schort I schall yow schewe as semeth me;
 Now loke youre-self yf I conceyue amys.
 This worlde," [quod] I, "pat stant in pis degree

(543)

4. Of partyes dyuerse *and* contrariouse,
 As euery wight may vnderstonde *and* fele,
 In suche a forme myght neuere accorde þus,
 Bot if pat one conioyned euerydele
 Pat so diuerse ben, this wote I wele;
 Ne so conioyned myght þey noght endure,
 But if oo kepere were perpetuele.
 Þe same dyuersitee of paire nature

(544)

5. So discordant schulde euere apeyre *and* schende
 And all disioyne, as semeth in my poght,
 Bot-if þere were a gouernour of kynde
 To kepe all pis pat is togidere broght.
 Ne suche a certeyn ordire myghte noght
 Of nature so procede in ordinaunce
 To mouen so, bot he pat all hap wroght
 Schulde haue it holly in his gouernaunce.

PROSA XII, STAN. 3.—1. Whilere] Wherefore N: douted] doutest Rl Ba N F J: at] atto D. 2. Lo] How D Ch (-w inserted later): pat pis worlde] what is worde T; pat is wordle H: god] om. D. 3. Nor] No N: Ne H P: ne] ner F: here] om. T. 4. As in] Al yo Ch: ben in doute] neuer be a doughtyd T; neuer be yn doute H. 5. enduceþ] deduceþ F. 6. In schort] þen shall Ch (*but altered by diff. hand to quod shee*). 7. conceyue] perceyue P. 8. worlde] wordle H: quod] pat L h M: pat] om. D: pat stant] standynge P: degree] daunger T. STAN. 4.—2. vnderstonde] consayve T. 4. pat] the T: euerydele] myght þey noght endure Rl Ba J Ch: pat so diuerse ben this wote I wele F. 5. pis] pat T: But pat one conioyned myght þey noght endure F. 6. Ne so conioyned miȝte þey not acorde well F. 7. Þe same dyuersitee of paire nature F. 8. But if oo kepere were perpetuele F. [1. 4 om. Dc. *Part following conioyned in l. 6 mistakenly put after conioyned in l. 4 Rl Ba J Ch.]* STAN. 5.—1. schulde] om. Rl Ba Dc F: euere] ayther T H; om. P: apeyre] empeyre N: schende] shynde Rl. 2. all disioyne] diuysion all Ch: disioyne] disioyned Dc. 3. a] o H; one P. 4. togidere] to gedres H P: broght] y broughte F. 5. ordire] othere T. 6. nature] matir R. 7. all hap] hap all H: wroght] brought T H. 8. holly] om. T; hole D.

(545)

6. Theire mouynge is so faire *and* ordynate
 In tymes, stedes, [sp]ace *and* qualite,
 And suche effectes causeþ eke algate,
 þat wonderfull is euery wight to see.
 þan is þere one þat þis dyuersite,
 Hymselfen stable, so disposeth alle;
 And who so doth all þis I say þat he
 Is god; þat vsed name I wil hym calle."

(546)

7. 'Sith þou,' quod sche, 'might þis bihalde *and* feele,
 I trowe I schal wip litell besynesse
 Ful hole *and* sound þe maken see full wele
 Thy kynde cuntre full of blisfulnesse.
 Bot þat we han purposed here er this
 Let vs beholde. Hauē we noght longe ago
 Thus seide þat suffisaunce is blisfulnesse,
 And eke þat god is blisfulnesse also?'

(547)

8. "Right so," quod I. 'And yit hym nedep noght,'
 Quod sche, 'unto þis worldes gouernaunce,
 For if he of wipouten neded oght
 He had[de] þan no plener suffisaunce.'
 "Fro þis," quod I, "þere is no variaunce."
 'Hymself allone all þing disposith þan?'
 "I may," quod I, "now make no voydaunce."
 'And god is good, as we deduced han?'

PROSA XII, STAN. 6.—1. Theire] That D. 2. tymes] tyme D: stedes]
 stede D: space P] places Ba J; place *other MSS.*; space & qualite] and and
 Dc. 3. causeþ] caused Dc: eke] also h. 4. is] hyt ys P: wight] *om.* J.
 5. þis] is wipoute F. 6. so] that so D. 7. I say] seide I J. 8. þat]
 þis P: vsed] selfe T H: I wil] wol I F. STAN. 7.—1. might] maye D:
 þis] *om.* F: þis be-halde] be-holde this T; þis halde M. 3. hole] *om.* T:
 þe maken] make þe D: see] and se T; to see P. 4. full] o ful D. 6. we]
om. C Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*). 7. Thus] *om.* T H P.
 STAN. 8.—1. yit] þat N T H. 2. worldes] wordly P. 3. oght] nought
 N: neded] he needed F. 4. hadde N C h] had L Rl Ba T R M D; hadd
 H. 5. Fro] For T h. 6. disposeth þan] dispose can D. 7. now]
om. N T D; not H: no] non T: voydaunce] avoydaunce T, 8. deduced]
 enducid T [l. 3 *om.* T.]

(548)

9. "And þis I me remembre well," quod I.
 'Be gode þan he gouerneþ all,' quod sche,
 'For sith as þou hast graunted sewyngly
 He þat is good disposeþ all perde,
 Hymself allone moste he nedes be
 Right as it were a rulere or a sterne,
 Hymselfe stable euer in oo degree,
 Þat all þis worlde incorrupt doth gouerne.'

(549)

10. "Full well," quod I, "acorde I vnto þis.
 And lo whilere as be suspeccioun
 I trowe ye wolde þe same haue seide i-wys,
 And preued þis in youre conclusioun."
 'I trowe it well, for þyn inspeccioun
 Is more ententyf þan it was afore
 As to behold a trouth and good resoun.
 Bot þat I schal þe schewen forthermore,

(550)

11. As cleer it is *and* open to þi sight.'
 "And what?" quod I. "Þat knowen fayne I wolde."
 'Sith god,' quod sche, 'if we bileuen right,
 So with þis sterne of bounte, as I tolde,
 Gouerneth all *and* rewleþ as it scholde,
 Thise pinges all be naturel entent
 Ben wilfully subiecte *and* vndirfolde,
 Obeyinge vnto his gouernement.'

PROSA XII, STAN. 9.—1. And] And me T H: þis] þus D: I me] *om.*
 T H: I me remembre] also remembre I: well] will H. 2. þan] þat D.
 5. allone] *om.* F: moste he nedes] nedes muste he N C T. 6. it] *om.* F:
 rulere] piller D: or] of F P: sterne] sterre T H: stone D. 7. euer] euer-
 more T H. 8. worlde] wordle H: incorrupt] and corrupt J. [ll. 6, 7
om. first N (inserted later in margin).] STAN. 10.—3. ye wolde þe
 same] the same ye wold P. 6. afore] before P. 7. a] *om.* F: and]
 or D. 8. þat] yett D. [l. 5 *om.* h.] STAN. 11.—1. As cleer it is]
 Hyt is as clere P. 2. knowen] to knowe h; knowen fayne] fayn knowe
 H: knowen fayne I wolde] fayne wolde I knowe T: fayne] seyn Rl Ba
 F Ch; fay N. 3. if we] that N. 4. So] *om.* P: sterne] sterre
 T H: of] and Ba F J Ch: bounte] bounde T. 5. all] *om.* N: it] he P.
 7. vndirfolde] vndir flood J. 8. vnto] alway vnto P: gouernement]
 gouernemence N.

(551)

12. "This is," quod I, "full trewe *and* necessary,
 For elles were no blisfull gouernaunce
 If þat it were a yok to þing contrary
 þat noght obeied to his ordynaunce."
 'Than is pere noght þat doth paire obseruaunce
 To kepe itself in ordire of nature,
 þat may enforcen wip contrariaunce
 Ageyn peire god?' Quod I, "No creature."

(552)

13. 'What if so þat ageyn þis gouernaile
 They myght enforcen hem of frowardnesse?
 Might pay ageyn peire god in þat availe,
 Whiche þat be right of verrey blesfulnesse,
 As we beforne han seid, all-mighti isse?'
 "In sothe þey myght awayle not," quod I.
 Quod sche, 'þan is pere noping, as I gesse,
 þat may or will wipstonden kyndely

(553)

14. This souerayn good, what wilt þi-self suppose?'
 I seyde, "No!" 'This souerayn good,' quod sche,
 'All þinges then full softly doth dispose,
 And myghtily all þing gouerneþ he.'
 Quod I, "Noght onely it deliteþ me
 As in þe somme of youre conclusioun,
 Bot eke þe wordes whiche þat vsen yee,
 Wel more þei do me dilectacioun,

(554)

15. In so ferforth þat in myself I schame,
 And of my folý foule I am confuseþ

PROSA XII, STAN. 12.—1. is] is thus T. 2. elles] h: no blisfull] nobyll T. 3. þing] things T: If no yoke were to thynges contrary P. 4. noght obeied] wyl not obey P. 5. paire] his D F. 6. it] them P. STAN. 13.—1. þat] om. Ba Dc F J Ch: þis] his H. 3. ageyn] om. T H. 4. þat] þat they. 5. beforne han seid] haue saide beforne T. 6. In] ffor H: awayle not] nat awayle T D. STAN. 14.—1. This] That T: what] om. T H. 3. then] ben Rl Ba T H h; om. T: softly] sothly T H h; sotelli F; swetly P. 5. it] om. T: it deliteþ] I delyte P. 7. eke] om. P: vsen yee] ye vsen T; ye vse to me P. STAN. 15.—1. In] And T: Evyn Dc: in (2)] om. F Ch: in myself I schame] I may myselfe shame T: myself I] I myselfe F. 2. folý] selfe T.

So hye a thing to reprehende or blame,
 And þat I haue so masedliche i-mused
 þat man of god was vtterly refused,
 And þat he hadde hym noght in gouernaunce."
 'Suche fables,' quod sche, 'han poetes vsed;
 As þou hast herþ þat whilom were geauntes

(555)

16. Whiche wolde haue made þaire way vp into heuen
 And hyhe hilles gan to bidden faste;
 Bot god sent doun a þonder or a leuene
 And all theire werk vpon þeym overcaste,
 And so þei were wipstonden at þe laste
 Lo be þe myght of souereigne god benygne,
 Whi[ch]e for theym all disposed so in hast
 As þeire desert was worpy and condigne.

(556)

17. Bot wilt þou now þat we togidres dryue
 Thise resouns all *and* into one hem brynge,
 And perauenture of þat strook as blyue
 Pere may of troupe a litel sparke spryng?
 "Now sey," quod I, "as is to youre likyng."
 'We seyn,' quod sche, 'þat god almighti is.'
 "Sith he of all," quod I, "is lord *and* kyng,
 Pere is no wight þat is in doute of this."

(557)

18. 'And he,' sche seide, 'þat is so full of myght,
 Is any maner þing þat he ne may?'

PROSA XII, STAN. 15.—3. reprehende] reprevyn Dc: or] and D.
 4. masedliche i-mused] mased high & mused D: i muse] y missed N C:
 mused T H Dc. 6. he] om. F: hadde] hath T: in] in hys P:
 gouernaunce] gouernauntes N. 7. fables] fable D: poetes] portes M h.
 8. Whilom] som tyme P: were] om. P: were geauntes] was geaunte Dc:
 That whilom were as thowe hast herde geauntys D. STAN. 16.—
 1. Whiche] om. M: way] waye; T: into] to Ba N F J Ch. 2. hilles]
 hill T; bille h: to] they D. 3. or] and C T h; or a leuene] certeyn P.
 4. And] om. h: theire] om. H: ouercaste] caste T. 5. at þe laste] attalaste
 Dc: þe] om. h J P. 6. Lo] om. P: of] of our T; of the F J Ch: god]
 and M. 7. Whiche] While L h M Bb: for] from N: all] om. T.
 8. þeire desert] was] þei were Dc. [1. 8 om. D.] STAN. 17.—1. now] om.
 F: togederes] togedre P. 2. Thise] The D: resouns] om. D: and] om. Dc.
 4. sparke] sperkyll T H D F P. 5. is] it es Dc. 6. seyn] seme h.
 7. of all quod I] quod I of all F: all] al thyng D: quod I D. 8. no
 wight] noght Rl Ba N C Ch; none F. STAN. 18.—1. sche seide] sheide
 she Rl: so] om. D. 2. Is any maner þing] Is ther eny thing T P.

"Noping," quod I. Quod sche, 'Now sey me right.
May god do eny euyl?' I seide, "Nay."
'Le þen is evil noping' I dar wel say,
Sith he þat is almighti may it noght.'
Quod I, "Wheþer do ȝe skorne or elles play,
And haue [me] to þis laberynt ibroght'?

(558)

19. Youre resouns weyuen [y]e so wondirly,
In maner like þe hous of Dydalus,
Full hard for to resoluen *and* vnplye.
Youre resouns ben so hyhe *and* curious
þat to my wit it is full merveillous.
Where ȝe gon out ye entren eft anone,
And euene þere as ye haue entred þus,
þe same wey ye passen out eftsone.

(559)

20. A wonder compas haue ȝe knet *and* folde
Of þe hye devyne symplicite,
For þus whiler when ȝe began, ye tolde
Of blisfulnesse *and* of felicite ;
þat souereigne good was it ye seiden me,
And þat also in souereyn good it is :
þat god was souereyn good þo seide ye,
Also þat he is perfit blisfulnesse.

(560)

21. And for a gift ye took me þis þerto :
þat n[o] wight myght haue verrey blisfulnesse
Bot yf [h]e were in manere god also
Be lyknesse in possessing' of þat blisse.

PROSA XII, STAN. 18.—3. Noping] Nay P : now] *om.* T H. 4. seide]
say N Dc. 6. þat] *om.* H. 7. elles] *om.* T ; ell H. 8. haue me T
H] haue ye J ; haue *other MSS.* : laberynt] labour Rl Ba T H D Dc F J Ch P ;
labouryng N M h : i broght] it broght Ba Dc F J Ch P ; me brought D.
STAN. 19.—1. weyuen] weyen h : ȝe] þe L R h Bb ; *om.* M D. 2. Dydalus]
dedalus N F ; didalus H h ; Dydalous T ; didalous J ; *om.* D. 3. for]
om. T H D F : and] and to F. 5. wit] reason T : full] to M. 6. ye
entren] yenter T. 7. euene þere] there evyn T : haue] ben P. STAN.
20.—1. haue ȝe] he has T ; haue H : ȝe] ys P. 2. þe] þis T H :
symplicite] ym pleyte P. 4. and of] that is T H D (*altered from and of
by other hand*) P. 5. was it] it was T H : was it ye seiden me] what it es
ȝe toldyn me Dc : it] in J. 6. in] my N : good] *om.* Ch. 7. þo] ye T.
STAN. 21.—1. gift] gyfe J : took] tolde T ; to F : þis] thus H. 2. no] ne
L R : haue] *om.* D. 3. he] ye L R M C Bb : manere] *om.* T H. 4. Be]
In H : Be lyknesse in] In lykenesse & in T ; Be likelynesse of P : þat] his P.

And forthermore also 3e seiden this :
 Lo þat þe forme of verrey perflight goode,
 It is þe substance of þis welfulnesse
 And eke of god, lo þis I vndirstode.†

(561)

22. Ye seide also, as vnto my conceyt,
 Þat good and on all [o] thing schulde be,
 Whiche euery kynde of þinges most coueit ;
 Þat god eke with þe sterne of his bounte
 Gouverneth all þe vniuersite,
 And all moste to his gouernauce alowte ;
 Þat euel ys noping also preued ye,
 Noght sekyng here to resouns of wipoute,

(562)

23. But wel ye han vnplyed þis and preued
 Be skilles þat ben knowen openly,
 And eueryche makeþ other be bileued,
 Thei knyten so in compace sotelly."
 Sche seide þan, ' I pley not sikerly,
 But þat we han whilere of god besoght,
 Now haue I schewed the here þat is so hye
 And grettest þat in herte may be poght.

(563)

24. For of substance devyne þe forme is þis :
 Þat he may noght augmenten ne decresse
 Be no foreyne þyng, þe sothe it is,
 And all yit he conceyueth neuerþelesse.

PROSA XII, STAN. 21.—5. this] thus D. 6. þe] om. H: verrey] om. T H. 8. of] þe Dc: god] good Dc Bb (*but altered by different hand to god*): lo] om. T: þus] this T: þus I] I thus D: vndirstode] vnderstonde *all MSS. and P.* STAN. 22.—1. as] om. H: vnto] to T D F. 2. and] in N: o N C F P] om. *other MSS.*: be] they be P. 3. Whiche] þe which F; That P: kynde of þinges] thyng of kynde D: þinges] þing Dc. 4. eke] also h: eke with þe] with eketh D: sterne] sterre T. 5. all þe] all thys hole P. 7. þat] om. T H: no þing also] also no thyng D. 8. here] om. T: of] fro P. STAN. 23.—1. wel] om. P: vnplyed þis] þis vnplyed T F P: þis] om. H: preued] y preued P. 3. eueryche] euery T D: be bileued] to be leuyd T: to be beleued D F P. 5. sikerly] securly T H. 8. þat in herte] in herte þat T: poght] soght h. STAN. 24.—1. of] in T. 2. may] ne may T H: ne] om. J: decresse] decrete T; om. J. 3. þe] þat N T D. 4. yit he conceyueth] conceyveth yett he T: conceyueth] conteyneth F P.

Bot right [as] seide Perymenides :
 Þe rounde wheele of þinges all aboute
 He meveþ, ȝit hym-selfen is in pees,
 And meveþ noght at all, it is no dowte.

(564)

25. If I haue þe schewed skilles goode *and* mete
 Noght fro withouten forth, but verrelly
 Wipynne þe þinges where of þat we trete,
 To wonder now þou hast no cause why.
 For þou hast herd *and* red, as suppose I,
 This sothfast sentence, Plato seide it lo,
 Þat wordes moste be cosyns kyndely
 To þinges whiche þei ben referred to.

(565)

METRUM xij^m

fēlix qui potuit.

1. ' Full blisfull is þat man þat may beholde
 Þe brighte welle of verrey blisfulnesse,
 And wel is hym þat may hymself vnfolde
 Fro bondes of þis worldly wrecchidnesse.
 The poet Orpheus wip heuynesse
 Hys wyfes deth hap [w]eyled wepyngly,
 And wip his songes full of drerynesse
 Made wodes for to renne wonderly.

(566)

2. He made stremes stonden *and* abyde ;
 The hynde fered not of houndes fell,

PROSA XII, STAN. 24.—5. Bot] But yett D: as T H F P] so Dc; *om.*
all other MSS.: seide] *om.* D: Perymenides] Pyramenides Rl Ba F J Ch;
 Perymonides N. 6. wheele of þinges] thyng of whelys D. 7. is in]
 in his T: in] in þe Dc. STAN. 25.—1. If] *om.* D: þe schewed] shewed
 þe P: skilles] skylle Dc. 2. forth] soughte T H P: but] *om.* Rl Ba N
 C Dc J Ch Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*). 3. Wipynne] But
 wip in F: þat] *om.* T. 6. This] Sith H: seide] seith D: lo] so T.
 8. whiche] *om.* T H. METRUM XII, STAN. 1.—3. may] may so H.
 4. Fro] For T: þis] *om.* D: worldly] wordly D Dc P. 5. wip heuynesse]
 with a heuy herte T. 6. weyled] weyled L C R Bb; wayled Rl Ba N T H
 M D h Dc F J Ch. 7. drerynesse] carefulnesse P. 8. wodes] wordes
 N: renne] ryng T: wonderly] wonderfully T H; ful wonderly P. STAN.
 2.—1. stonden] to stonde T. 2. fered] fery T: fell] fele H: The hynde
 also fered of no perel P.

Sche lete þe lyoun lyen by here syde;
 The hare also ne dred[de] noght a-dell
 To see þe hound, hit liked hym so wel
 To here þe songes þat so lusty were;
 And boldely they dorste togidres dwell
 þat nevire a beste had of othere feere.

(567)

3. And when þe loue gan brennen in his brest
 Of Erudice moste hote *and* feruently,
 His songes þat had so many a wylde best
 So meke made to lyuen comynly,
 They myghte hym not comforten vtterly.
 Of hyhe goddes gan he to compleyn,
 And seide þei deden wiþ hym cruelly
 That þei [ne] sent hym noght his wyf ageyn.

(568)

4. He wente þan to houses infernall
 And faste his strenges þere dressed lie,
 And sowned out þe swete songes all
 þat he had tastet of the welles thre,
 Whi[ch]e þat his modres [w]ere, Calliope
 þat is goddesse *and* chief of eloquence,

METRUM XII, STAN. 2.—3. Sche lete] But suffered P: lyen] to lye P: But stille abode bi here side F. 4. ne] *om.* T M Dc F: dredde] dred L R M Bb: Nether the hare dreded nere a dele P. 5. hound] hounde; T Dc: hit liked hym] hym lyked it D: hym] theym P. 6. þe] þes P: songes] soundes T; sownde H. 7. boldely] bodily F J: they dorste togidres] to-gedere; durste they T H: togidres] to geder Rl Ba N D F Ch. 8. pat nevire a beste] that maner of bestys D: a] *om.* T H: had] so hadd H; then had P. [1. 8 *om.* Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*inserted in margin in other hand*). F (*line of scribe's own inserted*).] [In Ba J Ch þat joyful song may no tongue telle *written at end of stanza to make up number of lines.*] STAN. 3.—1. when] then T H: brennen] kindle P. 2. Erudice] Eurduredice T H; his wife P: hote and feruently] feruente & hotely T. 3. had] herde F. 4. So meke] So tame meke T H: So meke made] Made so meke P. 5. hym not comforten] it conforte D. 6. hyhe] his N: gan] and h: he] hym Dc to] then P. 7. deden] deled P: wiþ] to D. 8. ne H] *om.* all other MSS. and P: sent hym] hym senten N; did send hym P: noght] *om.* T H: wyf] *om.* M. STAN. 4.—2. þere] *om.* T; þan M. 3. þe] of the C: swete] *om.* Dc. 4. welles] wele T H; well h: thre] cliere h. 5. Whiche N C T H] While L R Ba M D h Dc Bb; Whiles Rl J Ch: modres] mode M D: were T H] dere all other MSS.: Calliope] Thalyope D: Of his moder dere Caliope P. 6. þat] Whiche D: is] is a Dc: chief] wel D.

To wordes þat most piteous might be,
As sorwe had toght hym be experience,

(569)

5. And loue also þat doubleth heynesse.
To helle began he his compleynt to make,
Askyng mercy þere with lawnesse
At pilke lordes of the schades blake.
And Cerberus þat woned was to wake,
Wip hedes thre *and* helle yates kepe,
So hadden hym þese newe songes take,
The swetnesse made hym for to falle on-slepe.

(570)

6. The fur[ie]s þat ben vengoures of synne
And surfetoures smyten so wip feere,
For heynesse þat þis man was ynne,
They gan to mourne *and* weped many a tere ;
Ne þo þe swyfte wheel had no powere
To torne abowte þe heed of Y[xi]oun ;
Ne tantalus, for thyrst' all-pogh he were
Forpynd longe, wattere wolde he none ;

(571)

7. The gryp þat ete þe mawe of Tycius
And tired on it longe tyme before,
This song to hym was so delicius
He left it of *and* tired it no more.

METRUM XII, STAN. 4.—7. To] With T: most piteous might] miȝte
moste piteouse F: piteous] preciouſe N. 8. sorwe] sore N: toght hym be]
geuen hym full P: taght] caste T: be] wip F. STAN. 5.—1. Loue] om
Dc: doubleth] dulleth T. 2. began he] he began Dc F: began] gan D:
he] om. D: his] is H: to] om. F. 3. lawnesse] lowlynesse N T H M
D P; lawnesse R. 4. pilke] Theke] T; the P: the] thes P: schades]
shadowe; T D; shadwis H; shadow P. 5. Cerberus] Cerabrus D: woned]
wont N: woned was to wake] was wonte for to take T. 8. The] That
the: hym] theyme D: for to] om. P: for] om. T H F: on slepe] a slepe D
h F; and slepe J. Ch. [ll. 4-8 om. Rl: fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. furies
N H] furious T; fuyres other MSS.: þat] whiche D: ben] be the T:
vengoures] vengerous Ba N Ch. vengerousses H; vengeresse P; venierours
F. 2. so] soore T; se D: wip] om. D. 4. weped] wepe D Dc; kepe J.
5. Ne] And P: þo] om. N; to T H D: wheel] wheles F. 6. heed] he N:
Yxioun] Ixion N; Ixyon P; Yoon h; Iaoun Dc; Yaoun all other MSS.
7. all] om. T: all pogh] he pought H: pogh] jif N; poght J. 8. For
pynd] Y peynd P: wattere] yet water P. [Stan. om. Rl: fol. om.]
STAN. 7.—1. Tycius] Tucius T Dc. 2. on] om. M: on it] vuhit F: on it
longe tyme before] longe tyme on hute afore T: tyme] ther P. 3. to hym
was] was to hym T H Ch. 4. it (1)] om. T H; there D: it (2)] on hit T H.

And when þat Orpheus had mourned sore,
 Than seide þe juge of helle peynes strong,
 "Pyte me hap [con]juy[c]t, I will restore
 This man his wyf þus wonnen wiþ his song.

(572)

8. Bot with a lawe pis gift wil I restreyne,
 þat vnto he thise bondes haue forsake,
 If he beholde vpon his wyf ageyne,
 Hys wyf fro hym eftsone will we take."
 Bot who to louers may a lawe make,
 For loue is rather to hym-self a lawe !
 When he was neygh out of þe bondes blake,
 He turned hym *and* Erudice he sawe.

(573)

9. Allas he lost *and* left his wyf behynde.
 This fable lo to 3ow perteyneth right ;
 For ye þat wolde liften vp youre mynde
 Into þe hyhe blisfull souereyn light,
 If ye eftsones turne down youre sight
 Into pis foule wrecched erthely dell,
 Lo all þat evire youre labour hap yow dight
 Ye loose it when ye loken into hell.

Explicit liber tercius Boecij de consolacione philosophie.

METRUM XII, STAN. 7.—6. Than] To H: peynes] peyned Ba F Ch.
 7. conuyct] convicte D P; cōmytt TH; quyt *all other MSS.* 8. þus]
 pis H: wonnen] wan he N T P; woman D: wiþ his] ys wiþ Dc. [Stan.
om. Rl: *fol. om.*] STAN. 8.—1. wil I] I wylle D; restreyne] refrayne T
 H P. 2. he] hygh TH; *om.* h; hure Dc. 4. fro hym eftsone] efte
 sonsys from hym D: eftsone will we take] eftsones wyll frome hym be take
 T H: eftsones shall be take P: eftsone] eftsones Ba Dc F J: we] he Ba J Ch.
 8. Erudice] euery Diche T; eure dicge H; Erudis P. STAN. 9.—1. Allas
 he lost and left] And att the laste he lefte T: left his wyff] his wyff lefte D.
 2. to 3ow perteyneth right] pertayneth to you by righte T. 3. wolde]
 wil D: vp] vppon H. 4. hyhe] *om.* D: blisful souereyn] souereyne blisse
 T H. 5. sones] sone Ba D Bb: down] adoun N. 6. wrecched erthely]
 erthely wrecchyd T H: wrecched] and fals D: erthely] erthe Dc. 7. evire
 youre] your evere Ch. 8. loose] losen N; leesyng Dc: it] *om.* T H. [Stan.
om. Rl: *fol. om.*]

PREFACIO TRANSLATORIS IN LIBRUM QUARTUM ET QUINTUM

(574)

1. O hyhe *and* riche tresour of science
 And wisdom which in god eternally
 Conceyued is, so þat his iugementes
 Ne mowe not be enserched certainly,
 Neither þe wey be knownen vtterly
 Be whiche this wonder worldes gouernaunce
 He kepith in suche a certeyn ordenaunce!

(575)

2. Who wist his wit when he þis world began?
 Or who was he þat was his conseilour?
 When noþing was, who was þat gaf hym þan,
 To whom he is in daunger as dettour?
 Of hym is all, for he is creatour,
 Be hym it is þat all þing is susteyned,
 In hym is all þing kyndely conteyned.

(576)

3. Lo of so hyc a mater for to trete
 As after þis myn auctour doth pursue,
 This wote I well, my wittes ben vnmete
 The sentence for to saue in metre trewe.
 And noght-for-thi I may it noght eschewe,

PREFACE IV, V.—STAN. 1.—2. And] Of Ba: in god] *om.* T H. 3. Con-
 ceuyed] Conteyned P: iugement; iugement Ba; iugentes F; iugementes P.
 4. ne mowe not] ffor now noght N: ne may not T; may not P: enserched]
 enserged C: certainly] vtterly Dc. 5. Neither] Noper F: þe wey] thay
 T H: be] ne N: knownen] founden P: vtterly] verily D: Be whiche men
 knowyn the way certaynly Dc. 6. wonder] *om.* T H; wonders P: wonder
 worldes] worldes wonder Dc: wordles H; wordly P. 7. certeyn]
om. N. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 2.—1. wist his wit] will it
 wete T: wit] wille D: þis] þe F: world] wordle H. 3. who] he: was
 þat] *om.* F: þat] he þat T. 4. he is] is he T: is] was N D: as] or F P:
 dettour] doctour h. 7. þing] *om.* N T. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 3.—1. Lo] ffor M; *om.* P: mater] matier D. 4. The] This Ch: in]
om. R. 5. noght-for-thi] Yet for that P: it] *om.* T.

Ye ben þe cause why I mote don thus
And schewe myseluen here presumptuous

(577)

4. Of hap of fortune *and* of destine,
þat marred hap full many a mannes mynde
Supposyng' þat oure kyndely liberte
Thus to *and* fro must allwey turne *and* wende,
So þat oure werkes to a certeyn ende
Constreyned ben wher þat we will or noght,
So þat none oper-wise þey may be wroght.

(578)

5. To speken of devyne purveaunce
þat all þing' knoweth or it be bygonne,
No worldly wight may haue þat suffisaunce
With all þe wit *and* clergie þat þei konne,
No more þan perce þe myddes of þe sonne
As wiþ þe litell vigour of paire sight;
Well myche more it passeth mannes myght.

(579)

6. And þat we stonden in oure arbetrie,
As fully set in verray liberte,
So þat we mowe chesen wilfully
Bothe good *and* euil, bothe wel *and* wo to be;
And yit þat god is his eternyte
So knoweth all þat evire schal betide;
Who can thise two compownen *and* deuide?

PREFACE IV, V, STAN. 3.—6. þe] *om.* N: why] why þat H: mote] muste N C T. 7. seluen] self N: here] *om.* Ba J. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 4.—1. Of (1)] O N: hap] schap Dc: of (2)] *om.* Ba T J Ch. 2. full] *om.* F J Ch: mannes] *om.* D. 3. Supposyng'] Wenying P: kyndely] kynde F. 4. Thus to & fro must] Muste to & fro N: and] *om.* T H: wende] wynde N; *om.* T H. 6. wher þat] whether T F; wheper þat H D: we] they T; *om.* H. 7. may] *om.* T: wroght'] brought N. [Stan. *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—1. speken] speke now P. 2. þing] *om.* D: be] *om.* T Ch. 3. worldly] wordly T H Ch P. 4. and] and the M; of F J. 5. myddes] middel F. 6. As] *om.* P: þe] a N. 7. it passeth mannes myght] that passeth yet ther mygth P. [Il. 1, 2 *om.* Rl: fol. *om.*] STAN. 6.—1. þat] þan D: we] *om.* R. 2. fully] full N: And fully ben y put at liberty P. 3. mowe] may T P: wilfully] willingly P. 4. enel] ylle T; wo P: both (2)] *om.* T. 6. So] *om.* P: evire] *om.* T. 7. compownen] compoune T.

(580)

7. It is noght elles bot pat oure desire
 Wolde kyndely pat conseyt comprehendē;
 Right as we seen a litell flaumb of fuyre
 How scharp it makeþ it-seluen to ascende,
 And noght-forþi it faillep of his ende,
 And is full fer fro theder pat it scholde,
 So may we pinke or telle what we wolde.

(581)

8. Bot fuyre right of mouynge of nature,
 Beholde how scharp it makeþ it *and* light,
 And also ferforth as it may endure,
 How it enforceth for to styē vp-right.
 Bot we wolde haue noght elles but a sight,
 And knowe the height of goddes priuete,
 And will oure-self all-wey in erthe be.

(582)

9. To þe pat art þe welle of sapience,
 All-myghti lord, þis labour I comyt;
 Thogh I be fer fro craft of eloquence,
 Enforce þou my connyng *and* my wit
 This matter for to treten so þat it
 Be to þi honour *and* to þi plesaunce;
 So take it lord in-to þi gouernaunce.

PREFACE IV, V, STAN. 7.—2. comprehendē] reprehende T H. 4. makeþ] shappeth P: it seluen] hymself H. 5. noght forþi] neuertheles P.
 6. fer fro theder] suer to thyder T H: pat] as D: it] 3e N. 7. we] þe Rl;
 ye F: we pinke] penken we M: pinke] penken Rl Ba R J: pinke or telle]
 telle or penke F: or] and P. STAN. 8.—1. fuyre] suere T; syre Dc: of]
 of the H P; om. F: mouynge] tellyn T: of (2)] hye D. 2. Beholde] Loke
 P: it] hyt self P: &] a N. 3. also] so Ba F J Ch; as N. 4. How]
 om. P: styē] fle T H; stere F. 5. we] om. N: wolde] om. M; wol D:
 haue noght elles] nat ellys haue T. 7. will] whyle H. STAN. 9.—
 1. þe (2)] om. Ba F J Ch H. 2. labour] mater Dc. 3. craft] caste T.
 4. my (1)] me with T; me H: my (2)] with T. 5. for] om. T: treten]
 entretyn T. 6. to (2)] om. D.

INCIPIT LIBER QUARTUS

(583)

[PROSA j^a]

1. And when my maistresse philosophie,
Kepyng^t alwey hire sobirnesse of † chere,
This song^t had songen wonder lustelye,
So pat full sad alwey hire wordes were,
I gan to speke *and* seide in þis manere ;
Noght all forgetyn myn oppressioun,
I made hire make an interrupcioun.

(584)

2. "O soueraigne gidoresse of verrey light,
Youre resons ben so myghti and so fyne
Anon to þis, and open to my sight^t
As in paire speculacioun devyne,
Whiche as ye seide, for anger *and* for pyne
Forgetyn was *and* fall out of my poght^t;
Bot ȝit beforne vnknowen were þei noght^t.

(585)

3. Bot þis is most my cause of heuynesse :
So good a gouernour as hauen we,
How *pere* may ben so myche wickednesse
And suffred so vnponysched to be.
How wonderfull is þis, now deme ye ;

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. my] *om.* R. 2. Kepyng^t] Kepeth T: hire] the
N: of H P] and T D; and hire *other MSS.*: chere] chiere Rl Ba. 3.
wonder] *om.* T; right H. 4. alwey] *om.* T. 6. Noght] Now T: myn]
of myne] T. STAN. 2.—1. O] *om.* N: gidoresse] gaderers T H; gederesse
P. 2. resouns] sesouns M. 3. Anon] Al on P: to (1)] *om.* D. 4.
speculaceoun] spectatyon H. 5. anger] anguishe P: for (2)] *om.* J. 6.
and fall] for and all R: fall] full N; fallyn Dc: my] youre T. 7. Bot]
Ben H: ȝit] ȝif Ch; *om.* P: vnknowen] beknowen Rl Ba N Dc J Ch Bb
(*but altered to vnkownen*); we knowen R: onbeknowen F. STAN. 3.—1. most
my cause of] the cause of my moste T D. 3. wickednesse] hevinesse T H.
4. to] for to D P. 5. is þis] this is T: þis now] now þis h: now] as N;
om. T H: deme ye] demeth me H.

And pis wel more encresep my doloures,
Dat wickednesse regnep in his floures.

(586)

4. And now noght onely vertu wantep mede,
Bot felons han defouled it *and* schent,
And in þe stede of synne *and* cursidhede,
Now vertu bereth peyne *and* ponyschement.
Bot in þe rewme of god omniopotent
þat seeth all þis *and* onely good he will,
I may compleyne *and* wonder well be skill."

(587)

5. Than seide sche þus: 'A wonder ping' it were,
Abhominable *and* verrey monstruouse
If as þou feynest *and* supposest here,
In a so well disposed lordes house,
If vesselles þat ben riche *and* preciouise
Schulde so despysed *and* defouled be,
And foule vessel be made in preciouste.

(588)

6. Wot sikerly,' sche seyde, 'it is noght so,
For if þo pinges stondeth fermelye
That we before þis haue consented to,
Now by the helpe of souereyne god on hye,
Of whom † we speketh here ententyflye,
Thow schalt here-after fully knowe *and* seen
þat goode folkes all-wey myghty been,

(589)

7. And wicked folkes vnmyghti pere ageyne,
Ne mede may fro vertu noght disseuere;

PROSA I, STAN. 3.—6. wel more encresep] encreseceth wel more D: my] our T. 7. wickednesse regnep] wikked men reigne D: floures] foloures C. STAN. 4.—1. now] om. N. 2. felons] felenyes N; felowe; T H: han defouled it & schent] hath devouryd and shedd T: defouled] defended D: it] om. H. 4. peyne] þe peyne T H P. 6. seeth] settyth T: onely] om. T H: will] wys T. 7. and] om. T. STAN. 5.—1. þus] om. T F. 2. Abhominable & verray] fful horrible and ful P. 4. a so well] so well a h: a so] also N C (l inserted later): disposed] a disposed T. 5. vesselles] vessels T: riche] so riche T. 6. so] om. P: despysed] disposed Rl Ba N: defouled] fhouled T. 7. vessel] vesselles h Dc F: made] had N C T H P: preciouste] precious Ch. STAN. 6.—1. Wot L R F J Bb] But Rl Ba N C T H M h Ch P. 2. þo] two N; that tho D. 3. þis] om. T. 4. on] in T; om. Dc. 5. we speketh here T H P] here we speketh all other MSS. 6. fully] om. F. 7. goode] goddes F. STAN. 7.—1. folkes] folke T D.

And *pat pere* is no vice wipouten peyne,
 And goode folk of welpe failen nevire,
 And wicked folk ben infortunat evire,
 And myche ping^r *pat* to *pin* hertes ese
 Avaylen schal and thi compleynt apese.

(590)

8. Now here beforne I haue *pe* schewed^r *expresse*,
 As *pou* hast herde *and* seen it plenerly,
 Wiche is *pe* forme of verray blisfulnesse
 And where *pou* schalt it fynde verraly.
 Lo all this ouerpassen now will I,
 Wiche *pat* we moste ouer-passe nede,
 And to my purpose faste I schal me spede.

(591)

9. Unto *pi* home I schall *pe* schewe a way,
 And pennes schal I pycche into *pi* mynde
pat it arisen into heighte may,
 Al heuynesse laft *and* put behynde.
 And cariage my-self^r I schal *pe* fynde.
 My path I wil *pe* lede be *pe* hand^r
 All hole and sound in-to *pyn* owne land^r.

(592)

METRUM j^m

Sunt etenim penne.

1. 'Full swifte been my fetheres in paire flight,
pat stieng^r into hyhe heuene ariseth,

PROSA I, STAN. 7.—3. *pat*] *om.* N: is] *om.* h: vice] *synne* T H. 4. folk] *folkes* H: welpe] *welthys* T H P: failen] *fele* N; ne fayle h Dc. 5. infortunat] i fortunnyd T; y fortun^d H. 6. And] That N: *pat*] *om.* T: pin] *peyre* T: hertes] *hert* is H: ese] *yese* F. 7. compleynt] *complement* T H. STAN. 8.—2. her^r] *saide* T: seen] *tolde* T; seyen F. 5. Lo] Now Rl Ba N Dc F Ch: all] as T: now] *laten* N; all h. 6. moste ouerpasse] *overpasse* mot D. 7. faste I schal me] I shall me faste J: faste] as faste T: schal] *will* T. STAN. 9.—1. pi] *mine* D: home] *howse* T H: a] *pe* P. 2. pennes] *pennus* N; pennys T: schal I pycche] *pich* Rl P; put T: into] in F. 3. arisen into heighte] *shall aryse* into lyght D: heighte] *heygh* Rl Ba J Ch; hyh T; hit H; the hight h; hye F. 4. laft] *lassid* Dc; last Ch; behynde] *oute of thy mynde* T. 6. lede] *lede yn* T. 7. into] in N; to h: land^r] *londe bringe* F. [ll. 5, 6 in reverse order L Rl Ba N C H R M h Bb F J Ch; in correct order T D Dc P.] METRUM I, STAN. 1.—1. swifte] *bryzte* F; my] *theire* D. 2. stieng^r] *stinghe* D; into] and to P: hyhe] *om.* Dc: ariseth] *ryseth* P.

And when þey be into a mynde i-pight
 Þe erthe þen it hateþ *and* despiseth
 And setteþ all at noght as he deviseth.
 The speere of eyre he passeth all aboue,
 Behynde hys bak he seeth þe cloudes hous.

(593)

2. That mynde also þe spere of fuyre transcendep
 Þat is so hoot be mouyng^r of the heuene,
 And to þe sterred places he ascendep,
 Thurgh-out þe speres of planetes seuene,
 And with þe sonne his wey he ioyneth euene,
 So att þe laste he meteth wiþ þe olde
 Saturnus whos effectes ben so colde.

(594)

3. Lo is this sotill mynde made a knyght^r
 Of god þat is the souereyn sterre clere,
 And so the cercle of the sterres bright^r
 Þe whiche ye may beholde on nyghtes here,
 With his recours he passeth all infere,
 And in theire speres [he] byholdeþ [þ] wele
 Þe maner of þeire mouyng^r euerydele,

(595)

4. And wel he wot þat goddes ben þei noght.
 The hyest heuen he leueth hym behynde
 Til þat he haue arayseþ vp his poght^r
 A-none to hym þat auctour is of kynde.
 This worthy light^r he putteþ in hys mynde,
 Þat of þis rounde world^r is lord *and* kyng,
 Þat kepeth *and* gouerneth alle þing.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—3. And] Wich P: into] in D: ipight^r] pight T H D. 4. it] he T. 6. eyre] fyre T H; thayer D; erthe J. 7. seeth] setteth M; setth H; seestis T. STAN. 2.—1. fuyre] feer Dc. 2. hoot] grete D. 3. to] in T: places] place T D. 4. Thurgh] þoruh Rl Ba: Thurgh out] By P: out] om. T.: speres] spere T D: of] eke of Dc. 5. he] his Dc: his wey he ioyneth] he ioynep his way F. 6. att] atte D: olde] holde T. 7. Saturnus] Satourne N. STAN. 3.—1. is] it D. 2. þat] whiche D: souereyn] suuereyn C. 3. cercle] cereles N: serche T; cerche H. 4. þe] om. T H: here] so cliere h. 5. his] om. T H: in fere] yfere N H P. 6. he beholdþ T H P] beholden *all other MSS.* STAN. 4.—2. heuen] om. T: hym] hem Dc. 3. arayseþ] raysyd T. 4. auctour is] is auctour F: is of] of his J. 5. light^r] knyght N. 6. þis] the P: world^r] wordle H.

(596)

5. The swyfte cours of sterres meveth he,
 Juge of thinges bright *and* souereyn,
 Hym-self stedfast evire in oo degre.
 If þi wey may reduce the ageyn
 Vnto þis place, þou schalt þi-self seyn,
 "Lo here it is pat I so longe haue soght
 My cuntre, *and* til now I knewe it noght";

(597)

6. Fro hennes I come *and* in þis place right
 I pynke to abyden *and* to dwelle."
 And if þe lust to casten doun þi sight
 Into þis foule derke erthely selle,
 Behalden myght þou pere tyrantes felle
 Wiche þat of wrecches ben i-dred full wyde,
 Out of þis lond exiled for their pryde.'

(598)

PROSA ij^a

[Tum ego.]

1. Tho seide I þus, "O maistres[se] swete
 Ful grete þinges ye behoten me,
 Ne I ne doute it noght þat ȝe be-hete
 Ye may performe, what-so-euer it be.
 Now þat ye han of youre benignite
 Begonne þus *and* to þis poynt i-broght,
 Holde on youre processe *and* ne tarie noght."

(599)

2. 'Lo first,' sche seide, 'þou schalt conceyue *and* take
 þat goode folkes alwey myghti ben,

METRUM I, STAN. 5.—1. cours] cours H. 2. of] of all P: thinges] kyngys D. 3. oo] one P. 5. þi-self] myselfe T H. 6. so longe haue haue so longe T H: soght] y sought H F. 7. and til now] vntyll and now T; vntyll now H: knewe] know J Ch. **STAN. 6.**—1. hennes] hens H; whens D; heuens J P: come] came P: right] a righte T. 2. abyden] byden R. 3. to] *om.* h: casten doun] cast a doun R; canst adoun h: þi] þi selue T. 4. derke erthely] erthly derke T. 5. myght] myghtest P: myght þou] maystow N; þou myȝte F: myght þou pere] pere myght þou T. 6. Wiche] *om.* P: i-dred] dred T F. 7. lond] place N: exiled] exclude T H: pryde] bryde H. [ll. 5-7 *om.* J: *fol. om.*] **PROSA II, STAN. 1.**—1. O] ow P. 2. behoten] beheyten Rl Ch; behighte D Dc F. 3. ne (2)] *om.* H F: it] *om.* D. 4. so] þat P. 5. þat ye han] syth ye haueth P. 6. Begonne] Styred P: þus] this T: to þis poynt] in this sentyth T. 7. ne] *om.* T H F P: ne tarie] tarye ye D. [*Stan. om.* J: *fol. om.*] **STAN. 2.**—1. Lo] So T: conceyue] perceyue P.

And wicked folk vnmyghti *and* forsake;
 pat on pow myght lo be pat other seen.
 For sith pei be contrarious hem bytween,
 Bothe good *and* euell, pou myght conceyue it wele,
 If goode haue myght, þe evell hap nevir a dele.

(600)

3. And if so be it pat þe febilnesse
 Lo of þe wicked man to þe appere,
 Thow myght noght douten of the myghtinesse
 Than of þe goode folk in no manere.
 Bot pat my sentences be byleued here,
 Be bothe waies pinke I to procede,
 And to my purpose first I schall me spede.

(601)

4. The full effecte of mannes werkes alle
 Stondeth onely in þinges two,
 Lo will *and* myght; *and* if it so befalle
 pat eyther want, þere may no-þing be do.
 What schal he do þe wight pat will is fro?
 It is a feble werk pat schal be wrought
 Of hym pat wip his will ne doth it noght.

(602)

5. And what of hym of whom is myght away?
 As to þe werk þe will may not avayle.
 Right so as pou myght beholden euery day
 Men wolden myche þing of whiche pei faile;
 Who so wanteþ of effecte of his trauayle,

PROSA II, STAN. 2.—3. folk] folkes N. 4. pow myght lo] thou mayst
 lo P; maystow lo N; lo thowe myghti F: seen] y sene F: That oon by
 the othere thou myzte sene T. 5. sith] sothe T: hem] om. N. 6.
 euell] cruell T: myght] mayst N P: conceyue] perceyue P: it] om. T. 7.
 myght] uoughte D: evell] devyll T H: neur a] no T H; ner a P. STAN.
 3.—1. so be it] hyt so be P: it] om. N T H D. 2. man] om. T: to] om.
 Dc. 3. myght] mayst P: noght] om. M. 4. Than] om. P. 6.
 pinke I] I thinke thus D. 7. first] fast T H. [Stan. om. J: fol. om.]
 STAN. 4.—1. effecte] effectes T H D. 2. onely] allonly D; holly P:
 in] in this T H. 3. Lo] om. P: it] om. Ba. 4. pat] þe T. 5.
 What] That Ch: he] be Rl Ba N H Dc F: do] done H: þe] ne Rl Ba F Ch;
 no N: pat] þe D: is] vs T. [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 5.—1. of
 (2)] fro C P: is myght] is myght is T: his myghte is D. 2. werk] value
 T: will] myghte D h. 3. so] om. C T H: myght] mayst N P. 4.
 wolden] welden Rl Ba; wolde do D whiche] þe butt T. 5. of (1)] of the
 N; the T H D F: effecte] fete T.

And may not haue ne wyne pat he wolde,
pat man vnmyghti most pow nedes holde.'

(603)

6. "And pis," quod I, "is to me clere i-now;
Full trewe it is pere may no man denye."
'Bot of pat other,' quod sche, 'doutest pow,
pat what he will he doth it spedily,
Is he noght myghti?' "Yis, in sothe," quod I.
'Than euery man is myghti pere he may,
And pere he may not, weyk it is no nay.'

(604)

7. "This graunt I wel," quod I. Sche seide pan,
'Haue we noght here beforne concluded this,
pat of † þe hole entencioun of man,
Excited so to dyuers besynes,
The naturel entent is blisfulnes?'
"And pis," quod I, "recore I in my wit;
Be demonstracioun ye preued it."

(605)

8. 'Myght pou,' sche seide, 'also remembre þe,
Of blisfulneese and good when pat we speke,
How he pat wilnep to felicite,
This verray good so he desireþ eke,
And so pat euery wight pis good doth seke?'

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—6. And] He T: ne] þe Rl Ba Dc F D P; and N: wynnem] biluyng D; wynnyn Dc F: pat] as T: he] þay Rl Dc Ch. 7. pow] be N; the C. [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. quod] om. R: is to me] to me ys P: i-now] I knowe H: And pis to me quod I is clere I know T. 2. Full trewe it is] that hyt is soth P: denye] it denye T. 3. pat] þe P: pat other] the toother D. 4. it] om. T: spedily] spedfully P. 5. he] om. TH: myghti] mighti thann h: yis] pys T; pis R Dc. 6. pere] ther pat T. 7. And] om. TH: weyk] wyrk Rl Ba Ch; myghti Dc; werke TH; werk h; wirke feble F. [l. 7 om. D; ll. 4, 5 in reverse order Dc. Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 7.—2. here] om. D; eke F: beforne] tofore D: this] thus D P. 3. Of þe hole entencioun] al thentencioun hole h; all þe hole entencioun all other MSS.: of (2)] of a Dc. 4. Excited] Styred P. 5. entent] enten R: blisfulnes] besynesse h. 6. recork] recorded F. 7. ye] for ye D: preued] preue T h. STAN. 8.—1. Myght pou] Maystow N: also] om. N; yet P: remembre] gouerne D. 2. and] of h: when] men T H; what D: pat we] we did P. 3. wilnep] wyllep F P. 4. so he desireþ] theye desiren D so] om. F: so he] also P. 5. And] om. D: pis] pis pat F.

"Of þis," quod I, "I remembre wel † noght,
It is full faste empresseð in my þoght."

(606)

9. 'Than every man,' quod sche, 'þoþe good and ille,
'This is paire purpos, all indifferent
'This good to wyne.' Quod I, "Unto þoure skille
I moste accorde, it is so consequent."
'Bot he þat wilneþ after his entent
This verrey good, is he not good?' quod sche.
I seide, "Yis, þat moste he nedes be."

(607)

10. 'The good han geten þan þat þei desire?'
I seide, "So it semeth certainly."
'And ȝif þe wicked myght, as þey require,
This same good acheuen verraily,
They myght not þen be wicked?' "No," quod I.
'Sith either þan doth þeire besynesse
To haue þis good, þan sueth it expresse,

(608)

11. Sith þise acheuen þat þei ben aboute,
'The bad of þeire ententes ben deceyued':
The goode are myghti þan, it is no doute,
Lo and þe bad, þeire myght es theym bereued.'
"This is," quod I, "full playn and fully preued
To hym þat hap consideracioun
To kynde of thinges and to good resoun."

PROSA II, STAN. 8.—6. I remembre wel L M N Bb] I me remembre Rl
Ba C Dc F Ch P; I remembre me T H; remembre we R; remembre wel I
D; I remembre wyll h: noght] y noght L M h Bb; oght C. [ll. 3, 4, 5
om. T. Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 9.—1. boþe] dothe D. 2. is]
om. C. 3. good] goode wille T H: I vnto] ye to H. 5. wilneþ] vnnethe
T; wynneþ H P. 6. is] ye Dc: is he not good] is noughte T H: not
good quod sche] om. M: good (2)] myghtie D (inserted by different hand).
7. yis] this T H: he] om. Dc: he nedes] i nedes Bb (but altered by different
hand to he nedes). [Stan. om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 10.—þat þei] ther Dc.
2. it] me T: semeth] semeth me H. 4. acheuen] escheve D: to obteyn P:
verraily] certeynly Dc (but altered by later hand to verraily). 5. not] om.
H: be wicked] om. h. 6. þan doth] þey done N: besynesse] blisfulnesse
Bb (but altered by different hand to besynesse). [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 11.—
1. acheuen] atteynen P. 2. ententes] entente P. 3. are] ben P. 4.
Lo] and lo D: paire myght es theym bereued] her myghtes be hem bereuid
T H P; is theire myghte bereued D: theym] they N. 5. fully preued]
wele y preuid T H P; fully] full F Ch. 7. to (2)] om. T. [Stan. om. J.]

(609)

12. 'But yit,' quod sche, 'this case now I suppose :
 Pat pere be two men wiche pat kyndely
 Of certayn ping' to done haue oo purpose,
 And per-to pey entenden besily.
 Pat one perfourmep well and perfightly,
 Pat oper may not done it as he wolde
 Be kyndely menes pat he vsen scholde,

(610)

13. Bot lafte þe verray processe naturele ;
 This same werk he pinkep to assay,
 But as he schulde he may not done it wele,
 Bot so he counterfeteth as he may.
 Now whiche is here moste myghti, wilt pou say ?
 "Thogh I coniecte it," seide I, "well i-now,
 More plenerly yit wolde I lere of yow."

(611)

14. 'Sith pat it is of kynde a man to meue,
 Will noght his nature pat he scholde go ?
 I seide, "Yis,† in sothe, as I byleue."
 'Than muste he,' quod sche, 'kyndely for to do,
 Meue hym vpon his feet ?' "Hym muste [s]o."
 'This on his feet may walken as hym oght,
 This oper nay, for-why he hap hem noght,

(612)

15. And on his hondes crepe he will perfore.
 Who is of thise þe strengere, wilt pou seyne ?

PROSA II, STAN. 12.—1. quod sche this case] this case quod sche T H : now I] I now N D F : now] om. T. 2. pere] here P. 3. ping'] thynges T : to] do H : haue] & haue T H. 4. entenden] attende h. 7. pat] as T. [Stan. om. J.] STAN. 13.—1. þe] þis T H : But leuyng then the processe naturall P. 4. so he] he so F. 5. here] om. T H. 6. I coniecte it] ye cōsayve it T H : coniecte] coniected D : seide] quod H : well] wole N ; will R J : i now] nowe h. 7. plenerly] playnly h : yit wolde I lere] wolde I leryn yett T ; I wold hyt here P : yit] om. h : lere] lerne N H Dc. STAN. 14.—1. pat] om. H ; at J : a] of F. 2. Will] Wolde T. 3. I seide yis] Yes quod I P : in N H F P] this in L Rl Ba T R M h Bb Dc J Ch ; this is C D : sothe] sothe quod I F. 5. hym (1)] om. D h P : his] hit M : feet] effecte N : hym muste] he most H D P : so] go L M Bb. 6. This] Thus R ; Than h : on] vpon h : feet] effecte N : walken] walkyng T H. 7. nay] maye not D : nay for why] may not for P : why] om. T. STAN. 15.—1. on] vpon h. 2. thise] om. T H ; thilke D : wilt pou] will ye T.

"Hold on," quod I, "yours processe forthirmore.
 No wight may doute of this I am certeyn,
 Bot þat þis man whiche hap his lymes tweyn
 þe strengre is þan he þat wanteth bothe,
 He moste confessen þat will sey þe sothe."

(613)

16. 'Bot then þis verrey souereyn good,' quod sche,
 'To whiche þey hauen bothe affectioun,
 The goode *and* badde, *and* bope þey stonden free
 To wynde it be þaire trewe eleccioun,
 þe goode it wyndeth be perfeccioun
 Of vertu whiche is mene kyndely
 þat souereyn goode schulde be wonne by.

(614)

17. The † badde it seken in a wrongfull wise,
 And for þat skill þey wynde it noght a-dele
 Be sondre lustes of þaire couetise
 Whiche ben no verrey menes naturele
 Wherby þis good þei schulde acheuen wele.
 Whethir is it þus, or elles demest þow?
 "To naye þis, wot I not why ne how.

(615)

18. Of þat we han concluded vs bytwene,
 It is full clere *and* open to my sight
 þat goode folk schulde alwey myghti bene,
 And badde men despoyled all of myght."
 'Now þou before [m]e,' quod sche, 'rennest right'

PROSA II, STAN. 15.—4. may doute of this] of this may doute H: of this] *om.* T: I am] *om.* h. 5. whiche] þat T H P. 6. þe] More P. 7. confessen] confessyn it T: þe] y R. STAN. 16.—1. verrey souereyn good] souerayne and verrey goode T H: good] *om.* R. 2. hauen bothe] bothe haueth P: bothe] noon Dc. 3. and (1)] and þe Rl F J: and (2)] to F. 7. þat] whiche D: schulde] so schulde N P. STAN. 17.—1. The] They L R M Bb. 3. þaire] *om.* T. 4. no] *om.* D. 5. acheuen] enchevyn T H: atteynen P. 6. Whethir] Wher J: þus] this T: elles] ell H: els not D: Is this now true or otherwise demest thou P. 7. naye] vaye H: To wayen þis for voyce I nott why nor how T. STAN. 18.—3. folk schulde alwey myghti] folkes alwe schulde myghty T: That alwey the good myghty ben P. 4. badde] had R: men] *om.* T H: despoyled] dyspyed J: And the bad clene withowten myght P. 5. befor me H P] be forme L C R h M Bb; before T D; forme Rl Ba Dc F J Ch; byform N: quod sche] *om.* T H: rennest H P]; then rynnyst T; remeuest *other MSS.*

So þat of the I take a iugement
As doth a leche be his pacient.

(616)

19. When þat nature is reysed *and* redressed
So þat it may wipstonde the maladie,
He hopeth þan the langour is repressed
And þat he may be cured esily;
Of the same iugement haue I.
To vnderstonden now I see þe prest,
I schall þe forthire leden ar I rest.

(617)

20. Beholde *and* see þe grete febilte
Of tho þat vice han in affecciou, n
þat þay may noght atteyne in no degree
Wherto þat naturell entencioun
Well neighe compelleth theire inclinacioun.
What woldest þou trowen if it so befell
þat þis nature þat helpeþ hem so well,

(618)

21. Whiche may vnneþis be wipstonde d oght,
What if it schulde forsake hem euerydele?
Lo then in soth þey myghte do right noght,
Neither evill ne good, now vndirstonde me wele.
Considre now *and* in þy wittes feeles,
þe cursed men þat lusten all in synne,
How myche vnmyght þei bringe hemself[en] inne.

(619)

22. It is no litell þing þat þey requiren,
Ne iape of noght of whi[ch]e þey faile so;
þe souereigne height of þinges þei desiren,
And ȝit atteyne may þey noght þerto;
And þat effecte þe wrecches faileth fro,

PROSA II, STAN. 18.—6. take] make Dc. STAN. 19.—4. be] *om.* H.
[1. 7 *om.* D.] STAN. 20.—1. febilte] debylte P; felice H. 3. may]
om. T. 4. entencioun] condycioun T H. 6. so] *om.* F. 7. so] *om.* M.
[1. 1 *om.* T.] STAN. 21.—1. Whiche] þat P: wip stonde] wip slonden
Rl Ba N D Dc F 2. if] *om.* D. 3. þey] he F. 5. feeles] felle H.
7. self] seluen N; selfen P; *om.* D. STAN. 22.—2. of (2)] *om.* Dc F;
the T: whiche] while L M h. 3. þe] To T. 4. ȝit] lo P: may þey]
om. T: noght] no thyng T. 5. effecte] affecte D: þe] *om.* T: faileth]
falleth H P.

For whiche þey laboren boþe day *and* nyght;
þe gretter good forlorn, þe lesse myght.

(620)

23. In whiche þing it may be seen on-oon
How myghti ben the gode, it is no nay.
For right as he þat on his feet may goon,
Trauailen w[i]ll in-to so fer he may
Till þat he fynde þat forþer is no way,
þat man a myghti walkere wilt þou deme;
And in þe same wise so wolde it seme

(621)

24. That he whiche may so hyhe a þing achieue,
Aboue whiche may nocht desired be,
Me þinke I may be verray resoun preue
þat vtterly a myghti man is he.
þat other syde þan esy is to see,
For there ageyn lo will it sewen thus:
þat myghtless ben þe bad[de] vicious.

(622)

25. And wherfore is it þat þei sewen vice,
All vertu so forlet[tyng] vtterly,
Bot for þei ben vnkonnyng *and* vnwise,
And good þei konne not chesen verrely.
No thing is lesse of myght, as suppose I,
þan is þe blynde vice of ignoraunce
þat many foles bringeþ in myschaunce.

PROSA II, STAN. 22.—6. boþe] *om.* T. 7. gretter good] grete god T; gret gode H: forlorn] y lost P. STAN. 23.—1. þing] myght T. 8. he] *om.* N: on] *om.* N. 4. will] wole N; may Dc; well *other MSS.*: into] in D: he] as he H: Trauailen vnto ferre as wele as he may T: Trauelyn so far as he wel may P. 5. þat (2)] no D. 6. wilt] woldest P: wilt þou] þou wilt T. 7. so] *om.* h. STAN. 24.—1. whiche] þat T H P. 2. whiche] that D: may nocht] nat may T. 3. þinke I] þenkyth he H; thinketh þat he T. 5. is] it is F T H. 6. For there] Further N: lo] *om.* D; then h T: will] wilt J: sewen] shew T. 7. þe] *om.* N: badde] bad H L R M D Bb F Ch; badde and N J. STAN. 25.—1. is it] hit is F: it] *om.* Dc: þat þei sewen vice] þat it sheweth thusse vice T: þei] we D. 2. so] *om.* h Dc F: forletyng D] for to leten Dc F; for leten *other MSS.*: All vertu so forr lettyn by vnconyng & nat wyse T: All vertu so forletyng beth vnkynnyng & vnwise H. 3. vnkonnyng] vnkynde R; vnbuxom D. 5. as] *om.* T H P. 6. blynde vice of] vice of blynde T. 7. in] to N D Dc. [11. 2 and 3 *confusedly combined* T H.]

(623)

26. And if so be þei vnderstonde *and* knowe
 That louen vertu schulde a creature,
 Bot so þaire lustes han hem overprowe,
 Than is [it] so þat theire vntemperure
 Is cause why þat þey may not endure.
 So freell thei ben, theire lustes for to lete
 Thei ben full loth, þei semen hem so swete.

(624)

27. And what if be þeire wyttyng *and* theire will
 Thei louen vice *and* vertu fallen fro?
 Then will it seme be þe same skill,
 Noght only þat þei ben vnmyghti tho,
 Bot þat þei failen for to been also.
 For tho þat haue for-lete þe comyn ende,
 Thei failen for to be by verrey kynde.

(625)

28. To many men a wonder will it seme,
 Sith þat so many wicked folkes be,
 Theym for to be noght, þat I wolde þeym deme;
 And neuerþeles ȝit is it so perde,
 þat men þat badde ben, þis graunte I the,
 þat þei ben bad[de] I will it noght denye,
 And [ȝit] þei ben noght, pure *and* simpleye.

(626)

29. As if þou sawh a mannes dede careyn,
 Now woldest þou iugen þat a man it is;
 Bot þat it is a dede man wilt þou seyn,
 And noght a man simpliciter i-wys.
 And in þe same wise I graunte this,

PROSA II, STAN. 26.—1. vnderstonde] vnderstode T H: knowe] knewe H. 3. han] *om.* T; of H. 4. is it so T H D Dc F J Ch] is so L Rl Ba C R M h Bb P; is so so N. 5. þat] *om.* F P. 6. thei] þe Bs: freel] frely T: for] *om.* T. 7. so] ful T. STAN. 27.—1. be þaire wyttyng] they her whetyng T H. 3. will it seme] hyt semeth P: seme] wene T. 4. Noght] That T H: þat] *om.* D: tho] to T H. 6. tho] they P: forlete] forloryn T H. 7. failen] fallen T. STAN. 28.—1. wonder will] wondreful D: will] wolde N. 2. Sith þat] Sith at J: folkes] folke D. 3. þat] *om.* Rl Dc F: þeym (2)] of hem N. 4. neuerþeles] netheles h: is it] it is T H. 5. þat] þo H: þis] þus T. 6. will] wolde N: it] *om.* D. 7. ȝit T H] *om.* all other MSS. and P: simpleye] simply Rl Ba D: simplie Dc. STAN. 29.—1. mannes] man N: careyn] certeyn N. 2. Now] *om.* P: iugen] demyn Dc. 3. þat] *om.* P: wilt þou] thou wyll T.

BOETHIUS.

Q

pat vicious men ben full of wickednesse,
Bot absolutly ben þei noght expresse.

(627)

30. The þing pat kepeth þe ordire of pis ende
Is verrelly, *and* if it pat forlete,
To ben also whiche is hys verray kynde,
As sewyngly hym moste also forfete.
So cursed vice theire nature doth defete.
But now þou seist me pat þe wicked may
Doon wickedly; þerof I sey not nay.

(628]

31. Bot pis power dependeth noght of myght,
Bot of vnprifty wrecched febulnesse;
For wickedly may done a cursed wight,
Whiche if he wolde abyden in goodnesse,
Than schulde he noght mow do pat wickednesse,
Forwhy pis wrecchid possibilite
May noght at all, as þou myght knowe *and* see.

(629)

32. And as we han a litell whiles go
Assembled here pat wickednesse is noght,
If wicked men may wickedliche do,
Than is it noght pat of hem may be wrought.
And pat [þou] vndirstonde [hit] in pi poght,
Whiche is þe strengþe of power *and* of myght,
Lo þus we haue diffyned now here right:

(630)

33. There is no þing so myghti ne so strong
As is þis souereyn good.' "Right so," quod I.

PRORA II, STAN. 29.—6. men] *om.* N: wickednesse] wrecchidnesse T.
STAN. 30.—1. þis] hys C (thys *at first, but altered*) H h. 2. it] he Dc F:
it pat] pat it D. 3. hys] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. hym] he N T H;
hy D: moste] *om.* J. 5. defete] forfete N. 6. me] *om.* T: þe] *om.* Dc.
7. þerof] therto P: say] seide N T. STAN. 31.—1. myght] ryght T. 2.
febulnesse] pevisshenesse T. 3. a cursed] a cused D. 4. Whiche if he
wolde] That if he myght P. 5. mow] may T. 6. wrecchid] wrecches Rl
Ba F. 7. myght] mayst NP; may Th: knowe and] *om.* P. STAN. 32.—
1. whiles] whyle is Rl Ba; whyle T F J P: go] ago F J P. 4. it] *om.* T.
5. þou T H P] one *other* MSS.: hit in H P] in *other* MSS. 7. diffyned]
defenyzte T: now here] here now Rl Ba N C H D Bb F Ch; anon T; now
ther h. STAN. 33.—1. þing so myghti ne] so myghty thyng and T: ne] nor
D; and F P. 2. is þis] the the N.

' But soueraigne good may do no maner wrong? '
 " I may it noght de[nyen] sikerly."
 ' Bot who is it þat wenep folily
 þat ony man may alle þinges doon? '
 " Bot he be wood," quod I, " so weneth noon."

(631)

34. ' Yit mowe þey worchen harm *and* wickednesse.'
 Quod I, " God wolde þei myghte noght a deele."
 ' But sith þat he whi[ch]e only myghti is
 To worche good, all þing he may do wele,
 In hym all myghtynesse is naturele ;
 Bot þo þat hauen myght to worchen ille,
 They may not worchen all þat is paire wille,

(632)

35. Than is [it] pleyn *and* clere i-now to seen
 Thise wicked men þat wickedliche may,
 Full lesse of power *and* of myght þei been.
 Do þis þerto þat I schal after say :
 Sith myght is suche a þing þe wiche alway
 Oweth for to be coueit[ed] *and* desired,
 And euery þing þat is to be required,

(633)

36. To good it moste be referred nede
 As to þe soueraigne hed and principall,
 Bot power for to worchen wrecchidhede
 To good referred may not be at all,
 It is noght þan þat be desired schall.
 Bot power schall desired be by right,
 Than power of þe wicked is no myght.

PROSA II, STAN. 33.—3. maner] *om.* F. 4. denyen] devyne L C R M h Bb. 5. who] lo T H : it] *om.* D Dc J Ch : wenep] wylneþ h. 6. þinges] thyng T. 7. weneth] semeth F. STAN. 34.—1. mowe] wolde D ; may P : þey] *om.* T. 2. noght] neuer P. 3. sith þat] sith at J : whiche] while L M h ; þat P : only] oneli þat F. 4. To worche good] Do worth in goode T. 6. hauen myght] myght han N : ille] all h. STAN. 35.—1. it] *om.* L N R h M Bb. 4. Do] Set N C T H : þis] þus D : þerto] to that T : I schal after] after I shalle the D. 5. Sith] Suyche D : is] þe T : þe] *om.* D. 6. oweth] ought P ; oon D : for] *om.* Rl T D Dc F J P : coueit[ed] coueit L R h M Bb C. 7. is] as Dc. STAN. 36.—1. It muste be referryd to goode nede T. 3. wrecchidhede] wikked hede Dc. 4. referred may not be] may not be referryd T H D Dc ; may not referred ben P. 6. schall desired be] shal be deasyrd T. 7. þe wicked] wikkedhede T ; whiche] H : myght] wighte D.

(634)

37. Lo of all this it wole appere wele
 þat myghti ben þe goode folk allone,
 And wicked folk ben myghti neuer a dele,
 But wicked *and* myghtles ben þei euerychone.
 The sentence þan may be conceyued sone
 Where Plato writeth in þis same wise :
 Doon þat hem liketh onely may the wise.

(635)

38. For wicked men don werkes þat hem lyst
 Bot thaire desire may þei noght fulfille ;
 What þey† desireth þat þeym likeþ best,
 Forwhi þey doo it be it never so ille.
 To þaire desire ne may [þei] neuere tille,
 þe whiche þei seek in lustes *and* delice,
 For blisfulnesse may not be had be vice.'

(636)

METRUM ij^m

Quos vides sedere celsos.

1. 'Thise grete kynges full of cruelte,
 So schynynge in þaire purpure really,
 Sittyng on hyhe in heightes of þaire see,
 With wylde wordes thretyng cruelly,
 With blastyng wo[o]d[n]esse of þaire hertes hy,
 With myche wrecchid wepen be þaire side,
 Who so wolde fro þise princes full of pride
 (637)

2. Dispoyle hem of þaire wrecched veyn array,
 Beholde *and* see [well] what þey be wip-ynne ;

PROSA II, STAN. 37.—1. of] for T H : wole] wold J. 2. þe] *om.* R : folk] folkes D : allone] aboven. 3. wicked] myghty T H. 4. wicked] weke T H P ; evil D. 5. conceyued] perceyued P : The sentence of theyme consayvid may be son T. 6. Where] Where þat P : þis] þe T D : same] *om.* R. [1. 7 *om.* D.] STAN. 38.—1. þat] what T ; as D. 2. thaire] this h : may] þei noght] they may not yet P : may] ne may N : þei noght] not yay R. 3. þey Rl Ba D F] þeym *other MSS.* : desireth] deliteth T H P : þeym] theye D : likeþ] semeþ P. 5. ne] *om.* H D h F ; yet P : þei] *om.* L M R h Bb : neuere] natt T H P : tille] telle Ch. 6. þei seek] þe seken N : and] and in J : delice] delyzte T : delites P. 7. not] *om.* N : had] hidde h. METRUM II, STAN. 1.—2. purpure] purpull h. 3. on hyhe] *om.* P : in] in the P. 4. thretyng] thretnynge N. 5. woodnesse N C P] wordes *all other MSS.* 6. wepen] wepyng N T H P. STAN. 2.—1. wrecched veyn] verrey wrecched D : Dispose hem frome her rich aray T. 2. see] see well N H P : þey] þise R.

Though þise ben lordes wonder stout *and* gay,
 In streyte cheynes ben þei bounde of synne
 Whiche þat þey may noght fro þeym-seluen twynne.
 This one lo ledde hys lyf in lecherie
 þat all þe world hym spekeþ vilanye ;

(638)

3. So is he troubled be þis passioun,
 With wreppe hys mynde is beten *and* opressed ;
 Or heuynesse haþ drawen hym adoun,
 Or slipper hope hym elles haþ distressed.
 Lo suche an hede I trowe is euell i-blessed
 þat is encombred with so myche vice ;
 His myght is to be set of litel price.'

(639)

PROSA iij^a

1. 'Ne sest þow noght þe foule vicious,
 What filthe hem haþ defiled *and* vnhyght,
 And eek þe goode folk *and* vertuuous,
 How worpely þey schyne faire *and* bright?
 Of þis it may aperen to þi sight
 þat wicked folk ne failen neuere of payne,
 Ne goode folk peire mede there ageyne.

(640)

2. That same þing þat meueþ any wight
 As for to done or worken any dede,

METRUM II, STAN. 2.—3. þise] they N T H P: wonder] *om.* h. 5.
 Whiche] Fro wyche P: þat] *om.* T H h P, *inserted later* R: twynne] wynne
 P. 6. one] *om.* P: lo] *inserted later* R: ledde] he ledith T: in] on T.
 7. þei] pys T. STAN. 3.—1. So is he] This so is F: þis] his D. 2.
 wreppe] wreche Rl Ba F Ch: wreppe hys mynde] wretched mynd he H:
 beten] bete D; troubled h; letten J. 3. haþ drawen] draeth P. 4. hym
 elles haþ] elles haþ hym T: distressed] depressed N. 5. euell] ille T:
 i-blessed] blessed N H D. 6. þat] Whiche D: vice] a vice R. 7.
 myght] witte; of] at a Rl Ba J Ch; at N C T H h Dc F. PROSA III,
 STAN. 1.—foule] soule D. 2. defiled] defouled H F: hem defouled D.
 3. eek] *om.* P. 5. of] and of H: may] *om.* T: to] into T: þi] the
 D. 6. þat] þat þe P: ne] *om.* P: of] no Rl J Ch; ne F. 7. Ne]
 Ne the P: peire] of paire D: there] that D. STAN. 2.—2. worken]
 worchyen T.

pat same þing, I may it say be right,
 Lo of þe same work it is þe mede.
 This schall I preue if þou wilt take[n] hede :
 For rennyng lyeth a garlonð for þe game,
 And he þat rennep best schal haue þe same.

(641)

3. Bot souereyn good is verrey blisfulnesse,
 And þat is verray ground and cause why
 þat any manere þing purposed is.
 As for to speke of purpose kyndely,
 Then is þis good purposed comounly
 For mannes work, a mede for his trauaile :
 For goode men þis mede may not faile.

(642)

4. Who so lakkeþ good, as semeþ in my þoght,
 Be called good of right ne may noght he.
 Þe goode then of mede ne faileþ noght
 Sith þat þeire mede is verrailly bounte.
 Thogh wicked folk ben wood in cruelte
 And vsen all þe malice þat þei mown,
 Þe wyse man ne leseþ noght his crown ;

(643)

5. For-why þere is no foreyn wickednesse
 Of men þat ben so perilouse and proude,
 þat may bereue þe kyndely worpinesse
 þat longeþ to þe good, it is no doute.
 Bot if þey hadde it wonne[n] of withoute
 An other þan myght it take away,
 Or he þat gaf þat good, it is no nay.

PROSA III. STAN. 2.—3. I may it say be right] I may sayen bryght T.
 4. þe same] that P: þe (2)] *om.* T H; noo Dc; þe very P. 6. lyeth] *om.*
 T H: garlonð] garlong Rl. 7. best] *om.* F: same] game R. STAN. 3.—
 2. þat] *om.* H R: is] is þe H; þis R. 3. þing] work P. 5. þis] it h:
 good] *om.* T H F. 6. a] and Rl Ba F J Ch. 7. For] Fro H: may]
 mowe N. STAN. 4.—2. ne may noght he] he may not be N: he] be M D.
 3. ne] *om.* N T H P. 4. þat] *om.* P: þeire] þe T: his H: verrailly] verrai
 F: bounte] boughten T; bonate H. 5. folk] *om.* M: in] and R. 7.
 þe] Yet þe P: ne] *om.* Rl R F J Ch P: leseþ] liketh N: crown] gowne T.
 STAN. 5.—1. foreyn] souerayne T. 2. and] and so h. 3. may] *om.* N:
 bereue] bere h. 4. þe] *om.* N. 5. þey hadde it wonne] it thei had
 wonne M: it] *om.* N: it wonne of withoute] wonyn it of wonne T H: wonne]
 won D. 6. it take] taken it N; take it F.

(644)

6. Bot sith þe goodnesse of a worthli wyght
 Of goode maneres moste be caused nede,
 When he forleteþ hem, þan is it right
 þat [he] scholde be despoyled of his mede.
 Bot forthire in þis matire to procede:
 Sith alle medes þat desired bene,
 It is for þei ben goode or as þey wene,

(645)

7. Of hym þat hath þis good [who] will it seyn
 þat he his mede lakkeþ vtterly?
 No wight þat resoun haþ, I am certeyn.
 Bot what [þing] is this mede verrelly?
 Þe beste þing *and* fayrest sikerly
 þat may be had or herte can devise,
 This is þat is disposed for þe wise.

(646)

8. A corilare hye *and* precious
 þat I the ȝaf whilere remembre the,
 Whiche all *and* som þou schalt assemblen þus:
 Lo sith þat god is this felicite
 Whiche makeþ folkes blisful for to be,
 Lo alle tho þat goode werkes vsen
 And wrecchid vice will vtterly refusen,

(647)

9. And þo þat blisfull been, ȝe vndirstoode
 As in [a] manere gouldes þat þei were.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—1. Sith] sothe F; sight Ch: þe] *om.* T H. 2. nede] mede Ba J Ch. 3. hem] it N; þan] þat Dc: is it] hit is F: it] *om.* N. 4. he] *om.* Rl C M R Bb P. 6. medes] nedes Rl Dc. 7. as] *om.* D. STAN. 7.—1. hym] *om.* N: who P] he *all MSS.* 3. No wight] None P: þat] *om.* T. 4. þing D N C T H P] *om.* Rl Ba R M h Bb Dc F J Ch L: mede] me N T. 5. and] and þe M. 7. is (1)] is hyt P: disposed] despyaid Dc: for þe wise] fro the vice h. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* D.] STAN. 8.—1. hye] hight T. 2. ȝaf] gan N: remembre] remembred H. 3. and] in P: som] *om.* Dc; summe P. 4. þat] *om.* T F; this] *om.* T. 5. Whiche] which þat F J Ch P: folkes] folke T H; *om.* P: for] *om.* T. 6. Lo] *om.* P. 7. vice] vices N T H. STAN. 9.—1. been ȝe] arte þou T; were ye h: ȝe] þou H D P. 2. as] þat T; *om.* P: in] a N; yu a H D P.

Than is þis gifte þe mede of alle goode,
 þat no day may consume in [no] manere,
 Ne anentes it may þer no powere,
 Ne d[y]m[m]en it another mannes vice,
 Þogh wicked folk purpose it of malice.

(648)

10. Sith it is so, it is wipouten drede
 Þe wicked may not be wipouten peyne,
 For sith þat euel *and* good, lo peyne *and* mede
 Contrarious ben, þan is it clere *and* pleyne,
 Sith good is sure of mede, *and* full certeyne
 Þe bad is sure of peynes *and* of wo;
 If one be sothe þat *oper* moste also.

(649)

11. Than is þe goodness of þe goode wight
 Þe rewart *and* þe mede of his goodnes;
 And to þe wicked be þe same right,
 Theire peyne is eek þaire propre wickednes.
 What-euer it be, þan sueth it expresse,
 Þat with suche peynes is disesed oght,
 Wip euell he is enfecte, it faileþ noght.

(650)

12. For ȝif þe wicked wolde þeim-seluen seen,
 Might þei supposen, as it semeþ the,

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—3. Than] This H: Than is þis] This is þe T:
 þe] *om.* Dc. 4. may consume] consume may F: no D Dc F P] *om.* *all*
other MSS. 5. Ne] Nor D: anentes] anyntice N; a nemptes Dc; amenu-
 sen T H; ayenste D; dymynuce P: it] *om.* J: may þer] þer maye be D:
 þer] *om.* T H P. 6. dymmen P] demen Rl Ba N C M h F J Ch Dc Bb
 (*but altered by diff. hand to lassyn*); demynt L; lassyn R (*put in space*
which was apparently left for it); damen T; dampnen H: another] ne
 other T; no other P: Ne deme lasse syn as a nother mannes vice D. 7.
 purpose it of] hyt wold of ther P. STAN. 10.—3. sith þat] shuche T H.
 4. clere] right cleer Dc: and pleyne] peyne D. 5. is] is full T: mede] *om.*
 T H: and] in T H. 6. peynes] peyno F J C H: of (2)] *om.* Ch. 7.
 one] the oon T; þat on H: sothe] sure h: þat oper] the tother D; the other
 P: þat oper moste] the other is T: moste] moste be F. STAN. 11.—2.
 þe (2)] *om.* T F: his] this Ch. 3. to þe] vnto T: wicked] wickednesse
 Ch. 4. peyne is] peynes Rl Ba D F Ch: eek] also h: paire (2)] of he N;
 of theire C F Ch. 5. it (1)] he N C T H P: it (2)] *om.* T. 6. is] ys
 he P: oght] ofte P. 7. enfecte] effect Dc. STAN. 12.—1. wolde]
 wole N; will C F C h Bb (*but altered by diff. hand to wolde*): peym] hym
 N H: seen] synne T H. 2. supposen] trowen P: it] *om.* h: the] me
 Ba N.

þat þei wipoute bitter peynes been,
 Whan lo þe vttermeste extremyte
 Of alle wickednesse *and* cruelte,
 Noght only hap affected greuously
 Bot eke hem hath e[n]fected hugely?

(651)

13. Bot now be-hald þat oper part vpon,
 If any peynes han þe good agreueþ.
 Hast þou not lered all þat evire is oon
 Is good also, as I haue the discreueþ?
 Lo consequently þan it may be preueþ,
 As semep well, þat euery þing þat is,
 It most also be cleped good i-wys.

(652)

14. I may concluden þan þat alle tho
 þat faylen fro þis good rehersed here,
 They faylen þan for to been also;
 Þe wicked þan ne be noght þat þey were,
 For þogh þou see þat mannes body þere,
 Ful sothe it is, a man he was beforen;
 Be wickednesse his kynde he hap forlorne.

(653)

15. Bot sith þat only vertu *and* goodnesse
 Abouen manhode may a man araise,
 In certeyn þan, who so vseþ wickednesse
 Benethen manhode doun he doth hym payse.
 And þogh so be þat many oon hym prayse,
 Whom þou seest transformed into vice
 Thow haldest noght a man if þou be wise.

PROSA III, STAN. 12.—3. bitter] better H. 4. Whan] Whome T H: þe] om. T H: vttermeste] vttremust h. 6. Noght] Now H: affected] infected T P; enfecte M. 7. enfecte N C M F] infecte T; ynfect H; infected P; effected L Rl Ba h R Bb Dc J Ch. STAN. 13.—1. Bot] hoo h: þat] þe T: vpon] oopen h. 2. han þe good] the good hath T. 3. not] om. Rl Ba. 4. haue the] the haue h: the] om. Rl T F J; hyt P. 5. be] om. h. 6. þat (1)] as T; om. Dc. 7. cleped] om. P: good] so N: i wys] hyt ys no mysse P. STAN. 14.—1. may concluden] am concludyd T. 4. þan] om. T: ne] om. DF; they P. 5. see] saide T; seid H; þat] a F. 6. a man he was] he was a man h: Be] om. N. STAN. 15.—1. goodnesse] gladnes D. 3. who so] whos F: vseþ] loueth T. 4. doun] then T: he] it N H. 5. so] it so H: þat] om. T: hym] doeth hym T. 6. whom] whom that H P: transformed] transported N: vice] wyse T. 7. haldest] holdest him H P. [1. 7 om. T D.]

(654)

16. Whos lustes brennen all in coueitise
 And reuen men theire good be violence,
 I-lyk a wolf þou myght hem wel devise.
 He þat is so fiers *and* spareþ none offence,
 Ne what he seith, þat hap no † conscience
 To make stryues *and* discencioun,
 He is an hound as be comparisoun.

(655)

17. And he þat will awayten pryuely
 Foreyne goodes how he may be-reuen,
 A fox þou myght hym clepe skilfully ;
 And whom þat cursed ire doth ameuen,
 A lyoun as in þat þou myght hym preuen ;
 He þat is ferd *and* sleep wip-uten need,
 An hart þou myght hym calle, it is no drede ;

(656)

18. And he þat vseþ sleuthe *and* ydelnesse
 And will noght done no werkes profitable,
 Thow myght hym calle a verrey asse expresse ;
 And he þat is inconstant *and* vinstable,
 To foules myght þou holde hym comparable ;
 And he þat ledeth his lyf in lecherye,
 A swyn þou myght hym calle skilfullye.

(657)

19. It semeth þan þat he wiche hap forelete
 Þe lyf of vertu and [of] honeste,

PROSA III, STAN. 16.—1. Whos lustes brennen all] Whom lusteþ all
 breune F: lustes] luste T: brennen] bryn D. 2. men] *om.* M. 3. I-
 lyk] Lyk to N; Lyk DF: hem] him F; devise] a wyse D. 4. so] *om.* N
 T H F P: fers] free D; fiers Bb. 5. þat] he T P: no] none L M T H F
 J Ch. 6. stryues] stryf N: and] and eke N. STAN. 17.—1 he þat
 will] he wull þat H: awayten] aueynte N. 3. myght] mayst N: hym
 clepe] clepe hym T D: clepe] callen P; calle hym h: skilfully] wilfully T H
 5. hym] *om.* M. 6. is] *om.* N: ferd] asferd Rl J. 7. myght] mayst N:
 it] per T H. STAN. 18.—2. noght] *om.* H: myght] mayst N. 5. myght
 þou] maistow N: myght þou holde] thow myghte holde T. 6. he] *om.*
 Ch: in] by N. 7. hym calle] calle hym h: skilfullye] sykerly
 Ch. STAN. 19.—1. semeth] semen N: þan] wele T: þat] *om.* D: wiche]
 þat P: hap] þat D. 2. of (2)] *om.* L Rl Ba C R M h Bb Ch: honeste]
 honestite C.

To ben a man in þat he [ha]th forfete,
 And skilfully forlorn þat dignite;
 And pere he myghte a god in manere be,
 Or like to god in lyuyng atte laste,
 Now is he chaunged to a rude beste.'

(658)

METRUM iij^m

Vela naricij du[c]i[s].

1. 'The south west wynd þat bloweth boystously,
 The sayles of þe duk Naricius
 In-to þat ile he blewh full sodenly
 Þat was to hem full hard and perilus,
 Where þat þe goddes faire *and* vicious
 Þat highte Circes dwelled, as clerkes seyn,
 Whiche was þe sonnes doghter as þey feyn.

(659)

2. This same Circes to hire gestes newe
 Sche gaf suche drinckes of enchauntement
 So were þei chaunged bothe hyde *and* hewe,
 As outward vnto mannes iugement,
 Lyke vnto bestes kyndely different.
 Lo this in visage was a bore i-lyk;
 And þ[i]s lo to a lyoun [m]armoryk

(660)

3. With teep *and* clowes waxen out of-long;
 And this y-lyk vnto a wolf in sothe,
 And when he wolde be-wepen all his wrong
 He gan to yelle as other wolves doth;
 And this full mekely into house goth

PROSA III, STAN. 19.—3. man] may Ch: hath P] doth *all MSS.* 4. for-
 lorn] forlorn he hath De; hath forlorn F. 5. a god in manere be] a gode
 man be H: in] *om.* T. 6. to] ton Ch. 7. to] into T H. METRUM III,
 STAN. 1.—1. boystously] bustly; stoutly R; soubdeynly D; boisterly F.
 2. duk] duk of h: Naricius] Narreious T. 3. þat] þis T; the D: blewh]
 bleugh M: full] them P. 5. goddes] goodes h: 6. þat highte] *om.* P:
 Circes] Serte; T; Cirtes H F Ch: dwelled] *om.* T H: clerkes] postes T H:
 thes clerkes P. STAN. 2.—1. Circes] Cirtes H F Ch. 2. suche] them P:
 drinckes] drynke D: of] and D. 5. Lyke] *om.* P. 6. this] thus T: a] to a
 h: i lyk] lyke Rl Ba T H D h J Ch. 7. þis Rl N C H D Ch] þese F; þus
 Ba T R L M h Bb Dc J P: lo] lyke T D; *om.* h: to] *om.* D: marmoryk] in
 armoryk M D R Bb L. STAN. 3.—1. clowes] cleis T H; nayles P: waxen]
 worin D: of long] a long N T H D h F P. 2. ylyk] lyk D: unto] to H:
 in sothe] forsoth T. 3. he wolde be-wepen] he bewreye wolde D: his] þis
 T. 4. to] *om.* P: yelle] yolle C. 5. into] in T H.

Full like a tygre of þe lond of Ynde,
No-þing wip mekenesse of þat bestes kynde.

(661)

4. And when pis noble Naryce Vlixes
Thus was be-set wip meschief *and* dolour,
Mercurie ȝit hym taghte neuerpeles
How he schulde saue hym-seluen with a flour,
And so hym saued fro pis parelouse schour.
So rewed he pis duk in his distresse,
He halp hym fro pis perilouse hostesse,

(662)

5. And pogh þat he were holpen of pis hap,
Hys meyne of þat drynk had take tast,
þat some were like to sowes as in schap;
Wip swyn of acornes made þei paire past;
And all þo were transformed so in hast
þat mannes schap *and* voyce was hem byraft,
Bot mannes mynde was in hem bylaft.

(663)

6. They weyled of paire transformacioun.
Bot how pis hond of Circes was ful light
And we[i]k for all here transmutacioun!
And eke here herbes of full hitel myght,
þat chaungen myght þe membres of a wyght!
Bot þat þe hertes myght [sc]he chaunge noght,
Theire manly myght was hid wip-ynne paire poght.

METRUM III, STAN. 3.—7. No ping] But not P. [ll. 4, 5 om. D.]
STAN. 4.—1. pis] the D: noble] worthy T H: Naryce] nory T H: varice h;
Narys P. 3. ȝit hym taghte] hym taught yett T: taghte] thought D; yit
he taght him R. 4. saue] haue T H D. 5. saued] saue D: pis] his D:
schour] sence T; shene H. 6. rewed] revid T: pis] þe N T. 7. halp]
helpyd T: pis] his H. [ll. 5, 6 in reverse order D.] STAN. 5.—1. of] fro
H: of pis hap] frome this vnhappy T: pis] his J. 2. þat drynk] the duke
T: take] tane a lrl Ba J Ch; tan Dc; take a h; taken a F. 3. like to]
leken P: as] om. D. 4. acornes] acres T H; akerns P: made] had D:
past] repast Dc. 5. all þo were] all þow þei were Ba (þo altered to þow
þei by different hand): were transformed] transformed were Dc: transformed]
transported N. 6. schap and voyce] wayce and shapp T H D: was] was
in J. 7. was] yet was P: was in hem bylaft] was hem in lafte F: bylaft]
lafte Ch; ylefte F. STAN. 6.—1. They weyled] Weylyng P. 2. how]
ow N; oughte T: Circes] curys D: ful] om. T. 3. weik] werke Ba M F J;
weke P; werk other MSS.: for] fro N; of Ch: here] thys P: transmutacioun]
transformacioun h. 6. þat] om. P: sche] he L R M h P: sche chaunge]
be chaunged D. 7. wip-ynne] om. F. [ll. 3, 4 om. T H; l. 7 om. H—
MS. damaged.]

(664)

7. Bot lo pis venym of vnworthi vice
 Is myche wors incomparab[e]ly ;
 They drawen men be lustes *and* delice
 All hole into peym-selfe vtterly.
 So scharp it is, it perseth inwardly ;
 Thogh no defeaute be in þe body founde,
 Wip-inne þe saule it makeþ a perilous wounde.'

(665)

PROSA [iii]^a

Tum ego fateor.

1. Then seide I thus. " þis will I wel confesse,
 þat thise folk þat lyuen viciously
 And hem deliten all in wrecchidnesse,
 þogh mannes schap þei hauen noght-forþy,
 It may be seide well *and* rightwisly
 As in þaire inwarð gostly qualite,
 To verray bestes þat þey chaunged be.

(666)

2. Bot þise þat ben so cruell of þeire will,
 All goode men to harme þey reioysen,
 I wolde þey myghte þaire malice not fullfill,
 Ne so be suffred vertu to destroyen."
 'In sothe,' quod sche, 'þey may hem noght anoyen ;
 þat schal I preue by resoun consequent'
 In place here after[ward] conuenient.

(667)

3. The licens whiche þei han as semeth þee,
 If god peym schulde be[r]euen or restreyne,

METRUM III, STAN. 7.—1. of] *om.* D: vnworthi] vnthrifti N C T H P: incomparably] incomparably L R N C M. 2. Is] In N C D J. 3. lustes] loues D: delice] delyzte T. 4. All] of D: hole] *om.* P: in] *om.* N. 5. it (2)] *om.* R. 6. defeaute] defence N: þe] thye D; *om.* h. PROSA IV. Prosa iii]^a prosa v^a L. STAN. 1.—1. thus] this F: þis will I wel] I wolde this wel D. 2. folk] folkes Dc. 3. all in] in here Dc. 4. hauen noght] haue not yet D: noght forþy] yet verrelly P. 5. well] full well C T H P: rightwisly] rightfully h; rightuously P. 6. inwarð] worde J. 7. To] Into P: bestes] *om.* P: þat þey chaunged] choynge that they T. STAN. 2.—3. þaire malice not] not þeire malice Rl Ba D T J: not] *om.* T. 4. vertu] vertues T. 5. sothe] þought Ba F Ch: sche] *om.* N: hem noght] nat hem T D F. 7. afterward N C T H P] after L R M h Bb D; after therto Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. STAN. 3.—1. þei han] *om.* T: han as] *om.* H: as] þat T: þee] me Rl Ba N h F Ch. 2. bereuen] releue N; bereue F P; hem be reuyn T H; beleuen *other MSS.*

Than he releueð hem by liberte,
 Relesyng' paym a parcell of paire payne.
 And perfore this oo ping' dar I seyne
 þat no man may vnnepes well beleuen,
 The whiche I schall be open skilles preuen :

(668)

4. When þat þe wickeð han paire wille i-wroght,
 Then ben þey more wrecches sikerly
 Than þey had ben if þat þey myght it noght.
 For sith þat he whiche wilneth schrewdely
 In þat a wrecche † is halden skilfully,
 A more wrecche is he þat may fulfille
 In full effecte þe malice of his wille ;

(669)

5. For wrecchid will þat is wipouten myght
 As in effecte ne may noþing' expresse.
 And sithen þat [in] euery wrecchid wight
 Is verrailye his owne wrecchidnesse,
 For whom pou seest' sett all in cursednesse,
 þat will, and may, and doth it as hym lyst,
 With threfold' infortune he is betwyst.'

(670)

6. "To pis," quod I, "I may consenten sone.
 Bot pis desire so gretly moueth me :
 This infortune wickedly to done
 I wolde þey lakked possibilite."
 'They schall it lakken hastily,' quod sche,

PROSA IV, STAN. 3.—3. releued] releueth Rl Ba F J Ch ; relevyng Dc :
 by] om. R. 4. peym a parcell] a parcell to them h : a] in D : parcell] party
 N. 5. perfore this] furdremore T. 6. may] om. H : well] om. T ; well
 may H. STAN. 4.—1. þat] om. Rl J : i wroght] wrought T H D h. 3.
 þat] om. T : þat þey] þey had Dc : noght] myght h. 4. þat] om. F :
 whiche] þat T Dc P ; whiche þat h ; þe whiche F. 5. a wrecche T H P]
 he worcheþ all other MSS. : is] his Rl : he is T H : halden] had T. 6. is]
 than D : he] om. T H. 7. effecte] effectes T ; his] theire D. STAN. 5 —
 2. effecte] effectes T : ne] om. H ; hit P. 3. in N C T H P] om. all other
 MSS. 5. all] om. T. 6. and (1)] om. P : may and doth] may do N T :
 it as] what T. 7. infortune] fortune T : he is] they ben P : betwyst]
 vnbetwiste T. [ll. 5-7 om. H : fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. quod] seid Dc :
 sone] some h. 2. so] loo P. 3. This] Thus T : wickedly] so wickedly
 P. 4. þey] þat þei Rl Ba J ; þem P. 5. lakken] wanten P.

'Perauntre sonner þan þou woldest it seene,
And eke well sonnere þan hemseluē wene.

(671)

7. For in this brutel lyf *per* is right noght
þat in so schorte termes is constreyneð,
þat of a soule inmortale schulde be þoght
As longe to ben abyden or susteyneð.
þe grete hope of myght in hem bot feyneð,
And all þeire gyves of þeire felonye
Schal be destroyed vnwar *and* sodanlye,

(672)

8. And þus schal myschief ende þeire wrecchidnesse.
Sith þey ben wrecches for þeire cruelte,
þe lenger þat þey laste in wickednesse
þe more wrecches moste hem nedes be ;
And more wrecched ȝit as semeth me,
Be twenty þowsand fold at my devise,
If deth ne scholde noght enden þeire malice.

(673)

9. And [ȝif] so be we haue concluded welc
As of þe infortune of wickednesse,
If þat þeire malice were perpetuele,
Than endeles moste be þaire [wrecchid]nesse.'
I seyle þan, "A wonder þing^r is this,
And wonder han^t it is to graunten it.
Be verray force it muste be graunted yit,

PROSA IV, STAN. 6.—6. þou] *om.* N: perauentre] perauenture T P;
sonner] rather T: þou woldest] they wolde D: woldest it] wenest it to T.
7. þan] þen þey F. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 7.—3. soule] foule
D: in mortale] mortell Rl Ba N De F J Ch Bb (but in inserted later by
different hand). 4. as] *om.* P; or] and N; as T; *om.* D: susteyneð]
commeyned Rl Ba De F J Ch; constreynd (but altered by different hand to
susteyned) Bb. 5. hope] hepe J: bot] *om.* N; be T; for to be h. 6.
þeire gyves] the engins P: þeire (1)] the D: of] and F J: And all thyng is
of thayre falce felonye T. 7. Shul soon de destroyed and sodenly. [Stan.
om. H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 8.—3. laste] dwelle T; liste D: wickednesse]
wrecchidnesse R. 4. hem] they T F P. 5. wrecched] wrecches Ba De
J Ch: ȝit] *om.* De. 6. twenty þowsand] an hundred P: my devise]
myderis T. 7. If] If that P. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 9.—1.
ȝif] *om.* L N C R M D h Bb: be] by this N. 2. infortune] informes D:
wickidnesse] wrecchidnesse R. 4. moste be] were P: wrecchidnesse T D
P] wickednesse all other MSS. 5. is þis] it is N. 7. it muste] host
moste F. [l. 7 *om.* T: Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(674)

10. For to þat I beforne haue graunted now
 I know it well it is conuenient."
 'Full right,' sche seide, 'and sothely demest þow.
 Full hard it is to graunten verament,
 Bot if þou kannest noght verrelly consent
 As for to graunten þis conclucioun,
 Let see þit make thy replecacioun.

(675)

11. If þou haue graunted any þing amys
 þat may be founden fallace *and* vntrewe,
 Or any oper þing purposed is
 Whiche þat of verrey resoun will not sewe,
 Wherby þou myght þis consequent eschewe;
 And yf þou kannest noght schewen skilfully,
 This consequent ne may þou noghte denye.

(676)

12. For [þat I] schal enducen forthirmore,
 As wonderfull it is wipouten drede,
 Bot of þat we han graunted here before,
 As necessary moste it † sewe nede.'
 I asked, "What?" *Quod* sche, 'Now take good hede:
 More welefull are þe wicket in þeire peyne
 Than if þey scholde none at all susteyne.

(677)

13. Bot þis is noght my conseyt principally,
 þat comynly men han in þeire devise:

PROSA IV, STAN. 10.—1. to þat I beforne haue] y to beforne that y haue
 F: to] *om.* N T: þat I] I that N: I beforne haue graunted] here before I
 graunted D. 2. it (1)] *om.* D. 5. kannest noght] cannat T D: noght
 verrelly] verely noght M. 6. graunten] graunt to D h. [Stan. *om.* H: fol.
om.] STAN. 11.—2. fallace] false T D. 4. whiche þat] The wyche P:
 þat] *om.* Rl Ba F J. 5. myght] mayst P: þis] þe D: consequent] conse-
 quence F. 6. yf þou] yit Ch: kannest noght] cannat T: noght] *om.* Rl
 Ba (inserted later) Dc F: schewen] sue h. 7. ne] *om.* N M F Ch; then P:
 may] myght T; mayst P: may þou] þou may Ch. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 12.—1. þat] all h M L: I P] *om.* all other MSS. 2. wonderfull]
 wonderfully Rl Ba F Ch: it is] *om.* Dc. 3. of] if D: here] hem Rl Ba Dc
 F. 4. moste it] it must D: sewe] schewe L R M h. 5. asked] aske D:
 quod sche now take] now take quod sche Rl Ba Dc F J: quod sche] *om.* N
 Bb (but inserted later by different hand): good] *om.* T D. 6. are] ben P:
 þe] þey D: þeire] the D. 7. none] not T D; at] *om.* D. [Stan. *om.* H:
 fol. *om.*] STAN. 13.—1. noght] now Dc. 2. men han] haue men T.

pat † wicked folk so peyned rightfully,
 Pere-by þey ben correcteð of þeire vice
 And drede of payne appeseth theire malice,
 And pat exsauple vnto oþer mo
 Withdrawen hem of þat þei wolde do,

(678)

14. Bot in anoþer manere wise I mene.
 Þe had[de] folk with-oute punicioun
 Full more vnwilfull sekerly þei ben,
 Than if þei suffred none affliccioun,
 Noght hauyng^r rewarð to correccioun,
 Ne to exsauple, ne to drede of payne
 Pat myche myschief^r ofte doþ refreyne.'

(679)

15. Quod I, "What manere wise may þis be
 Dyuerse fro þis þat ye haue told before?"
 'Lo haue we not confesseð here,' quod sche,
 'Pat goode men ben welefull evirmore
 And wrecchid folk ben wrecches *and* forlore!'
 "Right so," quod I. Quod sche, 'Now sey me þis.
 What if þat vnto suche a wrecchidnesse

(680)

16. If any part of good were added to,
 Ne were not he more welefull, wilt pou say,
 Than he whiche stondeþ all in myschief so,
 Fro whom all manere good is raft away?'
 Quod I, "It semeth so, it is no nay."

PROSA IV, STAN. 13.—3. pat N M D P] pat þe F; pat þat L RI Ba C T
 R h Bb Dc J Ch: wicked folk] wickedly Dc: so peyned] y peyned F: right-
 fully L M h] rightwysly RI Ba N C T R D Bb Dc J Ch; rightuously P.
 4. þey] om. N: of] for T. 6. vnto] to D. 7. of] from T D P. [Stan.
 om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 14.—1. manere] om. Dc Ch: wise] om. T.
 2. badde] bad L RI Ba T R M h Bb: with] whiche Ch: punicioun]
 pounyschement D. 3. vnwilfull] wonderfull J. 4. none] om. F. 5.
 rewarð] regard P: to] to no D. 6. ne (2)] nor D. 7. That] The D:
 myche] om. D: ofte] ofte it D: refreyne] restreyne N D. [Stan. om. H:
 fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. manere] manere of T: þis] it D. 2. ye] I RI
 J Ch: Other than ye tolden here before P. 5. wrecchid] wickyð T: folk]
 men D: wrecches] wrecched D. 7. þat] om. F. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.]
 STAN. 16.—1. If] þat RI Ba F Ch: of good] om. F: were] be T. 2. Ne]
 om. P: not he] he not F J: he] he then P: welefull] wilfull N: þou] om.
 Ch. 3. whiche] that T D P: all in] in all J: in] om. N. 4. manere]
 om. T.

BOETHIUS.

R

'And what,' quod sche, 'if to pis wrecchid man
Fro whom all manere goodnes lakkeþ þan,

(681)

17. Another harme were ioyned *and* i-knet
Aboue þe meschief whiche h[ym] hap oppresseþ;
Woldest pou not deme hym more vnwelfull yit
Than [i]f his meschief somewhat were relested,
And so be perceynynge of good repressed?
Quod I, "How schulde it operwise be?"
'Than han þe wicked certanly,' quod sche,

(682)

18. Somwhat of good, when þat þey ben in payne,
Annexed þan vnto þis wrecchidnesse
When þey ben pun[ys]ched so; þat is to seyne,
The same payne þat for þeire wickednesse
They suffre, whiche because of rightwisnesse
Wherby þat payne is ȝif, it is no nay,
þat selue payne a good be cleped may.

(683)

19. And when þat þey be spared of turment
Than haue þey of pis euell somewhat more:
þat is þe fauere of vnponyschement,
Of rightwis peynes þat þey be forbore;
þe whiche as pou hast graunted here bifore,
Sith payne is dewe reward of felonye,
Vnpunyschement is euell sikerlye.'

PROSA IV, STAN. 16.—7. manere] *om.* T: goodnes] goodys D. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 17.—1. Another] In other h: ioyned] y ioyned h: i knot] knot D F J Ch. 2. Aboue] Aboute T: hym hap F] hap hym T D P; he hap *all other MSS.* 3. hym] *om.* T: vnwelfull] vnelfull Rl Ba N O Ch; wilful T; vnwilful R: yit] *om.* D. 4. if N] of L Rl Ba C R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; and T: his] this N h: somewhat] something N. 5. so] *om.* Ch; perceynynge] perseyvynge T; perceyunge P. 6. operwise] othir T. 7. han] *om.* N: wicked] wrecchid R: certanly] sikerly D. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 18.—1. þat] *om.* F. 3. ben] *om.* Dc: punysched] punched L R Bb: is] it is T. 5. whiche] for T: rightwisnesse] rightuousnesse P. 6. wherby] wherfore by T: is] *om.* N: ȝif] ȝeue Rl Ba F; youen D; *om.* N. 7. selue] same N: a] ys P: be cleped may] cleped maye be D: I dare wel say P. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 19.—1. þat] *om.* T. 3. fauere] sauer h Ch F Bb. 5. þe] In h. 6. dewe] due and T. [*Stan. om.* H: fol. *om.*]

(684)

20. "I may noght pis denyen pogh I wolde."
 'Pe wicked þan, vnponyscheþ so wip wrong',
 Lo more vnsely be þey many-folde
 Then when be right-wis dom þei vnderfong
 Vengeaunce for theire synne *and* sorwes strong.
 Sith rightwisnesse turmentep trespasours,
 Than is it wrong' to sparen surfetours.'

(685)

21. "Denyen pis," quod I, "þere may no wight."
 'May any man,' quod sche, 'denye this:
 Þat all is good þat evire is don of right',
 And all þat euer is wrong' is wickednesse?'
 "And þus," quod I, "is consequent i-wys
 To þat we haue concludeþ lo whilere.
 Bot now, I prey you, of oo þing' sey me here.

(686)

22. When þat þe corps resolueþ is be deth,
 Schal þan þe soule soffren any peyne
 When þat the soule out of þe body geth?'
 'Full huge,' quod sche, 'beleue it in certeyne,
 For s[om] full bitter peynes schall susteyne,
 And some schall be purged' all wip grace.
 To treten here of pis haue we no place.

(687)

23. Bot I haue vnto pis þat is in me,
 Full do my devire þat þou schuldest knowen

PROSA IV, STAN. 20.—1. pis] *om.* N: denyen] devyne D. 2. so] *om.* T.
 3. vnsely] in foly T: manyfolde] many a folde P. 4. be rightwisdom þei]
 þei be rightwisdom T: rightwisdom] rightuous dome P. 5. synne] sorow
 Rl F J Ch; sorowe Ba; for sorwes D. 6. trespasours] florfetoures T.
 7. surfetours] trespasours T. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 21.—1.
 Denyen] Devyne D. 2. man] *om.* F: denye] devyne D. 3. is (1)] pis
 Ba J: euire] all R: of] *om.* Rl Ba C Dc F J Ch: by P. 4. wickednesse]
 wrecchidnes D. 5. þus] pis N h: consequent] cause quent M. 6. we]
 ye T P: lo] *om.* T; so D h. 7. of] *om.* T P: sey me here] ye seye and here
 T. [ll. 3, 4, 5 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 22.—1. corps] body
 T P. 2. þan] *om.* P. 4. huge] longe D; hugy P: beleue] leue T;
 take P: certeyne] certeyn tee Dc. 5. som full C T D P] synful L Rl Ba
 N M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; sorfull R. 6. wip] wipout h. 7. treten]
 certeyn T: here of] therof T: here of pis] of this here D: pis] þus T: we]
om. T D: place] space h. [Stan. *om.* H: fol. *om.*] STAN. 23.—1. in]
om. T. 2. Full] fully h: do] done N: devire] deuoyre Rl Ba Bb: dever
 N h: þat] *om.* T.

þe myght of schrewes whiche, as semeth þe,
 In theym is full vnworþily bestowen.
 It is no power verroly to trowen.
 And þere as þou compleynest in þy þowght
 þat wicked folkes ben ponyshed noght,

(688)

24. There myght þou seen þe wicked for þeire synne
 To fayle neuer of peynes sikerlye;
 Bot þat þey may þeire wicked purpose wyne
 With licence for to worchen wickedlye,
 Thow preidest to ben ended hastyflye;
 And I have made þe clerly for to knowe
 þat it ne lasteth but a litel þrowe,

(689)

25. And þat þe lenger þat endureth tho,
 þe more wrecches ben þey, I the tolde,
 And if þey schulde evire endure so,
 Than were [p]e[i] worse be a þowsand folde;
 And more wrecches eke þou myght hem holde
 When þey with wronge of peynes ben relessið,
 Than whon þey been with rightwys peynes oppresseð.

(690)

26. And over þis ȝit schal I forthire seyne,
 Lo of þis sentence sewep consequent:
 Than are þe badde in most despitous peyne
 When þat þey seme þey haue no punyschment.
 I seide þan, "When I wip hole entent
 Behold youre resouns how ye don hem þreue,
 Noping is sother seid as I bileue.

PROSA IV, STAN. 23.—3. whiche] þat D; *om.* J: þe] me T. 4. vn-
 worþily] vnworthy to T; worthely D F; vnworthy h. 6. in þy þowght]
om. Rl C; oght N Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but altered to in þy þowght by later*
hand). 7. folkes] *om.* T; folk F h: ponyshed] y punysshed N P: uoght]
 ought N. [*Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 24.—1. myght þou] maistow
 N: for] of F. 3. þey] þat N. 5. preidest] dyst pray P: ended] endited
 N: hastylye] hastely P. 6. made þe] þe made h. 7. ne] *om.* T:
 lasteth] hasteth Ch. [*Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 25.—1. lenger]
 long T: þat (2)] it T. 2. ben þey] theye be D. 4. þei] 3e L C R h Bb:
 worse] *om.* F: worse be] wrecches more P. 6. ben] þey ben T. 7.
 rightwys] rightfull D; rightuous P: peynes] payne D F P. [*Stan. om.* H:
fol. om.] STAN. 26.—1. over þis] þis over Ch. 2. sewep] foloweth T:
 hit sewep F. 3. are þe badde] arne þei F. 4. seme] se D. 5. when]
 whom T. 6. Behold] Behelde Ba: don] *om.* T. 7. seid] seið I F.
 [*Stan. om.* H: *fol. om.*]

(691)

27. Bot to þe iugement^t of mannes wit
 þat is not meved^t be suche evidence,
 Who is þat man þat will beleuen it,
 Or deme it worthy any audience?
 They trowen no þing bot experience."
 'As þou hast seid,' quod^t sche, 'right so it is.
 For yhen þat ben vsed to derknes,

(692)

28. The lyght of trowthe mowe þei noht beholde.
 As foules þat ben woned to fleen on nyght,
 For to be seen on day þey ben noht bolde,
 For-why þe day is blyndyng^t to peire sight,
 Bot nyghtes derknes makeþ paire eighen bryght,
 So men enfecte wip lustes *and* likynges
 Han no reward to þe ordinate þinges.

(693)

29. For þei supposen þat [suche] sufferance,
 Or vnponyschement^t of cursedhede,
 Schulde euery man to wilfulnesse auance.
 Bot in þe lawe eternall myght þou rede:
 If þou do wel þou hast no manere nede
 To aske a iuge for þi recompense,
 For þou hast set þi-self in excellence.

(694)

30. And if þou haue þi-seluen wilfully
 Enclyned into synne *and* wrecchidnesse,

PROSA IV, STAN. 27.—2. evidence] obedience h. 3. þat] þe N: will] wolde N: it] ȝit N. 5. trowen] trowe it N. 6. quod sche right so it is] ryght so it is quod she T. 7. yhen] they N D; theyme T; yees P: ben vsed] vsyd ben T; vsen F. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 28.—1. mowe] may T P. 2. woned] wont N: to fleen] fien to Ba J: on] be D P; a h F. 3. on] on þe Rl J Ch; by h; a P: Whiche on the day dar not be so bolde F (in margin in different hand with reference mark indicating omission from l. 3). 4. to] of D: ffor to be seyen is blyndyng to peire sijt F. 5. lustes and likynges] likyng lustynesse N: lustes and] lusti F. 7. reward] regard P: þinges] expresse N. [ll. 2, 3 confusedly combined F. Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. suche T P] om. all other MSS. 2. vnponyschement] pounisschement D: cursedhede] cursed dede D. 3. wilfulnesse] cursed hede T: auance] brynge D. 4. myght þou] maystow N; may þou D. 5. doo] wilt don N: maner] om. N. 6. iuge] þinge M: for] of Rl Dc J Ch. 7. set þi self] thy selfe set D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. wilfully] wyllingly P.

Seke þow no vengour of þi felonye
 With-oute pi-self, þe nedeth noght i-wis,
 For þow hast broght pi-self in [wicked]nes,
 And made þe like vnto a rude beste,
 Puttyng pi-self to peynes alther-meste ;

(695)

31. Right so as þou woldest cast pi sight aboute,
 Now down to grounde *and* to heuen light,
 All other causes cesseth of wip-oute
 Because of thyn vnstabilnesse of sight ;
 Now woldest þow seme wip þe sterres bright,
 And now eft in þis muddy ground to be.
 But commun peple þis ne cun noght se.'

(696)

32. I asked þan what þis schulde be to mene.
 'Schulde we,' quod sche, 'assenten vnto þise
 Whiche we haue scheweþ þe like to bestes bene ?
 If oon of hem whiche þat þe lust devise
 Had all forlorn his sight in any wise
 All vtterly, *and* also firthermore
 Had all forget þat evire he sawh before,

(697)

33. And weneth hym wantep noping vtterlye
 Of mannes naturell perfeccioun ;
 Now we þat þis beholden verrellye,
 Schulde we accorde to theire entencioun,
 And noght byleue oure ouene inspeccioun ?

PROSA IV, STAN. 30.—3. no] ne N. 4. pi] þei J : þe] hyt P : noght] om. F. 5. broght] set P : wickednesse P : wrecchednes *all MSS.* 6. a] om. Ba J. 7. to] in Ba J : And put the in peynes that euer shal leat P. [ll. 3, 4, 5 om. T. Stan. om. H : fol. om.] STAN. 31.—1. so] om. P : woldest] wonste T : sight] self N M. 2. light] highte D. 3. other] om. T : causes] causeth N ; om. F : cesseth] sesesyng T ; cessyng H P : of] om. D. 4. thyn] her T. 5. seme] seyn Rl Ba F J ; om. R : sterres] sterre h. 6. eft] right P : þis] þe D : muddy] muddyd Dc. 7. comun] comyng J : ne cun noght] can they not P : noght] theye D. [ll. 1, 2 om. H : fol. om.] STAN. 32.—1. what] what all F J Ch : be] om. P : to] om. N P : mene] me T H. 2. Schulde] Shull Rl C T H R : assenten] consente T H P : vnto] to T H. 3. we] I N ; as we D : þe like to] to the like T H ; like as D : to bestes bene] beastes to bene F. 4. of] om. T H : þe] ye R ; theye D : lust] lus N. 6. also] so H : also firthermore] so ferforthe T. 7. forget] forged h : evire] om. T. STAN. 33.—1. hym] he Dc : hym wantep noping] nothing that he wanteth T ; no þyng him wantith H. 4. Schulde] Shull Rl N R Bb Dc : theire] this D. 5. oure] vppon oure h.

Schal we not trowe þat suche men ben blynde,
And well þe blyndere for þeire mased mynde?

(698)

34. And thinges þat as likly may be preued
Be resouns of als myghti fundament,
Of suche folkes may not be bileueð:
þat suche wicked men and violent,
When þey discease a symple innocent,
Wel more vnsely ben þei in the dede
Than þo þat suffre all þat wrongfullhede.'

(699)

35. "The resons," seide I, "wolde I here fayne."
'Lo euery wicked schrewed man,' quod sche,
'Wolt þow denye hym worpi care and peyne?'
"Nay, Nay!" quod I, "þat haue 3e noght of me."
'Than more vnsely must þey nedes be,
Tho þat þeire lyues leden cursedly.'
"Right as 3e seyn, right so it is," quod I.

(700)

36. 'And tho,' quod sche, 'þat worthi ben torment,
Wolt þou not deme hem wrecches in þat cas?'
I seide, "Yis, it is conuenient."
Quod sche, 'If þou scholdest iuggen in þis place
And myghtest do vengauce or elles grace,
Whom woldest þou demen worthi for to hong',
Wher hym þat doth or hym [þat] suffreþ wrong?'

PROSA IV, STAN. 33.—6. Schal] Shulde T Ba J P; þat] om. T. 7. for] pat T H D. [ll. 2, 3 om. T.] STAN. 34.—1. so] ben D. 2. myghti] myghty a T. 4. men] folk D. 6. the] her N; ther T; om. D h Dc. 7. þo] om. N; þey T F: all] om. N h: þat (2)] with Ba Dc F J; her H; suche h. STAN. 35.—1. seide] quod Rl Ba J: I (1)] he T; ye H: wolde I] I wolde T: I (2)] om. D h. 2. Lo] om. P. 3. Wolt] Will T: worpi] om. F. 4. Nay (1)] om. D F P: quod I] om. T. 6. Tho] Ho H; So D: þeire] he T: lyues] lyf Dc: Suche that ledeth ther lyffes cursedly P. 7. as] so as T. STAN. 36.—1. worthi] vnworthi J Ch. 3. I seide yis] Yes quod I P: yis] this Th: conuenient] right conuenyent T. 4. þou scholdest] I shulde T. 5. do] to T H; þou do F J: or elles] and to T; or to H. 6. woldest] wilt D: for] om. T. 7. hym (2)] om. T h; elles hym D: þat (2)] om. L Rl Ba N T. [ll. 5, 6 in reverse order L C R M h Bb.]

(701)

37. "To hym," quod I, "that hap suche wronges done
 I wolde adiugen suffisaunce of peyne;
 þe pacient so schulde I vengen so[ne]
 þat he scholde haue no mater to compleyne."
 'More wrecched is þe worchere, wilt þou seyne,'
 Quod sche, 'þan he þat suffreþ suche distresse?'
 "In sothe," quod I, "so sueth it expresse."

(702)

38. 'Of thise causes and of othere mo
 þat of þe selfe roote sewynglye
 Enforced ben, it wolde appere lo,
 þat verray filthe of synne kyndely,
 Right of þe selfe synne properlie,
 þo men þey maken wrecches for to be
 þat vseþ vice and dishoneste.

(703)

39. And wronge also is noght þe wrecchidnesse
 Of hym þat suffre[þ] harmes and greuaunce;
 In verray sothe þe wrecchidnesse is his
 þat wrongwisly han done hym a noysaunce.
 Bot pletours done in this contrariaunce,
 þat so þe iugges vnto mercy meven
 Anentes þeym whom wronges doth agreuen;

(704)

40. For sikerly þe pitee longeþ more
 To hym þat hath vnthriftily i-wrought.

PROSA IV, STAN. 37.—1. hap] *om.* T H; had P: suche] þe P: wronges] wronge T: done] do N. 2. wolde] wil D: of] and D. 3. so] þan N D: I vengen] be avenged P: sone] so L N C R M h Bb: The pacience so venge schulde I so T H. 4. scholde haue no mater] no matere schulde haue H; matere shuld haue T: no] *om.* T D. 5. suche distresse] euery dele P. 6. so sueth it expresse] ryght so hyt sueth wele P. STAN. 38.—1. thise] thy N: of (2)] *om.* T F. 2. wolde] wyll T H D P: woll h. 3. of synne] on sum T H; of hym D; of synnes P. 4. þe] *om.* T H: synne] synnes P. 5. þo men] *om.* Rl Ba N C Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*) F J Ch; them T. 6. vseth] seweth T; sethe H; vice] vices P. STAN. 39.—1. And] The P. 2. hym] hem Ba N Dc Ch; theyme D: suffreþ] auffren L: harmes] harme R D. 3. wrongwisly] wrongfully T; wrongosly Dc; wrongesli F: a] *om.* D: noysaunce] noysaunces D. 4. contrariaunce] contrariauncys D; contrarie h. 5. þat so] To see H; vnto] *om.* T. 6. Anentes] Anempate h: þeym] hym D: whom wronges] hos werkes Dc: whom] þat P. STAN. 40.—2. vnthriftily] vtterly D; vn-rightfully Rl Ba F J Ch: i wrought] wrought N C T D h Dc P.

And as þe seke a leche is layde before,
 So schulde he be bifore þe iuges broght
 Of pytous delatoures *and* wreth noght,
 Þat with þe peyne as wip a sotill gynne
 Kouthe kytte away þe maladye of synne.

(705)

41. And þus þe besynesse of advocates
 Schulde be forleten *and* men schulde it refusen ;
 Or if þey wolde appreuen men algates,
 All opere-wise þei scholde þeire office vsen,
 And þo þat so mysdone alwey accusen ;
 And if pise wrecches also firthermore
 Myght seen þe vertu þat þey haue forlore,

(706)

42. Sith þat bounte be peynes may be hade,
 And filthe of vice ben vtterly for-done,
 To suffre peynes schulde þey ben full glade,
 Ne peynes sothlye schulde þey holde hem [none].
 His aduocate schulde he forsake sone,
 And to þe juge schulde hym-self betake
 Þat myght hym hoole *and* all his vices make.

(707)

43. Than is it so, þat is, anentes þe wise
 Es left no place of hate, it is þe sothe.
 Who will þe goode haten or despice?
 None but a foole þat wot not what he doth.
 And þogh þe badde be to yow full loth,

PROSA IV, STAN. 40.—3. And] *om.* T: þe] *om.* R: a] the h Dc: layde] broughte T; ledde H; lede J P. 4. be bifore þe iuges] before þe juge be D: be] *om.* Th: inges broght] iuge i-brought H P: inges be broght h. 5. pytous] piteouse R P: delatours] debatoures R; accensours P: wreth] wrought N; wroth T H. 6. sotill gynne] lytyll I gynne T; litell gynne H. STAN. 41.—2. it] *om.* Rl F J Ch. 4. vsen] vsee h. 5. so] done T H: mysdone] mysdome C; mysdoeis T; dysdonere H. 6. wrecches] *om.* T H. 7. forlore] forbore D; ylore F. STAN. 42.—1. be] with Dc P. 3. schulde] than schulde D: þey] *om.* F; he P: full] *om.* D. 4. þey] 3e Rl Ba N R Dc Ch; he H: hem] hym H: none] *om.* L R M h Bb. 5. aduocate schulde he forsake] aduocates forsaken schuld be P: he] be N Ch. 6. schulde] he shold H P. 7. hoole] hele D: and] of C T D Dc: vices] synnes P: make] hym make T. STAN. 43.—1. it] *om.* F: is (2)] *om.* T; as H Dc F P: is anentes] Jugementes D. 2. is] *om.* H: þe] full T H P. 3. goode] goode men h: despice] despyte P. 4. None] *om.* P: foole] foule J. 5. And þogh] Though þat D: þogh] now T: þe] he Rl Ba D J Ch: badde] had Ba D J Ch: yow] þe P.

To haten hym ȝit haue ȝe no resoun,
But rather haue of hym compassioun.

(708)

44. For as siknesse þe body doth distresse,
Right so is vice a manere maladye
þe whiche a mannes soule doth oppresse.
And as we schulle not demen skilfullye
Hym worthy hate þat seek is bodelye,
Bot rewe rathire on his peynes sore,
Then gostly langour schulde vs greuen more.

(709)

45. Hit longeþ noght to haten ne pursewe
þe soules þat oppressid ben wiþ vice,
Bot rather on their bitter peynes rewe.
And who þat couthe, noght meved wiþ malice,
þat man amenden with right good avice,
Thogh þat he put hym to full bitter payne,
Of cruelte þer may no wight compleyne.'

(710)

METRUM iij^m

Quid tantos iuuat

1. 'What helpeþ it to meuen or excite,
Wiþ propre hond, youre happes besily?
For if ye seken deth it nedeth lyte,
For he schal come hymselfen wilfully.
He tarieth noght, he spedep hym hastely.
Lo serpent, leoun, tigre, bore *and* bere,
Thei seken yow to racen *and* to tere;

PROSA IV, STAN. 43.—6. hym] hym to h; hem Ch P: ȝe] *om.* h. 7. of] on N: hym] hem Dc J P. STAN. 44.—1. distresse] greuance P. 3. a] *om.* Rl Ba: þe wyche the soule oppresseth with noyaunce P. 4. schulle] shulde Rl Ba Dc F J Ch P: not] *om.* Rl N T H Bb (*but inserted later by diff. hand*) Dc F J Ch. 6. rewe rathere] rynnene euer T: on] vppon h: his] her T; þer H. 7. greuen] meuen P. STAN. 45.—1. Hit longeþ noght] Hyt is not conuenient P: ne] and T: nor to D; ne to h F J Ch. 3. on] vppon h: bitter] *om.* M. 4. meved] be meued N H D; meued be Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. 5. þat] mighte þat D: man] may T: right] ful P. 6. Thogh þat hymselfe be putt in bitter payne; T. METRUM IV, STAN. 1. —it] *om.* F: or] or to Ba F J Ch. 2. hond] hondes N P. 3. ye] the D; y h: deth] *om.* T: it nedeth lyte] it you nedeth no lyght T. 4. wilfully] besily N; willingly P: He taryeth not but he spedeth hastyly D. 5. hym] hymselfe T: Siknes and slaughter to euery siknes the spy D. 6. leoun tigre] tygre lyoun D: Lo tigre serpent leon boor *and* bere Dc. 7. racen] rauene Ba T H F Ch: to (2)] *om.* M.

(711)

2. And ye wip swerd eche oper doon assaile
 For cause þat youre maners ben dyuerse ;
 Vnrightwisly so moven ye † bataile
 Wip enterchaungyng^t dartes for to perce.
 Youre cruelte all resoun doth reuerse.
 Wilt þou þat euery man his meryt hadde ?
 Lo loue þe goode *and* rewe vpon þe badde.'

(712)

[PROSA V*]

1. "In this," quod I, "perceyue I euerydele
 The meschief *and* also þe wilfulnesse
 As for þe mede of hem þat worchen wele
 And eke of hem also þat done amys.
 Bot noght-forþi al-day I see well þis :
 þat of fortune of whiche þe puple hedeþ,
 Boþe good *and* euell full ofte-tyme procedeth.

(713)

2. Nethire pere is no wyse man as I gesse
 þat rathire wolde be pore *and* namelesse
 And in exile, þan flouren in richesse,
 In pouer *and* in honour to encesse,
 And in þis citee for to dwelle in pesse.
 This is þe beste way, as I deuysel,
 To profiten bi þe office of þe wise :

(714)

3. So may paire blisfulnesse, it is no doute,
 As be þe vertu of thaire gouernaunce,

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—2. maners] meanes h. 3. Vnrightwisly] Vn-
 rightfully N h : ye] ye þe L C R h Bb ; thee þe M ; ye your T : þe Dc. 5
 all] your P. 6. þat] *om.* F : meryt] reson Dc. 7. þe goode] þi god h :
 vpon] *om.* T. PROSA V, STAN. 1.—2. also] *om.* P : wilfulnesse] welful-
 nesse Rl Ba N H J. 3. As] And Ba N Ch : of] for h. 4. also] *om.* T H.
 5. noght forþi] neuertheles P : I see] se I T. 6. of (2)] þe Ba T J ; of þe
 H ; *om.* D ; to P : þe] *om.* T : hedeth] hydeth T ; ledyth D. 7. full] *om.*
 N T H R (*but inserted later*). [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 2.—1. Nethire]
 Nor D ; Ne P. 2. be] *om.* Dc : and] then T. 3. þan] theme T ; but
 F : in (2)] and J. 4. in (2)] *om.* T H h. 5. in] *om.* N : þis] his N C :
 for] *om.* T h. 6. as] that T. 7. þe (1)] *om.* D. STAN. 3.—1. is]
om. h.

Be well transfounded in-to folk aboute
 þat ben committed to paire ordenaunce.
 But þan þis myn herte doth greunaunce :
 Sith it is so þat lawefull punyschement,
 Dyuerse i[uys]es, peynes *and* torment

(715)

4. For [wicked] folke were first ordeyned,
 As vnto peym belongeþ skilfully,
 Whi is it þan þat goode men ben peyned
 And in þeire stede oppressed greuously,
 And mede þat to vertu propirly
 Of verrey right is pertinent *and* due,
 Thise medes han þe wicked *and* vnttrue ?

(716)

5. What is þe skyll of þis confusioun
 þat so vnrightwys semeth for to be,
 Of yow wolde I haue enformacioun.
 For lesse mervell schulde it be to me
 If alle þinges stood in þis degree,
 Also commixt wiþ fortune *and* wiþ chaunce,
 And had at all none oþer gouernaunce.

(717)

6. Bot god þat is [þe] gouernour of all
 Lo makeþ me astonyed in þis :
 Sith ioye *and* welthes often doth befall
 To goode folk, *and* often-tyme, ywysse,
 Þe wicked ben in care *and* heuynesse,
 And often-tyme þe badde þere ageyne
 Ben in þeire lustes *and* þe good in peyne,

PROSA V, STAN. 3.—3. well] we Ch: transfounded] transfoundeden Rl Ba Ch: folk] all folk h. 6. punyschement] prisonment T H P. 7. iuysses] I wis Dc; ywes Rl; iwis R; iwesse D; iewes Ba J Ch; iawys N; juesse h; Renewes T; iewesses H; Iewews F; Ingynnes P] iwes *all other MSS.*: torment] turmentes T. STAN. 4.—1. wikked N C T H P] dyuers *all other MSS.*: folke] folkes N H. 2. belongeþ] hit longeth P. 3. þat] *om.* R: ben] be so D. 5 to] *om.* Rl Ba; no N; vnto D. 7. and] and the Dc J Ch. STAN. 5.—1. skyll] skylful Dc. 2. vnrightwys] vnrightuous P. 3. wolde I] I wolde P. 4. schulde it] it shulde T H. 5. þis] his T. 6. also commixt] medled al P: commixt] commy H. STAN. 6.—1. is] is þe C. 2. makeþ] *om.* T H: astonyed] astonyed gretly T. 3. often] *om.* F: befall] falle h. 4. tyme] *om.* T H; y wysse] amys Rl Ba Dc F J Ch,

(718)

7. Bot if þer be som skill or evidence,
 Why god rewardeth folk in þis manere,
 As þinketh me þere is no difference,
 Bot hap *and* fortune rewleþ all infeere."
 'Of þis,' quod sche, 'merveile y noght' as here,
 Sith þow knowest' noght þe skill of ordynaunce,
 Pogh þow merveile vpon þe gouernaunce,

(719)

8. And hold it foly *and* confusioun.
 Bot pogh to þe the causes ben vnknowe
 As of so hyhe a disposicioun,
 Wha[n] so hym lust' to setten hye or lawe,
 Sith he is good, as þow moste nedes trawe,
 Pat alle gouerneþ, take it for a soth,
 Pat all is rightwys what-so-euere he doth.'

(720)

METRUM v^m

Si quis Ar[c]turi Sidera.

1. 'He pat ne knoweth not þe causes why,
 Ne for what skill it is in full certeyne,
 Pat ilke starre Arcturus goth so nyhe
 Mevyngē aboute þe poole souereyne;
 And why boetes resteth noght his weyne,
 And he his flambeþ plongeþ down so late;
 And why so sone he riseth eft algate;

(721)

2. It is no dowte he schal be stonyed sone
 As of þe lawe of hyhe heuene bright.

PROSA V, STAN. 7.—1. or] and D. 2. folk] theyme T. 4. in feere] yfere Rl Ba. 6. Sith] Sight Ch: þow] ye P: noght] om. Dc. STAN. 8.—
 2. pogh] pogh pat T: to þe] om. R: the] om. M Dc J: causes] cause D.
 3. disposicioun] disposioun Ba. 4. whan] wham L C; whom H: hym] he
 T; thowe D. 5. trawe] know T H h. 6. it] thys P: a] om. T H.
 7. so] om. T; pat P. METRUM V, arcturi] arituri. STAN. 1.—1. ne] om.
 T P: not] om. Ba J Ch. 2. it is in full certeyne] he is full vncertayn T:
 in full] full yn H: full] om. N h: Ne how hyt is / in sothe he can not sayn P.
 3. pat ilke] thylke T; pat þe P: arcturus] arcuse T. 4. poole] puple M.
 5. why] why not T H: boetes] botes T; beetes Dc: noght] om. T H. 7. so]
 om. M: riseth] rayseth T. STAN. 2.—1. schal] om. T H. 2. As] And
 as F: hyhe] om. T H F.

Why pat þe hornes of the fulle mone
 So [be] effecteð with þe derke nyght,
 Be-com[en] pale, and þe sterres light
 Whiche pat sche hid wip hire bemes clere,
 Discoveryng hem sche makeþ to vs appere.

(722)

3. And open *errour* maketh folkes blynde,
 þat beten bras þe mone to rescowen.
 Men wonder nocht vpon þe storme wynde
 þat maketh þe see so fersly for to flowen,
 þat doth þe brinkes bete and overprowen ;
 Ne þat þe colde frosyn clottes grete
 So ben resolued † be þe sonnes hete.

(723)

4. The cause of þis is esy to be feld ;
 This othire hid, forthy ye wondren so ;
 For all þat falleþ sodenly and selk
 Thus wondrep þise meneable folkes so.
 And if þis clowdy *errour* passeþ hem fro
 So þat þey may þe verray causes see,
 They schall not seme merveillous to be.'

(724)

PROSA vj^a

Ita est.

1. "Right so," quod I, "this will I not reuerse.
 Bot lo þis gift' is yourses sikerlye :

METRUM V, STAN. 2.—4. So be T H] So is *other MSS.* ; So P: effecteð] infected N F P; ynforced T H. 5. Becomen] Becometh *all MSS.* : pale] passe J : light] bryȝte T. 7. sche makeþ to vs] to vs sche maketh T : to vs] vs to D. STAN. 3.—1. And] An h : open] vpon N : folkes] folos N P; soules H; folke D. 2. mone] mony T: rescowen] resawen N. 3. vpon] of T H : storme] stormy Rl Ba T De F J Ch P; sterne D : wynde] wyne N. 4. þe see so fersly for to flowen] the flarce see to flowyn T : fersly] freshli F J. 5. brinkes] brynke T H : bete] breken N; *om.* Dc. 6. Ne] Nor D : colde] grete N; *om.* T. D : frosyn] *om.* Rl Ba Bb (*but inserted later by different hand*) De J Ch : froost R : foosen h : clottes] cloudes Dc. 7. be] so be L R M h Bb. STAN. 4.—1. þis] þus D : to be feld] for to felde T H : be] *om.* N. 2. hid] wonderis hidde N; ar hid P : forthy] therfore P. 3. þat] *om.* Ch. 4. Thus] This h : so] lo P. 5. if] *om.* T H : clowdy *errour*] *errour* clowdy Ch. 6. may] myght P : causes] cause T : So that the very causes D. 7. seme] seure H : merveillous] wonderful P : They shulde nat sure melouse to be T. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* T.] PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—2. lo] so J : yourses] youre T.

Thise priue causes whiche þat 3e † reherse,
 And resouns hid in cloudes mystilye,
 To maken clere this o thing couet I.
 It is a thing þat troubleþ most my mynde
 Þat þus wip merveill marred I me fynde."

(725)

2. Sche gan to smyle a litel and seid þan,
 ' Of me þou askest now a questioun
 Lo of þe lyst þing þat any man
 May asken at myne estimacioun,
 Or may conseyue be clere entencioun,
 To whiche vnneþis may þere oght suffice
 Of any word þat I can the devise ;

(726)

3. Sith þe matir whiche we ben aboute
 Þat for to knowen þow desirest so,
 Þat when we ben delyuered of a doute,
 Wipouten nombre soone arisen mo,
 Þat ben well nyhe as hard to voyden fro
 As hedes þat on Ydra gan encrese,
 Þe serpent þat was slayn of Hercules.

(727)

4. Ne in pis matere is none oper ende
 Ne wey thise grete doutes to repressen,
 But pray to god [þat] he vs grace sende ;
 For other-wise þou myght hem noght expressen
 Where-by þou myght þyn owne self redressen.

PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—3. whiche] *om.* F: 3e N C T H D F P] þey Rl Ba
 L R M h Bb Dc J Ch. 4. mystilye] myschefully T: mystically P.
 6. troubleþ most] most troubleþ F J Ch: my] in T H h. 7. merveill]
 meruely J: I me fynde] thus my meende Dc. STAN. 2.—2. Of me þou
 askest now] Thou askest now of me P. 4. at] of D. 5. conseyue]
 perceyue P. 6. To] To the T: vnneþis] vnnes R: may þer oght] þer ought
 may T. 7. the] *om.* F. STAN. 3.—1. Sith] Sith is T H; Suche is P:
 whiche] *om.* T; that P. 2. þat for] The wyche P. 3. of a] oute of R
 Dc. 5. ben] we be D: ben well nyhe] wele nyghe be T: voyden] parte D.
 6. on] vpon h: on Ydra gan encrese] one dragon encrese P. 7. þe] *om.*
 T H: Hercules] Ercole; T D; Arcules J. STAN. 4.—1. Ne] Nor D: in]
 to Dc: matere] matier D. 2. Ne] Nor D: wey] how P: to repressen]
 the redressen P. 3. to] *om.* Ch: that he Dc] he *other MSS.*: But þat a
 lyfely fure [of P] mannez mynde T H P. 4. myght] moist N: hem
 noght] not hem F Ch: Mutte myghtely hym rostrayne and repressen T H P.
 5. þyn] there h: ffor other wyse thou myght hem not expressen T H P.

For lo in þis men vsen to enquere
Thus feele, as I schall þe rehersen here :

(728)

5. First of þe hye wonder simplicité
Of the full hye dyvyne purveaunce,
Of *fatum* þat men calleþ destyne,
Of hap of fortune *and* of sodeyn chaunce,
Of knowynge eke of goddes ordynaunce
þat clepid is predestinacioun,
And eke of fredom of eleccioun.

(729)

6. How brigous is þis mater wip to dele
Full well þou wotest þi-self, it is no nay.
Bot sith it apperteneth to pyn hele
To knowen it, I schal do what I may.
Though þat þe tyme be schort I schall assay ;
Sith I haue seide þe somewhat here bifore,
I schall myself enforcen forthirmore.

(730)

7. And pogh so be þat musik þe delite,
And metir is full lusty to þy ere,
As for a tyme þat lust must þou respite
þe while þat I in ordre knyht in-fere
My resouns whiche I schall þe schewen here.
"Right as þou lust," quod I ; *and* sche began
Right as it were † an-other processe pan.

PROSA VI, STAN. 4.—6. men] meane h. 7. schall þe] the schalle D : schall] om. T H : þe] om. N M R (*inserted later*): þe rehersen] rehersyn the T. [ll. 3, 5 om. C.] STAN. 5.—1. hye] om. T H P : wonder] wonderful T H P : simplicité] felicité N : First of the ful high devyne purveaunce D. 2. full] om. T P. 3. men calleþ] ben called Ch. 4. chaunce] case T H : of fortune that ys called soden chaunce P. 5. eke] and P. 6. clepid is] called is h ; ys called P. 7. of (1) the Dc : of (2)] and eke R. [ll. 1, 2 *confusedly combined* D]. STAN. 6.—1. brigous] bygous T ; hugyous P. 2. Full well þou wotest] Thou knowest hyt wel P. 3. apperteyneth to] ys a parcel of P : þyn] hygh T H. 4. it] þus T ; this H P. 5. seide] om. T H : here] om. F. 6. enforcen] enfore D. STAN. 7.—1. so] it so R F : þat] om. T : þe] be D. 2. lust must þou] thowe luste D : must þou] þou muste T J. 3. þe] Tho T : þat I in ordre] in ordre that I T : in fere] no fere T. 4. þou] 3ow Rl Ba N H ; ye T D P : quod I and sche] quod she and I h. 5. Right] om. T H : another D] all another L Rl Ba N C T R M Bb Dc F J Ch P : on another H ; all in another h. [l. 5 om. D.]

(731)

8. 'Lo euery kyndly generacioun
Of alle pinges, be þei more or lesse,
And euery naturel progressioun
þat in his beyng hap chaungeableness,
And what-so-euer it be þat moved isse,
Theire ordire, fourme *and* causes forth he broghte
Lo fro þe stable, hye, deuyne poght.

(732)

9. This souereigne þough[t] þat all dop so devise,
Set in the toure of hye simplicité,
Hap ordeyneþ many dyuerse maner wise
To pinges þat ben done, lo wilt pou see;
And if þis same wise referred be
Vnto þe pure deuyne intelligence,
Than is it purueaunce or prescience;

(733)

10. But when þis same wise referred is
To pinges þat ben moved *and* gouerneþ,
As olde men han cleped it or this,
Than is it destene as I haue lerneþ.
Full sone is þis dyuersitee descerned
Of hym þat seeth þe myghtes of hem bope,
And esely he schall well se the sothe.

(734)

11. For purueaunce lo is þat resoun hye
Of god over all oure prince souereyne,
Be whiche all he disposeth myghtilye.
Bot destene, þe verrey soth to seyne,

PROSA VI, STAN. 8.—1. Lo] O T: kyndly] kynde by D. 2. pinges] thyng D. 4. beyng] lyvyn T H. 5. what om. Ch: so] þat P: it be] om. D. 6. ordire] om. T H: fourme and causes] causes and forme h: he] be C Bb; om. T. 7. fro] for N. STAN. 9.—1. þought] þough L R M C Bb; resoun D: all dop so] also doeth T H F. 2. Set in] See it in D: simplicité] felicité h. 3. maner] maners H; om. D h. 5. þis] þe T: same wise] maner of disposition P. 6. þe] om. Dc: pure deuyne] righte pure D. 7. is it] it is h: or] of N M. STAN. 10.—þis] þe N T; wise] maner P. 3. men] om. Dc: cleped] called P: it] om. T H. 4. destene] om. h. 5. þis] om. D: descerned] discrened h. 7. well se] so well T: se] say N: the] then h. STAN. 11.—1. lo is] is of T; is H; is lo D: þat] om. Rl Ba T F Ch. 2. over] owre C: over all oure] our auctor and T; our all-ther H; our aller P. 3. all he] he all H: all he disposeth] he disposeth all T; he disposed all D. 4. þe] om. Rl F N J Ch: to] for to h.

BOETHIUS.

8

Lo is þat disposicioun certeyne
 Whiche þat þese þinges is annexed to
 þat of thaire kyndes ben meuable so,

(735)

12. Be whiche þe hye devyne prescience
 All þinges in þeire ordinaunce enlaceth.
 This purveaunce hap this excellence:
 That alle þing at ones he enbraceth.
 Fro his presence þere is noþing þat paseth;
 Thogh þey be infinit and endeles
 Yit all he comprehendeth neuerþeles.

(736)

13. Bot destyne in certeyne tyme *and* space
 Singulerly devideth euery-dele,
 Disposyng it in mouynge, tyme *and* place;
 And when þis disposynge temporele
 Rewarded is, *and* so referred wele
 As onek into goddes gouernaunce,
 Than is it sothely cleped purveaunce.

(737)

14. Bot for to haue consideracioun
 How þei digest in dyuerse tymes be,
 Þe ordre of þis disposicioun
 Than is it clepek fatum destyne;
 As, þough þei haue suche dyuersite,
 Yit noght-forþi þere may no þing be sother
 þat oon of hem dependeth on þat other.

PROSA VI, STAN. 11.—5. þat] þe J: þis Ch. 6. þat] *om.* P: þinges
om. N: is] ben N P: annexed] conecid T: to] vnto T. 7. þat] There
H: kyndes] thynges Dc. STAN. 12.—1. hye devyne] dyuyne high T.
2. þinges] thynges D: þeire] his D: enlaceth] laceth h. 3. hap] loo hath
P: this (2)] his D. 4. That] Tyll Rl; at J: þing] thinge; T H D: at
ones he] ho at ones D: enbraceth] enlaceth D. 5. Fro] For N: þere]
om. P: þat paseth] passid T H. STAN. 13.—1. But certeyn tyme is
distanse and space Dc. 3. tyme and place] *om.* D: place] space N D.
4. þis] þat þis T H P. 5. Rewarded] Rewardes h: Is comprehended and
referred wel P. 6. As onek] at oones Ba Ch; As onehed M; as couyd D;
as ooned h Dc: Vnto the onehed of goddes gouernaunce P. 7. cleped]
called h. STAN. 14.—2. þei] her N: digest] dynyed P. 3.] þat self
P. 4. cleped fatum] hotly called P; Than is Fatum cleped destane
D. 5. As] And Ba. 6. noght] *om.* H D: noght-forþi] neuertheles P.
7. þat] þen F; þan þat P: of] *om.* h: on] of H P: þat other] the tother
D; the other P. [*Stan. om. T.*]

(738)

15. For fro simplicite of *purveaunce*
 This ordire fatal certeyn doth procede ;
 Þere is þe forme of all þat ordinaunce.
 Right as a crafty man þat wil hym spede
 A werk to maken, ferst † he takeþ hede
 And all þe schap disposeth in his mende,
 And sith [p]effecte he bringeþ to þe ende ;

(739)

16. As he hap first devised euery dele,
 And in his þoght presentid simpillye,
 He bringeþ forth be ordir temporele ;
 Right so god all purveith singulerlye,
 And to be done disposith stabillye,
 And when it fully is disposed so
 Be destyne he makeþ it to be do.

(740)

- 17 And whethir þis excersise destynale
 Be any spiritis of the heuene on hyhe
 That to þis *purveaunce* entendeth all,
 Or if þe soule doth it verrellye,
 Or elles nature doth it kyndelye,
 Other þe mevyng of þe sterres bright,
 Or elles aungels of þe heuene light,

(741)

18. Other elles be fendes besynes,
 Be sum of thise, othere be all in-fere,
 This ordre destynall parformed is ;
 Yit lo þis is full open *and* full clere

PROSA VI, STAN. 15.—1. fro] of þe P. 3. þe] no h: þat] the N D:
 om. M. 4. crafty] Cristen D. 5. ferst] ferst or L R M D h Bb Dc:
 he takeþ] he will take T H: he toke D. 6. þe schap disposeth] disposeth
 þe shappe F. 7. sith] seeth D: peffecte] effecte Rl Ba C L R M Bb Dc
 J Ch; the effecte T D F P: he] om. T. [1. 1 om. T.] STAN. 16.—
 1. As] And N: hap] had F. 2. presentid] pretend F; enprented P.
 3. be] þe Ba N Dc F J Ch. 4. all] om. R: all purveith] perferryth all
 T: all porvereth H; purveith all h. 6. when] om. T: disposed] disposed
 stabelie h. 7. to] om. N. STAN. 17.—1. þis] the T. 2. spiritis]
 sipirit N: heuene on hyhe] hevyngs hy D. 3. þis] his h: entendeth]
 extendyth T. 5. elles] ell H. 6. Other] Other of T. 7. elles] ell
 H h: aungels] aungell F: heuene] hevyngs D. STAN. 18.—1. elles] ell H
 h: be] by the T P: fendes] fendes of P. 2. othere] or N H: in fere]
 yfere Rl Ba F. 4. is] om. Rl Ba F J: full] om. F.

And nedes it moste be so in all manere,
That the stable *and* þe simple ordinaunce
Of þing to † don is called purveaunce ;

(742)

19. Bot lo þe processe of successioun
In whiche þe[y] ben performed sewynglye
So by þe simple disposicioun
Forseyn of god beforne eternallye,
Lo destyne is † called sikerlye.
So all þat euer is vnder destyne
It moste eke vnder purveaunce be,

(743)

20. As † is þis selue destyne also.
And to þis same purveaunce bothe,
Som þinges ben subiecte þat ben i-do,
And after þis I schal declare to the,
Whiche þat wipstondeth destyne forsothe ;
And som to gode aprocheþ so by loue,
Þat ordire destinall þei passe aboue.

(744)

21. As dyuers cumpaces † on a poynt ypight
Vpon þe centre turnynge all aboute,
Þe innermeste compace to þi sight
The whiche anext þe centre is wipoute,
A centre wil it seme it is no doute,
For pou schalt see it moue noght a dele
Aboute whiche so moueth all þe whele ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 18.—5. nede] nede C H. 6. þe (2)] *om.* N H J P : ordinaunce] purveaunce T. 7. þing] thinges T : to C T H P] *pat other MSS. : is] om.* h : done] *om.* Dc. STAN. 19.—1. þe] þis Ba F J. 2. þey] þen L R l R M h Bb : sewynglye] newyngly D. 4. beforne] *om.* Dc. 5. is called] men call it T H P ; ben called *all other MSS.* 6. is] be D. 7. It moste eke] So must hyt P : eke] of nede N. [1. 6 *om.* T H.] STAN. 20.—1. As P] and *other MSS. : is* þis] ys the self P : This the selue distene also T H. 2. þis] þe R l Dc Ch ; *om.* T ; þat P : same] fame D ; self P. 3. ido] do D. 5. Whiche þat wipstondeth] That ageyn stondeth P : wipstondeth] which stondeþ Ch : destyne] *om.* h : forsothe] ther forsoth h. STAN. 21.—1. cumpaces] compace R l Ba J Ch P : compas] N D Dc : on T P] vpon *other MSS. : a]* one P. 4. anext þe centre is] annexed is the centre h ; is nexte the center T : anext] as next H ; next D P : þe] to þe P. 5. wil it] it will T. 6. see it moue noght] natt se it meue T : noght] neuere N h : and semeth as hyt meueþ neuer a dele P. 7. whiche] the which h : so] *om.* D : all] *om.* h : whele] whyle P.

(745)

22. Bot lo þis vttermest circumference
 þat to þi sight is largest in cumpace
 And ferpest fro þis poynt in difference,
 So moste he mouyn in a larger space;
 (As for to knowe it be experience)
 And whiche þat neigheth to þat myddel place
 (Of þe centre in his trewe compace)
 Compressed next to þat simplicitie,
 He meueth not a dele as semeth the.

(746)

23. Be likly resoun he þat ferrest flittep
 Out fro þe souereyn thought of god on hyhe,
 To destyne þe fa[st]er he hym knyttetp;
 And he þat can *and* will approche nyhe
 This souereigne centre god ententifly,
 þe more he stondeþ in fredom *and* in ese,
 þat destyne schall litell hym dise.

(747)

24. Right as discours ne may noþing be mete
 Vnto þe intellecte of mannes mynde,
 Ne ping þat is to ping þat is begete,
 Ne a litell stound to tyme wipouten ende,
 They ben not lyk in worthinesse of kynde
 Bot as þe poynt [to] þe circumference,
 Bytwene theym ys an huge difference,

PROSA VI, STAN. 22.—1. lo] so T H; *om.* P. 5. to] *om.* h. 8. Compressed] Compresseth Ch Ba. 9. He cesseth for to meuen as semeth þe P: the] me D. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* Rl Ba N C M h Dc F J Ch Bb (*but put in marg. in other hand*). 1. 5 *om.* N, *but* ll. 5, 7 *put in marg. by other hand*. ll. 5, 7 *om.* C T H P; *retained all other MSS.* 9 lines L R D Bb (*corrected*). STAN. 23.—1. Be likly] In like h. 2. thought] *om.* T H: of] fro N; *om.* T: on] of N. 3. faster] ferther D; fader L M h: he] *om.* h. 4. can] cany H: approche] appere T. 5. This] To his T: ententifly] in hevyn high T. 7. That] The D: schall litell] litill shall T: litell hym] hym lytyl D h. STAN. 24.—1. Right] Like T: ne] *om.* T H; per F: no ping] not P. 3. þat (2)] *om.* D: Ne thing that so is be gett T: begete] not yete P. 4. to] in N: tyme] ping Rl Ba F. 5. They ben not] May not be P. 6. þe (2)] *om.* D Dc: to P] of *all MSS.* 7. ys] as N: huge] hugey P. [l. 4 *om.* T.]

(748)

25. Right so þis fatal mutabilite
 þat all-wey is so full of variaunce
 Referred [is] to the hye simplicitie
 Of þe stable souereyn purueaunce
 Whiche þat þe heuenes hap in gouernaunce.
 He mouep sterres, tempereth elementes
 [Transformyng theym be enterchaungementes].

(749)

26. And all þat nature doth on erthe brede,
 Whiche þat be deth schal turne doun eftsone,
 Renuyng hem be fruytes *and* be sede.
 He seeth also þe werkes þat 3e done,
 And fortunes he gouerneþ euerychone,
 Constreynyng wip an insolible bonde
 Of causes whiche þat mowe not be wipstonde.

(750)

27. And sith þese causes passen fro so hye
 A ground [a]s purueaunce vnuariable,
 Then may I seye full well *and* sothfastlye
 þat nedes moste it be vntransmutable.
 þat gouernance moste be profitable
 When þis simplesse of devyne poghth
 Ordeyneth causes whiche þat faileþ noght,

(751)

28. Thus in a certeyn ordre, soth to seyne,
 þat stedfast is *and* may not fayle neuere;
 And bot þis ordre gouerne *and* refreyne
 Thise worldly þinges whiche þat chaungen evire,

PROSA VI, STAN. 25.—1. fatal] fatable N. 2. so full of variaunce] full of this variaunce T. 3. is] *om. all MSS. and P.* 4. souereyn] and souereyn P. 5. tempereth] he tempereth H P; and tempeth Ba N F J. 6. tempereth] he tempereth H P; and tempeth Ba N F J. 7. Transformyng] Transformed R: theym] *om. T H.* [1. 7 *om. L M h.* *Inserted from Bb into text.* STAN. 26.—1. on] or Ba F; yn H. 2. doun] *om. h:* And so by deth shall fallen downe eft sone P. 3. fortunes he] fortune she F. 4. wip an] theyme by a T. 5. causes] *om. T H:* mowe] may T P. STAN. 27.—1. sith] sithe þat H h: passen] meve D: fro] *om. T:* so] so farre h. 2. as C T H F Ch] is L Rl Ba N M R h Bb Dc J: vnuariable] in euerable T H. 3. sothfastlye] stedfastly T. 4. moste] must most N C: moste be] and most P. 5. When þis] Where þe Dc: simplesse] symplycte P: of] of the Dc. 6. Whiche] *om. T.* [1. 5 *om. T H.* STAN. 28.—1. Thus] This is N; This H: a] *om. T:* soth] the soth T. 2. þat] Whiche D: and] and hyt P: not] *om. P.* 3. gouerne] shulde kepe D. 4. worldly] wordly H: whiche] *om. T.*

Full sone þei schall dissoluen *and* disseuere,
 flittyng right as a thing of no valour,
 And wauerynge so with-outen gouernour.

(752)

29. And pogh so be þat we may not be-holde
 þe causes of this disposicioun,
 Ne see þe skilful ordire as we scholde,
 For-why we ben in perturbacioun
 It semeth vs errour *and* confusioun,
 Yit is it dressid if we vndirstode,
 And wel disposed euerydele to goode.

(753)

30. Because of eucl is no ping verraly
 Performet of þe worste man þat is,
 For as I haue declared plenerly,
 They seken good but þey ben led amys
 Be errour of th[ei]r owne wrecchidnes,
 For-why þat ordre whiche þat doþ procede
 Fro souereign good ne may hem not myslede.

(754)

31. But vnto þis perauenture wilt þou say,
 " What confusioun may pere worse be,
 Sith go[o]ld [and] bad in-different alday
 Now haue þei welthe *and* now aduersitee,
 Now þat þai loue now þat þai wolden flee?"
 But wilt þou trowe þat men be now so wise
 Þat euery ping moste be as þei devise,

(755)

32. As whom theym lust to iuggen good or badde,
 Of verrey force it muste be nedes so?

PROSA VI, STAN. 28.—5. schall] shulde D. 6. a] om. Rl Ba TH D h.
 STAN. 29.—1. pogh] om. T H. 3. Ne] Nor D: we] they T. 4. For-
 why] Ther fore P. 6. dressid] distressed H: vndirstode] vndirstond T M.
 7. dele] thyng D. STAN. 30.—1. Because] for cause P: is] ther is T H.
 2. worste] best T. 4. but] þau; F. 5. theire] thyne L Rl Ba C R M
 Bb Dc F J Ch. 7. good] om. T H: ne] om. H D; men J: ne may hem
 not] hyt may no wyght P: may] may not D: hem] thay T H: hem not] not
 hem F. STAN. 31.—1. wilt þou] thow wylte T. 2. What] That T.
 3. and] an L Rl Ba R M Bb Dc F J Ch. 4. þei] theire C T H.
 5. now] and now T: wolden] om. h. STAN. 32.—1. whom] whan D:
 whom theym] when hym T: good] om. h. 2. verrey] fery R: force] forth
 J: be nedes] nedes be D; nede be F: so] om. h.

In mannes dome discord[†] full ofte is hadde,
 For of this o man men will demen † loo
 þat he is worthy myche peyne *and* woo,
 And þis wil deme hym worthi þauk *and* mede,
 Bot yit þe ton moste be deceyue[†] nede.

(756)

33. Bot late vs granten here þat any wight
 þat good *and* badde may verraily discerne,
 Now trowest þou þat þei ben of suche a myght
 For to enserche þe innermoste herne
 Of mannes soule *and* all his þoghtes lerne?
 And clerly iuggen there of euery doute
 As þey ben woned[†] of bodies here wipoute,

(757)

34. As for to iuggen theire attemperure
 Or dyuersitee of theire complexioun?
 As gretly wondreth euery creature
 þat knoweth noght be clere inspeccioun
 þe kyndes ne þe disposicioun
 Why þis accordeth well wip þinges swete,
 This opre must [haue] soure *and* þat forlete.

(758)

35. And seke folkes se we cured ofte,
 Sum one wip scharpe þinges sikerlye,
 And pise be thing þat esy is *and* softe;
 But þis þe leche knoweþ verrellye
 þat seeth þe maner of þe maladye,
 Theire temperour *and* manere of þeire hele;
 Of þis discord he wondreþ noght a dele.

PROSA VI, STAN. 32.—3. discord[†] full ofte] ful of discorde D; discorde muste nede be h. 4. men] thes P: demen] denyen L N C T R M Bb h F J Ch. 5. he] *om.* h. 6. þis] þus Ch: wil] *om.* h: hym] theyme D: worthi] moche Dc. 7. þe ton L R Bb Dc] þat one Rl Ba N M T H D h F J Ch; þe one P. STAN. 33.—2. þat] Which D: and] or J Ch: may] *om.* T: verraily] werkly T: discerne] disseuer T. 3. þat] *om.* D: suche] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch: a] *om.* N T; oo Dc. 4. herne] thoght P. 5. Of mannes gost and all that he hath wrought P. 6. clerly] cleren T. 7. woned] wont N T H P. STAN. 34.—1. attemperure] temperure R. 4. be] the Dc. 5. kyndes] kynde D: ne] nor D; of Ch. 7. haue T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: þat] swete P. STAN. 35.—1. seke] suiche D: se we cured] ben y cured P: se] so Ba F: and aike folke curid so full ofte T. 2. one] *om.* P. 3. pise] *om.* T H; somme P: thing] thinges N D: is] ben N D. 5. seeth] knoweth P. 6. and] and the T; theire H. 7. he] *om.* D: noght] neuere F P.

(759)

36. And what may be þe helpe of thi corage
 Bot honeste *and* vertu most of price?
 What sikenesse may þi soule do damage
 But vnprift lo *and* cursednesse of vice?
 But now what creature may be so wise
 To sauen helthe *and* voyden hevyngesse?
 Noght one but god in certan as I gesse.

(760)

37. He is þe verray l[eeche] of mannes mynde,
 þat fro þe awaytyng^t of his purueaunce
 He seep what is accordant^t to þe kynde
 Of eueryche þat he hap in gouernaunce,
 And for þeym so he makeþ [ordyn]aunce
 To eueryche as belongeþ to his helthe,
 Wheper þat ye deme it wroug^t or elles welthe.

(761)

38. Than is pis noble wonder to youre þoght^t
 And merveill of pis ordre destinall,
 When god all kunnyng^t hap þat werk i-wrought,
 It stonyeth hem þat knoweþ noght at all.
 For soþely mannes knowyng^t is full small
 And mannes resoun litell may diffyne
 Of pinges in þe souereyn þoght deuyne.

(762)

39. Peraenture þou wilt demen of a wight^t
 þat he is iust^t *and* trewe in his entent^t,

PROSA VI, STAN. 36.—1. helpe] hele D. 2. honeste] honest M: and] of TH. 3. þi soule do] do thy selfe moste T. 4. vnprift] vnthriftynes T H; vnhoneste P. 7. Noght one] No wyght P: in certan] om. T. STAN. 37.—1. þe] om. D; leche T H P] light^t other MSS. 2. fro] for T: awaytyng^t] wantyng D: waytyng Rl Ba Dc F J Ch P: enactyng N C: his] minnys T. 3. is] was T: accordant] accorded D: þe] þi J. 5. so he makeþ] he maketh so T: makeþ] maketh D; so maketh he H: ordynaunce] purueaunce L R h M Bb. 6. eueryche] euery T H D: belongeþ] it longeth T; he longeth H; longeth D. 7. þat] om. D: ye] he T H; deme] demeth T: wroug] woo T H P: elles] ell H; om. F P: welthe] helthe T. STAN. 38.—1. noble wonder] wonder noble Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 3. kunnyng] knowyng T Ch: hap þat werk] þat work hath N: werk] world h: i wrougt] wrougt N D. 4. It stonyeth] Instonyeth Dc: It stoneth P: hem] om. N; hym T H Dc J Ch: noght] it noght Dc: at] om. T H; atte D. 5. soþely mannes knowyng^t] mannys connyng certen P: soþely] sothe R D: knowyng^t is full] clothyng is but D: full] but Dc. 7. þoght] om. T H. STAN. 39.—1. Peraenture] peraunter Rl Ba N H R Bb J: þou wilt] than wilt thowe D.

Yit in þe purveaunce of goddes sight
 Þere falleþ all on oper iugement,
 And fro þi þoghtes is full different.
 Lo as lucanus my famyliere
 Thus in hys bookes wroot of þis matere :

(763)

40. The cause co[nuyc]t as Cato justified, †
 That was þe querell of Pompeius,
 The goddes han his iugement denyet.
 Thei demed iust þe cause of Julius
 Wherefore þey made hym victorious.
 So thing es done vnwarly to þi sight,
 Yet is it done be ordenaunce of right,

(764)

41. Bot yit as to thyn opinable wyt
 It semeth ouerthwart confusioun.
 Bot perauenture I suppose yit
 Here is a man of suche condicioun
 þat in þe dome is no distinceioun,
 Bot god and man accordeth all in one
 In iugement þat errour is per none ;

(765)

42. Bot vpon hap so faynt his corage is
 þat if there falle hym othere þan he wolde,
 It schulde hym causen for to do amys
 And so forlete his gode þewes olde

PROSA VI, STAN. 39.—3. þe] *om.* H. 4. on oper] another Rl Ba N.
 5. And fro þi þoghtes] That for thy thoughte T: is] it is Ch: And a dome
 that ys fer different P. 6. lucanus] lucans T. 7. Thus] *om.* P: hys]
om. D; this h: bookes] boke h: wroot] writeth T: of] in N Dc J Ch: of]
 in N Dc J Ch: matere] matiere D h. STAN. 40.—1. conuyc] P] conmyt
 L Rl Ba N C T H R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch: Cato] Catoun D: justified]
 justifieth L C R M D h Bb Dc F; can deuyse P. 2. Pompeius] Pompeyne;
 T: He demed best that was Pompeius P. 3. The] Than T H: his] that
 T H: But lo the goddes juged otherwyse P. 4. iust] *om.* h. 5. hym]
 theym D. 6. So] Some Rl Ba Ch: vnwarly] outwardly P. STAN. 41.—
 1. yit as] as yett T: yit] ye F: thyn opinable wyt] pinge opynable of witte
 J. 4. a] som P. 5. is] *om.* M: no] nat T. 6. all] both T.
 7. is þer] þer is h. STAN. 42.—1. corage] iugement T: his corage is] is
 his corage Dc. 2. there falle hym] hym fall T: falle] befall h: hym]
om. N h F. 4. so] to H P: so forlete] shuld forȝete N: þewes] ȝiftes N;
 yeffes C; custumes P.

Be whiche fortune myght he no lengur holde.
 Wherfore þe wise dispensacioun,
 Rewardynge to his disposicioun,

(766)

43. And seyng þat by suche aduersitee
 He schulde be myche apayred *and* i-schent,
 Wherfore he spareþ hym of his pite,
 And yemeth so as is conuenient
 Þat he may kepe hym trewe *and* innocent.
 And this lo stant in vertu perfightlye
 And as a seynt is ioyned god full nyhe.

(767)

44. Of this the hyhe devyne purveaunce
 Wokle deme it as for synne *and* felonye
 To putte vpon hi[n] harmes as grevaunce.
 He will hym noght ben harmed bodily
 Ne be disesed with no malady.
 Thus seide one † þat of wisdom was fulfilled,
 Þat vertu hath a seyntes body billed.

(768)

45. And often when estate of worthynesse
 In gouernance is ȝouen to þe wise,
 Þat is [for] to reuoken *and* repressen
 Þe vice þat wolde encreasen *and* aryse.
 And som [he] re[w]leth in an other wise,
 And as hym liketh enterchaungeþ boþe
 Right as is best for þeym, it is þe sothe ;

(769)

46. And some he suffreþ softly to be greued
 Lest they awylden in thaire welthis longe ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 42.—5. he] *om.* T H h: no lenger holde] not
 with-holde P. 6. wise] hygh D. 7. Rewardynge] Regardynge P.
 STAN. 43.—1. suche] this T. 2. i-schent] schent D. 4. yemeth]
 ȝeueþ N T H; geueþ hym P: so] *om.* D. 5. kepe hym] hym kepe Dc.
 6. lo] now N: perfightlye] propyryly Dc. 7. god] to god h. STAN. 44.—
 1. the] *om.* T. 2. and] or D. 3. him T H P] his *all other MSS.*: harmes]
 harme T: as] or P. 4. will] wolde N. 5. with] by N T P. 6. one]
 one of L Rl Ba R M D Bb J Ch: euery T H: of] *om.* Rl M J Ch: wisdom]
 wyseman T. 7. billed] bylded N P. STAN. 45.—3. for N H P] *om.*
all other MSS.: reuoken] reule D; rebuken P: and] and to Ba T F J Ch.
 4. wolde encreasen] encrese wolde T. 5. he rewleth N C T H P] reherseth
all other MSS. 7. is (1)] hit is F: is best] bestes T; best ys P: þeym]
om. T H; hym Dc (*but all. to þeym*): þe] *om.* T H. STAN. 46.—
 2. awylden] outrage P.

And som with scharpe schoures to be meued,
 þat vertu of þaire corage euer amonge,
 Be vse of pacience be preued stronge,
 And be conformed be þat excercise;
 And sum be-cause of verray cowardise,

(770)

47. Full nedelesse of myche ping þei drede
 Whiche þat þey may parformen soth to seyne;
 And this lo is full hardy in his dede
 Presumyng more þan he may susteyne;
 To þis it spedeth [to] hym þere ageyne
 To knowe hym-selfe be experience;
 And this lo for a name of excellence,

(771)

48. Ful man[ful]ly with deth he hap it boght;
 And so he hath susteyned peynes sore
 As for exsauple evire to be þoght,
 þat men may seen be þinges done before
 þat vertu hap inuict ben euermore,
 And is noght harmed be aduersite
 But if defaute in men hem-seluen be.

(772)

49. How rightwisly disposed all aboute,
 And lo how well þese þinges ben i-do!
 Who-so lokep these he may not be in doute,
 And for þeire profite whom þey falleþ to!

PROSA VI, STAN. 46.—3. schoures] swerdis T H. 5. vse] *om.* D (*space in MS.*): be] to be Dc: preved] grately previd T; vsed D Dc. 6. be] he be Ba F Ch: conformed] conformed Rl Bb Ba C; conformed N. 7. verray] *om.* T. STAN. 47.—1. þei] *om.* h: drede] I drede h. 2. þat] *om.* T H: parformen] wel performe P: soth] the soth T P. 3. full hardy] foly hardy T; fole hardy H: his] *om.* h. 5. it spedeth to hym] expedient hyt ys P: spedeth] spedeth D: to N] *om.* other MSS.: hym] then T H. 6. hym-selfe] them selfen P. [ll. 3, 4 *om.* D.] STAN. 48.—1. manfully N C T H] manly other MSS. and P: deth] dede T. 3. þoght] wrought N. 4. before] to fore Rl Ba Dc J; afore F. 5. hap] hap be R; and moot Dc: inuict] *om.* N (*space in MS.*); desyred D: inuict ben] be in meryte T; yn meryte ben H; be inuict h. 7. if] *om.* T H: in men] of men N P: hem] hym N. STAN. 49.—1. rightwisly] rightuously P: disposed] disposeth Dc J. 2. well] rightwisly T: i-do] do D. 3. he] *om.* H. 4. whom] when T H: þey] it h: falleþ] fal D: to] so T.

For to þe wicked þat betideth so
 Þat now þey han disese *and* now þeire lyst,
 To þise same causes mow be wyst.

(773)

50. Bot when þey ben in peynes *and* distresse
 Þere is no wight þat wondreþ noght a dele,
 For-why þey will supposen as I gesse
 Þat all þise peynes were deseruet wele.
 And þise peynes þat þise wrecches fele
 Maketh opre wrecches peynes for to fere
 And of þeire foule lustes to forbere,

(774)

51. And also for þaire awne amendement.
 But þinges fallyng^t lustily to th[eire] chere,
 It zeueþ men a myghti argument
 What þei schulde demen of thise welthis here
 Sith þey to wrecches ben famuliere.
 And certainly I suppose as in this
 Þat god dispensith wip theire frowardnes.

(775)

52. For some men ben there lo þerauature
 Þat ben so importune in þeire malice,
 And eke so ouerþward^t of þaire nature,
 Þat nede hem maketh fallen into vice.
 But þan þis prescience þat is so wise
 Agayn þe parell of this maladie
 Be worldly plente makeþ remedie.

(776)

53. Lo this beholdeþ on his conscience
 Defouled so wip synne *and* cursidhede,

PROSA VI, STAN. 49.—5. pat] pat he J Ch: so] too T. 6. þeire] *om.*
 T. 7. þise] the T H: same] som D: causes] cause h: mow] now N; may
 h P: be] *om.* T H F; we be h. STAN. 50.—1. peynes] causes C.
 2. noght] neuer P. 3. þey] þey al P: as I] and P. 4. all] *om.* Ch
 P: þise] þo P. 6. Makeþ] For soth maketh T: for] *om.* T. 7. foule]
 soule H: luste^t] vices P. STAN. 51.—1. for] of F Ch. 2. fallyng]
 fallen Rl Ba Ch; fall-þ F: lustily] lusty T H P: theire N T H P] thi *other*
MSS. 3. zeueþ] zemeþ Ba Ch. 4. schulde] shall T H D: demen]
 demeane h. STAN. 52.—1. lo] be lo Dc. 3. eke] *om.* H: ouerþward^t
 L] ouerthrowyng P; ouerthwart *all other MSS.*: of] in N T Dc: þaire]
om. P. 4. hem maketh] maketh hym J; maketh hem F J Ch: in-] *om.*
 T: vice] covetyse Dc. 5. prescience] pres-nce N. 7. worldly] wordly
 T P; wordle H. STAN. 53.—1. on] in N T H. 2. and] and with N:
 cursidhede] cursidnesse T H.

And eke how grete a disconvenience
 þan is betwene his fortune *and* his dede ;
 Peraenture he falleþ so in drede
 Lest þat þe oys of þing þat doþ hym ese,
 He may † forfeite *and* for his synnes lese ;

(777)

54. He chaungeþ þan his þewes euerychone,
 Hym fereth so his fortune for to lete,
 And all his vices he forsakeþ sone.
 And þis hap lo thise worldly welthes grete
 To whiche in soþe his merite is vnmete,
 And sodanly þe wrecche is overthrowen
 And sette at noght as his desertes owen.

(778)

55. Som eke han powere *and* auctorite
 When þat hem lust to pun[is]che *and* distreyne,
 So þat it may vnto þe gode be
 An † exercise of vertu sothe to seyne,
 And to þe wicked man a cause of payne.
 For right as good *and* badde discordeþ evire,
 Right so þe badde himself acordeþ neuere.

(779)

56. And why not ? Sith it falleþ euery day
 þat þey discorden in hem-seluen so,
 Theire conscience repræueth hem alday ;
 And often-tyme it falleþ þat þei do
 Sum dede, þat when þe tyme is over-go,
 Hem-self þei demen in theire owne pogh[t]
 þat bettre had þat dede ben vnwrought.

PROSA VI, STAN. 53.—3. eke] also h; seyth P: how grete a] it is a grete h. 4. is] his N. 6. þe] he J: oys L C M Bb] vse Rl Ba N D Dc F J Ch P; eye h; yoi H; ioys R; joeye T: ping] thyne T. 7. may forfeite] may forfet hym T; may forfeiten H P; makeþ forfeite *other MSS.*: for] by P. STAN. 54.—1. þan] *om.* F J: þewes] synnes D; custumes P. 2. for to lete] to forfeite T; to forlete H P. 3. vices] vyce Dc. 4. þis hap lo] loo thise haue T; thise] his D: worldly] wordly H D P. 6. wrecche] which is T; wrecches D: is] *om.* D. 7. at] atte D: his] theire D. [Stan. *om.* N: fol. *om.*] STAN. 55.—1. Som eke han] And som haue P. 2. to] *om.* Rl J: punische] nuncche L: distreyne] disteyen T. 3. So] *om.* T H: it] this D: vnto þe gode be] be to thy goode pee T. 4. An H F P] And *other MSS.* 7. þe] *om.* P. [Stan. *om.* N: fol. *om.*] STAN. 56.—3. hem] *om.* T: alday] alwaye D P. 5. when] *om.* H. 6. demen] demee h. 7. þat dede ben] ben þat dede F. [Stan. *om.* N: fol. *om.*]

(780)

57. This purveance if ye it vndirstood[†]
 It worchep here a wonder to youre hert,
 þe bad[de] men be † bad he makeþ good[†]
 And fro þeire vices wonderly conuert.
 For when þe fooles fele hem-seluen smert[†]
 When other wrecches han hem harmed sore,
 It falleþ þat þei haten hem þerfore ;

(781)

58. And while þey wilneth vnto suche men
 To ben vnlyk þat vsen suche vnright,
 To fruyt of vertu þei resorten then.
 For only þis is þing[†] of goddes myght,
 Right as it liketh hym it is but light,
 þat badde thing[†] is good, as he deviseþ,
 When goode effectes of þe bad ariseþ.

(782)

59. For-why oon ordre alle þing[†] embraceth,
 And what þat flitteþ fro þis ordynaunce,
 In-to an other ordire þen it passeth ;
 For in þe reavme of certeyn purveaunce
 þat myghti god hap in his gouernaunce,
 þere may noping[†] be doon vncertainly
 Ne bot it haue a skilfull cause why.

(783)

60. For vnto man it ne longeþ noght[†]
 To knowen all his wonderfull engyne,
 And of þe werkes whiche þat ben y-wrought[†]
 So be þe hyhe purveaunce devyne ;

PROSA VI, STAN. 57.—1. This] If this T: vndirstood[†] vnderstond J.
 3. þe badde men be bad] By bad men the badde T H P: The men that be
 bad D: badde] bad L M h: be] ben L M h: he] it D. 7. Hit falleth
 theyme that them hateth therfore T. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.] STAN. 58.—
 1. wilneth] coueyt P: men] maner T. 2. vnright] vnmight H. 3. of]
 and Dc: resorten] enforcen T H. 5. but] ful D: light] ryght T.
 6. he] om. T H. 7. effectes] effecte D. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.]
 STAN. 59.—1. oon] in P: alle] of T. 2. þat] om. Ch. 3. þen] þat P:
 it] thys C. 7. a] om. D: skilfull] skilfully H. [Stan. om. N: fol. om.]
 STAN. 60.—1. it] in sothe hyt P: ne] om. Rl Ba H Dc F J Ch: longeþ]
 belongeþ H. 2. To] Tho Ch: engyne] gyune T H. 3. þe] thees D:
 werkes] werke Dc: y-wrought[†]] wrought D J

Ne theym wip wordes fully to diffyne,
 No creature hath þat abilite.
 Bot only this sufficeth it to see :

(784)

61. That god þe firste foundere of nature,
 All thing' to good disposeþ he or dresseth
 So ferforth þat in euery creature
 Þe liknesse of hym-selfe he enpressith,
 And for to kepen this lo he represseth
 All wicked þinges fro his gouernaunce,
 Avoyding' it † be fatale ordynauce.

(785)

62. For-why if þow wilt taken in þy mynde
 Of purveaunce þat alle thing' disposeth,
 Þere is nopinge' þat þou schalt badde fynde
 Though so be þat þi wittes so supposeth.
 For euery þing' wip-yn itself encloseth
 Som manere cause of good, it is no drede,
 Where-of sum othere goodes schall procede.

(786)

63. But now whilere I saw the waxen faynt
 As for þe weihtes of þis questioun ;
 This longe processe hap þe sore ataynt.
 Sum swete þing' of delectacioun
 Thow asked for a recreacioun ;
 Haue tast of þis *and* stronger schalt þou be
 Than hyere to ascende[n] after me.'

PRORA VI, STAN. 60.—5. Ne] Nor D. 7. sufficeth] hit suffiseth H : it] vs D ; *om.* h. [*Stan. om. N: fol. om. ; 1. 5 om. T H.*] STAN. 61.—1. nature] creature H. 2. to] to do T : he] *om.* D : or] and C T H P : dresseth] redresseth D C. 3. in] *om.* D : creature] a creature Ba F Ch. 4. enpressith] repressith T ; impresseth H. 5. this] *om.* T : represseth] impressith T. 6. pinges] pinge D. 7. be] to be L R h Bb. [*Stan. om. N: fol. om.*] STAN. 62.—1. wilt taken] marke wel P. 2. thing'] thinges T. 3. schalt] sholdest H D. 4. so] *om.* D. 5. self'] *om.* T : encloseth] it closeth Dc. 6. cause] of cause T ; case D. 7. goodes] gode F : schall] to T ; shulde D. [*Stan. om. N: fol. om.*] STAN. 63.—1. now] yet P : whilere] where D : saw] see T ; saye F : waxen] wex D. 2. weihtes] weighte D. 4. ping'] thynges T. 7. hyere] her Dc ; and hegher P : ascenden] ascende L ; assente Dc. [*Stan. om. N: fol. om.*]

(787)

METRUM vjm

Si vis celsi [iura] thonantes.

1. ' Lo yf pou wilt beholde ententifly
 Wip all þe clere myghtes of thy mynde
 The lawes of the souereyn god on hye,
 Vp into heuene pou must þi wittes sende.
 þere euery ping doth kepe his cours of keende;
 þe sterres wip a rightwys aliaunce,
 They kepen there þeire olde gouernaunce.

(788)

2. Ne lo the bryghte sonne, it is no doute,
 þe colde mone letteþ noght adele;
 Ne Vrsa whiche þat meueþ rounde aboute
 þe poole Artyk [right] as it were a whele,
 His olde cours he kepþ wonder wele;
 Thogh opre sterres meue into þe west
 To abyden þere aboue he † likeþ best.

(789)

3. And Esperus þe euen sterre clere
 Lo schewep hym-self before þe derke nyght;
 And lo þe lusty sterre lucifere,
 He bryngeth eft aȝeyn þe dayes light.
 This perdurable cours þey kepen right.
 Thus all discord be enterchanged loue
 Exiled is out fro þe heuene aboue.

METRUM VI. iura] vne L. STAN. 1.—3. the(2)] thi D; our P: god on] goddis a T. 4. into] to D; must] miȝte F J: sende] fynde Rl F J Ch. 5. þere] Wher T. 6. rightwys] rightfulle D; right J; rightuous P. 7. there] om. N D. [1. 1 om. N: fol. om.] STAN. 2.—1. Ne] And P. 2. noght] neuere T P. 3. whiche] om. N: þat] om. R D: rounde] om. T. 4. right H P] om. all other MSS.: a] om. R: whele] peef Bb (but all. to whele by diff. hand). 5. This mowe ȝe knowne wouder wele Rl Ba Dc F J Ch. 6. Thogh] Then T: sterres] om. F. 7. he] sche all MSS. and P: likeþ] lyth D. [1. 5 om. N C M D (space in M D) T H Bb (but inserted in marg. by diff. hand)]. STAN. 3.—1. Esperus] Hesperus T H P: þe] þat N T: euen] hevyunly T; eve D. 2. before] afore F. 3. lo] so H; om. P. 4. eft] by eft P: dayes] day h P. 6. Thus] This T: loue] done J. 7. Exiled is out fro] Lo is exyled fro P: out] om T: þe] om. D.

BOETHIUS.

T

(790)

4. This same accord of loue be stoundes mete
 Attempereth eke þe fightyng elementes,
 þat droghte may accorde wiþ þe [w]ete;
 þat hete *and* colde may haue conuenience;
 And þogh þey kepe þeire kyndely resistance,
 þe lighte fuyre algates vp ascendeth
 And eke þe erthe þat heuy is discendith.

(791)

5. And so be causes of þe selfe resoun
 þe swete flowres spryngyn lustely
 In þe full lusty firste somer sesoun;
 And so the hote somer sewengly
 þe corn to ripen makeþ hastely;
 And so autumpnus bringeþ forþ his blede
 Full lusty fruytes folkes for to fede.

(792)

6. This same attemperaunce, it is no nay,
 þe wynter so bedeweþ wiþ þe reyne.
 All lyuyng þyng it norischep soþe to say,
 And eft wiþ deth retorneþ doun ageyne.
 þere while syt þe maker souereyne,
 Well *and* ground, boþe lord *and* kyng is he,
 Lawe *and* wise iuge [of] equite.

(793)

7. The reynes of þe worlde he hath in honde
 [T]o maken it to mouen *and* to goo;
 Arestyng eft he makeþ it to stonde.
 For þing þat flitteþ ever to *and* fro,

METRUM VI, STAN. 4.—1. same] *om.* Ch: loue] luffe T: stoundes] stounde D. 2. Attempereth] Atteyneth T: fightyng] flyghtyng Ch: elementes] elymet T. Dc. 3. droghte may] may dryeth T; doithe may H: þe] *om.* Rl Ba D F J Ch: wete P] hete *all MSS.* 6. fuyre] suere T: algates] algate D; yet algates P. 7. And the heuy erthe contrary way descendeth P. STAN. 5.—1. so] *om.* P: causes] cause D. 2. þe] *om.* P. 3. full lusty] fayre P. 4. the] by T. 5. to ripen] full ripe T: Maketh the corn to ripen hastely P. 6. autumpnus] autonus T: forþ] fyrste T H: blede] brede D. 7. Full] *om.* P: folkes] folke F: for] with D. STAN. 6.—2. so] *om.* J Ch: þe (2)] his D: reyne] regne Rl Ba. 3. lyuyng] lyvy H: þyng] pynges H. 4. deth] doughte T: retorneþ] recouereth h: doun] hem Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 5. pere] þe Rl Ba F J Ch P: syt] sith R. D. 6. lord & kyng] kynde & lorde D: is he] *om.* Dc. 7. of Ba N T H] and *all other MSS.* STAN. 7.—1. in] on D. 2. To] So *all MSS.* 3. eft] *om.* T H. 4. þing] pinges R: ever] ouer Rl; *om.* T. D.

Bot-if *pat* he enstablischeþ it so,
Compellynge it to mouen into rounde,
It moste nedes fayle fro his grounde,

(794)

8. And fro þe ordire whiche þey now obseruen.

This loue *commyn* to euery creature
Coueiteth for to *kepen* and conseruen
þe ende of good *pat* ground is of nature;
For oper wyse ne myght þere nocht endeure,
Bot loue retorne hem in-to vnite
Of god on hye *pat* causeth þeym to be.'

(795)

PROSA vij^a

[Iam] ne [igitur] vides.

1. 'Now seest þou nocht,' *quod* sche, 'what s[e]weth here

Vpon all *pat* we han rehersed now?'

I asked, "What?" *Quod* sche, 'It is full clere

pat all fortune is good.' I asked, "How?"

'Full soone,' *quod* sche, '*pat* schal I schewen yow.

Thow vndirstondest well *pat* þis is soth,

pat euery fortune lusty is or loth.

(796)

2. Yit ben þei gyffen for an excercise

Of vertu to þe good, or elles þus

As for a guerdonyge vnto þe wise;

Or þei ben yeven to þe vicius

To punche men *pat* ben malicius

Or to correcten theym of theire mysdede;

This is þe verray cause it is no drede.

METRUM VI, STAN. 7.—5. enstablischeþ] enestablished N; couth stabyll T; enstabelith H. 6. mouen] mevyng T H: in] and T H: into] *om.* D. 7. fro his] into h. STAN. 8.—1. whiche] which *pat* N; *pat* T; *om.* J: þey now] now þei Rl Ba J: now] *om.* N. 2. *commyn*] is commune T D. 3. Coueiteth] Coueth T; Conueyinge D: for] *om.* T M; them P: and] and to D: Conseruen] obseruen T h. 4. ground] groundyd Dc: nature] creature T H. 5. ne myght þere] thay myzte nat T H; may they P. 6. hem] hym J Ch. 7. on] in Rl F Ch: on hyhe] *om.* D: causeth] causyd T P: to] for to D. PROSA VII. Jam ne igitur vides ne l. STAN. 1.—1. Now] And P: seweth] sweth L R; sewere H. 2. we han] is T: now] *om.* Dc. 4. fortune is] fortunes be N: is] be D. 5. soone] soth N T: sche] he h: schewen yow] shew the now P: yow] now Dc. 6. vndirstondest] vndest Rl Ba; wondest J: pis] it Dc. STAN. 2.—1. Yit ben þei gyffen] If it be yeve D. 3. vnto] in T; ynto H: þe] þis T; *om.* H. 4. ben] *om.* H h: þe] *om.* J. 5. punche] punysche Rl Ba N T H D h Dc F J Ch P: men] hem F P. 6. to] *om.* Rl: of] for T.

(797)

3. And all þat evire is iust and profitable
 Wilt þou noght holde it good? I seyde, "Yis,
 Forwhy it seweth verray resonable
 To þat ye han rehersed here i-wys
 Of purveaunce and destyne er þ this.
 Full fermely youre sentence is [i]knyt,
 Bot sey me oo þyng if þow likeþ yit.

(798)

4. As we haue put beforne a litell ere,
 Accounteth fortune now in þis degre :
 Ye seiden þat a rude commynere
 kan noght bileue ne will it noght see."
 'And wharto schall I speke of þat?' quod sche.
 "Parde, þis speche of folk is vset wide,
 þat euell fortune to sum men doth betide."

(799)

5. 'And wilt þow,' quod sche, 'þat we neighe nere
 Vnto þis comune vset speche þan,
 Lest theym seme þat I goo to fer
 Abouen all þe comune vse of man?'
 "As liketh yow," quod I. And sche began.
 'Wilt þow not demen good þat doth aproven?'
 I seide, "Yis, þat moste I nede allowen."

(800)

6. 'Now all þat vertu is enforced by,
 Or elles þat correcteth any dede,

PROSA VII, STAN. 3.—2. Wilt] Wille T: noght] *om.* N: noght holde it] hold it nat T H. 3. seweth] semeth D; schewest J: verrey] of cause N; right as P. 4. here] *om.* Ch. 5. er N H D h] are all other MSS. and P. 6. fermely] formally T: i knyt D Dc] knyt all other MSS. and P. 7. if þow likeþ yit] Yef hit likeþ you yet F: þow] þow N R; it Dc: likeþ yit] lyke it D. [1. 7. *om.* T.] STAN. 4.—1. haue] *om.* N. 2. Accounteth] Acompytente T: now] *om.* h. 3. rude] new T; newde H. 4. it] *om.* h: noght] *om.* T H: see L M D R h] i see N C T H; hyde Rl Ba Dc J Ch Bb (*but altered to see by different hand*). 6. Parde] Quod I P: þis] þe N T: vset] *om.* h. 7. to] *om.* F: sum] *om.* F: men] man D: betide] abide h. STAN. 5.—1. wilt] wiste T H: þow] ell h: þat we neighe nere] what were I the nere T H. 3. theym] hym; þan Dc. 4. all þe comune] counoun all Ba: p:] *om.* F J Ch: man] men T H. 5. quod I] *om.* Rl Ba Dc F J Ch Bb (*but inserted later*). 6. aproven] approuen N H D: Demest þou not good that causeth good to encesse P. 7. nede] nedes F: Yes quod I for sothe I may iuge no lesse P. STAN. 6.—2. Or elles] Other P: correcteth] arrecheth D.

Ne doth it noght availe ?' "Yis," quod I.
 'Than is it good,' quod sche, 'wipouten drede.'
 "In sothe," quod I, "this must I graunten nede."
 'But this,' quod sche, 'to tho doth aperteyne,
 pat grounded ben in vertu sope to seyne,

(801)

7. That taken bataile wip suche auentures
 Wipstondynge hem wip myghty pacience ;
 Or it belongeþ to þe creatures
 pat haue led þeire lyf [in] insolence,
 pat so to vertu doth þeire diligence
 pere-to enforced be aduersite.'
 "And þis," quod I, "may not denyed be."

(802)

8. 'Bot when,' quod sche, 'fortune of lustynesse
 To goode men is ȝouen for þeire nede,
 Then is it [b]ad whi[ch]e þat thise folkes gesse ?'
 I seyde, "Nay. Full right þey will it rede
 pat suche fortune is good wipouten drede."
 'And what,' quod sche, 'when fortune angwyschous
 Bestowen is vpon þe vicious

(803)

9. To payne hem for þeire synnes rightwisly,
 Where will þey deme it good or elles noght ?'
 "For good will þey noght iuggen it," quod I,
 "Bot wrecchidnesse þe worst þat may be wrought."
 'Behold,' quod sche, 'now [w]here vs haþ i-brought,
 As sewyng þis [vul]gare opynioun,
 A wonder merveillouse conclusioun.'

PROSA VII, STAN. 6.—3. Ne doth it noght availe] Doth hyt not
 profiten P. 4. quod sche wipouten drede] that sheweth oute of drede D.
 STAN. 7.—2. hem] hym J. 3. belongeþ] perteyneth P. 4. in] om. L
 M h. 5. þat] And P. 6. be] with P. 7. And] om. T. STAN. 8.—
 2. To] The T: ȝouen] then T. 3. Then is it] Is it then P: it] om. H:
 bad T P] had L Rl B̄ N C H M Bb Dc F J Ch; harde h; om. D (space):
 whiche] wyl P; euel N; om. D (space); while L: þat] om. T P. 4. will]
 wold J: rede] nede T H. 5. suche] thys P. 7. þe] these N; om. Dc.
 STAN. 9.—2. Where] Whether P: Where will] Wheper wole N: will þey]
 they will T. 3. For] om. P: þey] om. D. 4. wrecchidnesse] wrecchis
 T: wrought] thought P. 5. now where] nowher L R M Bb h C; now here
 Rl B̄ J; where N; vs] it us T: vs] haþ] he hath vs D Dc: i brought] he
 brought N; broughte T D Dc. 6. sewyng] shewyng J: vulgare] wlgare
 L R C Bb. 7. A wonder] Into a P.

(804)

10. I asked, "What?" 'Hit sueth here,' quoth sche,
 'Of pat we han confessed plenerly:
 Lo pat pere may no wicked fortune be
 To tho pat hauen vertu perfitylly,
 Or to tho pat [encresen] oght per-by,
 Or tho pat done in vertu first begynne,
 To vertu so conuerted fro theire synne;

(805)

11. And pey pat dwellen in theire wickidnesse,
 What fortune pat hem falle, or wele or wo,
 It is meschief to peym *and* wrecchidnesse.
 "In sothe," quoth I, "it seweth well perto;
 Thogh no man wil it graunte, yit it is so."
 'For why,' sche seyde, 'a wise and perfit man
 Ne schulde not so sore grucche pan

(806)

12. When fortune as a foo doth hym assaile,
 Right as a [strong] man schulde hym noght disdeyne
 When pat he hereþ rumour of bataille,
 Bot pere-of schulde he be full glad *and* feyne.
 For suche distresse a mater is certayne
 For to conferme this one in sapience,
 This oper in estate of excellence.

(807)

13. For pan hire name vertu vseth right
 All only when it stont in þis degree:
 When it enforceth hym of propre myght
 To be not vengused be aduersite.

PROSA VII, STAN. 10.—1. sueth] sheweth N: sche] I T. 2. Of] *om.* J: plenerly] pryuely T. 3. be] *om.* T H. 4. hauen vertu] vertu hauen Ba F J. 5. Or] *om.* H: encresen N C T H P] hauen *all other MSS.* 6. tho] to Ch: done] *om.* J. 7. so conuerted] conuerted so Dc: conuerted] confortid h: fro] for T D. STAN. 11.—1. pey] þo T: theire] þei Ch. 2. pat] *om.* T H: hem] hym J: or (1) of N C H; in T; *om.* D Dc. 4. In sothe] Sothely H: I] she N. 5. wil it] *om.* Dc: yit] it T: it is] es it C Dc F P. 6. a wise] *om.* T. 7. Ne] *om.* P: grucche] grogen P. [1. 5 *om.* D.] STAN. 12.—1. When] For when; fortune] pat T; for H: hym] *om.* H. 2. strong] *om.* L R M D h Bb Dc F: man] *om.* H: hym noght disdeyne] not be disdayned T. 3. of] of a F. 4. full] *om.* D. 5. suche] suche a h: distresse] a stresse T. 6. one] *om.* T H: in] is Dc. 7. estate] effecte D. STAN. 13.—1. For whan theye theire name vseth righte D. 3. When] Where H: hym] hir Rl Ba J: hym of] of hys P: myght] of myght H. 4. To be not] Not to be D: vengused] excused N; vexed D; rencused T H; ventused Rl Ba Ch; ouerthrowen P: be (2)] with D.

And yow *pat* in encrease of *vertu* be
 Belongeþ nocht to lede a lusty lyf;
 Wiþ euery fortune hane [y]e take stryf
 (808)

14. And bataile wonder scharp *and* kene.
 Loke how ye can yow kepen in distresse
 To sette ȝow-self in a myghti mene,
 So *pat* hire sorwes no-þing ȝow oppresse,
 Ne *pat* ȝe be nocht be hire lustynesse
 Corrupt, for all *pat* [o]ver þis men[e] ariseth,
 Or is be-nethe, felicite despiseþ,
 (809)

15. And schall no mede as for his labour take.
 For in youre owne hondes it is pytt,
 Youre propre fortune whiche ye will it make;
 For if it semeth scharp vnto youre wit,
 Lo excercise of *vertu* yeveth it,
 Or elles yow conuertep fro youre synne,
 Or ponyssheþ yow *pat* dwellynge ben pere ynne.'

(810)

METRUM vij^m

bella bis qui[n]ia.

1. 'Oamenon pe vengour of Heleyne
 A bataile held of yerys twyes fyue,
 So he destroyed troye *and* gat ageyne
 þe same heleyne *pat* was hys brother wyfe.
 But whan he first gan stire him to *pat* stryfe,

PROSA VII, STAN. 13.—5. yow] thought N; tho D; to yow P: in] om.
 N T h. 6. Belongeþ] It belongeth P. 7. ye T H P] om. N; we all
 other MSS. STAN. 14.—2. yow kepen] bere yow D. 4. hire] ȝoure N:
 ȝow] þou T; om. h. 5. nocht] om. F; be (2)] in D: be hire] with theyre
 T. 6. over H] above P; om. D; ever all other MSS.: over þis mene]
 thus T: mene P] om. H; man D: men all other MSS. 7. despiseþ]
 disposeþ T H. STAN. 15.—1. no] not J. 2. owne] om. T H: it is
 pytt] put is hyt P. 3. Youre] Your owne F: whiche] whiche that D: it]
 om. P. 6. yow conuertep] ye conuerte yow T. 7. ponyssheþ] punyshyng
 T: dwellynge] dwellen J: dwellynge ben] wil abyde P. METRUM VII.
 quinia] qui vis L. STAN. 1.—1. Oamenon] Oamenoun Rl; Agamemon T;
 Agamenon H h F P: Heleyne] helyn T; helyne H; Eleyne D. 2. yerys]
 thryes Rl Ba N C; theres J: fyue] synne D. 3. troye] om. N: gat] won
 P. 4. heleyne] Eleyne N D: brother] broders T; brothers D h; brotherys
 Dc. 5. first gan] gan firste D: stire him to] to stere vnto D: *pat*
 om. Dc.

Hym lakked wynd to sayle vpon þe floode,
And sone he boght it wip his doghter bloode ;

(811)

2. And so he made hym-selfe pyteles,
In sacrifice he slowh hys doghter dere.
And also when þat noble vlixes
Had sailed in the see full many a ȝere,
He wepyd hys meyne wip a wofull chere,
For Poliphemus, daryng in his den,
So fiersly had deuoured all his men.

(812)

3. Bot vlixes ful warly gan asprie
When þat Poliphemus was on-slepe,
And sodanly than put he out his yghe,
And Poliphemus tho began to lepe
For angir *and* for malice waile *and* wepe ;
Wherof vlixes was full blipe *and* glad
In vengauce of þe harmes þat he had.

(813)

4. And hercules gat hym a worthi name
Be laboures whiche þat harde were *and* grete.
Lo first þe proud centaurus made he tame ;
þe leoun fiers out of his skyn he gete,
And arpyas wip arowes eke he schet ;
And golden apples whiche þe dragoun kept
He gat while þat þe cruell dragoun slept.

(814)

5. And Cerberus þe foule hound of helle,
A trebill cheyne he bond hym wip ful faste.

METRUM VII, STAN. 1.—6. wynd] *om.* D: vpon] on P: þe] pat D.
7. doghter] doughty T; doughtis D; doughterys Dc. STAN. 2.—3. And]
om. P. 4. Had sailed in the see] In the see had sayled P: full] *om.* N T:
a] *om.* D J. 5. wofull] ruthful P. 6. Poliphemus] Pollifemus h.
STAN. 3.—1. ful warly gan] had full warelly T. 2. on slepe] a slepe T
D P: Whenne Poliphemus thoo began to sclepe Dc. 3. than] *om.* T.
5. For angir and for malice] And for malyce and anguishe P. 6. full]
both T; *om.* D. 7. þe] his J: harmes] malyce T; harme D: pat] *om.* T.
STAN. 4.—1. hercules] Ercules N: worthi] noble P. 2. whiche þat harde
were] the whiche were harde D: pat] he T; *om.* H. 3. þe] *om.* Ba:
centaurus] contrarius N; Seynt taurus T: he] *om.* T. 4. of] *om.* H:
gete] begete H. 5. wip] eke with P. 6. whiche] with Rl J; þat F.
7. while þat] theyme while D P: þat] *om.* H h: cruell dragoun] dragon
cruel F: slept] slepe R. STAN. 5.—2. trebill] double N; terryble T:
fulfast] fast T H: With a thre folde cheyne he bounde ful fast P.

And dyomed^t þe tyrant fiers *and* fell
 He made hys hors devoure hym at þe laste.
 Vpon þe serpent ydra fuyre he caste,
 And so he brent^t hym in-to asches colde
 Þat to no man hys venym noyen scholde.

(815)

6. When achile[u]s made hym self be craft
 Lyke to a bole wiþ hercules to fighte,
 Then hercules his hornes hym by-raft
 And fully hym despoyled of his myghte.
 Achile[u]s into [a] ryuer ryghte
 For schame he leep *and* helde hym-seluen þere,
 And on þe lon^t he dorste no more appere.

(816)

7. Eke Anteus þe geaunt of libye
 Þat on þe ground his myghtes wolde renewe,
 This hercules hym slowh full manfullye;
 Vpon his brest^t and to þe ground^t hym þrewe.
 And Cacus eek þe thief þat was vntrewe
 He slowh *and* euanderus ire he pesid^t,
 And so his herte was [right] wel [y]-esid^t.

(817)

8. And over þis he slowh þe myghty bore
 Wip fome of whiche his schuldres marked were;
 But þan this laste labour forthirmore
 Was when he on his nekke heuene bere,

METRUM VII, STAN. 5.—4. at þe] at hym h: þe] *om.* J P. 5. þe] a
 Rl: Ydra] cidra T; *om.* D (*space in MS.*): fuyre] suere T. 6. asches]
 askes Rl Ba F J Ch; aysshes H. 7. to] *om.* T: no] *om.* h. [l. 4 *om.* D.]
 STAN. 6.—1. achilleus H] achilles L Ba R M D h Bb Dc F J Ch; achylles
 Rl; achilleus T; Achilaus P; by crafte N: be] a D. 2. hercules] Ercules
 N Dc; Arcules C T. 3. hercules] Ercules N Dc; Arcules C T. 4. fully]
 foule T: hym] *om.* T H. 5. Achileus H] achilles L Rl Ba N M R D
 h Bb Dc F J Ch; achilleus T; achilaus P: into] thenne into N: a] *om.* L M
 Bb; the h. 6. leep] lepte T D P: helde] hidde N C T P. STAN. 7.—
 1. Eke] *om.* P: Anteus] Achyns T; Acheus H; antheus D F: libye] liby
 Rl Ba Ch; lyby T Dc F J; luby D. 2. on] *om.* F: myghtes] *om.* H.
 3. This] Thus P: Hercules] Ercules Ba N: hym] yn hym H: This
 arcule; in hym flue so manfully T. 5. eek] also h: þe thief] *om.* D.
 6. euanderus] auanderus Ba J; Euandres N: pesid^t] plesede Dc. 7. wel]
 right wel N: y esid] y eased h; y yased F; esid *other MSS.* Which of the
 Cacus wasse ofte tyme diseasid T: Which of þat Cacus often was desesyd H P.
 [l. 7 *om.* C N (*but inserted later in margin by a different hand*).] STAN. 8.—
 1. þis] al this D. 2. fome of whiche] hoos foom. 3. this] his D P.
 4. his] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: heuene] heuens P.

And of this labour he deserued pere
 þe heuene for to haue vnto his mede.
 Ye myghti men of þis now takeþ hede.

(818)

9. Now hasten yow þe hye way to wende
 Right as ye may be þis exsauple see.
 [Y]e nyce men *and* mased in þoure mende,
 Why nyll ye fighte aþeyn aduersite,
 Wip vertu sith ȝe may so siker be !
 Who so in erthe hap þe victorie,
 He schall ben worthy to þe heuene on hye.'

Explicit liber quartus.

METRUM VII, STAN. 8.—5. deserued] desired N; deserued hevyn D.
 6. þe] That P: for] *om.* Rl Ba F J Ch: vnto] to T H. 7. of] to P: now]
om. D; ye P. STAN. 9.—1. Yow] pou J. 3. Ye] þe L C R M D h Bb.
 4. nyll ye] wille ye not T H P. 5. so] *om.* T. 7. ben] ben þe R: þe
 seen Rl Ba F J Ch. [ll. 1, 2 in reverse order h.]

[INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS]

(819)

[PROSA j^a]

1. When sche had seid sche gan hire-selue hye
To oþer pinges tretyd for to be.
"Yours noble exortacioun," quod I,
"Full digne it is of hye auctorite,
But yit whilere as I remembre me,
Ye speken of devyne prescience;
How hard it is I haue experience,

(820)

2. And all belapped wip demaundes feele,
Encomberous to euery mannes wyt;
Full brigous is þat matere wip to dele.
But now I pray ȝow þat ȝe seie me yit,
If hap be oght, what manere ping is it."
'I spede me,' quod sche, 'for to pay my det'
Of thinges whiche whiler I the behet',

(821)

3. And for to sette the in a redy way
So þat þou myght retorne into þi lande.
This mater þat þou asked, soth to say,
Thogh it be good to knowe *and* vndirstande,
Lo yit þis purpose þat we han on hande
Sumwhat [it] is inþertinent þerto;
And furthermore it is to drede also

PROSA I, STAN. 1.—1. When] Then M Bb. 4. digne] worthy P.
5. remembre] remembred Rl Ba H F Ch. 6. speken] spaken N Bb;
spokyn Dc; dyd speke P. STAN. 2.—2. Encomberous] Enaumbrous D:
euery] uery J; any P. 3. brigous] dangerous P. 4. ȝow] om. F.
5. manere] om. F: ping] om. M. 7. whiche] þat P: the] om. T H F:
behet'] byhighte D. STAN. 3.—1. the] yo Ba J. 2. myght'] mayst N:
þi lande] þyn hand M. 3. þou] I h: asked] askest Rl Ba N H F J Ch
P; aske; T. 4. to] I D. 5. þis] the h: on] in D. 6. it T H D]
om. all other MSS. and P.

(822)

4. Lest of pi labour pat pou feynt and fayle,
 And for thy iourney pat is ouergone,
 And lest pou suffice noght to pi trauaile
 To pat pou hast here afterward to done.
 "Ne drede 3e noght," quod I; "let me allone,
 For this schal ben right as a tyme of reste
 To here of ping pat me deliteþ meste;

(823)

5. And namely sith youre processe all aboute
 Be disputacioun so formally
 Concluded is, it may not be in doute
 Of pat ye will inducen sewyngly."
 'Right as pou wilt,' quod sche, 'right so wil I.'
 And sche gan to declaren in pis wise:
 'What-euere he be,' quod sche, 'pat will devise

(824)

6. That hap is suche a ping pat schulde be-fall
 Wipouten cause or skill of gouernance,
 Than say þ I þus pat hap is noght at all
 But as an ydell name of [no] vailaunce.
 Sith god hap sett all ping in ordinaunce,
 How schulde þere þan any place be
 To worchen pinges of vncerteynte?

(825)

7. For trewe i-nogh this sentence hap ben holde,
 Lo pat þere may nopinge be done of noght;
 This ne wip-seiden neuer one of pise olde.
 Of oo begynnere all ping most be wrought,

PROSA I, STAN. 4.—1. labour] wayes P. 3. lest] lest pat T: to] for h: pi] om. D. 4. here] om. N: afterward to] after for to P. 5. Ne] Then P: 3e] the T; me h: thowe D. 6. right] om. F Dc: as] om. H: a] om. N. 7. ping] pinges F: meste] best P. STAN. 5.—3. it] that T. 4. will] wolde N: inducen] enditen F. 5. quod sche right so] righte so quod she D h: right (2)] om. T. 6. gan] began P: gan to declaren] can declare T: to] om. h. 7. he] she T: he be] om. D. STAN. 6.—1. pat (2)] as F: schulde] shall T H. 2. cause] om. Dc: or] of J Dc. 3. say] saide Ba L C T M D h Ch Dc: þus] pis F: at] om. Rl. 4. no T H P] om. all other MSS.: vailaunce] variaunce N; violence h. 6. þan any place be] yn any maner be T; in any man than be H; any place þan be all other MSS. and P: þan] om. F. 7. worchen] worpi Dc: of] in P. STAN. 7.—1. i-nogh] y-noght Rl Ba: hap ben holde] to be holde D. 2. Lo] Soo: nopinge be done] be doo nothing T: be done] y doon Dc. 3. ne] om. N: olde] wold D: Thys sentence reuoked neuer faders olde P.

Yit þis was not þe conseit of þeire poght.
 Thogh all þing haue a makere principall,
 They meued of subiecte materiall.

(826)

8. For pat þey put as for a foundement,
 And pat hap euery resoun of nature.
 Than wil it sewen well *and* consequent,
 This may conceyuen euery creature,
 If any þing were done be auenture
 Wipouten causes wherof to procede,
 Than most it come of noght it is no drede.

(827)

9. Bot sith þis may not been in no manere,
 Than hap may not be cleped sikerly
 Suche as we han diffyned now whilere.
 "What! is þere þanne no manere þing," quod I,
 "Pat chaunce or hap is cleped skilfully?
 Or suche a þing þer is to folk vnknowe
 Wherto þis name be-longeþ as ye trowe?"

(828)

10. 'Þis lo myne Aristotiles,' quod sche,
 'Wipynne þis book of fysyk naturele,
 In schort he scheweþ what þing it scholde be;
 Full nyhe þe skill declareþ it full wele.'
 "And how?" quod I. 'Lo þis is euerydele,'
 Quod sche, 'pat writeþ Aristotiles;
 Of þis mater I trowe it be no les:

PROSA I, STAN. 7.—5. þe] ly TH: þeire] his D. 6. þing] þinges T:
 a makere] oo mater Dc. 7. They meued] The meure H; they dyd meue
 P: of] be of D. STAN. 8.—1. þey] þe Rl; om. TH. 2. euery] euer T
 P: of] and R. 3. it] om. Rl Ch: well] clere N TH P. 4. conceyuen]
 wel perceyve P. 5. were] be h. 5. wherof] þerof Dc. STAN. 9.—
 1. not] om. T: in] bye D. 2. not] om. D: cleped] called P. 3. Suche]
 sith T: han diffyned] diffyned haue P: diffyned] diffyne D: now] here D.
 5. cleped] called P. 6. þer] as T: pat D. 7. ye] þei Rl Ch; I N J Dc;
 Y R. STAN. 10.—1. þis] Yes T; Yet D: lo] om. P. 2. Wipynne]
 Which in TH; In P: his] this L Ba C M h Bb F J: book] bokes T.
 3. In schort] Breffely P: he] it D: scheweþ] speket H: þing] þynges H.
 4. it full wele] he quod she T: Full nye the trouth dyffyneth he hyt ful
 wel P. 5. And] om. F: þis] þus T: is] om. D F. 7. I trowe it be no
 les] And hyt ys no les P: no] not F. [Stan. om. N.]

(829)

11. Als often as ther is a werk iwroght
 As for a certeyn purpos of entent,
 And þan of othere causes vnþipoght
 Betideth oper wayes þan was be-ment,
 Lo hap this may be cleped verrayment.
 And if it luste a man to delue his lond
 And hid þerynne a somme of gold he fount,

(830)

12. Of suche a þing men demen sikerly
 Lo þat a sodeyn auenture it is.
 Yit come it not of noþing noght-for-thy,
 Bot propre causes were befor*n* i-wys
 Þe concurse of þe whiche causeth þis;
 Bot for it fell vnware *and* vnbepoght,
 It semeth folk þat hap it hap i-wroght.

(831)

13. For bot the tyllear doluen had his ground,
 And eke þe hider putte it in þat stede,
 Thow may wel sene þe gold had noght be founde.
 As in þat manere wise, it is no drede,
 Þe causes ben of auenturous dede
 When þat þey mete *and* ben assembled so
 Wipoute certeyn purpose to be do.

(832)

14. For he þat dalf ne he þat hyd it there
 Purposed noght, þow myght suppose it wele,
 Þat gold to haue be found in þat manere;
 Neuer oon of hem ne þoght it noght a dele.

PROSA I, STAN. 11.—1. werk] werre D: iwroght] wrought D. 3. þan þan F. 4. oper wayes] otherwyse h P: was] hath T: be-ment] ment D. 5. hap] happy T: cleped] called P. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 12.—2. þat] what T H: a] om. H. 3. come] came P: not] om. F: noþing] oo thing T H: noght] om. T: yet D: noght for thy] pardey P. 4. causes] cause M. 5. þe (2)] om. P. 6. it fell] itsilf h. 7. it hap] hap it T: hap H: i-wroght] wrought T D. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 13.—1. the] this D: deluen had] had delue T: had dolue P: his] this D. 3. may] myȝte T H: maiste D: þe] þat Rl Ch Dc. 5. auenturous] auentures F. 7. Wipoute] Wip Rl Ba F J Dc: do] to C. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 14.—1. ne] and P: hyd] putt T. 2. Purposed] Purposed it F: myght] maiste T P: suppose] consayve T: it] om. T. 3. be found] bestowid T. 4. Neuer] Ne Neuer Rl Ba F Ch: noght P: oon] none F: of hem] om. T H: ne] he ne H: noght] om. T.

But right as I haue seid it so be-fell
 þat in þat same place þat þey it hid'
 þat oper dalf *and* fond as it betyð.

(833)

15. Now than in schort to make an ende of all,
 To set a finall diffinicioun :
 Lo hap is suche a þing' þat doth be-fall,
 Nop'ing' purposed of entencioun,
 Where diuerse causes maken vnioun
 In thinges þat for somewhat were i-wroght,
 Bot in-to þat þat is be-fallen †nought.

(834)

16. But this vneschuale ordynaunce
 Whiche þat þe welle heed procedeth fro
 Of the devyne hylie *purveaunce*,
 Wipouten whiche *þer* may nop'ing' be do,
 þat makeþ þe causes to concurren so,
 þat alle þing' disposeth kyndely
 In propre place and tymes certainly.'

(835)

METRUM j^m

'Rupis Achaemeniae.'

1. 'Tygris *and* eke eufrates spryngen bope
 Out of a craggy roche in armanye,
 Out of a welle hede, to seie þe sothe,
 Where men be woned to fighten wonderlye.

PROSA 1, STAN. 14.—5. it] right D. 6. þat (2)] þe F P: þat þey] om. D; where þes P: þey] þise T H. 7. as it] it as Dc. [Stan. om. N.] STAN. 15.—1. than] om. F: in] þe yn H: Now the to make a ende in shorte of all T. 2. To] om. T H: To set] And to make P: finall] smal N. 3. hap] happy T: þat] as þis T; as D. 5. maken vnioun] metyng into one P: vnioun] in you T; mencion D; on you H. 6. for] om. T: were] were ere Rl Ba F J Ch: i-wroght'] wroght D. 7. þat (2)] whiche D; om. F: noght N C H P] of noght *all other MSS.* STAN. 16.—1. vneschuale] om. N (*space left in MS., but word put in marg. in diff. hand*); vnesuall h; vncasewell T H; vneschewable P. 2. þe] om. Ch: þe welle heed] we will T H. 3. devyne hyle] hygh diuine T D P. 4. whiche] the which T H J: do] i do Dc. 5. þe] pese N T H P: causes] cause M: to] om. T: concurren] contrarien N; concurrent T; concur D; vncurren Dc. 6. þing'] þinges N D. 7. place] placys D F: tymes] tyme T F. METRUM J. Met. j^m. (MS. has iij^m.) Rupis Achaemeniae] Rupus Archu-neni: L. STAN. 1.—1. Tygris] Mygris T: eke] om. N P. 2. in] of P: Armanye] Armonie Rl Ba h J; Ermony N; hermony T; hermenye H; Armony D; Armeny F; Ermeny P. 3. Out] But T: a] one P: hede] here T H.

In flight þei harmen hem þat sewen nye,
 Theire scharpe dartes ficching' in þaire breste,
 So when þei fle[en] þeire foos þey noyen † meste.

(836)

2. These riueres bothe ben desioyned soone
 And renne in two dyuerse stremes grete,
 And after þat þey fallen into one
 Wher þat þey in an other place mete.
 Þe schippes þan and stokkes þat þere flete
 In ayther of these ryueres doun along,
 It happeþ þat þey meten ever among'.

(837)

3. This water þus enplyeth and be-lappeth
 Thus mengyng' many chaunces fortunele;
 Bot of that schel[u]yng' erthe it so be-[h]appeþ
 Whiche þat [p]is water s[e]wet[h], wite it welle,
 That flittyng'e ordire rewleþ euerydelle.
 Right so is hap vnrewled as ye demeth,
 Bot noght-forthi a certeyn lawe it yemeth.'

(838)

PROSA ij^a

'Animaduerto inquam.'

1. "To þis," quoth I, "full well accorde I can,
 And þat þe seyn I may it well beleuen.

METRUM I, STAN. 1.—6. ficching' in þaire brest' in ther brest fyxyng
 P: ficching' fuchen D; fuching T; fighyng R. 7. fleen Dc N F] fleigh
 L R M Bb; flegh C; flee D; fle J; slogh h; fletith T; fleeth H; fye R
 Ba Ch: þey] om. N: noyen D H F] neighen L R M Bb h; nyghen Rl Ba J;
 nyzen N O; harme Dc; nyght Ch; ne T: So when þey fleyth ther foos mooste
 noyng P. STAN. 2.—1. bothe ben] be both T. 2. in two] into N D F.
 4. an] any Dc. 5. þan and] and the T: and] and the H; as Dc: þat
 þere] þer þei Dc. 6. ryueres] stremes P: along] and long R; on long F.
 STAN. 3.—1. þus] than D; this F: enplyeth] amplieth H; emplieth F.
 2. Thus] This H: mengyng'] mevyng'e Rl Ba Th F J; meuy H; medelyng
 P: fortunele] for to melle N; fortunesse R. 3. of] om. Dc: schelyng
 TH] schelewyng h; scheloyng L Rl Ba R M F J Ch; scloyng Dc; sheloyng
 N C; shelvey P: behappeþ C H F] be lappeþ L Rl Ba N T R M h J Ch Dc
 Bb. 4. Whiche] The wych P: þis T H F R h P] is L Rl Ba N C M Bb
 Dc J Ch: seweth T H P] swete all other MSS.: wite] wote T; om. h.
 5. flittyng'e] flitteth h. 6. vnrewled] vnrewleth Ba J Ch: ye demeth]
 demeth ye P. 7. it] yet T: But neuertheles hyt hath a law of certente P.
 [ll. 2, 3 om. D.] PROSA II, STAN. 1.—1. full well accorde] full accorde
 wel D; accorde full wel F. 2. it] ful T; right H.

But in þe ordire of þise causes than
 Whiche þat so sewyngly to-gideres cleuen,
 This wolde I seen yf ye couthe schewe or preuen,
 If in youre chois is any libertē,
 Oþer elles þat þis cheyne of destyne

(839)

2. Constreyneth all þe movyng of oure wyt ? "

Quod sche, ' Forsothe þan were it all amys,
 þat will I schewe *and* clerly preuen it,
 For-why no kynde þat resonable is
 Wipoute libertē may ben i-wys.
 For all þat kyndly resoun vsen may,
 May demen and discerne, it is no nay.

(840)

3. And be hym-selue he knoweþ kyndely
 What þing is to desire *and* what to flee.
 And what þing þat he demep verrely
 And worthi ys desired for to be,
 þat þing lo sekop *and* desireþ he ;
 And what he iuggeþ worth to be forsake,
 þat will he leuen and þat other take.

(841)

4. Than euery þing þat resoun hath certeyne,
 Of will *and* nyll hap libertē perto,
 But all ylyk in sothe will I not seyn ;
 For-why devyne substaunces stonden so :
 þe iuggement is wonder clere of tho,
 Theire will is in-corrupt, þeire [myght] is prest'
 And spedy to all þat hem likeþ best.

PROSA II, STAN. 1.—3. pise] the N h. 4. Whiche þat] The wych P: so
 sewyngly to gideres] to gedere so sewyngly T: cleuen] cleuee h. 5. This]
 That N: couthe] koude N D: or] and T. 6. youre] oure H: chois] chose
 Ch. 7. Oþer] Or Rl Ba N H D Ch: elles] ell H: cheyne] *om.* T H.
 STAN. 2.—1. all] *om.* N: movyng] ynobeyng H. 2. Quod sche forsothe]
 forsoth quod she T: forsothe] in sothe P. 3. no] in D. 6. þat H] *om.*
 T; thing *all other MSS. and P.* 7. May] Also D; To J Ch Dc: discerne]
 discriuen N. STAN. 3.—2. what (2)] what þing Rl J Ch; *om.* T. 3. þat]
om. F J Ch: demeth] denyeth D. 5. lo] lo so Rl Ba F; so H. 6. he]
om. N: worth] worthy N H D P; *om.* T; worth and Dc: be] *om.* N.
 7. þat (2)] the T: þat other] the tother D; another h. STAN. 4.—2. and]
 or T H. 3. ylyk] in lyke N T: in] for T: will I] I wolde N. 4. For-
 why] For P: substaunces] substaunce D h J. 6. is (1) *om.* R: is incorrupt]
 incorrupt is Rl Ba F J Ch: þeire (2)] þan h: myght T H] will *all other*
MSS. and P. 7. spedy] spedeth Rl Ba D F; spenden N: to] till Rl Ba
 F J: hem likeþ] liketh hem T h. [ll. 5-7 *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*]

BOETHIUS.

U

(842)

5. Bot most in fredom is þe soule of man
 When he is set in contemplacioun,
 And fully fecchen of his þoghtes can
 In hye devyne speculacioun,
 And lesse if þat his occupacioun
 Of worldly þing distrakkeþ out his mynde,
 And lesse when fleschely bondes doth hym bynde.

(843)

6. He gynneth then to wexen derk *and* dull
 Of þat vnþrifty cloude of ignorance ;
 Of foule affeccions þan is he full,
 Encombreþ wiþ the vice of in[con]stance
 Þat turbeleth hym wiþ angwisshe *and* grevance,
 To þe whiche when he consenteth in his wit
 In seruage þan hym-seluen haþ he knyht ;

(844)

- 7 In manere of his propir liberte
 A caytif is be-come of conscience.
 But neuerþelatter he þat all may se
 As be his hye eternall prescience,
 All þing gouerneþ by his excellence
 And hereth *and* seeth well euer[y] þoght *and* dede,
 And so he will disposen for þeire mede.'

(845)

METRUM ij^m

Puro clar[um] lumine.

1. 'The noble poete honymouth Omere
 Lo of þe sonne singeþ in þis wise,

PROSA II, STAN. 5.—3. fecchen] futher T; fuchen H; sythen D; fyxen P: of] all T H; in D. 5. lesse if] losse jif N: if] jif Ch. 6. worldly] wordly T H: distrakkeþ] disturbynge D; distracteth N F P: distraineth T; distraneth H: out] oght C H; om. D F: his] of T. 7. bondes] lustes N: doth] om. T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. gynneth] grauneth D. 2. vnþrifty] foule P. 3. Of] And of T H: þan is he full] þat he is of full D: is he] he shall be P. 4. vice] wyse T; wyce H: inconstance] instance L M h. 6. þe] om. H: he] om. N: his] om. D. 7. haþ] doth N: haþ he knyht] he hath y knyhte T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 7.—2. is] is he F: of] in P. 4. hye] eye Rl Ba J. 5. gouerneþ] gouernynge P. 6. well euery] euery wille T: euery] euere L R M D. 7. he] om. F. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] METRUM II. Puro clarum lumine] Puro clari lumine L. STAN. 1.—2. singeþ] fayneth T: in] on P.

And seith for all his brighte bemes clere,
 þe see *and* louð ne may he noght suffice
 To persen thurgh; so may we noght [deuise]
 Of hym þat haþ pis wyde worlde i-wroght.
 þe heuy erthe wipstondeth hym right noght,

(846)

2. For fer *and* hye all ping he seth anone;
 He is not let be clowdes of þe nyght,
 For all þat is, or was, or schall be done,
 At ones is it all beforne his sight.
 Sith he allone wip his bemes bright
 So alle pinges may be-holde *and* see,
 We may wel say a verray sonne is he.'

(847)

[PROSA iii^a]

[Tum ego en inquam].

1. [I] seide then, "A gretter doute now
 Confoundeth me þan dide beforne i-wys."
 'Of what,' quod sche, 'art þow in doute now?
 Now right in sothe coniecte I what it is.'
 "Full hugely," quod I, "repugneth þis,
 þat god may knowen all ping or it be,
 And þat oure will may stonde in liberte.

(848)

2. Sith god beforne seeth all þat schall be do,
 And his sight lo may be deceyued noght,
 Of verrey force þan nede it moste be so
 þat presciens haþ seen as to be wroght;

METRUM II, STAN. 1.—3. for] þat for Rl Ba J Ch: for all] þat for F.
 4. ne] om. N. 5. deuise N C T H P] suffice *all other MSS.* 6. haþ]
 om. T H: wyde] om. H; wilde h: i-wroght] wrought T H D. 7. wip-
 stondeth hym] hym wythstandeth P: right] om. D F P. [1. 5 om. D. *Stan.*
 om. Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 2.—1. and] on T H: all ping he seth] he seith
 al thyng h. 2. be] by the T. 3. or (1)] om. T; and D. 4. is it]
 it is D F: beforne] befor yn H. 6. pinges] ping D. [*Stan. om. Dc:*
fol. om.] PROSA III (*Prose not separated from previous Metrum in MS.*).
 STAN. 1.—1. I] om. L C R Bb: I seide] Seyde I Rl Ba F J Ch: gretter]
 tretter Ba Ch. 2. Confoundeth] Confoundyd T: þan] om. T. 3. sche]
 om. H: now] and howe D. 4. Now right] Right now D: in sothe] om. M.
 5. repugneth] repugneth Ba. 6. or] or þat H. 7 in] at P. [*Stan.*
 om. Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 2.—1. be] om. H: Sith god seith all thyng
 afore it is don T. 3. þan nede it moste] þen moste hit nede F. 4. seen]
 sone J: as] al D; þat is P.

[And furthermore all erpely þing vnsoght]
Of euery wight he knoweth plenerlye;
Than is no fredom in oure arbitrye,

(849)

3. For-why pere may be neiþer þoght ne dede
þat purveaunce beforne ne seeth it all.
He faileþ noght þer-of, it is no drede,
Bot all þat ever he wot betiden schall;
All þat he seeth beforne it must be-fall,
And if it may be-fallen oþer-wise,
It was noght seen before as I devise.

(850)

4. Than schall þis be no verrey prescience,
Bot as an vncerteyn opynyoun.
But sikerly þis were a foule offence
Of god to felen þat conclusioun.
And some men wenen þat þis questioun
May ben assoiled thus as þey beleue,
But þaire resones ne kan I † noght appreue.

(851)

5. Lo þus þey seyn : a thing þat schal betide
Betydeth noght for god provideth so,
Bot god þat þing to comyng † doth provide
And seeth bifore all þing that schal be do ;
And þus ayeinward schulde þe cause [go] :
þat god forseep this þing þat schal be wrought,
But yit of nede it schal betide noght.

PROSA III, STAN. 2.—5. As for that sothe opynyoun in thy thought P.
6. plenerlye] verrily D. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om. ll. 2-7 om. TH; 1. 5 om. I.
N (space in MS.) C R M D h Bb; in Nl. 5 is put in margin by different hand.]
STAN. 3.—1. neiþer] noþer P. 2. ne N H P] ye other MSS. 3. drede]
doughte T. 4. betiden] betide hit F. 5. seeth] sayth N: beforne] be
from N. 6. befallen] be torned P. 7. seen before] be seen a fore F; as
I] at my P. [l. 1 om. TH; ll. 1-4 om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 4.—1.
schall] shall not T. 2. as] om. N h. 4. to] þat Dc: felen] seke T.
5. men] om. T: wenen] om. Dc; supposeth P. 6. þey] ye J. 7. ne]
om. N T F P: I T Dc F P] it other MSS. [ll. 4-7 om. H: fol. om.]
STAN. 5.—1. Lo] And lo T; So Ch: a] me Dc: a thing] of thyng; T:
schal] shulde T. 3. þat] om. N; then that T; to comyng] is to comme
D: comyng] connyng L T M h Bb F J Ch: cummyng C; comen P.
4. And seeth all thing before that shall betyde or do T. 5. schulde þe
cause] yeldeth the cause T; canse] causes P: go] om. L R M h Bb; lo T;
be lo D. 6. forseep] florsettyth T: þis] om. R. 7. yit] ȝif Ch; om.
P: schal] schulde Dc. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.]

(852)

6. Thei seien also þat þing þat schall be-falle,
 In goddes sight *provided* it is nede.
 Lo þis answe^r assoileth noght at all
 This brigous questioun, it is no drede.
 Onely to þis entent it doth *procede* :
 Lo of two diuerse þinges to enquire
 Whiche of hem two þe cause of opere were ;

(853)

7. Where þat þe *prescience* of god allone
 So causeth þing to fallen nedelye,
 Or elles thing þat nedes schall be done
 Lo causeth *prescience* of god on hye.
 This is no verray answe^r sikerlye
 To þat þat I entende for to schewe,
 But no[t]-forþi my purpose stondeth trewe.

(854)

8. How-euer it stondeth of þis ordynaunce
 Which þat of þise cause of othre be :
 A þing þat is forseyn be purveaunce
 Of nede it muste betide as semeth me,
 þogh it be so þat þis necessite
 Ne be noght caused of this *prescience*,
 As in effecte *per* is no difference.

(855)

9. As if I sitte *and* þow supposest it,
 Then nedes soth is þyn opinioun,
 But þow my sittynge is not caused yit
 As nedfull of thyn estymacioun.

PROSA III, STAN. 6.—1. seien also] also seyn Ch: þat (1)] þe N.
 2. it is] is it C T. 4. brigous] doubtful P. 5. þis] his T. 6. to] it
 to D. 7. two] om. P. [1. 3 om. T. Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 7.—
 1. Where] Whether D F P. 2. So] om. P: þing to fallen] to fallen
 þinge F. 4. on] so T. 6. To] So D; þe J: þat (1)] om. N: I] om.
 D: entende] entendyd Dc J. 7. not forþi] neuertheles P: not] no L T
 M Bb; now h; nought N C; trewe] so true T. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.]
 STAN. 8.—1. þis] his D. 2. þise cause] cause this h; þes the cause P.
 4. betide] be T: semeth] thynketh D. 5. Though that so be of necessite
 T. 6. caused] cause T. 7. effecte] effectis T. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.]
 STAN. 9.—1. I] it T. 3. þow] þaugh F.

And right so if þou torne it vp *and* down,
 If þou supposest soth of þat I do,
 Eke of necessite it muste be so.

(856)

10. Necessite þan must ther ben in bothe;
 Vnto þat poynt lo here we ben i-brought,
 In me of sytting *and* in the of sothe.
 Yit wost þou well þefore ne syt I noght
 For þou right so supposest in þi þoght,
 But rather þus: because þat I sat
 Lo thyn opynioun was soth in þat.

(857)

11. Than is þis trewþe caused of þe dede,
 And eke in bothe þere is necessite.
 Lo in þe same wise we may procede
 Of purveaunce in sothe as semeth me;
 For-cause þise þinges schall here-after be,
 For-thy be purveaunce he seeth it all,
 And ȝit þefore ne doth it noght be-fall;

(858)

12. And nevirþelatter all þat schall betide,
 Of god it is *provided* nedely;
 And eft aȝeyn all þat he doth provide
 Of nede it doth by-falle sikerly.
 And all þe freedom of oure arbitry
 Lo þis suffiaeth to distroyen clene.
 He schewep well how masedly we mene

PROSA III, STAN. 9.—5. And] Of D; As Ch: so] *om.* T: it] *om.* Dc F: vp and] vp so N C T P. 7. it muste be so] than ys hyt so. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 10.—1. must þer] þer moste F: ther ben] nede be than T. 2. we ben] he we T D: i-brought] brought T D. 3. in (2)] of T: *om.* Ch. 4. þefore ne syt] ne þefore syt R: that therfore syt D P. 5. þou right so] righte so þou T: so] *om.* Rl Ba Ch: supposest] dispocest D: As for that sothe opynon in thy thoght P. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 11.—1. þis] þat N: caused] causeth Ch. 2. eke] *om.* T: And in bothe eke is necessite Dc. 4. Of] Of thys P: in sothe] for sothe N; *om.* P. 5. þise] the N; *om.* D: schall] *om.* T: be] me T. 6. For-thy by] For bye this D: seeth] seet Rl Ba; sette F; set Ch. 7. ne] *om.* N F P: it] he T. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 12.—2. provided] purveyed D. 5. all] *om.* Ch. 7. schewep] sewith T; aperith P: masedly] masid T; insadly h. [*Stan. om. H: fol. om.*]

(859)

13. That auenture of pinges temporele
 Schulde cause[n] his eternall prescience.
 But pis were right a nyce ping to fele;
 Wip resoun hap [it] no conuenience,
 For it wolde sewen of theire evidence
 Pat pinges passed many zeres seyn
 Schulde cause god pat is oure souereyn.

(860)

14. As if I kn[o]w a thing pat present is,
 While I it knowe, nedes is it so;
 Right so a ping pat schal be after pis,
 If I it knowe, of nede it moste be do.
 It seweth wel, we may not go perfro,
 And so my purpose may not ben reme[w]er
 Pat ping prescit ne may not be eschewer.

(861)

15. For if I deme thus of a certeyn thing
 And is not so, it is no questioun,
 Noght only is pat conseit no konnyng,
 Bot errour of a fals opynyoun,
 And wonder fer is pat suspicioun
 And dyuerse fro þe trewþe as I suppose.
 But who can sa[u]e it wip a better glose?

(862)

16. For if þer schall a certayn ping be wrought
 And schal not fallen of necessite
 But is vncertayn to betide or noght,
 It is not knowe to been as semeth me.

PROSA III, STAN. 13.—2. causen] cause L R M h Bb; om. T. 3. were right] wold ben P: right] om. T: a] om. Ba T Dc F J: nyce] new D; foly P. 4. Wip] Which with D: it Rl Dc T F J Ch P] om. L Ba N C R M D h Bb. 5. theire] that Dc. 6. many zeres] long tyme P: seyn] sithen T. 7. cause] caused L Rl Ba C R M h Bb Dc F (but altered to cause) J Ch: pat] whiche D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 14.—1. know T R P] knew all other MSS. 2. I it] that I D Dc; that h: knowe] knew Rl Ba Dc F: is it] it is D. 3. a] om. J: schal] om. R: schal be] is D. 4. I it] per J. 6. purpose] symple purpose T: not ben] be not F: remewed N] renewed J; remewed other MSS. 7. ping] om. D: prescit] presente F: ne] om. D P: not] om. F: eschewed] exchued P. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. of] om. Dc. 3. no] nor D. 4. a] om. D. 5. is] it is R. 7. saue] sawe L R Bb. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 16.—3. But] And N: to] om. T. 4. knowe to been] vnknownen to betide D: to been] to be seen h.

For knowyng^t so wiþ falshede may not be
In no manere conioyned ne disceyued,
Bot ben it moste þat knowyng^t haþ conseyued.

(863)

17. And other-wise ne may it not be done,
For lo þat is þe verray cause why
þat in a knowyng^t errour is þere none.
Sith trouthe then stondeth nedefully,
And knowyng^t comprehendþ verrelly,
What þan availþ þat we ben abowte?
How knoweþ god a þing^t þat is in doute?

(864)

18. For if þat god a certayn þing^t devise
For to be done þat no wight may eschue,
And yit it may betiden oper-wise,
A perelouse errour here-of will þere sewe,
þat goddes iuggement^t schulde be vntrewe;
And so of god oure hyhe souereigne
Full felonous is this to þinke o[r] seyne.

(865)

19. And if he knoweþ þinges for to ben
So þat þey may betid in-different,
As be or noght be, þan can I not seen
But þis is an vncerteyn iugement.
þe prescience of god omnipotent,
What þing is it I can it not defende
þat may noþing^t in certayn comprehendē.

PROSA III, STAN. 16.—5. so] *om.* P. 6. conioyned] communed N;
coneyned Dc; conioned M: ne] nor D: disceyued] disseuered N. 7. ben
it moste] hyt must ben P: it] *om.* T: knowyng] *om.* D. [Stan. *om.* H:
fol. om.] STAN. 17.—1. ne] *om.* T D. 3. a] *om.* R. 4. then] that
J: then stondeth] stondeth then D. 5. comprehendþ] reprehendeth D.
6. availþ] vayleth T: we] 3c Rl Ba J. 7. god] *om.* T: a] all Ba F J Ch.
[Stan. *om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 18.—1. þat] *om.* F. 2. wight] man N.
3. it may betiden] may be don T. 4. of] on T. 6. And] But P: so] lo
T P. 7. felonous] felous T; felonous P: this] the T: to] *om.* J: or] of L.
[Stan. *om.* H: *fol. om.*] STAN. 19.—1. knoweþ] knew T. 3. þan] þat
D. 4. an vncerteyn] no certeyne T. 6. it (1)] *om.* h: I can it not]
þat I cannot T. 7. in certayn] vncerteyn N: comprehendē] *om.* D. [Stan.
om. H: *fol. om.*]

(866)

20. Then schulde pere be no manere difference,
 As semeth in myne estimacioun,
 Betwene þe hyhe devyne prescience
 And Tyresyes diuinacioun
 Of whom Ovide makeþ mencion :
 'What-euere I say,' sche seide, 'it schal befall,
 Or elles schal it noght betide at all.'

(867)

21. What better schall þis purueaunce be
 Than is þe opinioun of a mannes wit,
 Þat demep thinges in vncertaynte
 And so vncertainly betideth it?
 Ovir alle þing we muste beleuen yit
 Þat god is verrey well and siker grounde
 In whom noþing in-certane may be founde.

(868)

22. Than euery þing in certayn schal be-tide
 Þat is be-fore seyn in his purueaunce.
 Than is no liberte in mannes side,
 Ne in oure chesyng is no cheuysshaunce.
 Devyne poght may haue no variaunce;
 Wipouten errour he [be-]holdep all
 And bi[n]dep vs to þing þat most be-fall.

(869)

23. And haue [we] ones fully geten this,
 He may conceyven who þat takeþ hede,
 A mannes lyf in what meschief it is,
 And stondest euere in heuynesse and drede.
 Why schulde pere any man resceyuen mede,
 Or any surfetour be put in payne?
 All þis will seme but a þing in veyne,

PROSA III, STAN. 20.—3. devyne] *om. h.* 4. Tyresyes] Tiresies F; Tyresies Ba N De Ch; Therisies D. 6. say] saide T D J: sche seide] *om. T.* 7. elles] *om. T:* schal it] hit shall T. [Stan. *om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 21.—2. a] *om. Rl J Ch.* 5. yit] it Dc. [1. 5 *om. T.* Stan. *om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 22.—1. in] of T. 5. variaunce] purveyaunce P. 6. be-holdep] byholdeth NC; wipoldep *other MSS.* 7. bindep] biddep L M h: most] may Rl Ba F. [Stan. *om. H: fol. om.*] STAN. 23.—1. haue] *om. T R:* we T F P] he N D; *om. all other MSS.:* ones] oonly Dc. 2. conceyuen] perceyuen] P: who] hit who F. 3. A] *om. P.* 4. and (2)] and in Dc. 5. pere] *om. T.* 6. surfetour] forfettour T. [Stan. *om. H: fol. om.*]

(870)

24. Sith be no wilfull mevyng of peire gost
 Of liberte þey noght deserued han;
 And pinges þat now ben commended most,
 As verrey wrong they most be demed þan:
 For vertu to rewarde any man
 Or ponysche any wicked skilfully,
 Pere neither han deserued wilfully,

(871)

25. Bot necessite theym hath constreyned
 To pinges þat of certayne most be done.
 Than vice ne vertu ben [b]ut pinges feyned,
 Ne in oure werkes merit is pere none
 Bot as an vndiscrete confusioun.
 Pere is noping þat worse may be poght,
 Sith alle ping in ordire forþ is broght

(872)

26. Of purveaunce, ne vnto mannes wyt
 Noping is lefull, and oure vices wode
 Lo vnto god they be referred yit
 Þat verray auctour is of alle goode.
 And furthermore, if þat þis errour stode,
 What schulde we prayen any ping or trest?
 When we may noping geten þat vs lest?

(873)

27. If all þat evire we kun desire or saye
 Oo certeyne ordire vnreuersed knytteth,
 Than wherto schulde we hopen ought or praye
 Sith purveaunce faileþ noght ne flitþ,

PROSA III, STAN. 24.—1. be] that P: no] peire T. 2. han] to han F.
 3. pinges] ping Dc: now] may Dc. 4. demed] denyed D. 5. any] in
 any D. 7. pere] Theye D; That J: wilfully] willyngly P. [l. 7 om. T.
Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 25.—1. theym] hym N T. 2. certayne]
 certente T. 3. ne] and N; nor D: but] put L R M h Bb; no T: pinges
 feyned] thyng y feyned P. 5. as] om. Rl Ba; an] om. N D; vndiscrete]
 vndisert D. 6. þat] om. T: poght] wrought h. 7. forþ is] is forthe T.
 [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 26.—1. ne] nor D: vnto] to D; of
 h: wyt] wille T. 2. Noping] No this Dc. 4. þat] Wych þat P.
 5. þat] om. T: þis] om. Dc F J Ch. 6. What] Wherto P: we] om. N:
 any ping] ought P: or] of T: trest] trust J. 7. þat] as N; at D; what
 Dc: vs] oure D. [Stan. om. H: fol. om.] STAN. 27.—1. It] For D:
 evire we kun] we ener con T: desire] denise F: say] see T. 2. Oo] A F.
 3. hopen] vpon N: ought] om. h: or] om. N. 4. faileþ] falleth Rl.

pat euery ping' so at a certayne pytteth?
 This onely marchandise is voyded þan
 pat vsed is bitwene god *and* man :

(874)

28. Preyere *and* hope schulde ben vnprofitable.
 Bot wip þe pryce of iust humilite
 We gete of god a mede inestimable,
 For onely pat hath euere þe manere be
 pat euery man may haue abilite
 With god to speke *and* neighe hym to þat light
 pat persed may not be wip mannes sight.

(875)

29. Be verrey resoun of oure prayere meke
 To hym we be conioyned verrelly
 Before ar þanne we gete þat we beseke,
 And if we schull assenten vtterly
 þat ping' to come must falle nedely,
 This hope *and* trist' of whiche we speke beforñ,
 Is ping' of noght *and* all oure labour lorn.

(876)

30. How schulde we þan vnto þat prince aboute
 Approchen or be knytte be any mene,
 If þat we may deserue of hym no loue ?
 And all oure labour is not worth a bene,
 But all mankynde stant disioyned clene
 As f[ro] their heed departed alwey wrong,
 Right as whilere ye seiden in youre song."

PROSA III, STAN. 27.—6. is] it T. 7. þat] Whiche D: vsed] oynd C:
 bitwene] betwene h. [ll. 5-7 om. Dc: fol. om. Stan. om. H: fol. om.]
 STAN. 28.—3. a mede] amde h. 6. hym] om. T P. 7. sight'] might N.
 [Stan. om. H Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. oure] thys P. 3. Before]
 Tofore N: þat] or that N: beseke] byspeke N; speke F: Before that wee
 gette or beseke T. 5. nedely] nedfully C T P. 6. of whiche we speke
 beforñ] þat we speke of aforñ F: whiche] om. D: speke] spoke P: beforñ]
 of aforñ T; om. h. 7. Is] Is no T: of] om. M: lorn] lore is T. [Stan.
 om. H Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. we] om. T. 2. knytte] quytte T.
 3. deserue] discerne H: deserue of hym no loue] disceue hym to loue T:
 no] to H. 5. kynde] om. H: disioyned] disioyne Rl Ba; discouryed T.
 6. fro] for L Rl Ba C R H: alwey] all with H D P. 7. whilere ye] ye
 whilere h. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.]

(877)

METRUM iij^m

'Quenam discors.'

1. What manere cause of wonder discordaunce
So hath disioyned thus in pis manere
Oure liberte *and* goddes purveaunce
Pat neither may to other neighen nere?
What god this bataile hath devised here
Betwene two trouthes, here-of haue I wonder,
Pat soth i-now ben while pei ben asonder,

(878)

2. Bot lo pey may noght be togidre set?
And ȝit discord in trouthes is pere none,
For certanly they ben togidres knett.
Bot mannes gost [ȝi]t so is overgone,
Enclosed thus wip-yne flesch *and* bone
Pat so oppressed han hire fire light,
Pat sche ne may not liften vp here sight

(879)

3. Thise sotel knottes to beholde *and* see;
And fleschely bondes doth it so oppresse.
Bot why so feruently desireȝ sche
Pe notes for to fynde of sothfastnesse?
And pat sche sekeȝ so wip besynesse,
Wot sche not pat hire-seluen knaweȝ it?
Bot who desireȝ knowen ping to wit?

(880)

4. Who may desire a thing *and* knowe it noght?
If he ne knoweth what sekeȝ he so blynde?

METRUM III, STAN. 1.—2. So] Thus N: hath] hath thus D: disioyned] dis onyed T: thus] vs D. 5. god] om. T H: devised] disceyvid T. 6. trouthes] trouhtes N. 7. i-now] is now D: ben (1)] om. T H: while] whileȝ T; but while H: a-sonder] in sonder N T D; esonder C. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 2.—1. Bot] Now h: lo] soo D. 2. trouthes] trowthe T. 3. they ben] be they T: togidres knett] togedre y knytt H. 4. gost] soule P: ȝit] pat all MSS.: so is] is so D: ouergone] ouercom T. 6. oppressed] ympressid T: fire] fyry D P. 7. sche] so h: ne] yet P: not] om. N T D. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 3.—1. beholde] belde D. 2. And] The T. 5. pat] om. N: wip] wip grete D. 6. sche] ye J: pat] pat shie D: seluen] felow T. 7. knowen] to know T; a knawen P. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 4.—1. knowe] knoweth T P. 2. he (1)] om. Rl Ch; hym T H.

Or who may seke þat is noght in his poght?
 Or if he seek it, how schall he it fynde?
 Or how schall he bethinke it in his mynde
 How may he knowen when he fyndeth þis,
 And wot noght of what manere forme it is?

(881)

5. When þat þe soule is soole and separate
 Beholdyng on þat souereigne poght onely,
 Than may [sch]e seen þat now ne may [sc]he nate,†
 All thing in some *and* also singularly.
 Bot now sche is enclosed b[o]dely,
 Som partie of þis sight sche hap foriete,
 Bot vtterlye, sche hap it noght forȝete,

(882)

6. For-why þe sum sche holdeþ, as I trowe,
 Bot noght so euery ping in specialte.
 He þan þat thise trouthes wolde knowe,
 Lo all ne knoweth he noght, þou may well see,
 Ne all þe trewthe forgotten hap noght he,
 Bot lo þe knowynge of þe generall
 Makeþ him to laboure for þe speciall.

(883)

7. This sume than whiche sche holdeþ here
 So in here poght remembrynge ofte ageyn,
 Sche sekeþ in þat souereyn merour clere
 Where euery sothe may singularly be seyn,
 Enforsyng here wip labour *and* wip peyn,
 Forȝeten ping, if þat sche may it fynde,
 To put it to þe tresour of hire mynde.

METRUM III, STAN. 4.—5. how] who R: he] *om.* R: bethinke] remembre P.
 6. þis] þus T H. 7. forme] of forme T; fortune D. [l. 7 *om.* at first in
 Rl, but inserted later in margin. Stan. *om.* Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 5.—
 1. soole and] fro thy body T H: separate] separable Ch. 2. poght] god
 T: onely] on hihe T H P. 3. sche (1) N] he T h P; be *all other*
MSS.: sche (2) N] he *other MSS.*: nate Rl Ba N C F Ch P] noght L T
 H M D h Bb Dc; not R. 5. bodely] bedely L. 6. sight] light T H.
 STAN. 6.—2. so] *om.* D: specialte] especialte F. 3. þan þat] that then T:
 þat] *om.* J: trouthes] trouthe P: wolde] wol D; wyl Dc. 4. Lo] Nat
 D: ne] he Dc; *om.* P: he] *om.* Dc: may] maist N D; myght H F.
 6. þe] *om.* N. 7. speciall] especiall F. STAN. 7.—1. sche] he T:
 holdeþ] beholdeth D. 2. So] *om.* P: here] there h: ofte] efte D; not
 Dc. 4. may] *om.* T. 6. Forȝeten] For the time T; Forȝetyng J: þat]
om. T. 7. to (2)] into D. [l. 2 *om.* Ch.]

(884)

PROSA iiiij^a

'Tum illa vetus inquit.'

1. Sche seide þan, ' þis is an old compleynt
And a full comyn vsed questioun ;
To marchus tullius it semed queynt
As [b]e his book of devinacioun.
He had pere-wip grete occupacioun,
And of thi-self full ofte it hap be soght,
And none of yow as ȝit ne fonde it noght,

(885)

2. Ne sufficiently ne haue noght declared it.
And sikerly the cause may þis be :
Lo þat þe discours of [a] mannes wit
May not atteigne to so hye degree
To iuggen of þat hye simplicité
The whiche is in devyne purveaunce ;
He is noght sodely of þat suffisaunce.

(886)

3. And if þis myght be þoght or comprehended,
Thow schuldest þan be never a dele in doute.
Bot at the laste I hope I schal amende it
If þat Y may my matire brynge aboute
This errour of thy herte to voyden oute.
Bot first I will avoiden *and* dispreuen
Conceites whiche þe to þis errour meven.

(887)

4. Bot firste I aske the þe cause why
Thow holdest þis resoun not effectuele
Of hem þat schewen þat oure arbitry
All-gates in his fredom stondeth welc,

PROSA IV. inquit] inquam L. STAN. 1.—3. tullius] tulions T. 4. be] he L M R h Bb. 6. ofte] of H; long P: it hap] hap it T: it] om. D: be] he D. 7. ne] om. T D F. STAN. 2.—1. ne haue] haue N H F P; hath T; not haue D: noght] om. T D: declared] declare D. 2. may] myȝte T. 3. þat] lete h: þe] þis R: a P] om. all MSS.: wit] myȝte T. 5. iuggen] demen P: þat] þe D. 6. The] om. P. 7. noght] om. D: sodely] so thoughtly D: þat] om. D. STAN. 3.—1. if] om. T H: myght] be þoght] be þouȝte miȝte F: or] om. Rl Ba Dc J Ch. 2. þan] om. D: be never a dele] never a dele be D. 3. the] om. Ba J Ch P. 5. of] frome T: voyden] avoyden F J P. 6. will] wold J: dispreuen] discreven h. STAN. 4.—1. I aske the þe cause why] the cause why I aske T H: the] om. F. 2. holdest] shouldest T; sholdest H. 3. oure] your T.

Sith prescience constreyneth noght a dele
 Be ned[e] thinges whiche þat schull be done,
 Bot is contingent for to be or none.

(888)

5. Lo makest pou any oper argument
 Of ping' to fallen of necessite,
 Bot only for þat god omnipotent
 So knoweth it þat it schall here-after be,
 It may not ben vndone as semeth the ?
 And yit pis prescience causeth noght
 Þe same ping' of nede to be wrought;

(889)

6. That graunted pou whiler if þou haue mynde.
 Why is it pan þat voluntarye dede
 So is constreyned to a certeyn ende
 Þat ping' to come must be-falle nede ?
 Bot þat I may the to þe treuthe lede
 To see what sewep here be consequence,
 I put this case : there were no prescience.

(890)

7. Will then pyn argument' availen oght
 Þe whiche in prescience þow groundest so,
 Þat pinges whiche of fre will schull be wrought
 Þat any nede compelleþ hem þer-to ?
 Thou wolde not trowe þis ? I seide, "No."
 'Now set we,' quod sche, 'prescience ageyn
 So þat of nede it doth noping constreyn ;

(891)

8. Than stondeth absolute þe same will
 Hole in his liberte, þis wotest pou well.
 But I suppose pou makest me this skill :

PROSA IV, STAN. 4.—5. noght] never D P. 6. nede N] nedy other
 MSS.: schull] shulde T D h J: be] om. h. STAN. 5.—3. only for] for cause
 P. 4. þat it] om. D: here] om. N. 6. þis] om. Dc: causeth] ne
 causeth H. STAN. 6.—2. Why is it pan] Than why is hit T: it] his H:
 þat] þat a N. 3. is] it Dc: ende] nede T H. 4. come] me h. 7. þis]
 om. T H: there] þei H: were] wille T. [1. 4 om. T.] STAN. 7.—1. availen
 oght] avayle or noghte T. 2. groundest] groundyd T. 3. pinges]
 thynges T: schull] shulde Rl Ba N. 4. hem] om. F. 5. wolde] wille
 T; wilt H: þis] þat P. 7. doth] om. Dc. STAN. 8.—2. þis wotest
 pou] pou wiste hit F. 3. þis] þat N.

Thow prescience necesseth neuere-a-dell
 Thing for to come in stoundes temporell,
 pow seist it is a verray signe trewe
 Of ping' pat must as necessarie sewe.

(892)

9. Right so pou myght concluden as be this
 Thogh pat pere were no prescience at all,
 pat ping † which [is] to come here after this,
 So must it necessarily be-fall.
 For onely euery signe schewen schall
 A ping' pat is or after schall be sene,
 Bot zit pat signe makeþ it noght to bene.

(893)

10. And if pat prescience a signe were
 Of euery ping' pat falleþ nedes-cost,
 Lo first it nedeth vs to schewen here
 pat no ping' falleþ bot it nedes most.
 And if it is not so þan well pou wost
 pat signe may pere none be verreily
 Wipoute a ping' betokened þerby.

(894)

11. Bot to conferme fully all aboute
 And sadly to susteyne[n] oure entent,
 We may not seke signes of wipoute
 To fecche vs in a foreyn argument,
 Bot of þe causes full conuenient
 And necessarie byhouep vs procede,
 If pat we schulden in oure purpos spede.

PROSA IV, STAN. 8.—4. necesseth] ne seth Dc; ne ceaseth h; causeth R; cesseth D. 5. Thing] Thynges; T. 6. signe] thyng T. 7. as] of D. [1. 2 om. D.] STAN. 9.—1. myght] maist N; om. H: concluden] concludeth H: Right so thow concludeth as it is by this T. 3. ping whiche is H] ping which T; pinges whiche *all other MSS. and P:* to come here] herto come F. 4. befall] be byfalle D: Necessaryly hyt must befall P. 5. euery] om. T H: schewen schall] schal falle Dc. 6. or] as Rl Ch. STAN. 10.—1. pat] om. T H: a] as a J: a signe] assigne h. 2. falleth nedes cost] nedes must come P: cost] muste D. 3. Lo] om. P: first] fyres D. 4. it nedes most] nedes it must be done P: nedes] ne T. 5. it] om. M: is] be T P: so] om. T: well pou wost] knowest pou sone P. 6. none be] be non T. 7. betokened] betokene R: þerby] be therby P. [1. 7 om. D.] STAN. 11.—1. fully] full T. 2. susteynen] susteyne L. 3. seke] eke D. 4. To fecche] Ne fyxe P. 5. þe] om. P. 6. vs] vs to Dc P. 7. schulden] shullen h; shul D: purpos] processe N.

(895)

12. Bot þus þou wilt' replien here ageyn :
 "How may þat þing' noght falle," seist þou me,
 "Whiche þat provided is *and* so forseyn,
 Be purveaunce here after for to be?"
 Ascaunce þat I couthe none other see,
 Bot þing' þat prescience doth provide
 We trowed þat it were [not] to betide.

(896)

13. Bot rather þis entende I for to preue :
 þat pogh a certayne þing' befallē so,
 Of propre kynde, yit as we bileue,
 So was it noght necessid to be do.
 This lightly myght þou vnderstonen lo :
 Full many a þing' is subiecte to þi sight'
 Þe while it be beforen vs present [right];

(897)

14. As when a chare is rewled' redely
 And how it torneþ we beholden well,
 And so of othire craftes sewyngly.
 Doth any þing' þise crafty men compell,
 Or any of [t]his[e] werkes canst þou tell,
 If þat þey be constreyned to be wroght'?"
 I seide, "Nay, þey be compelled' noght."

(898)

15. In ydell were þe craft' of any man
 If euery þing' were arted for to meuen."
 'Sith pinges while þey ben,' sche seide þan,

PROSA IV, STAN. 12.—1. þus] yif J: thys P. 2. noght] *om.* D.
 3. provided is *and* so] ys prouided and P: so] *om.* T D F. 4. after]
 a fore D. 5. Ascaunce] As chaunce Dc F J Ch P: þat] *om.* R: I couthe]
 it coude D: other] otherwyse D. 6. doth] *om.* T H. 7. trowed]
 trowep F: not T H P] *om.* all other MSS. STAN. 13.—1. rather] *om.*
 T H: þis entende I] entend I this D: entende] intendyd T P; entente F;
 ende Ch: I] *om.* F J Ch. 2. þat pogh] though that T: befallē so] so befall
 T. 3. Yet of propre kende we do beleue P. 5. lightly myght þou]
 might þou lightly T: myght] mayst P. 6. Full] as P: a] *om.* T: þi] our
 P. 7. while] whiche M: be] *om.* Rl R Ch; ys P: right] *om.* L R M h Bb.
 STAN. 14.—2. it] he T: we] he T H: well] ful wel P. 4. þing] of T:
 crafty] craftys H P: compell] temperell D. 5. thise N H P] his all other
 MSS. [ll. 5-7 *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 15.—1. In] Then P: craft]
 craftys D. 2. were arted] arted were D: arted] compelled P. 3. Sith
 thynges] sayde she that thay be than T.

BOETHIUS.

X

'Ben noght coart to be, pou wilt beleuen,
Lo be pat same resoun myght pou preuen,
† Before [pei ben], tho same pinges be
Noght for to comen of necessite. •

(899)

16. Full many a ping' schall ben, it is no drede,
And is to come, it seweth well be pis,
pat vtterly is absolute of nede.
I trowe pat no wight thus wil seyn i-wys
pat any pyng' pat now presente is
Was noght to come vnto pe tyme it fell.
Thogh pey before of god were knowen well,

(900)

17. In sothe yit ben pei frely to be-falle ;
For right as verrey knowynge *and* science
A present ping' compelleth noght at all,
Right so it stondesth eke of prescience
As pou may see be lyk conuenience,
Thogh god pis ping' to comen doth provide
Yit is it noght compellid to betide.

(901)

18. Bot lo of pis pow seist me doutest' thow :
Sith pinges whiche pat schull here after bene
Ben noght to come as necessarie now,
How is pat ping' forseyn pou kannest not sene.
It semeth the pat pis dissownep clene ;
To forseyn ping' it moste nedes sewe
Necessite, pou canst it noght' eschue,

PROSA IV, STAN. 15.—4. coart] coarted N P; toward D; coact H: coart to be] to be coarte T: pou wilt] will thow T: wilt] *om.* M.
5. myght pou] maystow N. 6. Before pei ben] pat to ben for F; pat ben for L Rl Ba T R M h Bb J Ch; pat before N C H D P: tho] the T D. [Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 16.—1. drede] doute M. 2. seweth] sheweth Rl T D h F J Ch. 4. thus] this T; *om.* D. 5. pat (2)] whiche D: now] now in C T H: presente] presence T. 7. before] *om.* T: were] be D. [Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 17.—1. sothe] sothly T. 2. knowynge] konnyng Rl F J Ch: and] of N; in T; y H; an D: science] conscience D. 4. so] *om.* T H. 6. pis] *om.* R. [l. 4 *om.* D. Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 18.—2. whiche pat] *om.* T: pat] *om.* Ba F J. 3. Ben] Butt T. 4. is] is hit H: ping'] thyng H: pou kannest not] yet can pow not T. 5. the] *om.* D. 6. ping'] thyngys D: nedes] nede R. 7. pou canst it noght] pan can thow natt T. [Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*]

(902)

19. And if necessite schulde be forfendeð,
 Lo forseyn is there no-þing vterly,
 Ne noght be knowing may be comprehendeð
 Bot þing þat moste betide verrely.
 And if pere oght betide vncertainly
 And is forseyn of certayne as it were,
 Pow seest no verray knowynge is *per* there,

(903)

20. Bot as a derk and opinable þing.
 And for to trowen operwise or gesse,
 In verrey sothe þis clepest þou no konnyng
 But a supposynge of vnstabilnesse.
 And lo þe cause of all þis errour is
 þat ye conseyuen thinges, as we trowen,
 Of nature of þe same þinges knowen,

(904)

21. Bot in contrary † [wyse] it stondeþ right.
 For euery þing þat knowen is be witt,
 It is not knowen be þe propre myght,
 Bot be his myght þat comprehendid it.
 As be exsauple myght þou felen yit :
 For of a þing þat round is verrely,
 Lo sight *and* felyng knoweþ dyuersly.

(905)

22. The sight beholdeth þe forme from a-fer
 At ones comprehendynge euery dele,
 Bot he þat felip is conioyned ner

PROSA IV, STAN. 19.—1. And] Butt T: forfendeð] forfettyd T:
 2. there] *om.* T H D. 3. knowing] knowen D. 5. if] *om.* D:
 vncertainly] certaynly D. 6. is forseyn of certayne] as forsayne certainly
 T: of] for N C D; *om.* H: ful P. 7. per (1)] *om.* T D. [Stan. *om.* Dc:
fol. om.] STAN. 20.—1. as] *om.* N H: and] and a T; *om.* D. 2. or]
 and T. 3. þis clepest] that callest P: clepest þou] cleped is D.
 4. supposynge] wenyng P. 5. þis] þe N: is] esse Rl. 6. as] that
 T: we trowen] I trowe D: þat ye trow the cause of knowlege to be P.
 7. In the thyng and not in the knower perde P. [Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 21.—1. contrary wyse Rl Ba T H F J Ch P] contrary time N; con-
 trarious tyme L R M D h Bb; contrarious wyse C: right] yett right T.
 3. þe] *om.* D; his P: þe] for N. 4. comprehendid] comprehendeth T D F
 Ch. 5. myght þou] maistow N; mayst þou P: yit] hitt T. 7. knoweþ]
 knoweth hyt P. [Stan. *om.* Dc: *fol. om.*]

Vnto pat compace for to knowe it wele ;
 For all aboute þe sides moste he fele,
 And all þat roundenes so he knoweþ than.
 Lo dyuersly knowen is a man ;

(906)

23. The comune wittes iuggen of wip-oute,
 Imaginacioun an other wise,
 And resoun othir wise, it is no doute ;
 Intelligence passeth alle thise,
 Eueryche of hem so as þey may suffise.
 Þere comyn wittes knowen noght at all
 Bot formes of subiect materiall ;

(907)

24. Ymagynyng all onely comprehendith
 Þe forme of man as immaterially ;
 Resoun þan abouen þis transcendith,
 Of mannes kynde he iuggeþ singularly
 With vniuersall sight full sotelly ;
 Bot all thise passeth yit intelligence,
 As be a sight of paire excellence

(908)

25. He passeth all aboute thise kyndes here,
 Þe cumpace of þe vniuersite,
 And he behaldeth in þat exsaumplere
 Þe myrroure of the hye eternite,
 Þe fourme of man in his simplicite.
 Bot most it is to taken hede in þis,
 Þat pilke myght alwey þat hyere is,

PROSA IV, STAN. 22.—4. þat] þe Rl T. 6. all þat roundenes] þat all
 rounde is Ch. 7. knowen] knowynge R J; y knowen P. [*Stan. om.*
Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 23.—1. The] Thise T. 2. an] in an N; and
 M D. 4. alle] it alle Rl Ba Ch: as T. 5. Eueryche] Euery T P: as
om. D: þey] he F P. 6. þere] þe N T; Their h. 7. subiect]
coniectes and subiectes T. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 24.—2. in-
materially] yn materyall T H; materyally D. 4. he] om. D: iuggeþ]
demeth P. 5. full] om. N D. 6. yit] yit þe N; om. T. 7. paire
excellence] hygher intelligence T H. [Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 25.—
1. aboue] al one H. 6. it is to taken hede in] nedys take hede of D: in]
of T. 7. þat (1)] om. R: pilke] ylke F; the same P: alwey þat] þat
alwey T: hyere] here R J. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]

(909)

26. Lo all þe lawere compr̃hendeth wele,
 But þey ne mowe ascende noght ageyn
 To knowe *and* compr̃hende noght-a-dele
 Of tho þat ben aboue sothe to seyn.
 For comyn wit ne may not vp atteyn ;
 Þe pinges whiche ben immateriall
 He may conseyue neuere adell at all.

(910)

27. Ne forthermore ymaginacioun
 Þe vniuersale [k]yn[d]es may not seen ;
 Ne resoun may not haue inspeccioun
 Of formes whiche þat pure *and* simple ben ;
 Intelligence compr̃hendeth clene,
 And as it were beholdeþ fro an hye ;
 Thise formes he conceyueþ plenerlye.

(911)

28. Conseyuyngʒ þan þis forme principall,
 He iuggeth after all þat is in man,
 As he hath in þe exsauple ydeall
 Conseyued þat non other may ne can.
 Þe vniuerse of resoun knoweþ he than,
 And also formes of ymagynyng
 [And] eke materiall sensible þyng.

(912)

29. And resoun yit in this he vseþ noght,
 Imaginacioun, ne comune witt,
 But wiþ a sotill smytyngʒ of þe þoght

PROSA IV, STAN. 26.—2. ne] *om.* P; mowe] may T P: This is of trouth
 no man can hit withsayne F (*inserted in margin by different hand*).
 3. and] ne N H; ne to T: noght] neuer T P: But pay ne inowe ascende
 nouȝt a deel F. 5. comyn] ther comen P: ne] *om.* P. 6. þe] To H:
 whiche] whiche þat T. 7. conseyue] perceyuen P. [Reason than abouen
 thus transcendeth (*added as extra line in T.*)] [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*
 ll. 2, 3 *confusedly combined* F.] STAN. 27.—Ne] And P. 2. þe] *om.*
 P: kyndes] pinges L R h Bb D. 3. not haue] haue none P: haue] *om.*
 T H. 4. þat] *om.* N T. 7. Thise] The Ba: he conceyneþ] ben
 consayvid T: he perceyueth P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 28.—
 1. principall] principally T. 2. iuggeth] demeth P. 3. exsauple]
 sauple; T; sample D. 4. Conseyued] Conserued Ba J. 5. vniuerse]
 vniuersite Ch P. 6. imagynyng] imaginacioun T. 7. And eke T D
 P] Eke *all other MSS.* [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 29.—1. he
om. T: he vseþ] vseth he D. 2. ne] the D. 3. þe] a k.

And formally so he behaldeth it,
And more plenerly to speken yit,
The souerayne hye deuyne intelligence
Of alle pinges hap perspicience.

(913)

30. When resoun doth behalden oght or see
As in his comune kynde vnyuersele,
Ymagynyng noping^e ne vseth he,
Nethire þe comune wittes neuere-a-dele,
And noght-forthi he comprehendþ wele
All pinges þat ymaginable is,
And all þat comyn wit may knowe i-wys.

(914)

31. Thus resoun [h]is conseyt vnuariable
Of vniuersele lo diffineth he:
Man is a beest, two-footed, resonable.
Lo þis knawynge, as euery man may see,
Vniuersall it moste nedes be;
And þis also, as euery man may wit,
Ymaginable and sensible is it yit.

(915)

32. Bot resoun þis beholdeth kyndely
Noping^e as by ymaginacioun,
Ne be þe comune wittes sikerly,
Bot only hath consideracioun
Be discours and deliberacioun.
Bot þis ymagynyng doth begynne
Be comyn wittes all hys werkes thynne,

PROSA IV, STAN. 29.—4. behaldeth] holdeth F. 5. to speken] bespeken N. 7. pinges] thinge T D Ch; perspicience] prospicience h. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. doth behalden oght or see] doth he ought beholde and se T. 2. his] om. F: comune] connyng T. 3. noping^e ne] no no this N: oo ping ne h: ne] om. T; yet P. 4. neuere] om. T. 5. noght] now T H. 6. pinges] thyng T D. 7. knowe] lerne D. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 31.—1. Thus] This T H: his P] om. R; is all other MSS.: conseyt] consauyd T: vnuariable] strong & stable P. 2. lo] om. N. 5. it] om. T. 6. may] om. T: as euery man may] to euery mannes P. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 32.—2. as] om. P. 3. þe] om. H. 5. and] and by T P: deliberacioun] conceyt of resoun P. 6. ymagynyng] ymagynacioun Rl Ba F P: doth begynne] begynne doth P. 7. þe Rl Ba N C T H] Be L R Bb h D F J vme T H] thynne all other MSS.: In the comen wyttes hys werkes in P. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]

(916)

33. The formes for to schappen or devise ;
 And yit piſe comune wittes all wiþoute,
 Sensible pinges in a wonder wiſe
 He ſeeth, *and* hem compaſſeth all aboute,
 Sensibilly nopiſg, it is no dowte,
 Bot be ymaginacioun of mynde.
 Of knowynge lo here may þou ſee þe kynde :

(917)

34. That nocht þe myght of ping' þat knowen is,
 Bot propre myght þe knawere vseth nede.
 And ſkilfully, for euery dome i-wys,
 O[f] euery juge it is þe propre dede ;
 So then of þis if þou wilt taken hede,
 Þe werk of man is no foreyne myght,
 Bot propre myghtes vseþ euery wight.

(918)

METRUM iiij^m

Qu[on]dam porticus attulit.

1. Whilom wereþ in þe porches of Athenus
 Full olde clerkes derke in þeire corages,
 Whiche in þaire tyme were cleped stoicienus
 Þat in þe porches hadden made þeire stages,
 Disputyng þat þe formes *and* ymages
 Of bodily substaunce[s], as þey gessiþ,
 So were in-to a maunes mynde enpreſsid,

PROSA IV, STAN. 33.—1. The] *om.* P: for] *om.* T: schappen] shippen C.
 2. wiþoute] aboute T. 3. in a wonder wiſe] *om.* D. 4. hem] he T:
 compaſſeth] paſſeth N; compass T; compareth Ch. 5. Sensibilly]
 Sensible N T: Sensibilly nopiſg] Not ſenſyblely P. 7. lo] *om.* Ch: here
 may þou ſee] þou myghte here ſe T: may] myght H F: now may D: þe]
 thy T H. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 34.—1. of ping'] *om.* D:
 ping'] thinges T. 2. Bot] By T: þe knawere vseth nede] of thing that
 knowyn is T: That nocht þe myght þe knower vseth nede J. 4. Of H]
 Lo of T; Lo *all other MSS.*: euery] the T H P: it] he T: dede] drede T.
 5. So then of reſon yf thou take good hyde P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*
 ll. 1, 2 *confuſedly combined J.*] METRUM IV. Quondam] Quidam L.
 STAN. 1.—1. Whilom] Som tyme P: were] where L; *om.* P: þe] *om.* D:
 porches] portes Rl Ba F J Ch: Athenus] Athenes Rl Ba N D F Ch P;
 Atenus C; Athenys H; Athenysse T. 2. olde] hold J: corages] corage
 Rl Ba T D J Ch P. 3. Whiche in] Within D: stoicienus] stocyenus H:
 stoicienes Rl Ba D F Ch P; stoycienes N. 4. þe] *om.* H: porches]
 proches T; porche F: þeire] high T; he H. 5. ymages] vsages N.
 6 substaunces P] substaunce *all other MSS.* 7. into] in T: mynde] ſoule
 P. [Stan. *fom.* M Dc: ol. *om.* ll. 6, 7 in reverse order D]

(919)

2. As men ben wont to writen or portreyen
 Figures in a pagyne faire *and* clene
 In whiche before pere were [no] notes seien.
 Bot pis amased pingr is for to mene;
 For if þe soule of man, so as þey [w]ene,
 Of verrey propre myght implyeth noght,
 But suffreþ to be prynted in his poght,

(920)

3. Subiected to þe notes as it were
 þat bodies doth to þeym enpressen so,
 And veyne ymages representidþ pere
 Right as a myrrour woned is to do,
 Bot all pis knowyng, whennes cometh it fro,
 Be whiche noght onely pinges corporall
 Bot also formes in-materiall

(921)

4. He seeth and so beholdeþ singularye
 And in hire hyhe consaytes speculatiue?
 And known pinges þan[ne] sewynglye
 So he deuideþ be a negatyue
 And afterwarde be affirmatyue;
 Thise same thinges þat devided be
 Assembleþ *and* aþeyn compowneþ he,

(922)

5. And so pis way he enterchaungeþ ofte.
 For now to principall proposiciouns
 Lo his entent he lifteþ vpon lofte,

METRUM IV, STAN. 2.—1. wont] vsed P: or] and D F: portreyen] porten T. 2. Figures] letters P. 3. whiche] whiche were T: before] bestie J: pere] þei H: no H P] *om. all other MSS.* 5. so] were so T: wene T H P] mene *all other MSS.* 6. verrey] hys P. 7. prynted] payntyd T. [1. 5 *om.* D. *Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 3.—1. Subiected to] Subiecte vnto T; Subiectyd yn to H: þe] his h: notes] bodies N. 2. to] in T h P: enpressen] vnpressen N. 3. representidþ] repressith T; representith H P. 4. woned is] is wonte T; is y woned P. 5. þis] *om.* N. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—1. and] so and H. 2. hyhe] *om.* T H F. 3. known] knowyng T J P: þanne] þan *all MSS. and P.* 4. he] *om.* D: deuideþ] demeth T H. 5. afterwarde] afterward N H D: be] pinges be J; by au P. 6. devided] demed N T. 7. and] *om.* R: aþeyn] here T H. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 5.—1. so pis way] also pis maner N. 2. to] the T H: proposiciouns] proporciouns D h. 3. vpon] vp and doune on T.

And falleþ after to conclusiouns,
 Referryng þan his awne entenciouns,
 And seeth what pinges will of other sewe
 Reprevynge so þe false be þe trewe.

(923)

6. Than is he rather cause efficient,
 And more of myght þan ping þat lieþ oppressed
 In maner like a mater pacient
 þat notes hap so in hym-self enpressed.
 Bot þat [þou] haue þis matere more expresseð :
 þere goth before a manere sufferance
 Wipynne þe lyvy bodily substaunce,

(924)

7. Whiche þat þe myghtes of þe soule exciteþ
 And maketh the to vndirstonde and lere.
 As when þat light into þyn eyzen smyteþ
 And makeþ the for to beholden þere,
 Or when a voyce hap sowned in thyn ere
 And so commoveth the to herken oght,
 Than so ben stired þe myghtes of þi þoght.

(925)

8. And pinges whiche þat were kyndelye
 Wipynne þi-seluen hid, it is no doute,
 He þan implyeth in his fantasie
 Vnto þise othere notes of withoute,
 And þus remembreþ in hit-self aboute ;
 þe foreyn ymages þan addeth he
 To formes whiche þat hidde wipyn be.

METRUM IV, STAN. 5.—4. after] afterwarde T H. 5. Referryng] Refreyng N ; Referryng F : awne] om. D. 6. pinges] om. D. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 6.—1. he] the D : cause] om. J. 2. ping] om. F : lieþ] is D ; biþe F. 4. hap so in] so haue in T : so] om. N : self] om. T H : enpressed] inpressed D P 5. þat] om. T H : þou T H P] one all other MSS. þis matere more] more this matier D. 7. lyvy] lyfly D ; lyuely P ; lethy T ; lypy H : substaunce] sustynaunce D. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om. 1. 5 om. Ch.] STAN. 7.—1. myghtes] myght J : soule] saule T. 3. þat] pat þe F. 5. voyce] vice T D. 7. so] tho T : to Ch. [1. 4 om. T H ; 1. 6 om. T H. Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 8.—1. whiche þat] the which T : were] were yet P : kyndely] vnkynndly T H. 3. He] þou P : implyeth] applyeth T H ; applyest P : his] thy P. 4. Vnto] To P : notes] nothes N : of] om. T. 5. remembreþ] membryng T H P : hit] thy P. 6. addeth] haddeth T ; abideth D. 7. To] Tho J : hidde] om. D : be] the be P. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.]

(926)

PROSA V^a

Quod si in corporibus.

1. Thow þat obiecte qualitees than
 Comme[ue] *and* steren youre foreyn instrumentes,
 Þe whiche I calle þe comune wit of man
 Þat of wipouten yeueþ iugementes;
 And gooth before þe goostly sentementes
 A maner sufferance corporall
 For to excite þe goostly myght wipall,

(927)

2. And steren so þe worchyng of þe mynde
 To formes whiche arested were wip-ynne
 So þat þe corage may them feeles *and* fynde;
 And þow þe wittes all his werk begynne
 Þe knowynge of þise bodies for to wynne,
 And bryngþ hym to a manere remembraunce,
 Þe soule is subiect to no sufferance,

(928)

3. Bot iuggeþ of his verray propre myght
 Thise passions þat in þe body been.
 How myche more suche a goostly wight
 Þat fully is all absolut *and* clene,
 In whom may none affeccioun be sene
 Of noping to be feled bodely,
 His propre myght schall vsen kyndely!

(929)

4. And foreyn myghtes schall [h]e vsen noght
 For to discerne obiectes of wip-oute,
 Bot be þe working of his owne poght

PROSA V, STAN. 1.—1. Thow] Thought N: qualites] and qualitez T.
 2. comune N T H P] comen *all other* MSS.: instrument] instrument T D.
 3. comune wit of man] *om.* h. 4. wipouten] withouteforth P: yeueþ]
 herith H: iugementes] iugement D. 5. sentementes] sentiment D.
 6. maner] manere of N. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.* 1. 4 *om.* T.]
 STAN. 2.—1. so] *om.* T H. 2. formes] stormes Rl Ba. 3. þe N T H P]
 paire *other* MSS.: them] þei Rl Ba F J Ch. 4. all his werk begynne] do all
 theyme berynne T: his] the H; theire D; thys P; werk] werkes D F
 J: begynne] be rynne H. 5. for] *om.* D [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 3.—1. verray] *om.* R; owne D: verray propre] propre verey F: But
 he demeth of his propre myght P. 3. myche] *om.* T H. 4. all] *om.* D.
 5. may none] man nen H: none] *om.* T: affeccioun] affections T. 6. feled]
 felt D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 4.—1. he] we L R D h Bb; he
 Ba T H F J Ch: vsen] vsed Ba F J Ch. 3. þe] no Rl J Ch: poght] poghtes T.

He wynneþ his conseytes al aboute.
 And by þe same skill, it is no dowte,
 Full many-fold of knowyng myght þou fynde
 In substaunce[s] full dyuerse in þeire kynde.

(930)

5. The felyng may be cleped one of tho
 Whiche bestes haue þat ben so inneuable,
 þat wit þey haue all onely *and* no mo,
 As schelle fische *and* suche þat stonden stable
 In clyues þat to theym is conuenable,
 And so suche othere conchous of þe see
 Whiche in diuerse places norished be.

(931)

6. Bot knowyng of ymaginacioun
 Meuable bestes han *and* don it sewe,
 Whiche þat in manere han affeccioun
 Sum maner þing to coueit or eschewe.
 Bot resoun to discerne fals *and* trewe
 Onely to man it haþ conuenience,
 As onely doth to god intelligence.

(932)

7. Than is it so as euere man may see,
 þat þis knowyng most worthy is *and* hyhe
 Whiche of his owne kynde[ly] propirte,
 Noght onely þat belongeþ kyndely
 Vnto his owne knowynge propirly
 He knoweth well, but furthermore yit
 þe subiect knoweþ he of euery wyt.

PROSA V, STAN. 4.—6. manyfold] many fole H; many a fole T: myght] may T. 7. substaunces H] substaunce *all other MSS.*: full *om.* P: kynde] mynde T; syde kynde D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 5.—2. bestes haue] haue bestes P: so] *om.* P. 3. wit] will T: þey] while þey H: all] *om.* T H. 4. schelle] shellid T H: suche] whiche T: þat] as H. 5. clyues] cliftes N: þat to theym is] as is to hem N: þat] as C T H: is] beþ F: couenable] comendable T: commeuable H. 6. othere] *om.* D: conchous] shyllle fysche P. 7. Whiche in] Within D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 6.—1. of] of the D. 5. and] or T H. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 7.—1. is it] it is D: as] þat T: euere] euery Rl h. 2. is] *om.* R. 3. kyndely] kynde L h: kyndely propirte] proprete kyndely H. 4. belongeþ] perteyneth P. 6. well] it wele T. [l. 5 *om.* Ch. *Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] "

(933)

8. But what if comyn wittes stood aȝeyn
 And perauenture lo [thus] wolde answere,
 And wolde vnto discours of resoun seyn
 Lo þat þis vniuersele noþing were
 Whiche resoun semeth he beholdeth there?
 For all þat euer ymaginabill is,
 Or comyn wittes may conseȝue i-wys,

(934)

9. It is noght vniuersele in no wise.
 Now [or] þe iugement of resoun þan
 Lo myght be soth if he myght þus devise
 Þat noþing may sensible be to man;
 Or for he woot well þat þise wittes han
 Obiectes many dyuerse whiche þeye knowe,
 His owne conseites fallace muste he trowe

(935)

10. When þat he seeth *and* comprehendþ wele
 The þing þat sensible is *and* singulere,
 Byhaldyng it right as vniuersele.
 To þis [yf] resoun wolde answeren here
 Þat sche hire-self beholdeþ well *and* clere
 Be resoun of vniuersalite
 All þat þise othere may conseȝue *and* see;

(936)

11. For wittes ne ymaginacioun
 Ne mowe not comprehendē sikerlye
 Thise vniuersele þinges of resoun,

PROSA V, STAN. 8.—1. what] whan D: if] of Rl J Ch: comyn wittes] two mennys witte T; too men wittes H: stood] stonde N D. 2. thus T] *om.*
all other MSS. and P: And in thys wyse perauenture aunswere P. 3. vnto] to T H. 4. were] ne were F. 5. Whiche] þat P. 6. euer] euery H.
 7. comyn] comyng J: conseȝue] perceȝue P. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 9.—2. Now or] Ne were F: or] at L R h D F Ch; are Rl Ba Bb: of resoun þan] be thanne D. 3. Lo] It D; *om. P:* myght (1)] mut T; mote H; Must P: myght (2)] wille T H P: þus] the N; this H.
 4. sensible be] be sensible H. 5. þise] his D. 6. Obiectes] Subiectes P: whiche] þat P. 7. conseites] conseuyng P: fallace] fallacya D: muste] myght Ba F J: he] be Ba Ch: trowe] knowe T. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 10.—2. is] *om. J:* and] *om. D.* 3. right] *om. D.* 4. yf T H] *om. all other MSS. and P.* 5. well] whele J. 7. conseȝue] prouide D; perceȝue P. [*Stan. om. Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 11.—1. ne] nor D. 2. Ne mowe not] May no way P. 3. Thise] The T: þinges] *om. T.*

For þey may not exceden propirlye,
 As be þeire owne knowynge kyndelye,
 Þe schappes *and* figoures corporall,
 Abouen þat m[ay] thei noping at all,

(937)

12. In knowynge þan of þinges atte laste
 It is to leuen to þe iuggement
 Þe whiche most perfit is *and* stedefaste;
 And we þat [haue þis] resoun excellent,
 And comune wyt to iuggen þing present,
 And eke ymaginacioun also,
 Schull we noght resoun here assenten to †

(938)

13. [But mannes resoun is [i-]lyk in this]
 As anentes deuynne intelligence,
 Right as ymagynynge of wittes is
 To resoun of [a] mannes conscience,
 Whiche weneth þat deuynne prescience
 Ne may noping behalden, as he troweþ,
 Þat is to come but as hym-seluen knoweþ.

(939)

14. For lo þis argument þow makest me :
 If þinges þat here-after schul be done
 Noght ful certeyn ne necessarie be,
 For-knowynge may noght fallen þere vpon,
 For prescience, seist þou, is þere non ;
 And if so is þat prescience be,
 Þere falleþ noght bot of necessite.

PROSA V, STAN. 11.—4. may] mowe N. 6. and] of D. 7. may
 TP] mowe H; moeue h; meuen *all other MSS.*; at] atte D. [Stan. om.
 M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 12.—2. leuen] geue credence P. 3. þe] om.
 H: perlyt] profyte H D: is] om. H: Whiche is moste prophete and sothfast
 T. 4. we] wene Ba F J Ch; why D: haue þis resoun N C T H P] resoun
 is and L R Bb h Rl Ba F J Ch; resoun is than D. 5. wyt] witte; T:
 iuggen] jure H: ping] wytte; T; thyngys D. 6. eke] om. P. 7. we]
 be T H J: resoun] with resoun N: to] þerto Ba H F J. [Stan. om. M Dc:
 fol. om.] STAN. 13.—1. i lyk H] lyk Rl Ba N C T R D h Bb F J Ch P.
 2. As] om. D: anentes] anointe F. 3. of] or T H P. 4. a H] om. *all
 other MSS.* 6. Ne may noping] May no maner thyng P: behalden]
 beholdyng J: he] we D. 7. as] that T. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.
 l. 1 om. L h. *Inserted from R in text.*] STAN. 14.—2. þinges] ping T:
 here] ther T. 3. ful] om. P: ne] nor D. 5. is þere] ther is T D J.
 6. if] om. J. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]

(940)

15. Bot if we myghte pertyneres bene
 Of iugement of deuyne poght,
 Right as we may be verrey resoun sene
 [That [oure] imagenyng sufficeth noght],
 Ne comyn wittes to conseyuen oght
 Þe iugement of resoun for to deme,
 Full iust it schulde mannes resoun seme

(941)

16. To be subiect *and* vndercast all-way
 Vnto devyne poght, I am certeyne.
 Aryse perfore fully if we may
 To þat intelligence souereyne,
 And if we may into þat height atteyne,
 Lo pere schal resoun feele *and* knowe wele
 Þat in † it-self ne may it neuere a dele.

(942)

17. Lo þat is þis, as in what wyse *and* how
 Þe þinges þat ben tyd vncertainly,
 Þis prescience seep it well y-now
 De[f]i[n]ed in his poght eternally;
 Noght as be gessyng opynably,
 But be souereigne science *and* simplese
 Whom termes mowe not closen ne compresse.

PROSA V, STAN. 15.—1. pertyneres] partners D. 2. Of iugement] Lo of the domes P. 4. That oure imagenyng sufficeth noght] That imagenyng sufficeth noght T H P; Oure imaginacioun is as nouȝte F; *om. all other MSS.* 5. Ne] The N: wittes] witte is T; witt ys H: conceyuen] perceyuen P. 6. for to] as we P. 7. seme] be seme T. [l. 4 *om.* L Rl Ba N C R D h Bb J Ch.] [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 16.—2. devyne] dunyre T; denur H. 3. Aryse] Aryse we P: if] yef þat F. 5. into] vnto NH; to T: þat] þe Rl: height] high T. 6. schal] *om.* J. 7. it-self N T H P] pi self D; þat-self *all other MSS.*: ne] *om.* N H; he P: it] do P. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] STAN. 17.—1. þis] þus D: and] and in h. 2. þat] which þat T: vncertainly] oon certainly T H; thus vncertainly P. 3. it] *om.* Rl Ba F Ch. 4. defined P] dyuyned N (*in margin in different hand*); devided *all other MSS.* 5. as] *om.* P: opynably] opynally D. 6. and] of T: simplese] symplenesse P. 7. Whom] Whan T: mowe] *om.* Rl Ba F J; may T: ne] nor D. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]

(943)

[METRUM V^m]

Quam variis terras.

1. The bestes † in peire kyndes different'
 Full dyuersly on erthe doth þey glyden ;
 Some on peire body strecchyng^t *and* extent,
 Crepynge vpon peire brestes done þei sliden,
 And in þe dust a forow þey deviden ;
 And some be verray lightnesse of peire kynde
 Wip fethered wynges planeth in þe wynde,

(944)

2. And longe spaces on þe eire on hyhe
 So in þeir flight^t þey swymmeth as it were ;
 And so[me] ben glad to kepe hem-seluen nyhe
 Þe grounde on lawe, and sette peire steppes here
 In grene felde^s þer is all peire chere ;
 And some to walke in wodes *and* forestes.
 And þogh so be þat pese wilde bestes

(945)

3. Ben dyuerse bothe in schap *and* in figure,
 All peire faces ben enclyned yit^t
 Vnto þe erthe, schew[y]n[g] peire nature
 And eke þe kyndly dulnes of peire wit.
 Lo only kynde of man re[u]er[s]eth it^t ;
 For mannes hede ariseth vpon heyght^t
 And euen vpriht his body stondeth streight,

(946)

4. And vnder hym þe erthe beholdeth hē.
 Wheper dottest þou or art þou in a sweuene,
 Thou† erpely man, [þ]y figure techē þe,

METRUM V, STAN. 1.—1. in T H P] pat in F; whiche pat in *all other MSS.*: kyndes] kynde H. 2. on] in T: doth] do D. 3. Some on peire body strecchyng] Som theyre bodyes strecchen D: on] of Rl: body] bodyes N: strecchyng] strecchen F. 4. done] fourthe D; *om.* F. 7. planeth] play. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 2.—1. on] of T P. 3. some] so L R h Bb. 4. on] a P: sette peire steppes] set the sterres D. 6. and] and yn T H. 7. so] hit^t so H F: pese] þe N. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 3.—1. bothe in schap] in ther shappes P: in (2)] *om.* D Ch. 3. schewyng N C D T H P] schewen *all other MSS.* 4. eke] *om.* P: dulnes] diuersite T. 5. reuerseth N T H] reserueth *all other MSS.* 6. ariseth] areysed N. 7. his body stondeth] standeth his body T. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—2. dotest H] doutest *all other MSS.* 3. Thou R] Thy T; Though *other MSS.*: þy H P] this T; by *all other MSS.*: þe] he T.

pat lifteþ vp þy visage into heuene
 And so þi frount into þe e[ir]e f[u]l euene,
 On erpely ping' pou schuldest not set þi loue,
 Bot set it onely in þe heuene aboue.

(947)

5. There schuldest pou be, þere is þy kyndely place.
 Thow hast of erthe noght but þy bestly kynde,
 And yit pou wilt lo bringe þi-seluen bace
 And so wiþ bestes set þi-self behynde.
 Let not þe noble nature of þy mynde
 Be plunged down *and* to þe gronde i-pight',
 Sith pat þi body stondeþ euen vpright'.

(948)

PROSA vj^a

Quam igitur.

1. Yit euery ping, as I haue schewed now right',
 pat wist or knowen is be any way,
 It is noght knowen of þe propre myght'
 Lo of pat selue ping', it is no nay,
 Bot of þe kyndly myghtes, soth to say,
 Of þo pat doth it knowe or comprehende.
 Now lat vs þen beholden *and* entende,

(949)

2. So as oure symple kynde may suffice,
 What ping' is pat estat of excellence
 Of devyne substance, *and* in pat wise
 Than somewhat may we knowe of his science.
 This is þe vsed generall sentence
 Of alle pat be resoun do[n] discerne,
 pat seyn pat god hym-sel[e]f[n] is eterne.

METRUM V, STAN. 4.—4. þy] þe F. 5. eire H P] erthe *all other MSS.*:
 full] fel *all MSS.* 6. ping'] þynges H. 7. set it onely] only sette it Ba
 J F Ch: onely] holy N C: in þe vnto N. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]
 STAN. 5.—2. of] of þe P: of erpe noght] noughte of erthe T: noght] *om. P.*
 3. lo] *om. D*: bace] in bace D. 6. þe] *om. D*: gronde] erthe N: i-pight']
 plight D; y plyght J. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*] PROSA VI, STAN. 1.—
 1. Yit] Sith T H P: now] þe N. 2. knowen] knewen Rl Ba Ch: be]
om. D; in P. 4. Lo] *om. P.* 5. þe] *om. D*: myghtes] myght P: soth]
 the soth P. 7. Now] Lo now J: þeu] *om. F.* [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol.*
om.] STAN. 2.—1. may] may not D. 2. estat] state T. 3. and]
om. T: in] *om. J*: pat] þis D. 6. don] doth R L h; *om. J.* 7. þat]
 þey P. [*Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.*]

(950)

3. Bot now what pyng is þis eternite
 It nedeth first to knowen sikerly,
 And after þat we may be-holde *and* see
 Þe science *and* þe nature plenerly,
 So as we may suffisen simpilly,
 Of god þat is oure prince souereigne.
 Eternite is this, as clerkes seyne :

(951)

4. It is a perfite hole possessioun
 At ones of a lyf interminable.
 This is declared be comparisoun
 Of ping þat is be tymes variable ;
 For all þat lyueth in tyme it is vnstable ;
 Present it is, þe tyme ago is past,
 To tyme comynge hyep it full fast.

(952)

5. There may noping be sett in tyme of space,
 As clerkes han diffyned here biforn,
 þat all at ones may his lyf embrace ;
 For-why as yit he faileþ of to-morn,
 And yisterday is passed *and* forlorn.
 And in þe same day þat present is,
 Lo of youre lyf ye haue no more i-wys

(953)

6. Bot þis moment transitorie lo.
 þat ping þat hath his disposicioun
 His tyme for to overpassen so,
 Thogh þat it were of suche condicioun
 Be Aristotiles tradicioun,
 And seide þat þis worlde noght began
 Ne neuere here-after schall an ende han,

PROSA VI, STAN. 3.—1. pyng] *om.* T. 4. and] of T H D. [*Stan.*
om. M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 4.—1. hole] hold J: possessioun]
 perfeccioun D. 2. of] on N: of a] *om.* T. 4. ping] pinges T J: is] be
 T. 5. it] *om.* T: For al that leueth in tyme a goo is past D. 6. it is]
 is it Ba; yet is P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.* ll. 5, 6 *confusedly combined*
 D.] STAN. 5.—1. of] and P. 2. diffyned] deuysed P: here] bere h.
 3. at] *om.* N. 4. he faileþ of tomorn] he falleth to the morne D: to-morn] to
 morowen T. 6. þat] as T. 7. youre] oure D. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 6.—2. his] *om.* T H. 3. tyme] tymes T H P: foi] *om.* T: ouerpassen]
 compasen D. 4. it] 3e N. 6. And] That H: þat] *om.* P: worlde] worde
 T noght] neuer P. 7. au] *om.* F. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

BOETHIUS.

Y

(954)

7. Thogh þat it myghte, as Aristotile semed,
 To infinit it-seluen so extende,
 Eterne it may not rightwisly be demed.
 Thogh it were infinit wip-uten ende,
 At ones all he may not comprehende,
 Ne clippen all thyse spaces temporele,
 For tyme to come yit hath it noght a dele.

(955)

8. Bot he þat of † þe lyf interminable
 The fulnesse comprehendþ verrelly,
 Possessynge it at ones perdurable,
 Fro whom no þing ne lakkeþ [certein]ly,
 For tyme to come he hap it presently,
 Ne tyme passed † fro hym is þere none,
 Bot is, *and* was, and schall be, all is one,

(956)

9. Eterne he may be called well be right,
 Vn tohym-selue present *and* percles;
 And all-wey present is beforu his sight
 Þe [u]oble space of tymes endeles.
 Bot þei rehersyngt Plato, saue þeire pes,
 His conseit thei reporten all amys,
 And of his me[n]yngt failen foule i-wys.

(957)

10. Lo Plato seith þis world hap evire be,
 And to an ende nevire it schall be broght.
 They seie þefore it hap eternite,

PROSA VI, STAN. 7.—1. myghte] *om.* T. 3. rightwisly] rightuously P. 5. all he may not] he may not all D T: he] hyt P. 6. clippen] clepen R. 7. noght] never D F. [1. 4 *om.* N *but inserted later in margin by different hand.* Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 8.—1. of T H P] for *other MSS.*: interminable] eterninable D. 4. ne] *om.* T H: ne lakkeþ] doth lacken P: certainly N] verrelly *other MSS.*: vtterly F. 6. Ne] No Ba: passed] passeth L R h Bb. 7. Bot] *om.* P: all] and all T: is (2)] as N; at Ch. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 9.—1. well] will J: be right] bryght Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. and] is J. 3. beforu] afore T. 4. moble H P] noble *all other MSS.*: space] spaces N. 6. amys] on mis H. 7. menyng] mevyng L R h Bb: failen] failed F. [Stan. *om.* M Dc. fol. *om.*] STAN. 10.—1. world] wordle H: be] y be F P. 2. nevire it schall] it shall neuer P: shal it neuer T: it] *om.* F. 3. seie] seide N: þefore] furthermore D.

And euen i-lyk wip god þat hap it wroght.
 Bot yit allone, incertayn is it noght
 A lyf interminable for to lede,
 As Plato wende hym-self it is no drede;

(958)

11. It is anoper to enclosen all
 At ones so pis lyf interminable;
 For all þat is, or was, or evire schall,
 At hym it is present and permanable.
 He flitteþ noght but all-wey stondeþ in stable.
 Lo of devyne þoght þe estat is pis,
 No creature may ben i-lyk i-wys.

(959)

12. And noght-forþy ȝe schull not demen here
 Þat god is elder as in tyme of spas
 Than creatures made of his powere;
 Bot þus lo schall ye iuggen in this cas:
 Þat god hym-self alwey is *and* was
 Before or any formed creature
 In propre simple[ne]sse of his nature.

(960)

13. And all þe entent of þinges temporele
 Þat alway meveþ so contynuelly,
 They caste to counterfete euerydele
 Þe perdurable lyf of god on hy
 Þat chaungeþ noght but stondeþ presently.
 Bot when it may not evene hym-self þerto,
 Theire verray stabilnesse þei fallen fro,

PROSA VI, STAN. 10.—4. euen] *om.* D: i-lyk] is like D; lyk F; in lyk T: god] *om.* T H. 5. allone] all T: is it] it is D; ȝit is it Ch: is] was T. 6. interminable] eterminable D. 7. wende] wened H; thought P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 11.—2. interminable] eterminable D. 3. or (1)] *om.* T: schall] shalbe T. 5. stondeþ in stable] stondeth stable N C T H F P; stant at stable D. 6. estat] state T D P. 7. i-lyk] like T H. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 12.—1. noght forþy] yet for that P: here] *om.* T H. 2. ol] and T. 4. lo] lo this T: ye iuggen] iuggen the T: iuggen] neyghen D: this] the D. 6. or] *om.* F H: formed] forme of T; forme a H; forme h. 7. simplenesse T H P] simpleesse *all other MSS.*: his] his hye D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*] STAN. 13.—1. all] *om.* T H Ch P: temporele] naturall N h. 6. when] *om.* T H: hym] it N C H. 7. Theire] Theigh Rl Ba Ch; þe; F. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: fol. *om.*]

(961)

14. Movynge then out of simplicité,
Decressynge out of present þen anone
To infinite and endeles quantite
Of tyme to come *and* tyme þat is gone ;
But when he may not brynge it into one
As all hys lyf attones for to haue,
I[t] wilneth þus it-seluen for to saue.

(962)

15. And þere it may not ben aboute ibroght
So all hys lyf at ones for to gete,
þat in als meche as it [en]deth noght,
This lyf it doth not vtterly forlete,
It semeth þat it wolde counterfete
þe souereigne lyf of god omnipotent,
In so meche as he somewhat hap present.

(963)

16. And so it byndeþ hym to a lytell stounde
To haue a maner perdurabilnesse
In whiche no tyme of space may be founde.
But for it hap a maner liklynesse
Of þe eternall lyf þat present esse,
It semeth how þat euere it fleet or flitte,
þat in present alwey abydeþ it.

(964)

17. And for it may noght after his delite
Abiden bot for suche a litell space,
Hit takeþ away of tymes infinite ;
And for it may not all his lyf embrace

PROSA VI, STAN. 14.—1. Movynge] And meueneth P : then] that H : out] om. N. 2. Decressynge] Decrete hem T : þen] there D. 4. gone] agone H D P ; ago T. 4. when] om. T H : he] we T H : it] yn H. 7. It] I L R h Rb ; He D : for] om. T. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 15.—1. i-broght'] broght D. 2. hys lyf at ones] attoneþ his life T. 3. þat in als meche] Yit is a mochel T H : endeth] nedeth L N H. 4. forlete] forþete N ; for to lete T H. 5. It (1)] But hyt P. 7. he somewhat hap] somewhat hap he T H. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 16.—1. it] he J : to] om. Rl F J Ch. 3. space] spacys D : may] om. D. 4. liklynesse] likenesse J Ch. 6. semeth] semeth þat T : fleet] fleeth Rl Ba D F J ; fleete h ; flee P ; feleth T. 7. alwey] euer P. [Stan. om. M Dc : fol. om.] STAN. 17.—1. may] man H. 3. away] alwey D : tymes] tyme D.

At ones a[s] his principall purpos was,
 Passyng forth, þe lyf he kepeth so,
 For cause he may ne can none oper do.

(965)

18. And if we schull be names hem disc[er]ue,
 To sewen plato if he seide wele,
 He seith þat god him-selfe[n] is eterne,
 Lo *and* þe worlde schulde be perpetuele.
 Of þis myght þou conseyue þen *and* feele,
 Sith euer[y] iugement þat schal be trewe,
 It moste þe nature of hym-selfe sewe

(966)

9. To comprehenden þinges of wipoute ;
 And þe estate of souereigne god on hye
 Is stondyng euere in one, it is no doute,
 All-gates in hym-selfe presentlye ;
 His knowyng þen surmountep sikerlye
 All thing þat mevyng hap in difference,
 Abidyng in his simplese of presenco,

(967)

20. And so encloseth spaces infinit
 Of tyme þat was and schall here-after be ;
 But to þe spaces hap he no respit
 Bot to his owne hole eternite,
 Be knowyng of [his] hye simplicitie,
 And all þing † in þe presence of his sight
 He seeth as it were do now right.

PROSA VI, STAN. 17.—5. as] al L h Bb T; al as H: principall] fyrste T. 6. kepeth] lyueth N. 7. may ne can] can ne may F: ne] nor D: none oper] non otherwyse H; otherwyse T. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 18.—1. if] om. H: be] of Ba F: discernel] discreue L; discryue h. 2. if] where P. 3. seith] said P. 4. worlde] worde T: be] om. D. 5. and feele] ful wel P. 6. euery] euer L h Rl Ba C. 7. nature] matire R: selfe] om. D. [1. 7 om. T. Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 19.—1. of] so Rl Ba F J Ch. 2. þe estate] thaste h; the state T. 3. Is stondyng] Stondeth P. 5. þen surmountep sikerlye] them furdernore securly T. 6. mevyng hap] hath meuyng P. 7. simplese] symplenesse T H; symplycyte P: of] and F J Ch. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.] STAN. 20.—2. schall here-after be] euer after shalbe T. 3. respit] respect P. 4. to] of H: owne hole] hole oune F: hole] holde J. 5. kuowyngel] knowe D; his H D P] om. all other MSS. 6. And] om. T H P: all] alle N: ping D P] pinges all other MSS.: in þe] per in D: þe] om. N P. 7. as it] hyt as hyt P: do] y do T H. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om.]

(968)

21. And if þou haue þat presence in þi þoght
 In whiche he knoweth alle þinges so,
 His prescience þou schalt referre noght
 As to a þyng þat after schal be do,
 Bot present sciens schalt þou clepe it lo,
 Of present tyme pat neuere fayle may,
 Ne out of presence passen neuer away.

(969)

22. For-why it is noght cleped providence,
 Bot rather is it cleped purveaunce
 Pat alle þinges knoweþ in presence,
 In whiche knowenge þere is no variaunce
 F[ro] oure knowynge it hap full gret distaunce;
 For ye beholden lowe þinges here,
 Bot fro on hy behaldeþ he all in-fere.

(970)

23. Sith euery iugement moste sewen þan
 þe nature of þe knowere kyndelye,
 Where is it þat þou wilt iuggen þan
 pat all most fallen necessarily
 pat seyn is in deuyne sight on hyhe,
 Sith men þe present thinges pat þei seen,
 They maken noght of nede for to been

(971)

24. Lo may thy sight of þinges here present
 Make h[im] to fallen of necessite?
 I seyde, "Nay." Quod sche, 'Right so it stant'

PROSA VI, STAN. 21.—1. þoght] sight T H: If thou consydre that
 prescience in thy thought P. 2. In] By P: he] *om.* R. 3. þou schalt]
 shalt thou P. 5. present] very P: sciens] *om.* T H: clepe it] clepet Ba
 Ch; deme hyt P: lo] so T H. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 22.—
 2. is it] it is Ba D: cleped] called H P. 3. þinges] þing D F. 5. Fro
 H] For other MSS.: oure] youre T H: full] in F; *om.* T. 6. ye] we P:
 lowe] howe D; lo P. 7. he] ye N: in fere] y fere N F. [*Stan. om.* M
 Dc: *fol. om.* 1. 3 *om.* T.] STAN. 23.—1. sewen] folow T. 2. knowere]
 knowynge T. 3. Where] Wherefore T H: Wherefore is yt that thou askest
 than P. 4. pat all] pat all pat Rl Ba. 5. pat] Whiche D: in] in the
 T D. 6. þe] þo D; *om.* T: thinges] *om.* D: þei] ye T H. 7. They]
 Then H: *om.* P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 24.—1. Lo] So H:
 thy] þis Rl Ba F J Ch: sight] *om.* F: here he D 2. hem N C H D] hym
 all other MSS 3 right] *om.* T

Of goddes purveaunce as semeth me,
 All-pogh þere no comparisoun may be,
 For-why þe presence of [a] mannes poght
 To goddes presence may be likned noght.

(972)

25. For right as ye beholden wip youre sight
 Pat in [this] tyme present is i-done,
 Right so he seeth in his eternall light,
 So pat noping to comyng † is þere none
 As in his sight ne noping ouergone.
 For-why his prescience, it schewep wele,
 Nature of pinges changeþ not a dele,

(973)

26. For suche he seep tho pinges presently
 Right as þei schull here afterward befall;
 Ne ingement of pinges sikerly
 His knowyng ne confoundep not at all.
 For all ping pat be-tid here-after schall,
 Wheper nedefull or contingent be þe ende,
 At ones [all] he seeth it in his mende.

(974)

27. Right as þou seest a man gon on þe grōunde,
 And eke þe sonne also in heuene aryse,
 And hope þou beholdest in a stounde,
 Yit canst þou wel discernen and deuyse
 Lo pat þis man pat waweth in this wise,
 He does noght elles but a wilfull dede,
 Bot yit in sothe þe sonne ariseth nede.

PROSA VI, STAN. 24.—4. goddes] god his H. 5. All-pogh] As thou H; All þaught Ch: þere] *om.* F: no comparisoun may] may no comparisoun P. 6. why] *om.* P: þe] there D: presence] prescience H: a N D F J] *om.* all other MSS. 7. presence] prescience H P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 25.—1. this N T H P] *om.* all other MSS. 4. noping] pyng H P; thynges; T: to] *om.* T H: comyng] commyng D; cominyng h; comunyng L; cummyng C. 5. his] *om.* F. 6. his] hit F: prescience] presence F: schewep] sweth C; seweth H P. 7. Nature] The nature P: not] neuere N C H F P T. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 26.—1. suche] sith Rl Ba D F J Ch P: tho] too D; no J. 2. schull] shuld Ch: afterward] after H F. 4. ne confoundep not] confoundeth no thyng P. 5. ping] thynges; T. 7. all T H P] *om.* all other MSS.: he seeth it in] all he seeth in T: in] is in P. [l. 1 *om.* T. Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*] STAN. 27.—1. Right] Lyke T: þe] *om.* D. 3. a] one P. 4. wel discernen] discerne wel F. 5. þat (2)] *om.* D; whiche J: waweth walketh T H D P. 6. He dothe hym self wyllingly that dede P. [Stan. *om.* M Dc: *fol. om.*]

(975)

28. Nether þe sight of god þat is so clere
 þat all þing^r doth benethe hym-seluen see,
 Of þise worldly þinges þat ben here
 Destourbleþ nevir a dele þe qualite,
 Whiche in þe sight of his eternite
 Ben *present* now, but to þe sight of man
 Theire tyme thei schull here afterwarde han.

(976)

29. And herfore cometh þis conclusioun
 þat what he woot þat schall here-after sewe,
 It is a fallace nether opinioun,
 But verrey science suffisaunt *and* trewe,
 Be whiche he knoweth þat it is not dewe
 As of necessite to fallen so.
 Bot þan þou seist, "A þing^r þat schall be do,

(977)

30. And is provided in devyne poght,
 I[t] may not vnbetide, it is no drede ;
 A þing^r þat so may be [e]schewed noght,
 Than of necessite it falleþ nede."
 And so þou wilt me bynde to þe dede
 As be þis word it is necessite,
 And lo as trouthe I will it graunte þe.

(978)

31. Bot þis vnnethe may felen any wight,
 Ne well consceyuen in þis erþely lyf,
 Bot if he had a conseit *and* a sight^r

PROSA VI, STAN. 28.—1. Nether] Nero T H; Nother D. 2. þat] Whiche D: benethe hym seluen] hym selfe beneth T. 3. worldly] wordly T. 4. distourbleþ] distroubleth Rl T H F Ch P: qualite] rualite H. 6. to] om. T; in D: sight] right N. 7. afterwarde] after T F; afterward H D. [Stan. om. M Dc: fol. om. 1. 7 om. J: fol. om.] STAN. 29.—1. herfore] therefore D; here of P. 2. þat (2)] om. D. 3. nether] ne N; neither H h; ner C; nor D; noþer R P. 5. he knoweth] knoweth not F: not] no H. 7. þan] om. D: schall] shulde T H. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 30.—1. provided] preved T. 2. It] I L R h Bb: vnbetide] be vntide T: drede] dede h. 3. A] And C: so may] may so D: eschewed N C (e inserted later) T H P] schewed all other MSS. 5. so] om. T: wilt] woldest D: me] om. Rl F Ch: to] vnto T. 6. word] worlde R: it] that N T H P. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 31.—1. may felen any wight] wele may any wyte T: felen] felen wele H. 2. well consceyuen] may contayne T: this] his T.

Of god *and* fully were contemplatyf.
 Bot vnto þi[s] I answer the be-lyf :
 When þat þing pat so for to comen is,
 Vnto diuine science referred is,

(979)

32. Lo necessary is it sikerly ;
 Bot in þe manere of the *propre* kynde,
 When þat þow it behaldest verely,
 Necessity ne doth it noþing hynde.
 For two necessites schalt þou fynde,
 Of whiche þat [oon] is simple, wite it wele,
 And lo þat othere is condicionele.

(980)

33. That euery man is mortale of nature,
 This is necessite of simpl[en]esse,
 But when þow knowest a man *perauenture*
 þat walkeþ of his owne wilfulnesse,
 þat mannes walkyng necessarie esse,
 Wip þis condicioun iputte þerto :
 Þe whiles þat [it] is well known so.

(981)

34. For þing pat known is to mannes poghþ,
 As for þe tyme it may non oper be.
 Bot þis condicioun sufficeþ noght
 Wip hym to drawen this simplicite ;
 For well þou wotest pat þis necessite
 Cometh not of kyndely disposicioun,
 Bot of þat accident condicioun.

PROSA VI, STAN. 31.—5. vnto] to F: pis Rl Ba N C H F] þe all other MSS.: be-lyf] blyf N; blyue H; belyue P. 6. for] ferre D; om. P.
 7. Vnto] To P. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 32.—1. is it] hit is F. 2. the (2)] that P. 3. behaldest] be hiddest h. 4. ne] om. T H: no] ne h: no þing] in no wyse P. 6. whiche] whome T: þat] the T D: oon] om. Rl Ba L F Ch Bh. 7. lo] om. P: pat] om. T. STAN. 33.—2. This] Hit F: symplenesse H] simplesse other MSS. 4. walkeþ] maketh T: of] on Rl. 5. necessarie] necessite T. 6. iputte] putte T H. 7. whiles] while is T; while his H; while P: þat] om. P: it N T H F P] om. all other MSS.: is well] hys wyl is D: well] om. T H P: known] y known P: so] to be so P. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.] STAN. 34.—1. þing] thinge T: to] in P. 2. þe] þat H: may] wol D. 3. sufficeþ] suffreth N. 5. well þou wotest] þou woste wel F. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.]

(982)

35. Necessite ne doth hym not compelle
 To walken, he þat walkeþ wilfully;
 Bot while he goth, þis will I grante welle,
 Lo þat he walkeþ necessarily.
 And in þe same wise sikerly
 What purveaunce a[s] present doth provide,
 [Lo of necessite it doth betide],

(983)

36. And yit þat þing as of his propre kynde
 Ne doth noght of necessite befall.
 Bot all þat god beholdeþ in his mynde
 Þat so of liberte betide schall,
 So he beholdeþ it as present all.
 And so referred to devyne sight,
 As necessarie þei ben accounted [right];

(984)

37. Bot þis is only be condicioun
 Lo of þe knowyng of devyne witt.
 Bot when þese þinges han relacioun
 Vnto þeire owne propre kynde ȝit,
 All absolutely then betideþ it,
 Noþing compelle[d] of necessite,
 Ne hit forleteth noght his liberte

(985)

38. So þan it schall befallle douteles
 All þing þat god to co[m]yng doth provide;
 And myche þing schall falle neuerþeles,

PROSA VI, STAN. 35.—1. ne] *om.* R. 2. wilfully] wylyngly P.
 3. goth] walketh H: But he walketh this graunte I wele T. 4. neces-
 sarily] necessary T H. 5. wise] *om.* T H. 6. as H P] a *all other MSS.*:
 as present] and prescience D. 7. Full soothe is it must nedys betyde D.
 [1. 7 *om.* L R h Bb.] STAN. 36.—1. þat] *om.* R: as] *om.* D. 2. of] *om.*
 T: befall] falle D. 6. devyne] dyne T. 7. right T H F P] ȝight Rl Ba
 Ch; yit *all other MSS.* [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 37.—
 1. þis] *om.* T H: is] *om.* N Ch. 2. þe] *om.* T. 4. owne] *om.* T H F:
 kynde] partye H. 6. compelled C T H P] compelleth L Ba R D Bb h:
 compellynge Rl F Ch. 7. his] for his D. [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 38.—1. So] Lo T: befallle] ben all Rl Ba Ch; falle T H. 2. com-
 yng N F] cummyng C; commyng D; kommyng R; comen P; connyng Rl
 Ba L h Bb Ch. 3. falle] *om.* N: neuerþeles] doutelese neuerþeasse C.

þat only schall of liberte betyde,
 So þat þey stonden fre for euery syde,
 And þogh þey be to come yit may we chese,
 So þopre nature doth þey noght forlese.

(986)

39. Theire kynde is þis, beforehande ar they were,
 Of liberte þey myght haue ben vndo.
 "Bot what force is it," wilt þou seye me here,
 "Wheþer þey come of necessite or no,
 Sith of devyne science it is so,
 In alle wise it doth befallē this
 Right euen as þing þat necessarie is ?

(987)

40. Lo þus as I [a] litel here beforne
 Purposed be exsauple plenerly,
 Lo of þe sonne þat riseth be þe morne,
 And of a man þat walkeþ wilfully,
 Till þat þei be in doynge presently,
 They may well be vndo it is no drede.
 Bot yit þat one was to betiden nede,

(988)

41. Bot sikerly þat other nedeth noght.
 So all þat he beholdeþ as present,
 Right so wipouten doute it schall be wrogh
 Bot þat þe sonne riseþ verrayment,
 • Lo of necessite it hath dissent,
 Bot yit þat man to wawen or to goon,
 His awne chois it falleþ all vpon.

PROSA VI, STAN. 38.—5. for] on Rl Ba F Ch; fro P: euery] eyther P
 6. we] not N. [ll. 2-7 om. T H. Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.]
 STAN. 39.—1. þis] om. N: beforehande] byfore and N: ar] as Ba F Ch.
 3. it] om. Ch: wilt þou seye me] all thow me say T: seye me] me sey H.
 4. Wheþer] Where C P. 5. it is] ys it P. 7. þing] om. R. [Stan. om.
 M Dc J: fol. om. 1. 1 om. T H.] STAN. 40.—1. þus] om. Rl Ch; thys
 P: as I] om. T: a] om. L C D R h Bb: litel] telle D. 3. Lo] om. P.
 4. wilfully] skylfully D; willingly P. 5. þat] tyme P: doynge] doynge
 Ch. 6. well] om. F: well be] be well H: vndo] vnder D: vnto Ch.
 7. yit] om. P: was] om. F: was to] muste T: to] om. h. [Stan. om. M Dc
 J: fol. om.] STAN. 41.—1. nedeth] neded P. 2. he] om. H. 5. it]
 he D: hath] shall T. 6. to] that T: wawen] walken Rl Ba T H D F Ch
 P. 7. falleþ] standeth P. [Stan. om. M Dc J: fol. om.]

(989)

42. Now then in this we haue seid but right
 þat whenne pese þinges so referred be
 Vnto þe knowynge of devyne sight,
 Lo þenne þei fallen of necessite ;
 Bot þen referred to þeire qualite,
 Full absolute in liberte þei stonde,
 As out of alle necessarie bonde.

(990)

43. As all þat scheweþ to þe comyn wit,
 If þat þey be referred to resoun,
 Lo vniuersele þan in sothe is it ;
 And if þou sette in thyn entencioun
 þe propirte of thy condicioun,
 So þ[en] þou felest it as singulere.
 " Bot if [it] be," þou seist, " in my powere

(991)

44. My purpos for to changen as me list,
 Lo then schal I voyde purveaunce
 Be whiche my purpos knowen is *and* wist?"
 Bot I schal answer to þin allegeaunce :
 " Thy purpos may þou chaunge at þi plesaunce,
 Bot þis myght for to done or do it noght,
 And all þe dyuerse chaungyng of þi þoght,

(992)

45. The verray present trouthe of presciens
 Hit euerydele beholdeþ presentlye ;
 Ne thou myght noght avoyden his presens

PROSA VI, STAN. 42.—3. of] *om.* H. 4. fallen] fayleth T. 5. þen]
om. P. 6. in liberte] *om.* R: stonde] be founde F. 7. bonde] londe D.
 [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 43.—1. scheweþ] apereth P: þe]
 that T. 2. þey] them T; then they H. 3. Lo] *om.* P: vniuersele
 þan in sothe] vniuersele in soth then T; than vniuersaal for sothe D.
 4. in] it in I. 5. thy] her T H P. 6. then P] þat *other MSS.*: it]
om. N T D: as] is Rl Ch; yn F. 7. it N T H P] þat F; þou *all other*
MSS.: my] þy N. [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*] STAN. 44.—2. then]
 yett T H: schall] I shall T: voyde] avoyden T P. 3. By wyche the
 same ys knowen and wist P. 4. þin] þis Rl Ba F Ch. 5. may]
 myȝte T H: at þi plesaunce] *om.* N. 6. þis] thus T: myght] must T:
 for to done] thou doo T H: or do] *om.* Ba Ch. [Stan. *om.* M Dc J: fol. *om.*]
 STAN. 45.—1. of] of thy T. 2. Hit] In N; *om.* P. 3. myght] maist
 N P: presens] prescience F.

No more þau þou myght voyde verrelȳe
 Þe right beholdynge of a present yge,
 Thow; þat þou woldest þi-selue torne or wende
 As liketh to þe frewill of thy mynde.'

(993)

46. Bot here þou makest this obieccioun:
 "If goddes science may be changed so
 Right as myne owne disposicioun,
 And when I now this *and* now þat m[ay] do, †
 Than may I enterchaungen to *and* fro
 His hye science be stoundes of my wille?"
 'Nay, nay, forsothe, þat myght þou not be skille,

(994)

47. For-why þe knowynge of devyne sight
 It goth bifore þat þing; þat schall be-falle,
 And right before his propre presence right,
 Lo of his knowyng he retorneth all
 þat euer was or ben here-after schall.
 Ne as þow wenest he alterneþ noght
 His presence be stoundes of þi þoght,

(995)

48. As now þis þing *and* now þat þing to knowe,
 Bot he, beholdyng; euery wyt, compaseth
 The chaunginge of þi þoghtes all arowe.
 With o syght all at ones he enlaceth;
 He goth also before *and* all embraceth.

PROSA VI, STAN. 46.—4. myght] maist N P. 5. right] *om.* P.
 6. or] and N; wende] wynde N. 7. frewill] for wil D; fryr wille T.
 [ll. 2, 3 *om.* T. *Stan. om.* M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 46.—1. here] there
 T H. 3. as] att T P: owne] propre P. 4. now (1)] *om.* T H: now
 this] this now N P: and (2)] *om.* D: þat] what N; may do T H P] mysse
 do D; I do N; mys ido *all other MSS.* 5. may] *om.* H. 6. Hys
 hye] Loo hys P; science] sciences H: of] att H P. 7. Nay (1)] *om.* P:
 myght] may D; mayst P. [*Stan. om.* M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 47.—
 1. of] of the T D. 2. It] *om.* P: þat (1)] þe T: schall] shold H.
 3. right (1)] *om.* P: right (2)] *om.* T. 4. his knowyng] thye returnyng
 D: retorneth] knoweth D: returned Ch. 5. or] and D: þat euer has
 ben or here after shall T. 6. Ne] And T: alterneþ] altereth P.
 7. presence] prescience F: stoundes] stondeth T. [ll. 3-7 *om.* H: *fol. om.*
Stan. om. M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 48.—1. And now þat þing] *om.* T:
 to] thus for to T. 2. beholdyng] abydyng P: euery wyt] euene with N.
 3. arowe] on rowe Rl Ba Ch; on a rowe F. 4. all] he D: he] theym
 D: enlaceth] elusith T. 5. before] afore T: all] he T.

Ne he hys myght [pat] al[1] so comprehendeth,
And eke his sight pat to so fer extendeth

(996)

49. All pinges to beholden presently,
He hath hem noght^t resayued so as we
Of ping pat is to comen sewyngly,
Bot of hys propre hye simplicité.
Wherby it may full well assoyled be
The resoun whiche pou hast ageyn [m]e broght :
Vnsemely, seist pou, is it in thi poght^t

(997)

50. That ping to come of oure vnstabilnesse
þe cause schulde be of his science.
Bot of his konnyng lo the myght is þis :
He closeth all with knowynge of þresence ;
Of dyuerse tyme hap he no difference,
And all ping^t into certayn hap he broght^t ;
To pinges passed oweth he right noght^t.

(998)

51. Sith it is so Y may concluden now,
Lo þat in euery mortal creature
The liberte abideþ hole y-now,
And stondeþ fully in theire propre cure.
And lawes whiche pat medes done mesure
To tho whiche pat ben good and vertuous,
And also peynes to þe vicious,

PROSA VI, STAN. 48.—6. Ne he] *om.* P: he] be T: pat all so] pat also T; also that all P: also *other MSS.* 7. to] *om.* N. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 49.—1. to] *om.* Ba F Ch. 2. hem] *om.* F: resayued] reserued D. 4. of] *om.* T: hye] by T. 5. Wherby] Wherefore D. 6. me] be L h: That thou while er ageynst me hast Y put P. 7. Vnsemely] Vnsembly h: seist] semys T: pou] *om.* F: is it in] hitt is to T: in] to P. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 50.—2. þe cause schulde be] Sholde the cause ben P. 3. of his konnyng lo] lo of his cunynge T. 4. knowynge] closynge N; connyng h. 7. oweth he] he oweth D: oweth he right noght^t] hath he no righte T: noght] noon h. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 51.—4. theire] *om.* T; thy h: propre] owne P. 5. medes] nedes N; nedeth T: done] doth T. 6. tho] the D: whiche] *om.* T; men P. [Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*]

(999)

52. Wip none vnright þey may not ben arettik
 Sith euere man his owne will is at,
 As be necessite no thing i-lettik,
 Bot þat he may deserue loue *and* hate.
 And god hymselfe sitte aboue algate,
 And euery þing he knowep ar it be
 As present in his hye eternite,

(1000)

53. In vs beholdynge euery þoght *and* dede
 Þat is or schall be done in ful certeyne;
 And to þe gode man he disposeth mede,
 And to þe wicked punyschement *and* peyne.
 To triste in god it is no þing in veyne,
 And prayers if þey rightwisly be led,
 Byleue it well, þey may not ben vnsped.

(1001)

54. Wipstonde þou vice *and* þif þe to vertue;
 To rightwys hope þou lifte vp þi corage;
 And for þy nedes if þou wilt pursue,
 Lo humble prayer send on thi message
 Vp to þi god; hit fayleth not his wage.
 Ne doute þe noght þou schalt be sped full sone,
 For he refuseth neuere a lowely bone.

(1002)

55. And loke þat þou þi conseil noght forgete;
 Dissimule noght bot do þi besynesse.
 Þe nede is thyne also the charge is grete

PROSA VI, STAN. 52.—1. Wip] Seth F: Then P: none] for P.
 2. owne] *om.* T. 3. i-lettik] letted T. 4. he] þei Rl: deserue]
 discerne N: and] or T P. 6. ar] as N. [*Stan. om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*]
 STAN. 53.—1. þoght] thing N. 3. he] *om.* T. 5. in (2)] of T.
 6. rightwisly] rightuously P: be led] bede T; be bed D. 7. ben] *om.* T.
 [*Stan. om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 54.—2. rightwys] rightuous P:
 hope] hol hope T: þou] and T; *om.* D. 3. And] *om.* Rl Ba. 4. Lo]
om. P: on] in P. 5. fayleth] vayleth D. 6. full] right T. [*Stan. om.*
 H M Dc J: *fol. om.*] STAN. 55.—1. þi] this D. 3. also] *om.* T: thi]
 the T; *om.* F: grete] all gret T.

That þou be founde in vertu *and* prowessse,
 Sith all þi werkes ben open *and* expresse
 Vnto þe presence of þe iuge on hye
 Þat all þing doth beholde plenerlye.'

Explicit liber Boecij de consolacione philosophie de latino in
 anglicum translatus Anno domini millensimo cccc^{mo} X^o per
 capellanum Johannem——

PROSA VI, STAN. 55.—5. werkes ben] werke is T. 7. doth beholde]
 beholdeth F. [ll. 2-7 *om.* N: *fol. om.* Stan. *om.* H M Dc J: *fol. om.*]

NOTES

1, 4. Proof of Walton having made the translation to order. *Vide* reading of P for ll. 3. 4.

9, 5. Further indication that translation made for a patron.

6. *Vide* reading of P.

10. The prologue is entirely the work of Walton and has no Latin original. King Alfred wrote a prologue to his translation of *Boethius* in which he gave a short history of Boethius' dealings with Theodoric. Walton's prologue follows similar lines. In Stan. 4, ll. 1-5, he says he has seen earlier English translations.

13, 7. *Antechristes lay*. The Pauline conception of the Antichrist is not of a heathen potentate and oppressor, but of a false Messiah from within Judaism itself. But for the Apocalypticist writing to a Church which had known Nero's cruelty, there arose the Antichrist of a contemporary Nero-Saga with its dream of a Nero redidivus who should come back to the world from the realms of the dead.

19, 7. *Berwyng*. The readings *Briuen*, *Betwyne*, *To bryng* of the various MSS. and P give no sense. Unfortunately T and H, which often give reliable readings, lack the translator's prologue. *Berwyng* is the emendation of a correcting scribe in C, and gives the best sense=sheltering, protecting [M.E. *berwen*, O.E. *beorgan*].

7. "Sheltering himself (or seeking protection) in Philosophy."

40, 3. *extent*. The reading *existent* is meaningless. Note how it has been transmitted throughout the B¹ group of MSS. while the others give the correct reading.

42, 2. *grekkishe P. Π*.

4. T, i.e. θ not τ, the Greek θ being pronounced T in Latin. The reference is to Boeth., *In Porph.*, Dial. i. "est enim philosophia genus, species uero eius duae, una quae θεωρητική dicitur, altera quae τραπεζική, id est speculativa et actiua."

50, 3. A latinism. Lat. propria luce relictā.

53, 4. *and gesoun*. Emendation supported by members of both groups of MSS.

72, 3. *thondere leight*. Lat. Ardentes uia fulminis.

73, 3. *disarme*. Both Lat. [exarmueris] and Ch. [desarmen] as well as several MSS. support the emendation.

74, 6. *musten hele*. Perhaps from dictation, this was written *must vnhele*, which gives the opposite of the required sense.

80, 5. Let your own judgment bear witness to it.

84, 1. *me by*. Confusedly combined throughout the B group of MSS.

97, 3. *he sayed*. The MSS. readings *assayed*, *y sayed* probably due to dictation.

101, 3. *for to sle*. *for* and *sle* are lacking throughout the B group of MSS.

After this stanza the passage in the Latin—"Nunc quingentis . . . proscripti-
onemque damnamur" finds no corresponding translated verse in the MSS. P, however, gives it a whole stanza:

But then I beyng for that same while
With al my labour and my dilygence
Fro my ingemento fyue hundred myle,
Hauyng in court no aduocate ne defence
To deth I was a-iyged in absence,
Me beyng in the senatoures nedes;
And they consentyng, geuen was the sentence;
Loo how I am rewarded to my medes.

BOETHIUS.

Z

It is possible that this stanza is the work of Thomas Richard, the editor-printer, who observing the omission, proceeded to rectify it.

117, 5. **Another.** Lat. Iterum. Another time. Cp. 136, 5: 'Be þat he hap with winter dayes met,' where 'Be þat' = 'By the time þat.' 'Yere' makes no sense as the change described is a daily process. Cp. Milton's 'Hesper-Phosphor.

119, 1. **seedes.** Lat. semina; Chauc. seedes.

136, 5. **Be þat.** By the time þat.

163, 5. Lat. 'Deprehendisti caeci numinis ambiguos uultus.' Ch. 'Thou hast knowen and ataynt the doutous or double visage of thilke blinde goddesse fortune.' Walton, in his choice of words, was influenced by Chaucer. The verb 'to attain' (pp. attaint), to ascertain, find out, is fairly common in M.E. But Walton's phrase: 'Attaynt . . . hast pou take' is perhaps a Latinism where 'attaynt' is a past part., and the whole is a construction such as 'deprehensum . . . habuisti.'

177, 6. **oys.** Lat. 'usus.' Ch. 'used.' 'Voyce' of most of the MSS. is obviously wrong. In 776/6 L C M Bb correctly give 'oys' = use.

181, 1. Cp. Ch. 'Now worth vpon my wheel.'

182, 5. **Kyng of Perse,** Lat. Persi regis. Chaucer has: 'King of Persiens,' and Walton makes a similar mistake. The Lat. = 'of King Perses.' Perses III. was last King of Macedonia, and was defeated by L. Æmilius Paulus near Pydna, B.C. 168.

183, 7. **þe tone,** that one. L's reading due to 'tonnes' [l. 5].

196, 8. Walton's own. Note he keeps the legal term 'arriage' (debt) after using 'feffed' [l. 1].

206, 5. 'Which thou didst consider of the highest value.'

207, 4. **in his defence,** in such a secure position as he.

256, 1. **At youre desert,** deservedly.

256, 6-8. Many MSS. have here in the margin: Ego nego ullum bonum esse quod nocet hominem.

262, 6. **sese þaire talent,** satisfy (cease) their appetite.

262, 8. **clarry,** 'wine mixed with honey and spice, and then strained till it is clear; clarified wine' [Skeat].

263, 2. **venym tyryen.** The numerous MSS. readings show the perplexity of the scribes. Chaucer has "venim of Tyrie," and here [V. Introd., Meth. of Trans.] Walton borrowed slavishly. Further in 385/2, and 428/2 Walton has 'tyriene' for Lat. Tyrio, and Tyrrhena.

300, 3. **thritty.** Lat. 'decem'; Ch. 'ten.'

320, 5. **howen,** cry how! (with grief). Probably onomatopœic. Cp. Child's *Ballads*, xiii, 1889. 'What need ye hech and how ladies! What need ye how for me!'

327, 8. **I am perfore,** 'I am for there,' i.e. 'I am of that opinion.'

332, 3. **drynen.** Lat. pepulerit; Ch. chased away. The better reading is confined to the A group of MSS.

338, 5. **mortal folkes.** Lat. mortalium; Ch. mortal folk.

338, 2. **renoun.** Lat. claritas; Ch. renoun.

343, 8. The Latin has the opposite sense. Chaucer makes same mistake by reading 'afferre' as 'auferre.'

350, 4. **theire mynde.** Lat. sententiae; Ch. sentences. Perhaps 'ende' of the MSS. was written as a result of confusion with the next line.

352, 3. **mete.** Lat. escas; Ch. metes.

354, 2. **cage of tree,** wooden cage.

355, 5. **passid dayes stounde.** Latinism, abl. absolute construction. 'The day having ended.'

358, 2. **in suche a wyse.** Lat. per ea; Ch. by thilke thinges.

360, 3. **welpes.** Lat. diuitiis; Ch. riches. Bad reading confined to B group of MSS.

361, 1. Joined to previous stanza in L R Bb.

382, 3. **in þe same,** in the same estimation, i.e. worth 'an ydell name.'

398, 4. **wilfullye,** more than 'willingly,' rather with 'endeavour.' Lat. Seneca opes etiam suas tradere Neroni . . . conatus est.

- 405, 1. *metep*. Lat. *metitur*; Ch. *mesuren*.
 408, 8. 'Only those who are praised, and no others, must be noble.'
 409, 8. *forleyneth*. *V.* chap. on Language.
 417. Cp. Translation of this metrum by John Wilbye, 1609, in Fellowes, 'English Madrigal Verse,' p. 292.
 423, 5. *schap* or *beaute*. Lat. *Formae uero nitor* . . . ; Ch. . . . the *beautee* of thy body.
 443. Rather involved. For 'Wiche pat' [l. 4] read 'Is that which' to make the passage clearer.
 445, 2. *vile*. Lat. *vilis*; Ch. *vyl*.
 447, 5. *it will not be*, *it will not be possible*. *V.* *Intro.*, chap. on Language.
 449, 5. The emendations are supported by the MSS. nearest the original.
 451, 7. *I dar be bold*, *I dare be bold enough to assert*.
 452, 7. Lat. *nisi fallor*. *V.* *Intro.*, chap. on Language.
 457, 6. *leste*. Lat. *minimis*; Ch. *right litel*.
 458, 5-6. 'Nothing may be begun perfectly by him who leaves that (i.e. prayer) behind.'
 459, 4. *sowest*, *peoplest*. Cp. 465/1.
 462, 3. *haue conuenience*, 'may have a coming together,' i.e. 'may come together satisfactorily.' Lat. *ut frigora flammis* . . . *convenient*.
 462, 7. *so*, 'lest.' 'So' does not refer to the fire being prevented from 'fleeing his way.' God arranges this agreement in such a way that, despite the weight (of the other three elements) on the earth, the latter is not borne down.
 463, 1. *mene spirit*. Lat. *mediam* . . . *animam*. *V.* Thomas Richards' Commentary on this metrum.
 463, 7. *he*, 'the mene spirit.'
 464, 1. *Enserchyng*. Lat. *circuit*; Ch. *envirouneth*. Perhaps 'encercl yng' would have been a better reading, but it has no manuscript support.
 479, 1. *he*, i.e. God.
 480, 4. *He may no ferre be*. Walton's own. "He cannot be further away than he is now"—implying doubt as to his existence.
 487, 2. *proposiciouns*. Lat. *propositis*; Ch. *proposiciouns*.
 492. As to emendations, see *Intro.*, R. xxxvi.
 498, 3. *as pei devise*, as people think. A tag. Probably as a result of this plural 'pei' in the tag, Walton unconsciously made the subject (*goodes*) plural in the remaining part of the sentence.
 501, 2. Lat. *ipsius boni et beatitudinis*; Ch. of good and of blisfulnesse.
 506, 1. *schenyng*. Lat. *splendor*; Ch. *shyninge*.
 506, 2. *gouerned*. Lat. *regitur*; Ch. *gouerned*.
 508, 3. *So pat*, *Provided that*.
 518, 7. *ne will pere none*, *None will go*. Cp. *Macbeth*, III. 4:
 "I will tomorrow, And betimes I will to the weird sisters."
 522, 3. *most tendre*. Lat. *mollissimum*; Ch. *right softe*. Mistake confined to the B group of MSS.
 532, 3. *one*, *Unity*.
 551, 3. *a yok to ping contrary*. Lat. *detractantium iugum*.
 558, 2. *hous of Dydalus*. Not in Latin. Taken from Chaucer, who uses it to explain Lat. *Labyrinthum*.
 567, 2. *Erudice*. Not mentioned by name in Latin or Chaucer.
 569, 4. *At*, *Ask at* = *ask of*.
 571, 7. *conuyet*. Lat. *vincimur*. The reading 'quyt' was no doubt due to the scribes' confusion of the abbreviation *~* or *?* = *con.* with the letter *q*. 'quyt' could easily be misread 'quytt.'
 574. Note the change to the 'Troilus' stanza in Bks. IV and V. *Vide* *Intro.* chap. on Versification.
 576, 6. *Ye*, i.e. Elizabeth Berkeley, Walton's patron.
 583, 6. *Latinism*. L, 'nondum penitus insiti maeroris oblitus.'
 591, 4. *Latinism*. L, 'purturbatione depulsa.'
 592, 6. *speere of eyre*. [I make use of Prof. Skeat's note.] In the old astronomy the region of air [speere of eyre] was supposed to be surrounded by a region

of fire which Boethius says was caused by the swift motion of the ether. Beyond this region were the planetary spheres:—those of the moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. This explains the allusion to the passage of the 'mynde' above the 'spere of fuyre' on its way to 'the sterred places . . . thurgh-out the speres of planetes seuene,' and so past the 'sonne' to the þe olde 'Saturnus.' After this the mynde soars to the eighth sphere 'the cercle of the sterres bright,' and finally reaches the 'primum mobile,' 'to hym þat autour is of kynde.'

611, 4. **kyndely for to do**, if he is to act naturally.

615, 5. **befor me** could easily be confused with 'be forme.'
rennest. L, *praecurris*.

619, 7. **Tag.** The greater the desired good that is lost, the less is the power obtained.

629, 2. **assembled.** Lat. '*collegimus*,' concluded. *Vide* Intro., chap. on Language.

636, 5. **woodnesse.** Lat. *rabie*; Ch. *woodnesse*.

647, 6. **dymmen.** Lat. '*fuscat*' K. Alfred has '*adimmad*.' The word seems to have presented difficulty to the scribes. Evidently the corrector of Bb, unable to make sense of '*demen*,' turned up the Latin and saw '*minuat*' three words before '*fuscat*.' This he translated as '*Lasyn*' and inserted as a correction. R copied the correction. L tried to explain '*demen*' by '*demynt*' [=diminish?].

668, 4. **wilneth schrewdely**, has wicked inclinations.

668, 5. **wrecche.** Lat. *Miserum*. Correct reading confined to the A group of MSS.

671, 2. **þat**, i.e. 'lyf' of previous line.

671, 5. **hem**, i.e. the wicked.

674, 2. **it is conuenient**, it is in agreement.

686, 5. **som.** Lat. *alia*; Ch. *some*.

714, 7. **inyyses.** The numerous readings show the perplexity of the scribes. Lat. '*cum praesertim carcer, lex ceteraque legalium tormenta poenarum*.' Chaucer has '*inyse*' [O.F. *juise*, L. *iudicium*], justice, judgment, sentence, in 'Knights Tale' A 1739, 'Man of Lawes Tale' B 795 [Skeat]. The printed edition gives '*Ingynnes*' as a solution.

715, 1. **wicked.** Lat. *perniciosis*.

720. *Vide* Prof. Skeat's notes to the allusions in this metrum in his edition of Chaucer's *Boece*.

727, 7. **feele**, many things.

740, 3. **þat**, refers to 'exercise destinale' [l. 1].
entendeth, is directed.

743, 2. **bothe**, also. Merely a tag for rhyme.

745. *Vide* Intro., p. xxxvii, p. r. (4). Examination and comparison with the Latin lead to the conclusion that the readings of T H P are correct. l. 5 savours of a tag; and l. 7 is tautological.

746, 3. **faster**, more firmly.

747, 6. **poynt to þe circumference**, i.e. the centre as compared with the circle.

750, 4. **it**, refers to 'causes' [l. 1]. Singular number probably due to influence of 'purveaunce' [l. 2].

757, 2. **complexioun.** Combination of supposed qualities (cold or hot, moist or dry) in a certain proportion, determining the nature of a body.

763, 1. **conuyct.** Lat. *victum*. The passage of Lucan referred to is: '*Victrix causa deis placuit, sed uicta Catoni*.'

763, 2-4. Walton's own. At the battle of Pharsala 48 B.C. Pompey, the supporter of the Senate (and 'justified' by Cato) was defeated by the rebel; Julius Caesar.

790, 1. **be stoundes mete.** Lat. *aequis modis*, 'in equal bounds, limits.'

802, 3. **bad.** Lat. *malum*.

803, 2. **where**, whether.

804, 5. **encreasen.** Lat. *prouectu*.

808, 6. **over.** Lat. *ultra*.

824, 3. **is noght at all**, does not exist.

835, 7. **fleen**. Lat. fugax. Several scribes probably took it to refer to the flight of the arrows and wrote 'fleigh' [O.E. flēoġan, to fly]. The reference is to the habit of the Parthians who dissembled flight and shot their arrows at their pursuers.

837, 3. **scheluyng**, sloping. Lat. decliua. Cp. *Trans. of Ovid*, Met IX, 182: "A lake there is which sheluing margents bound" (1621).

851, 1-5. Not clearly translated. The 'Loeb' version runs: 'For they say that nothing is therefore to come to pass because Providence did foresee it, but rather contrariwise, because it shall be, it could not be unknown to Providence; and in this manner the necessity passes over to the other side.'

852, 2. **provided it is nede**, it is necessarily foreseen.

868, 6. **beholdep**. Lat. prospiciens.

879, 7. Lat. Sed quis nota scire laborat.

894, 4. To bring in arguments from outside [irrelevant] to support us.

904, 7. Sight and feeling prove the same thing, yet in different ways.

910, 2. **kyndes**. Lat. species. Bad reading confined to the Bb group of MSS.

918, 2. **derke in beire corages**, cloudy in their minds.

920, 2. **peym**, i.e. souls.

934, 2. **or**, correlative with 'or' [l. 5]. Lat. aut . . . aut.

935, 7. **piſe othere**, i.e. the senses and imagination.

937, 4. Lat. nos quibus . . . ratiocinandi . . . uis inest. The readings of the B¹ group of MSS. make no sense.

942, 4. **Defined**. Lat. definita.

954, 1. **as Aristotile ſemed**, as it seemed to Aristotle (in 'De Caelo,' Lib. I.).

958, 4. **At hym**, i.e. in God.

960, 6. **it**, i.e. 'the infinite motion of temporal things' [ll. 1, 2.]. So also *he* [961/5], *hys* [961/6], *It* [961/7] *hys* [962/2], *it* [962/4], *it* (2) [962/5]. *Vide* Lat. B. V, Pvi, ll. 40-53.

964, 6. **passyng forth**. Lat. 'eundo.' By passing forth he so keeps his life, the fullness of which he could not keep by staying. Walton's translation of the whole of this passage is very loose.

966, 6. **difference**. All things that are different by having motion.

969, 1. **providence**. Lat. 'praenidentia,' foresight.

969, 2. **purveaunce**. Lat. 'providentia,' providence.

969, 3. **in presence**, i.e. as if they were present.

981, 4. **hym**, i.e. itself ('condicioun').

981, 7. **accident condicioun**. Lat. 'adiectio condicionis.'

993, 4. **may do**. Lat. uelim.

GLOSSARY

IN the preparation of this glossary it has been decided that since Walton shows no definite signs of abnormality in dialect or language a complete concordance noting *all* occurrences of simple well-known words would be superfluous. In such cases one reference and *etc.* is usually considered sufficient except in a case where the word occurs in a strange construction when this is quoted.

On the other hand, an attempt has been made to incorporate *all* words which differ materially in spelling or even very slightly in meaning from present-day forms and uses. Words revealing only slight differences in spelling but precisely the same meaning as their present-day forms are not always included, e.g. *exhortacioun, estimacioun, ymaginacioun, devide, eternite, aryse, enterchaunge, byholde, bounle, etc.*

Often in the case of unusual words the corresponding Latin of the original text is quoted within square brackets.

An asterisk over a word denotes that its form has been accommodated to the rhyme. The figures refer to stanza and line. The following abbreviations have been used.

adj. adjective.
adv. adverb.
comp. comparative.
conj. conjunction.
contract. contraction.
dat. dative.
gen. genitive.
imp. impersonal.
imper. imperative.
inf. infinitive.
neg. negative.
num. numeral.
opt. optative.

p. present.
prep. preposition.
pp. past participle.
ppl. present participle.
pl. plural.
prn. pronoun.
pt. past.
pt. pr. vb. preterite present verb.
sb. substantive.
subj. subjunctive.
trans. transitive.
vbl. sb. verbal substantive.

Abate, *vb. inf.* [detrahere] take away, 217/3, [subtrahere] 290/6.

Abateth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [abeat] departeth, 202/3.

Abhominable, *adj.* monstrous, abominable, 587/2.

Absolute, *adj.* free, 472/3, 899/3, 928/4, 989/6.

Absolutely, *adv.* freely, with liberty, 984/5.

Accidenties, *sb. pl.* [quid ex appositis] adjoining things, external ornaments, raiment, 258/2, 258/3.

Accordant, *adj.* agreeable, 17/6.

Accordantly, *adv.* harmoniously, 323/4.

Accorde, *sb.* suitability; **non accorde** it was, [nec conueniebat], it was not fitting.

Accounten, *vb. inf.* [calculum ponere] reckon, 196/7, 231/8, 319/1; **Acounen**, 2 *pl. p.*, 232/1; **Accounted**, *pp.* 197/7, 232/4, 247/2.

Acesen, *vb. inf.* satisfy 243/3.

Achaufe, *vb. inf.* warm, 135/5.

Acombreth, 3 *pl. p.* encumber, 122/4.

Accomplise, *vb. inf.* accomplish, 363/8, 491/5.

Acorsed, *pp.* accursed, 385/4.

Admitted, *pp.* [suscepta] suffered, per mitted, 89/8.

Adoun, *adv.* down, 638/3.

Adrad, *adj.* afraid, 276/7; **Adrede**, 352/7.

Affection, *sb.* power, disposition, 931/3.

Afore, *adv.* before, 549/6.

- After**, *prep.* after, 13/3, etc.; for, 8/6; in accordance with, 9/7, 168/6, 383/4, 384/5; *adv.* afterwards, 15/8.
- Agilt**, *pp.* wronged, 205/7.
- Agone**, *adv.* ago, 360/2.
- Agoo***, *pp.* gone, 312/4.
- Agreue**, *vb. inf.* grieve, 258/8; **Agreued**, *pp.* 91/5.
- Ainged**, *pp.* condemned, 85/6.
- Akoph**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* aches, 417/5.
- Aknoweph**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* knoweth, 379/4; **Aknownen**, *pp.* known, 74/7; acquainted, 437/6.
- Alayed**, *pp.* satisfied, 262/5.
- Alday**, *adv.* continually, 365/2, 712/5, 754/3.
- Algate**, *adv.* always, 71/3, 107/3, 337/4, etc.; **Algates**, 705/3, 887/4, etc.
- Allegeaunce**, *sb.* allegation, 991/4.
- Almight**, *adj.* almighty, 108/8.
- Allone** . . . **another**, [aliud . . . aliud] one thing . . . another, 957/5.
- Aloute**, *vb. inf.* bow, pay homage, 285/4, 561/6.
- Also** . . . **as**, **as** . . . **as**, 128/3, 210/6, 581/3; **Als** . . . **as**, 3/3.
- Alterneb**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [alternat] varies, 994/6.
- Alther**, *adj.* of all, 461/3; **Your alther make**, The maker of all of you, 412/4; **Alther meste**, greatest of all, 694/7.
- Amenuse**, *vb. inf.* [minui] diminish, 208/8.
- Amerseed**, *pp.* punished, 188/8.
- Ameusen**, *vb. inf.* move, rouse, 855/4; **Ameued**, *pp.* 124/2.
- Ampty**, *adj.* empty, 34/6.
- Anents**, *vb. inf.* [minuat] bring to nought, destroy, 647/5. (O.F. *anientiss*—extended stem of *anientir*.)
- Anentes**, *prep.* in regard to, 703/7, 707/1, 938/2.
- Anext**, *prep.* [circa] around, 744/4.
- Anguyschous**, *adj.* full of anguish, 82/3, 413/2; uncertain, doubtful, 214/1.
- Angwisshe**, *sb.* anguish, 843/5.
- Anhaunced**, *pp.* *v.* enhaunce.
- Ankyrs**, *sb. pl.* anchors, 211/1.
- Annecten**, *vb. inf.* add, 490/4.
- Anon**, *adv.* at once, 15/3, 24/1; **Anon to his** [usque ad hoc] hitherto, 581/3.
- Apaire**, *vb. inf.* impair, 208/7; **Apeyre**, 544/1; **Apereph**, [minuit] 3 *sp.*, 103/8; **Apayred**, *pp.* 766/2; **payre** (aphetic form), 237/7.
- Apele**, *vb. inf.* impeach, 91/8.
- Apele**, *sb.* impeachment, 90/8.
- Apert**, *adj.* [aperta] manifest, 96/3; *adv.* clearly, 158/8.
- Apertly**, *adv.* openly, plainly, 433/5, 508/2.
- Apeyre**, *v.* **apaire**
- Apeyrement**, *sb.* impairment, 235/2.
- Aprouen**, 799/6 (O.F. *Approer*), *v.* **Appreven**.
- Apparaile**, *sb.* fortifications, 70/5; [ornamentis] ornaments, 212/1.
- Appreue**, *vb. inf.* approve, 850/7; **Appreue**, 2 *sp.* 163/1; **Aproued**, *pp.* [proprium], proper; **Approuen**, *vb. inf.* [prodesse] benefit, 705/3; **aprouen**, profit, 799/6.
- Ar.**, *adv.*, *v.* **Or**.
- Arace**, *vb. inf.* [extirpare] destroy, 145/4.
- Arayse**, *vb. inf. trans.* raise 653/2; **Arayse**, 3 *pl. p. subj.* 69/6; **Araysed**, *pp.* 595/3.
- Arbetrie**, *sb.* freewill, 579/1, 848/7, 858/5.
- Arerith**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* riseth, 394/6; **Arerid**, *pp.* 52/3.
- Arستن**, *vb. inf.* constrain, 272/8; **Arest**, *pp.* overcome 57/4; **Areat**, subdued, 353/3; **Arested**, [quiescentes] quiet, 927/2.
- Arett**, *pp.* called, decreed, 93/2; **Arettid**, charged, 999/1.
- Rowe**, *adv.* in succession, 995/3.
- Arraied**, *pp.* prepared, 30/6; **Arayeng**, *ppl.* [ornat] adorning, 53/3.
- Arrerage**, *sb.* debt, 196/8.
- Arst**; *adv. super.* earliest; **At arst**, as quickly as possible, 62/7; **Aterst**, for the first time, 63/1, 197/1.
- Arten**, *vb. inf.* constrain, compel, 460/3; **Arted**, *pp.* [artus] 273/6, 898/2; **Coart**, 898/4.
- Ascaunce**, *conj.* [qua-i] as if, 895/5.
- Aslake**, *vb. inf.* 323/1, *v.* **slake**.
- Asoght**, *v.* **Soght**.
- Asonder**, *adv.* apart (from the truth), 245/8.
- Assay**, *vb. inf.* try, 135/1, 160/3; **Assaien**, 152/4; **Assaied**, *pp.* 183/8; 262/7, 416/3. **Assembelen**, *vb. inf.* [colligo] conclude, infer, 646/3; **Asssembled**, *pp.* [collegimus] 629/2. *V.* **Introd.**, Chap. on Lang.
- Assetteth**, 3 *pl. p.* besets, 69/6; **Assette**, *pp.* 82/4.
- Assised**, *pp.* appointed, ordained, 436/7.
- Assoileth**, 3 *sp.* solves, 852/3; **Assoiled**, *pp.* 850/6, 996/5.
- Astounde**, *pp.* astonished, 48/8; **Aston-yed**, 56/8; **astooned**, 325/4; **stonyed**, 721/1.
- Astrayed**, *pp.* gone astray, 125/4.
- At**, *prep.* from, of, 569/4.

- Atame**, *vb. inf.* subdue, 313/4.
Ataynt, *pp.* affected, 786/3.
Attaynt *pp.* ascertained, discovered, 163/5. *v. note.*
Attaynt, *sb.* verdict, 89/5.
Atte., *contract*, at the, 420/4, etc.
Atteigne, *vb. inf.* attain, 885/4.
Attemperance, *sb.* [temperies] temperance, 792/1.
Attemperure, *sb.* [temperiem] temperament, 757/1.
Attempreþ, *vb.* 3 *sp.* tempers, 53/1, 351/4, 790/2; **Attemperest**, 2 *sp.* 118/5; **Attempred**, *pp.* 156/2; **Attempre**, *imper.* 161/7.
Attones, *adv.* at once, 185/2; [total] wholly, 214/3, 236/2, etc.
Attyr, *sb.* venom, 219/5; **Attre** 372/8.
Auctor, *sb.* originator, 474/4, 595/4; author, 576/2.
Auctorite, *sb.* authority, 771/7, 819/4.
Auncetrye, *sb.* [parentum] ancestors, 408/4, 412/2.
Avarous, *adj.* avaricious, 233/5.
Avanoe, *vb. inf.* advance, 192/7; 363/5; **Avanoe**, 1 *sp.* 177/4; **Avanuced**, *pp.* 204/8, suggested, 212/4.
Avant, *sb.* boast, 422/3; **Awant**, 37/1.
Avaunten, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* boast, 412/1.
Aventure, *sb.* consequence, 163/6, 229/5, lot, 275/4.
Aventurous, *adj.* [fortuitus] fortuitous, 831/5.
Avise, *sb.* deliberation, 14/7, 25/6.
Avise, *vb. inf.* consider, 60/3, 431/3; **Avise**, 2 *pl. p.* advise, 251/5; **Avised**, *pp.* advised, 436/5.
Awne, *adj.* own, 24/4; **Awne**, 41/3; **ouene**, 697/5.
Avoiden, *vb. inf.* drive out, 886/6; **Avoided**, *pp.* 107/6.
Awaytyng, *sb.* [alta specula] watching, look out, 760/2.
Awayward, *adv.* away, 336/6.
Awylden, *vb. inf.* grow dissolute, 769/2.
Ayeinward, *adv.* again, 356/3; [in contrariam partem] conversely, 851/5.
Aylen, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* [gestiunt], affect with desire, desire passionately, 310/1.
Ayther, *adj.* either, 836/6.
Axe, *vb. inf.* ask, 115/8; **Axeþ**, 3 *sp.* 174/3, 181/4.
Bace*, *adv.* base, low, 32/8.
Barayne, *adj.* barren, 170/4.
Bastell, *sb.* [vallum] fort, 230/6.
Be-bled, *pp.* covered with blood, 214/5.
Be-blownen, *pp.* proclaimed abroad, far-famed, 308/1.
Bede, *vb. inf.* offer, 168/3, 504/1.
Beet, *vb. inf.* beat, 40/4; **Bet**, 3 *s. pl.*, 284/4; **Bete**, 3 *s. p. subj.*, 228/3.
Be-flowe, *vb.* 3 *sp.* overflow, 322/5.
Behappeþ, *vb.* 3 *sp.* happens, 837/3.
Beheeste, *sb.* promise, 319/3; **Biheestes**, *pl.* 316/3.
Behight, *v. Behoten*.
Behoten, *vb.* 2 *pl. p.* promise, 598/2; **Behot**, 1 *s. pl.*, 820/6; **Behete**, 2 *pl. pl.* 598/3; **Behight**, *pp.* 359/5, 418/3; **Behighted**, 363/8.
Beknowe, *pp.* aware of, 541/6.
Belappeth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* enfolds, 837/1; **Belapped**, *pp.* [implicitam] entangled, 820/1.
Beld, *v. Bulde*.
Belyf, *v. Blyue*.
Bement, *pp.* [intendebatur] intended, 829/4.
Ben, *vb. inf.* to be, 6/5, 7/2, etc., **is**, 3 *sp.* 11/4, etc., **esse***, 190/5, etc., **es***, 185/5, etc. **Ben**, 3 *pl. p.* 119/3, etc., **Bethe**, 512/6; **was**, 3 *s. pl.* 12/1, etc., **wace***, 28/4; **ware**, 3 *s. p. subj.* 452/2; **nys.**, *contract.* is not 166/4, etc.; **nas.**, *contract.* was not 361/1, etc.; **It will not be**, [nequeat] it will not be possible, 447/5.
Bene, *sb.* bean, 303/8, 876/4.
Benignite, *sb.* kindness, 8/7.
Bere, *sb.* beer, 370/7.
Bereuen, *v. Byrene*.
Berwyng, *pp.* seeking protection, 19/7. *v. note.*
Bere, *vb.* 1 *sp.* bear, 131/7; **Berith**, 3 *sp.* 121/4; **Bere**, 3 *pl. p.* 310/3; **Bare**, 3 *s. pl.* 12/3, **bere**, 43/8; **Beere**, 3 *pl. pl.* 66/1; **Born**, *pp.* 43/2.
Beschyned, *pp.* lit up, 116/6; **Beschynne**, *imper.* 466/7.
Besechyn, *vb. inf.* seek, beseech, 8/6; **beseke**, 1 *pl. p.* 875/3; **Besekyng**, *pp.* 1/7, 31/3.
Best, *sb.* Beast, 146/4, 257/1; **Beest**, 252/3; **Bestes**, *pl.* 290/5, 357/1; [animantibus] living things, 930/2.
Beste, *sb.* greatest advantage, 24/4.
Bestly, *adj.* beastly, animal, 947/2.
Bestowe, *pp.* [incolatur] inhabited, 290/5.
Bestrawe, *vb. inf.* bestrew, 179/5.
Besynesse, *sb.* business, 70/8, 130/6, 209/6, etc.; interference, 18/5; [operae] works, 46/6, 546/2; [cura] care, 50/5, 370/6, 402/4; [studia]

- impulses, 68/3; [sollicitudo] concern, 344/1; 393/2.
- Bet**, *adv. comp.* better, 60/3, 97/6, 136/7, 142/5, etc.
- Betwist**, *pp.* involved, 199/7, 619/7.
- Betyd**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* happened, 832/7.
- Bewerned**, *pp.* warned, 322/3.
- Bewrey**, *vb. inf.* betray, reveal, 273/7.
- Bidden**, *vb. inf.* pray, 458/3.
- Bihestes**, *v.* **Boheeste**.
- Bileuen**, *vb. inf.* leave off, leave, 65/4, 185/8; **Beleuynge**, *ppl.* 235/8; **Bylaft**, *pp.* 662/7.
- Billed**, *v.* **Bulde**.
- Bisely**, *adv.* with concern, carefully, 249/2.
- Bitaken**, *pp.* entrusted, 286/8.
- Blame**, *sb.* [crimen] crime, 92/1.
- Blaundishe**, *sb.* flattery, 167/7.
- Blaundischyng**, *adj.* [blandissimam], alluring, charming, 158/2; *ppl.* flattering, 159/5; **Blaundischynges**, *vbl. sb. pl.* flattery, 163/1.
- Blede**, *sb.* fruit, 791/6.
- Blesse**, *sb.* happiness, bliss, 194/2, 308/6.
- Blisfulhede**, *sb.* happiness, happiness, 426/7.
- Blisfulness**, *sb.* happiness, 9/4, etc.
- Blisse**, *vb. inf.* bless, 7/1.
- Blyue**, *adv.* quickly, 556/3; **Belyf**, 978/5.
- Bole**, *sb.* Bull, 422/2, 815/2.
- Bone**, *sb.* Boon, 25/2, 32/8, 458/3, etc.
- Boones**, *sb. pl.* bones, 26/8.
- Boote**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* bit, 274/1.
- Bore**, *sb.* boar, 659/6, 710/6, 817/1.
- Bot if**, *conj.* unless, 793/5.
- Bote**, *sb.* cure, 190/8.
- Bothe**, *adv.* also, 743/2; **peire bothes**, of both of them, 514/6.
- Boundes**, *sb. pl.* bonds, 149/8.
- Bown**, *adj.* prepared, 114/1.
- Boystously**, *adv.* boisterously, 658/1.
- Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 122/7, 289/4.
- Brenne**, *vb. inf.* burn, 27/2, 30/3; 567/1; **Brenneth**, 3 *sp.* 187/5, 265/3; **Brent**, 3 *s. pt.* 814/6; **Brenned**, 3 *pl. pt.* 39/3; **i-brent**, *pp.* 105/2.
- Brideled**, *pp.* [vincta frenis] restrained, fettered, 155/8.
- Brigous**, *adj.* open to controversy, 729/1, 820/3, 852/3.
- Brutel**, *adj.* [brevis] brittle, easily ended, 671/7.
- Bryd**, *sb.* bird, 354/1.
- Bulde**, *vb. inf.* build, 228/1, 229/8, **beld**, 127/7; **Billed**, *pp.* 767/7.
- Burthen**, *sb.* burden, 229/4.
- Bynepen**, *adv.* beneath, 42/1, 42/8.
- Bynome**, 3 *pl. pt.* deprived, 85/3.
- Byrene**, *vb. inf.* bereave, 273/3; **Bereued** *pp.* 91/7, 124/5; **Byreneu***, 65/5; **Byraft**, 662/6, 815/3.
- Careful**, *adj.* [tristis] sorrowful, 86/4, 208/6.
- Careyn**, *sb.* carrion, 514/8, 626/1.
- Cariage**, *sb.* [vectigalibus] toll, 83/5.
- Caytyf**, *sb.* [captivae] captive, 844/2.
- Cessen**, *vb. inf. trans.* end, 25/4.
- Chare**, *sb.* chariot, 321/6, 897/1.
- Charge**, *sb.* [sarcina] burden, 382/2.
- Chere**, *sb.* countenance, 39/1, 44/3, 49/3, etc.
- Chesen**, *vb. inf.* choose, 579/3, 622/4, 985/6; **Chese**, 3 *s. pt.* 17/7; **Chesynge**, *vbl. sb.* choosing, 868/4.
- Cheneþ**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* achieveth, 138/7.
- Cheussaune**, *sb.* supply, 521/6, successful issue, 868/4.
- Chirehe**, *sb.* church, 13/1.
- Clarry**, *sb.* spiced wine, 262/8. *v.* note.
- Clene**, *adv.* entirely, 107/6, 147/8, 303/6, etc.
- Clengith**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* cling, 520/6.
- Clepe**, *vb. inf.* call, 655/3; **Clepe**, 2 *pl. p.* 233/1; 3 *pl. p.* 35/6; **Clepid**, *pp.* 21/8, etc.
- Clere**, *adj.* [praeclarus] excellent, 387/7.
- Clergie**, *sb.* learning, 578/4.
- Clerkes**, *sb. pl.* scholars, 658/6, 918/2, 950/7.
- Clernesse**, *sb.* excellence, 438/6.
- Clippen**, *vb. inf.* gather together, embrace, 322/7, 954/6; **clippyng**, *ppl.* clustering, 59/3.
- Closen**, *vb. inf.* [inclusa] enclose, 942/7; **Cloþe**, 3 *sp.* [complectens] 997/4.
- Clottes**, *sb.* [molem] masses, 722/6.
- Cloutes**, *sb. pl.* [lanniculus] rags, shreds, 65/5.
- Clowes**, *sb. pl.* claws, 660/1.
- Clyues**, *sb. pl.* cliffs, 930/5.
- Coart**, *v.* **Arten**.
- Colour**, *sb.* reason, ground, 149/2; [species] appearance, 359/8.
- Commodite**, *sb.* benefit, 106/5.
- Commixt**, *pp.* [misceri] mixed, 716/6.
- Commoveth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* moveth, 924/6; **Commene**, 3 *pl. p.* [alliciant] affect.
- Commyuly**, *adv.* commonly, 375/7.
- Compace**, *sb.* [orbis] circle, 744/3; **cumpace**, [ambitus] circumference, 745/2; **cumpaces**, *pl.* 744/1.
- Compounen**, *vb. inf.* combine, **Compound**, 493/4, 579/7; **Compownep** 3 *sp.* 491/2, 921/7.

- Comune**, *adj.* common, 40/2, 80/8;
comyn, 57/5, etc.; comen, 130/6,
 etc.; **comyn gouernaunce** [res publica], 77/7.
Comynalte, *sb.* commonwealth, community, 10/8, 78/6, 293/6, etc.
Comynere, *sb.* [privato] commoner; ignorant person, 798/3.
Conchous, *sb. pl.* [conchae] shell fish, 930/6.
Concorded, *pp.* agreed, 104/6.
Coniecte, *vb.* 1 *sp.* imagine, devise, 610/6, 847/4, etc.; **Coniectyng**, *pp.* 218/3; **Coniected**, *pp.* 114/2.
Conseillyng, *pp.* advising, 15/2.
Conseit, *sb.* conception, 825/5; **Consaytes**, *pl.* 921/2.
Consentant, *adj.* agreeable, 17/3.
Contagionste, *sb.* contagion, 540/4.
Continence, *sb.* restraint, 11/2.
Contingent, *adj.* liable, 887/7, [non necessarie] unnecessary, 973/6.
Contrariance, *sb.* complaint, 164/5; contrary, 269/7, 703/5; difference, 294/4; dissention, 324/8; opposition, 551/7.
Contrariouste, *sb.* contrary, 280/7.
Contreued, *pp.* planned, 69/5, 95/6.
Conveis, *vb. inf.* accompany, 370/8.
Covenable, *adj.* suitable, 930/5.
Convenience, *sb.* agreement, 462/3, 859/4, 900/5.
Convenient, *adj.* in agreement, 674/2; pertinent, 894/5.
Convert, *pp.* converted, 780/4.
Conuyet, *pp.* overcome, 571/7, 763/1.
Corage, *sb.* heart, spirit, mind, 39/6, 55/8, 75/1, etc.
Corillare, *sb.* corollary, 490/2, 646/1; **Corellary**, 487/8.
Cornes, *sb.* corn, 119/3, 321/1.
Corruppen, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* spoil, destroy, 525/6; **Corrupt**, *pp.* 2/6.
Corruptionun, *sb.* destruction, 526/4.
Cors, *sb.* body, 272/3.
Coste, *sb.* coast, 23/3.
Cosyns, *sb.* cousins, 564/7.
Counsellour, *sb.* consul, 85/1, 85/5, 194/5, **conseilere***, 379/2; adviser, 575/2.
Counterpayse, *vb. inf.* balance, weigh, 299/1; **Counterpayse**, 2 *sp.* 300/2; **Counterpayed**, *pp.* 390/7.
Couetise, *sb.* ambitious desire, 107/1, 107/6, 186/5, etc.
Craft, *sb.* skill, 8/6.
Crafty, *adj.* skilled, 738/4, 897/4.
Craftily, *adv.* skilfully, 5/5.
Creves, *sb.* crevice, 433/4.
Cropp, *sb.* [cacumen] top, 355/4.
Cruell-hede, *sb.* savage state, 353/4.
Cruelnesse, *sb.* cruelty, 35/7, 396/3.
Crykes, *sb. pl.* creeks, 428/4.
Cuntre, *sb.* country, 218/2, 297/3.
Cure, *sb.* [cura] care, 191/8, 229/7, 333/5, etc.
Cursedhede, *sb.* cursedness, 122/4, 586/5.
Dallauunce, *sb.* [blanditiæ] flattery, 46/1.
Dampnacioun, *sb.* accusation, 90/3, destruction, 101/9, condemnation, 130/5.
Dar, *vb.* 1 *sp.* dare, 13/4, 178/7; **Dar**, 3 *sp.* 114/5; **Durst**, 3 *s. pt.* 264/6, **Dorste**, 566/7; **Daryng** *pp.* venturing, 811/6.
Daungere, *sb.* power, 395/2, 575/4.
Deceyuable, *adj.* unreliable, 208/5.
Decre, *sb.* decree, 93/3.
Dede, *sb.* deed, 295/5, 295/8.
Dedly, *adj.* mortal, 529/5.
Dedlynnesse, *sb.* [mortale] mortal state, 146/4, 175/5, 218/5.
Deed, *adj.* dead, 15/6, 271/6, **Ded**, 252/8.
Deen, *vb. inf.* dye, 263/1.
Defaut, *sb.* want, lack, 1/2, 216/4, 292/8, etc.; defect, 664/6, 771/7; **Defautes**, *pl.* faults, crimes, 109/4.
Defiled, *pp.* foully accused, 88/1.
Defouled, *pp.* defiled, 378/3, 439/7, 586/2, 587/6.
Degre, *sb.* rank, 37/5, 75/5; stage, 106/2; state, 134/7, 256/2.
Delatoures, *sb. pl.* [accusatoribus] accusers, 704/5.
Dele, *vb. inf.* deal, 17/8.
Delice, *sb.* pleasure, 14/5; [delicias] daintiness, 213/1; [voluptas] 413/1.
Delue, *vb. inf.* dig, 829/6; **Dalf**, 3 *s. pt.* 832/1, 832/7; **Doluen**, *pp.* 831/1.
Demen, *vb. inf.* judge, consider, 100/8, 198/4, 279/1; **Demed**, *pp.* sentenced, 105/5.
Demene, *vb. inf.* demean, 218/7; **Demened**, *pp.* governed, 140/1.
Departed, *pp.* separated, 515/5.
Depeynted, *pp.* painted, 201/8, 241/5.
Derk, *adj.* mysterious, 6/2; obscure, 903/1, 918/2.
Derrer, *adj. comp.* dearer, 210/1; **Derrest**, *sup.* 209/8.
Derworth, *adj.* precious, 221/3, 270/2.
Discordeth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* differs, 350/4.
Deserueeth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [debentur] is due, 243/2.
Despitous, *adj.* [gravis] grievous, 690/3.

- Destene**, *sb.* [fatum] destiny, fate, 733/4, 734/4, etc.
- Destinale**, *adj.* appertaining to destiny, 740/1, 741/3.
- Destourbled**, *pp.* disturbed, 261/4.
- Det**, *sb.* debt, 820/6.
- Deuer**, *sb.* duty, 160/5; **Devire**, 687/2.
- Devise**, *sb.* device, 129/8; mind, 213/3, 677/2; **At my devys**, in my knowledge, 196/5, 316/6.
- Dewe**, *adj.* due, 120/6.
- Deynte**, *sb.* [O.F. deinte] importance, 206/5.
- Deyte**, *sb.* deity, 486/6.
- Diffye**, *vb.* *inf.* defy, 135/5.
- Digest**, *pp.* [digesta] divided, 737/2.
- Dight**, *pp.* appointed prepared, 173/4, 267/3, 515/3, 573/7.
- Digne**, *adj.* worthy, 819/4.
- Diminute**, *adj.* [deminutus] defective, 472/1; **Diminude***, 236/1.
- Diologe**, *sb.* Dialogue, 29/2.
- Discomfit**, *pp.* [victi] discomfited, 172/7.
- Disconvenience**, *sb.* difference, 776/3.
- Discordance**, *sb.* Discord, 877/1.
- Discours**, *sb.* [ratiocinatio] careful reasoning, 747/1.
- Discovering**, *ppl.* [detego] uncovering, 314/8.
- Discryven**, *vb.* *inf.* describe, 38/7; **Discryvyng**, *ppl.* 76/8; **Discreved**, *pp.* 651/4.
- Disdeyne**, *sb.* anger, 26/4, 98/5; [odiis] hatred, 85/8.
- Disese**, *sb.* wretchedness, 32/7, 68/6, 71/7, etc.
- Disesen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* make wretched, 101/2, 698/5; **Disesed**, *pp.* 56/3, 215/4, 649/6.
- Dishoneste**, *vb.* *inf.* [vilesces] bring disgrace upon, 419/8.
- Dispenden**, *vb.* *inf.* spend, 78/2, 233/7; **Dispendest**, 2 *sp.* 233/1; **Dispendynge**, *ppl.* 234/5.
- Displeasance**, *sb.* displeasure, 46/3.
- Dispreue**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* disprove, 258/6, 886/6.
- Dissent**, *sb.* descent, 988/5.
- Disimule**, *vb.* *imper.* dissemble, 1002/2.
- Disownep**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [dissonare] contradicts, 901/5.
- Distourbelance**, *sb.* [perturbatio] trouble.
- Distrakkep**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* distracts, 842/6.
- Distress**, *sb.* constraint, 808/2.
- Distreyne**, *vb.* *inf.* restrain, 778/2.
- Ditee**, *sb.* poem, 403/3.
- Do**, *vb.* *inf.* do, 4/7, 5/3, etc., set, 1/5, **Done**, 125/8, **Doon**, 627/7; **Dop**, 3 *sp.* 5/5, etc.; **Dop**, 3 *pl. p.* 418/6, 607/6, etc.; **Dede**, 3 *s. pt.* 7/8, **Dide**, 12/7; **Dode**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/7; **Done**, *pp.* 1/4, etc.; **Doyng**, *ppl.* 987/5, etc.
- Doloure**, *sb.* suffering, 227/4.
- Damage**, *sb.* damage, 759/3.
- Dome**, *sb.* judgment, 94/1, 131/4, 536/8, etc.
- Doumbe**, *adj.* silent, 57/1.
- Doute**, *sb.* [formidolosa] fear, 294/1.
- Drede**, *sb.* fear, 72/8, 154/8, etc. doubt, 368/8, 376/8, 648/1, etc.; **wipouten drede**, without doubt.
- Drede**, *vb.* *inf.* fear, 122/2, 167/6
- Dredip**, 3 *sp. trans.* terrifies, 71/6.
- Dresse**, *vb.* *inf.* direct, 315/5; **Dressep**, 3 *sp.* 784/2; **Dressed**, *pp.* arranged, 568/2, 752/6.
- Drow**, *vb.* 1 *s. pt.* drew, 75/1.
- Durasse**, *sb.* hardship, 178/1.
- Dusk**, *adj.* dusky, 41/6.
- Dymmen**, *vb.* *inf.* [fuscet] obscure 647/6.
- Dynne**, *sb.* din, 155/2.
- Dyversed**, *pp.* made to differ, 442/8, 480/8.
- Effecte**, *sb.* Accomplishment, 619/5.
- Effectuele**, *adj.* [efficacem] efficacious, 887/2.
- Eft**, *adv.* afterwards, 52/6, 695/6.
- Eftson**, *adv.* soon after, 25/4; more-over, 266/5; immediately, 572/4.
- Egerly**, *adv.* keenly, bitterly, 327/7.
- Egre**, *adj.* [Acerbis] bitter, sharp, 264/4.
- Eire**, *sb.* air, 944/1.
- Eke**, *conj.* also, 8/3, 9/5, etc.
- Eld**, *sb.* age, 34/3, 41/6, 200/3.
- Elded**, *pp.* [consenscetet] grown old, 287/6.
- Eldere-fadir**, *sb.* grandfather, 209/4.
- Eldres**, [veteres] ancestors, 268/6.
- Elles**, *adv.* otherwise, 614/6.
- Enchesoun**, *sb.* cause, 101/7.
- Encomberous**, *adj.* cumbersome, 820/2.
- Endite**, *vb.* *inf.* indite, compose, 8/3, 32/5; **Endited**, *pp.* 20/3; **Endytyng**, *ppl.* 44/3.
- Enfecte**, *pp.* [affectum] affected, 649/7, [infecit] infected, 650/7.
- Enforeen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* strive, 337/4, 337/7, 345/1, etc.
- Enhaunce**, *vb.* *inf.* advance, 288/5; **Anhaunced**, *pp.* prospered, 204/6.
- Enlaceth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* [nectit] connects, 735/2.
- Enplyeth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* enfolds, 837/1.
- Enpoysoned**, *pp.* poisoned, 67/3.

- Enpresse**, *vb. inf.* impress, 371/3, 919/2; **Enpressith**, 3 *sp.* 784/4; **Enpressed**, *pp.* 918/7.
- Enserchen**, *vb. inf.* examine, seek, 142/5, 494/2, 536/1; **Enserche**, 2 *pl.* p. 139/7; **Enserched**, *pp.* 574/4; **Enserchyng**, *ppl.* 464/1.
- Ensure**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* assure, 167/1.
- Entencioun**, *sb.* intention, 101/6, contention, 134/1, [attentionem] attention, 156/3, understanding, 725/5, consideration, 990/4.
- Entende**, *vb. imper.* hear, 221/2.
- Entende**, *vb. inf.* strive, intend, 524/2; **Entendeth**, 3 *sp.* 523/2, 525/1; **Entenden**, 3 *pl.* p. 414/8, 609/4; **Entendeth**, minister, serve, 740/3.
- Entent**, *sb.* meaning, purpose, 3/2, 92/8, 94/2, etc.; decision, 112/4, 114/8; notice, 167/7, 227/2, etc.
- Ententyf**, *adj.* intensive, 549/6.
- Ententyfly**, *adv.* intensively, 327/1, 588/5, etc.
- Enterechaungement**, *sb.* interchanging, 167/4; *pl.* 321/1.
- Entrecomunyng**, *sb.* [commercium] communication, 292/8.
- Entirmete**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* concern myself, meddle, 5/4.
- Entre**, *sb.* entry, 160/7.
- Envyround**, *pp.* enclosed, 291/7.
- Ere**, *sb.* ear, 730/2, 924/5.
- Ere**, *vb. inf.* plough, 370/5.
- Eschinus**, *sb.* [Echinus] sea urchin, 429/3.
- Ese**, *vb. inf.* ease, 149/8; **Eise**, 3 *pl.* p. 219/7.
- Estate**, *sb.* rank, 75/2, 79/2, etc.; [auctoritas] authority, 82/8; state, 213/8, 335/7, 336/1, etc.; **Estates**, *pl.* dignities, 378/7.
- Este**, *sb.* east, 17/5.
- Ete**, *vb.* 3 *s. pt.* ate, 571/1.
- Evene**, *vb. inf.* [acquare] equal, 960/6.
- Evene**, *adj.* equal, 311/4.
- Evoriche**, *adj.* each, 448/3, 484/7, 523/3, etc.
- Everychone**, *prn.* everyone, 410/2, 500/6, 518/3.
- Everydele**, *adv.* completely, 91/6, 131/1, 150/4, etc.
- Exaampler**, *sb.* sample, image, 461/1, 464/2; *pl.* 208/3.
- Extent**, *adj.* prolonged in length, 40/3; extended, 270/5, 296/4, 943/3.
- Exul**, *sb.* exile, 124/5, 125/2.
- Eyen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 35/8, 39/3; **Eighen**, 58/3, 58/7; **Eygen**, 343/1, 424/2; **Yhen**, 691/7; **Yen**, 425/3.
- Fair**, *adv. v. for*, 2/4.
- Fallace**, *sb.* fallacy, 976/3.
- Fallace**, *adj.* fallacious, 675/2.
- Fals**, *sb.* falsehood, 94/4.
- Falshede**, *sb.* falsehood, 862/5.
- Famylliere**, *sb.* disciple, 762/6.
- Favere**, *sb.* favour, 683/3.
- Faynest**, *adv. sup.* most gladly, 394/3.
- Febil**, *adj.* [non laetos] feeble, hapless, 138/8.
- Febilnesse**, *sb.* feebleness, 11/1.
- Febilte***, *sb.* feebleness, 617/1.
- Fecchen**, *vb. inf.* fix, 466/4, 842/3; **Ficching**, *ppl.* 835/6.
- Feere**, *sb.* fear, 352/4.
- Feffed**, *pp.* invested, endowed, 196/1.
- Felawes**, *sb.* [sodalibus] true companions, 324/4.
- Fele**, *adj.* many, 295/1, 370/3, 370/5, etc.
- Felonus**, *adj.* criminal, 113/8, 864/7.
- Felthe**, *sb.* filth, 253/7.
- Fendys**, *sb. pl.* fiends, 20/4, 396/6, 741/1.
- Fer**, *adv.* far, 27/4, 76/7, etc.; **fair**, 2/4.
- Ferd**, *adj.* [pavidus] timid, 655/6.
- Ferep**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* inspires with fear, 394/8; **feryd**, *pp.* terrified, 181/7.
- Ferforth**, *adv.* far, 210/6, 326/1, 554/1, etc.
- Ferful**, *adj.* terrified, 187/6.
- Ferne**, *sb.* firmness, permanence, 531/3, 532/1.
- Fers**, *adj.* fierce, 654/4; **fersere**, *adv. comp.* 265/4.
- Ferper**, *adv.* further, 393/8.
- Feture**, *sb.* appearance, 38/8.
- Fevire**, *sb.* fever, 425/7.
- Feyne**, *vb. inf.* imagine, devise, 480/2; **Feyneth**, 3 *sp.* dissembleth, 316/2; **Feynest**, 2 *sp.* 210/6, 210/8; **Feyne**, 2 *pl.* p. 237/7; **Feyne**, 3 *pl.* p. 170/2.
- Feyre**, *adj.* fair, 119/2.
- Ficching**, *v. Fecchen*.
- Filthes**, *sb. pl.* [sirenes] treacherous ones, 47/1.
- Filyng**, *ppl.* defiling, 106/7.
- Fisyk**, *sb.* physic, 280/2, 828/6.
- Flaumble**, *sb.* flame, 30/2, 580/3; **flaumble**, 465/3.
- Fleen**, *vb. inf.* flee, 138/4, 166/5, 229/5, 462/6; **Fleep**, 3 *sp.* 111/8, 128/6; **Fleyng**, *adj.* [fugiendo] *ppl.* 200/7.
- Fleen**, *vb. inf.* fly, 692/2.
- Flees**, *sb.* fleece, 263/2.
- Fleischly**, *adj.* fleshly, 72/8.
- Flomen**, *vb.* flee, 198/7; **Flome**, 2 *sp.* banish, 154/8.

- Flete**, *vb. inf.* float, 211/8; 3 *pl. p.* 836/5.
- Fletyng**, *adj.* fleeting, 149/4, 317/6, 321/3, etc.; **Flittyng**, 454/7.
- Floure**, *sb.* flower, 5/1; **Floures**, *pl.* 10/1; **In hir floures**, in her flourishing state, 10/1.
- Flouren**, *vb. inf.* flourish, 713/3.
- Fole**, *sb.* fool, 421/7; *pl.* 622/7.
- Folily**, *adv.* foolishly, 143/4, 257/4.
- Foly**, *adj.* foolish, 427/1.
- Folynesse**, *sb.* folly, 46/8.
- Fome**, *sb.* foam, 817/2.
- Fond**, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* found, 829/7, 884/7.
- Foo**, *sb.* foe, 806/1.
- Foole**, *adj.* foolish, 93/5.
- For-cause**, *adv.* because, 857/5.
- Forclere**, *adj.* [perspicacibus] very keen, 39/3.
- Fordone**, *vb. inf.* destroy, 368/3; *pp.* 706/2.
- Foreyn**, *adj.* [forinsecus] outward, 926/2.
- Forfended**, *pp.* [desit] lacked, wanting, 902/1.
- Forfete**, *pp.* forgotten, 57/8, 119/8, 127/5, etc.
- Forhight**, *pp.* [prohibebor] forbidden, 179/1.
- Foringgen**, *vb. inf.* [putare] deem, judge, 374/7.
- Forletten**, *vb. inf.* forsake, leave, 14/2, 119/6, 127/2, etc.; forego, 40/7; **Forlettep**, 3 *sp.* 128/3; **Forlettyng**, *pp.* 128/8; **Forleten**, *pp.* 41/6, 50/3, etc.
- Forlyne**, *vb. inf.* [degenerare] degenerate, 412/6; **Forleyneth**, 3 *pl. p.* 403/8 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Language*).
- Formally**, *adv.* [indubitata fide] with conviction, 823/2.
- Forow**, *sb.* furrow, 943/5.
- Fors**, *sb.* force, 365/4.
- Forpined**, *pp.* starved for want of food and drink, 570/8.
- Forsake**, *vb. inf.* [infitior] deny, 92/2.
- Forthes**, *sb.* fords, 428/2.
- Forthi**, *adv.* therefore, 148/2, 260/3.
- Fortunalle**, *adj.* fortuitous, 837/2.
- Fortounous**, *adj.* fortuitous, 223/2.
- Forwhy**, *adv.* because, 69/3, 106/7, 839/4, etc.; for 139/4, 785/1; wherefore, 184/6, 972/6; therefore, 214/2, 635/4, 969/1; why, 475/5.
- Foule**, *adv.* foully, 554/2.
- Foulyng**, *vb.* *sb.* defouling, 131/8.
- Foundement**, *sb.* foundation, 228/8, 826/1.
- Frayed**, *pp.* terrified, 271/5.
- Freel**, *adj.* frail, weak, 473/3, 317/5, 421/3, etc.; **Freeler**, *comp.* 271/3.
- Frended**, *pp.* provided with friends, 340/5.
- Fret**, *pp.* adorned, 177/2, 206/6.
- Fro**, *adv.* separate from, 485/3; absent, lacking, 601/5.
- Front**, *sb.* [frontibus] forehead, 89/3; face, 314/7; **Front**, 946/5.
- Frectuouse**, *adj.* fruitful, 413/7.
- Fulfille**, *vb. inf.* completely fill, 236/3, 309/8, etc.; **Fulfilled**, *pp.* 285/8, 369/2, etc.
- Fury**, *adj.* fiery, 30/2.
- Fuyre**, *sb.* fire, 265/4, 267/5, 380/3, etc.
- Fyne**, *sb.* end, 21/1.
- Fysicien**, *sb.* physician, 280/2.
- Gabbe**, *vb.* 1 *sp.* talk idly, 289/2.
- Garnement**, *sb.* garment, 58/6.
- Geaunt**, *sb.* giant, 816/1; **Geauntes**, *pl.* 554/8.
- Gedered**, *pp.* gathered, 233/2, 335/8.
- Geet**, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* got, 40/5; **Gat**, 810/3; **Gete**, *pp.* 127/4, 147/5.
- Gentilnesse**, *sb.* [nobilitas] nobility; 407/6, 412/6, 432/4.
- Geometrenous**, *sb. pl.* geometricians, 487/1.
- Gesoun**, *adj.* scarce, 53/4.
- Gesse**, *vb. imper.* reckon, 206/3.
- Gidoresse**, *sb.* guide (*female*), 584/1.
- Gifen**, *vb. inf.* give, 151/4, 384/8; **Gifep**, 3 *sp.* 410/7, 410/8; **Gaf**, 3 *s. pl.* 22/3, **yaf**, 56/1, 101/7, **zaf**, 263/3; **Gyffen**, *pp.* 11/8, **Gifen** 14/5, **zif**, 682/6 **zif**, *imper. sing.* 1001/1.
- Gilt**, *pp.* trespassed, sinned, 174/6.
- Glede**, *sb.* burning coal, 328/8.
- Glose**, *sb.* gloss, comment, 861/7.
- Goddes**, *sb.* goddess, 658/5.
- Godhede**, *sb.* [diuinitas] divinity, 488/3.
- Gon**, *vb. inf.* go, 89/4; **geth***, 3 *sp.* 686/3; **goon**, 3 *pl. p.* 118/1, etc.; **Gan**, *pl.* (simply to denote past, did) 10/6, 12/5, 18/4, 21/7, etc.; began, 27/2, 44/4; **Ganstow**, didst thou, 133/1; **Gon**, *pp.* 88/5.
- Good**, *sb.* possessions, 113/1, 124/5, 174/7, 365/3, 398/3, etc.
- Goat**, *sb.* [spiritum] spirit, 208/6; [animus] mind, 870/1.
- Gostely**, *adj.* spiritual, 329/7, 665/6; pertaining to the mind, 923/5, 926/7.
- Goostly sight**, [mentis intuitum], 451/5.
- Gouvernaile**, *sb.* government, 141/8, 276/3, 423/4, 552/1.
- Governance**, *sb.* government, 69/3, 77/2, 77/7, etc.
- Grame**, *sb.* harm, 275/1, sorrow, 313/5.

- Gre**, *sb.* step, 42/7.
Gredith, *vb.* 3 *sp.* eagerly desires, 369/2.
Griest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* [perhorrescis] shudderest, 164/6.
Gropen, *vb.* *inf.* probe, 139/4.
Gruccho, *vb.* *inf.* grumble, 805/7.
Grucchyng, *vbl. sb.* grumbling, 189/7.
Gryp, *sb.* vulture, 571/1.
Guerdonyng, *vbl. sb.* reward, 796/3.
Gynne, *sb.* instrument, 704/6; **Gynnes**, *pl.* [machinas] engines, 523/6.
- Habit**, *sb.* [habitus] condition, 156/7, 327/3.
Haldyng, *vbl. sb.* hold, 211/1.
Halp, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* helped, 661/7; **holpen**, *pp.* 662/1.
Hap, *sb.* fate, 718/4; [casum] chance, 820/5; **Happes**, *pl.* [fata] death, 710/2; **Upon hap**, perhaps, 765/1.
Hardely, *adv.* unwillingly, 361/5.
Hardest, *vb.* 2 *s. pl.* heard, 327/2.
Hastyfye, *adv.* hastily, 688/5.
Hauteyn, *adj.* haughty, 401/7.
Hauere, *sb.* possessor, 478/6.
Hede, *sb.* herd, 167/8.
Heed, *sb.* chief, head, 16/7, 876/6, **Hede**, 835/1.
Hele, *sb.* health, 17/6, 139/5, 142/4, 150/2, etc.
Heng, *vb.* 1 *sp.* hung, 48/6.
Hennes, *adv.* hence, 431/5.
Hent, *pp.* seized, taken, 211/1, 320/1.
Hemme, *sb.* hem, 42/1.
Heremyte, *sb.* hermit, 29/3.
Herfore, *adv.* hereof 976/1.
Herne, *sb.* nook, corner, 756/4.
Heroycus, *adj.* heroic (having the qualities of the classical hero), 28/3.
Hert, *sb.* [ceruus] hart, 655/7.
Herys, *sb. pl.* hairs, 34/4.
Heste, *sb.* behest, 1/4, 17/4.
Heunnesse, *sb.* [graues . . . discordiae] enmity, 81/1, grief, 130/8, 134/6, 162/2, 197/6, etc.
Highte, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* was called, 84/1, 87/3, 504/5, etc.; **Highte** *pp.* 372/5; promised, 451/7.
Hele, *v.* **Hool**.
Holsom, *adj.* wholesome, 263/4.
Holy, *adj.* wholly, 222/4, 330/8, **Holly**, 544/8.
Hondes, *sb. pl.* houndes, 85/2.
Hondes, *sb. pl.* hands, 276/6.
Honymouth, *adj.* [melliflui . . . oris] sweet musing, 845/1.
Hool, *adj.* safe, 91/3, 301/4; whole, 236/1, 347/8, 443/3, etc.; **Hole**, cured, 766/7.
Hoole, *sb.* whole, 472/3.
- Hoore**, *adj.* hoar, 34/4.
Hoote, *adj.* hot, 118/3.
Hope, *vb.* *imper. trans.* desire, 155/3.
Hostilment, *sb.* [supellectilis] furniture, ornament, 250/3; **Hostilmentys**, *pl.* 252/8.
Hotest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* commandest, 459/6; **Hoten**, *pp.* 34/3.
Howe, *vb.* 3 *pl.* p. hover, 592/7.
Howen, *vb.* *inf.* cry, 320/5.
Hugely, *adv.* greatly, 142/1, 154/2, etc.
Hulles, *sb. pl.* hills, 427/7.
Humour, *sb.* [medulla] pith, 521/3.
Hurtlen, *vb.* *inf.* attack, 159/3.
Huscht, *pp.* hushed; 264/3.
Hyen, *vb.* *inf.* hasten, 418/8, 819/1; **Hyep**, 3 *sp.* 951/7; **Hyeng**, *pp.* 34/2.
Hyhe, *adj.* high, 11/8, 154/1, etc.; **Hier**, *comp.* 430/3; **Hiest**, *sup.* 268/3; **Hy**, proud, 636/5; noble, 646/1; **Hyhe**, *adv.* angrily, 22/5; **Hily**, 216/2.
- Ilke**, *adj.* same, 453/1, 720/3.
I-lyke, *adj.* like, 17/1; [acquam] alike, equal, 841/3.
Implyen, *vb.* *inf.* [implicitae] entangle, involve, 418/6; **Implyeth**, 3 *sp.* [explicat] accomplishes, 919/7; [applicat] applies, 925/3.
Importune, *adj.* [importuna] importunate, 775/2.
Incertane, *adj.* uncertain, 867/7.
Inconstance, *sb.* inconstancy, 843/4.
Indifferent, *adv.* [pariter] alike, 606/2, 754/3; indifferently, uncertainly, 865/2.
Inducen, *vb.* *inf.* deduce, 823/4.
Inferre, *adv.* together, 194/4, 325/7, 400/6, etc.
Infortune, *sb.* misfortune, 416/8, 669/7, malice, 670/3.
Infortunat, *adj.* unfortunate, 589/5.
Ingetyng, *vbl. sb.* obtaining, 511/6.
Inlyk, *adv.* alike, 311/3.
Immediate, *adj.* conclusive (without any intermediary step), 223/8.
Immevabe, *adj.* immovable, 930/2.
Inogh, *v.* **Ynow**.
Inow, *v.* **Ynow**.
Inperfyte, *adj.* imperfect, 434/6, 456/1, 468/2.
Impertinent, *adj.* [aversa] irrelevant, 821/6.
Insolible, *adj.* insoluble, 749/6.
Institution, *sb.* [institututa] ordinances, 161/4.
Insuffisaunce, *sb.* Lack, 1/1.
Invict, *pp.* unconquered, 771/5.

- Inwit**, *sb.* intelligence, 421/6.
I-wys, *adv.* indeed, 306/8, 435/7, 476/4, etc.
- Iape**, *sb.* [ludiera] trifle, 619/2.
Iolite, *sb.* jollity, 338/8.
Ioye, *vb. imper.* rejoice, 155/1.
Iuge, *sb.* judge, 792/7.
Iuggementis, *sb.* judgments, 18/8.
Iuggen, *vb. inf.* judge, 803/3;
Iuggeþ, 3 *sp.* 840/6.
Iupartie, *sb.* jeopardy, 82/8, 259/8, 392/8.
- Kende**, *v. Kynde*.
Kene, *adj.* keen, 118/8; *adv.* keenly, 137/1.
Kerne, *vb. inf.* carve, cut, 263/7.
Keuered, *pp.* covered, 258/4, 265/6.
Knetten, *vb. inf.* knit, 356/8; **knet**, 3 *s. pl.* 273/2; **knet**, *pp.* 278/7, 507/2, 559/1, 878/3.
Konnyng, *sb.* wisdom, 51/5; skill, 582/4; knowledge, 861/3, 903/3.
Kunnen, *pret. pres. vb. inf.* be able, 51/2; **Can**, 1 *sp.* 12/7, etc.; **Kannest**, 2 *sp.* 3/8; **Can**, 3 *sp.* 54/5, 71/4, etc.; **Kan**, 136/7; **Konne**, 3 *pl. p.* 237/8, etc., **Kun**, 429/8, **Cunne**, 266/7; **Couthie**, 1 *s. pl.* 31/8, 42/2, etc., **Koupe**, 53/5, 360/8, etc., **coude**, 38/7; **Couthie**, 2 *s. pl.* 126/1; **Couthie**, 2 *pl. pl.* 838/5; **Couthie**, 3 *pl. pl.* 185/8, 262/2, etc.
- Kynde**, *sb.* nature, species, 45/7, 47/4, 50/3, 54/2, 126/3, etc.; **Out of Kynde**, unnatural, 99/8; **Kende***, manner 178/8.
Kyndly, *adj.* pertaining to its nature, natural, 146/2, 208/4, 479/7; *adv.* naturally, by nature, 203/7, 489/5.
Kytte, *vb. inf.* cut, 704/7, 65/4; **Kyt**, *pp.* 43/2, **Ykyt**, 514/5.
- Laberynt**, *sb.* labyrinth, 557/8.
Languishous, *adj.* [anxious] anxious, 220/4.
Lapped, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* folded, 58/6.
Largesse, *sb.* [magnitudo] greatness, 341/5.
Lasse*, *adv. comp.* less, 459/8, 472/7.
Lat, *vb. imper.* let, 188/5, 309/3, 309/5, 756/1.
Laused, *pp.* loosed, set free.
Laweness, *sb.* humility, 569/3.
Lawere, *adj. comp.* lower, 909/1.
Lawly, *adj.* humble, 326/5.
Leche, *sb.* leech, 60/4, 615/7.
Leeful, *adj.* lawful, 94/3, 101 *i. Lefull*, 871/2.
- Lef**, *adj.* dear, 192/3.
Lefte, 3 *s. pl.* remained, 23/4.
Leften, *vb. inf.* lift, 310/2.
Leight, *sb.* lightning 72/3.
Lemyng, *vbl. sb.* shining, 466/2.
Lengthest, 2 *sp.* lengthenest, 118/3.
Leoun, *sb.* lion, 813/4; *pl.* 352/1.
Lepe, *vb. inf.* leap, 812/4; **Leep**, 3 *s. pl.* 815/6.
Lere, *vb. inf.* learn, 76/5, 126/4, 433/3, 457/1, etc.; guide, 329/6; **Lered**, *pp.* 80/3, 651/3.
Lese, *vb. inf.* lose, 111/6, 264/8, 469/7; **Lessest**, 2 *sp.* 261/8; **Lesip**, 3 *sp.* 448/7; **Lese**, 2 *pl. p.* 250/4, **Loose**, 573/8; **Lorne**, *pp.* 383/3, 875/7.
Lesse, *sb.* [fomenta] remedy, 190/4.
Leate, *vb. inf.* last, 171/8.
Leate, *adj. sup.* least, 217/6, 289/8, 319/1, 457/6; **atte leate**, at least, 17/2, 657/6.
Lete, *vb. inf.* hinder, prevent, 33/3, 92/8, **Letten**, 101/6, etc.; **Let**, 1 *s. pl.* 81/8; **Let**, 3 *pl. p.* 153/8; **Let**, *pp.* 59/4, 142/4, etc.; [clusus] deceived, 136/4.
Lete, *vb. inf.* leave, 189/5, 257/4, 623/6; **Let**, 1 *sp.* refrain, 527/2.
Lette, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 49/7.
Leuene, *sb.* flash of lightning, 555/3.
Levire, *adv. comp.* rather, preferably, 214/8, 445/2.
Leyne, *vb. inf.* to lay, 98/4.
Lightly, *adv.* easily, 896/5.
Like, *vb.* used impersonally, 6/1, 158/3, 178/3, 464/4, etc.
Lykly, *adv.* [ad exempla] like, 77/2; *adj.* similar, 512/7.
Lyklyhede, *sb.* likelihood, 289/7; likeness, 461/6.
Liklynesse, *sb.* [similitudine] appearance, 497/7; similarity, 963/4.
Lisse, *sb.* comfort, 231/1.
Litargie, *sb.* Lethargy, 57/4.
Lofte, high; **On loftie**, 180/8, **Upon loftie**, 922/3, on high.
Lok, *sb.* lock, 2/8.
Lokep, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* beholdeth, 772/3.
Longep, *vb.* 3 *sp.* belongeth, 704/1; **Beſite**, 709/1, 783/1; **Longyng**, *ppl.* belonging, 76/6, 195/2.
Loose, *v. Lese*.
Lorell, *sb.* [perditissimum] abandoned wretch, 141/1.
Loeyth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* loosens, 317/3.
Loth, *adj.* [exosa] hateful, 208/5.
Lothely, *adv.* loathesome, 385/5.
Lothes, *vb. imp.* 3 *sp.* [piget] it is hateful.
Lourith, 3 *sp.* scowls, frowns, 33/2.

- Louse**, *adj.* loose, 229/3.
Lowynges, *sb.* loosenings, 351/7.
Lowte, *vb. inf.* descend, 52/6.
Lust, *sb.* pleasure, 343/6; **Lustes**, *pl.* 202/4.
Lustely, *adv.* happily, 359/1, 583/3.
Lusten, *vb. inf.* delight, 163/3; **Lust**, 3 *sp.* 127/7, 228/1; used impersonally, 73/8, 121/6, 122/5, 139/6, etc.; **List***, 121/6, **Lest***, 139/6; **Lusteth**, 3 *pl. p.* 220/4; **Leste***, 3 *s. pt. imp.* 24/2.
Lusty, *adj.* pleasant, 32/2, 36/2, 76/2, etc.; [**Ludens**] playful, 354/3.
Lustynesse, *sb.* happiness, 35/2, 165/2, 184/2 etc.
Lye, *vb. inf.* [mentiri] lie, 93/5; **Lyeth**, 3 *sp.* 316/2; **Lye**, 3 *pl. p.* 107/4.
Lyen, *vb. inf.* lie, 566/3; **Lith**, 3 *sp.* 54/3, 55/2, 121/3; **Leyn**, 3 *pl. p.* 172/7.
Lyfly, *adj.* [vitalis] vital, 151/2; [**animans**] living 290/4.
Lymes, *sb. pl.* limbs, 612/5.
Lyst, *v.* Lust.
Lyte, *sb.* little, 8/1, 710/3; *adj.* 183/3, *adv.* 296/3.
Lyth, *sb.* limb, 239/1.
Lyvy, *adj.* living, 923/7.

Maister, *sb.* master, 12/6, 353/7, 397/3; **Maistres**, *pl.* 352/4.
Maysterie, *sb.* mastery, 401/6.
Maistresse, *sb.* mistress, 92/1, 102/1, 287/1, 583/1.
Makyng, *vbl. sb.* versifying, 5/4, 5/7.
Manere-wise, *sb.* manner, 367/4.
Manyfold, *sb.* a great deal, 929/7.
Many-wise, *adj.* manifold, 219/5.
Marchandise, *sb.* [commercium] business, 873/6.
Mareys, *sb.* [paludes] marsh, 290/8, 520/5.
Mased, *adj.* confused, 697/7.
Masedliche, *adv.* amasedly, 554/4; [**praeposterum**] preposterously, 858/7.
Matire, *sb.* matter, 2/1, 3/5, etc.; material, 41/2, 245/4.
Maundement, *sb.* decree, 24/6.
Mawe, *sb.* [iecur] liver, 571/1.
Mayne, *v.* Mayne.
Medled, *pp.* mingled, 295/4.
Meet, *sb.* measure, 40/2.
Melk, *sb.* milk, 55/6.
Melle, *rb. inf.* mingle, 138/1; meddle, 265/5, 416/2.
Mende*, *sb.* mind, 738/6, 973/7.
Mene, *sb.* means, 147/6, 613/6, 876/2; [medium] mean, 808/3, 808/6.

Mene, *vb.* 1 *sp.* mean, 16/3; **Mene**, 3 *pl. p.* 72/4; **Mende**, 3 *s. pt.* 42/6; **iment**, *pp.* 105/4.
Mengyng, *ppl.* mingling, 837/2; **Mengid**, *pp.* 219/6.
Ment, *vb.* 2 *s. pt.* didst moan, 141/2.
Merk, *sb.* mark, 6/7; **Christes mark**, sign of baptism.
Merour, *sb.* mirror, 883/3.
Merueil, *vb.* 1 *sp.* marvel, 99/6
Merveill, *sb.* [miraculum] miracle, 724/7, 761/2.
Merveilable, *adj.* admirable, 245/4.
Meschief, *sb.* misfortune, 37/8, 220/2.
Meste, *adv. sup.* most, 17/7, 822/7; *adj.* greatest, 171/6.
Mete, *adj.* equal, 790/1.
Mete, *pp. met*, 33/1.
Metela, *vb.* 3 *sp.* measures, 405/1; **Mete**, *pp.* 747/1.
Meuable, *adj.* movable, 931/2.
Meue, *vb. inf.* move, 140/8, 238/2, etc.; **Meueth**, 3 *sp.* 75/6, 129/3, etc.; **Meue**, 3 *pl. p.* 51/8; **Meued**, 3 *s. pt.* 129/2; **Meued**, 3 *pl. pt.* 76/7, etc.; **Meued**, *pp.* 69/4, etc.
Meuyng, *vbl. sb.* course, 51/4.
Mewe, *sb.* confinement, 306/7.
Meyne, *sb.* retainers, 17/2; **Meigne**, company, 48/5, 178/5; **Mayne**, 246/2, etc.
Mo, *adj.* more, 13/3, 14/5, 376/7, 390/3.
Moble, *adj.* [mobilis] mobile, 956/4.
Moder, *sb.* mother, 11/4, 12/6.
Monarchie, *sb.* sovereignty, 10/2.
Mova, *sb.* mouse, 270/6.
More, *adj.* greater, 391/8, 459/8.
Mortheren, *vb. inf.* murder, 420/4.
Most, *pt. pr. vb.* must, 1 *sp.* 1/5, 4/6, etc.; **Most**, 2 *sp.* 164/4, **Must**, 5/8, **Most**, 3 *sp.* 431/5, etc., **Must**, 54/8, etc.; **Mot**, 3 *sp.* 406/2; **Muste**, 1 *pl.* 40/7; **Moste**, 3 *pl.* 23/1, etc.
Mowe, *pt. pr. vb. inf.* to be able, 257/2; **Mowe**, 3 *pl. p.* 95/3, 109/4, etc.; **Mown**, 642/6.
Myghtless, *adj.* powerless, 634/4.
Mykell, *adj. adv.* much, 250/2, 280/7, etc.; **Mychel**, 250/8; **Mekyl**, 375/6; **Myche**, 389/1, 407/1.
Mykelhede, *sb.* greatness, 289/5.
Mynte, *vb.* 3 *sp.* intends, 399/1; **Myntyng**, *ppl.* 50/4.
Mysbode, *vb. inf.* injure, 73/4.
Mysbeware, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* make unaware, deceive, 452/7 (*v. Intro. Chap. on Language*).
Mysese, *sb.* distress, 111/8, 503/8.
Myspayed, *pp.* dissatisfied, displeased, 216/7.

- Naturele**, *adj.* natural, 828/2.
Nay, *sb.* denying; **it is no nay**, there is no denying, 13/5, 278/4, etc.
Nayen, *vb. inf.* deny, 614/7.
Necesseth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* necessitates, 891/4;
Necessid, *pp.* 896/4.
Nedeþ, *vb. imp.* need, 3 *sp.* 7/3, 53/8, 75/3, 250/2, etc.
Nedelye, *adv.* necessarily, 853/2, 858/2.
Nedes, *adv.* of necessity, 1/5, 51/8, 168/1; **Nede**, 110/8, 228/6, etc.
Nedes-cost, *adv.* necessarily, 401/5, 893/2.
Nedynesse, *sb.* want, 444/8.
Neghe, *vb. inf.* approach, 49/1, **Neighe**, 874/6; **Neigheth**, 3 *sp.* 745/5;
Neighe, 1 *pl. p. subj.* 799/1.
Neigh, *adv.* near, 3/3; **Neye**, 4/5.
Nekkes, *sb. pl.* necks, 310/2.
Ner, *prep.* near, 905/3.
Neþer, *conj.* neither, 228/8, 975/1; not, 976/3.
Neuerpelatter, *conj.* nevertheless, 125/1, 141/3, 844/3.
Noght, *neg.* not, 14/8, etc.; **Nouth**, 37/3, 61/7; **Noght-for-thye**, *conj.* nevertheless, 4/7, 69/2, 489/7, 580/5, etc.; **Noght-for-that**, *conj.* nevertheless, 94/5, 190/1, **Noght-forþan***, 415/5.
Non-power, *sb.* impotence, 390/8, 391/1.
Nones, **for þe nones**, for the moment, 214/1.
Nory, *sb.* [alumnus] foster-child, 62/1, 454/1, 534/6.
Norys, *sb.* nurse, 60/6, 204/1.
Not, *vb.* 1 *sp.* [Ne wot.] know not, 415/7, 518/8.
Noþer, *adj.* neither, 399/3, 485/5.
Noping, *adv.* in no wise, 124/2, 184/6, 439/2, 660/7, 915/2.
Nouth, *adv.* now, 193/5.
Now and now, *adv.* time after time, 83/3.
Noyen, *vb. inf.* annoy, trouble, 258/8, 814/7; **Noyeth**, 3 *sp.* 434/8;
Noyen, 3 *pl. p.* 10/2, 835/7; **Noyed**, *pp.* 447/4.
Noyous, *adj.* troublesome, 50/5.
Noysaunce, *sb.* injury, 703/4.
Nyce, *adj.* fastidious, 253/3; foolish, ignorant, 304/5, 358/5, 380/7; [vulgi] 404/2; absurd, 859/3; [inertes] (Chaucer's gloss, 'slow and delicat') insipid, 818/3.
Nyhe, *prep.* nigh, 504/6.
Nyll, *sb.* [noleudi] refusing, 841/2.
O, *adj.* one, 294/6, 295/5; **Oo**, 208/7, 296/8, 434/5; **On**, 516/3, 516/4.
Obeissant, *adj.* obedient, 463/1.
Obiecte, *adj.* objective, 928/1.
Obreide, *vb. inf.* start angrily, 306/1.
Obysaunce, *sb.* obeisance, 77/4, 171/3, 326/5, etc.
Of-right, *adv.* aright, 474/8, 498/8.
Olyphaunt, *sb.* elephant, 422/1.
Omageres, *sb.* retainers, payers of homage, 403/6.
Onaunter, *adv.* peradventure, 7/7.
One, *sb.* Unity, 532/3, 532/6, 533/2.
Oneliche, *adv.* only; **All oneliche**, alone, 529/4.
Oned, *pp.* united, 736/6.
Onered, *pp.* honoured, 337/3.
Ones, *adv.* once, 869/1.
Onhede, *sb.* Unity, 514/5, 526/8.
On-lawe, *adv.* below, 944/4.
On-long, *adv.* along, 313/1.
On-lyve, *adj.* alive, 23/8.
On-side, *adv.* aside, 7/2, 818/6, 513/2.
Onslepe, *adj.* asleep, 569/8, 812/2.
Oon, *sb.* one, 22/6, 23/3; **Oon þe principall**, the chief one, 12/2.
Oost, *sb.* host, 69/1, 69/6.
Opinable, *adj.* indefinite, 963/1.
Opynabillly, *adv.* by conjecture, 942/5.
Opinative, *adj.* imagined, 64/8.
Or, *adv.* ere, 165/3, 181/5, 202/7, etc.; **Ar**, [prius] 192/3.
Ordinance, *sb.* decree, 95/5, 551/4; Control, 530/4, 714/4, 141/4; [ordinem] order 138/5, 390/4, 544/6, 718/6, 735/2.
Ordinate, *adv. adj.* [compos] self-controlled, 71/1; stable, 213/6; well-ordered, 545/1, 692/7.
Orphelyn, *sb.* Orphan, 191/6.
Oþer, *conj.* or, 185/5, 244/3, 371/3, 741/2.
Outrage, *sb.* excess, 262/3.
Overblowe, *pp.* driven away, 311/7; overcast, 537/5.
Overgo, *pp.* passed, 779/5, 972/5;
Overgone, 822/2; [obruta] overwhelmed, 878/4.
Overpasse, *vb. inf.* perish, 298/2; [praemittere] put forth, go over, consider, 590/5, 590/6.
Overþward, *adj.* [praecipis] headlong, rash, 775/3.
Oweth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* ought, 188/8, 632/6, etc.; [convenit] is fitting 521/3;
Owen, 3 *pl.* 377/8, 497/6, etc.
Aughten, 3 *pl. pt.* 498/7.
Owe, *vb.* 3 *pl.* possess, own, 364/3.
Oys, *sb.* use, 177/6, 776/6.

- Pagyne**, *sb.* [pagina] page, paper, 919/2.
- Paleys**, *sb.* [vallo] rampart, defence, 70/5; palace, 86/2; **Pales**, 85/2, 128/4.
- Parrell**, *sb.* peril, 265/8, 420/2, 775/6.
- Paralouse**, *adj.* perilous, 11/7, 17/8, 400/7, 661/5.
- Parfyt**, *v.* **Perfyt**.
- Partie**, *sb.* part, 65/1, 443/5, 443/7; *pl.* 461/8, 491/1, 495/2, etc.
- Partisoun**, *sb.* division, 443/6; **Particiooun**, 526/2.
- Passen**, *vb. inf.* surpass, 254/4, 422/2;
- Passeeth**, 3 *sp.* repast, 1/6, 3/6, 907/6.
- Past**, *sb.* repast, 662/4.
- Payed**, *adj.* [contenta] content, 253/1, 262/2.
- Paynes**, *sb. pl.* pains, 120/5.
- Payre**, *v.* **Apayre**.
- Paya**, *sb.* heaviness, load, 466/5.
- Paysen**, *vb. inf.* weigh, 310/4, 390/8, 653/4.
- Pecys**, *sb. pl.* pieces, 66/1.
- Pees**, *sb.* peace, 23/2, 24/8; **Pesse**, 50/8, etc.
- Pennes**, *sb. pl.* feathers, wings, 591/2.
- Perauntre**, *adv.* perhaps, 670/6; **Per-auntre**, 754/1, 775/1, etc.
- Perde**, *exclamation*, **Par Dieu**, 144/8, 231/5, 287/4, etc.
- Perdurable**, *adj.* everlasting, 41/2, 203/7, 228/2, 407/4, etc.; *adv.* perpetually, 116/2, 955/3.
- Perdurabilite**, *sb.* continuity, 231/7, 386/8, infinity, 301/7.
- Perdurabilnesse**, *sb.* continuity, 963/2.
- Perduracioun**, *sb.* eternity, 299/5.
- Peregal**, *adj.* equal, 326/3.
- Pereles**, *adj.* peerless, 956/2.
- Perfyt**, *adj.* perfect, 335/7, 456/3, 461/8, 951/1.
- Perfytly**, *adv.* perfectly, 330/6, 433/5; **Perfytly**, 327/5, 453/7, 461/7.
- Perle**, *sb.* pearl, 428/6.
- Permanable***, *adj.* permanent, 958/4.
- Perry**, *sb.* precious stone, 238/2, 385/2.
- Persen**, *vb. inf.* pierce, 424/3, 845/5; **Perce**, 578/5.
- Perseveraunt**, *adj.* continuons, 37/3.
- Perspicience**, *sb.* perspicacity, 912/7.
- Pertheyne**, *vb. inf.* become fitting, proper, 464/8.
- Pertinent**, *adj.* appertaining, 104/4.
- Pertyneres**, *sb. pl.* [participes] participators, 940/1.
- Perversidnesse**, *sb.* perverseness, 111/4.
- Pese**, *vb. inf.* appease, 186/5; **Pesid**, *pp.* 816/6.
- Pesible**, *adj.* peaceful, 467/1.
- Peyne**, *sb.* pain, 15/4.
- I-Fight**, *pp.* fixed, *v.* **pychoe**.
- Planeth**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* glide, 943/7.
- Plener**, *adj.* full, 547/4.
- Plenerlye**, *adv.* fully, 289/1, 453/5, 541/8; openly, 359/7, 590/2.
- Plentevous**, *adj.* plentiful, 170/4.
- Plesance**, *sb.* pleasure, 9/8, 164/2, 177/5, 437/4.
- Pleten**, *vb. inf.* plead, 174/1.
- Pletours**, *sp. pl.* pleaders, advocates, 703/5.
- Pleynne**, *adj.* plain, 4/3; [stratum] smooth, 179/7; full, 460/2, 470/7.
- Pleynen**, *vb. inf.* complain, lament, 177/8, 182/8, 206/7, etc.; 3 *pl. p.* 187/4.
- Plyt**, *sb.* fold, 58/6.
- Poepull**, *sb.* people, 407/2; **Puple**, 712/6.
- Porisme**, *sb.* [porismata] deduction, 492/2; *pl.* 487/3.
- Posteme**, *sb.* [strumam] impostome, 372/7.
- Pouer**, *sb.* power, 11/5, 713/4.
- Pouere**, *adj.* poor, 260/7.
- Pouert**, *sb.* poverty, 11/1, 214/8, 444/8.
- Poynt**, *sb.* centre (of circle), 747/6.
- Poyntyng**, *sb.* [punctus] point, 291/6.
- Poysees**, *sb. pl.* poems, 6/2.
- Precelleth**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* excels, 479/4.
- Prechyng**, *sb.* preaching, 14/4.
- Preciouste**, *sb.* value, 165/6, 234/5, 587/7.
- Press**, *sb.* press, gathering, 194/8.
- Prekkep**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* pricketh, 417/2.
- Prescit**, *adj.* [praescitae] foreknown, 859/7.
- Presently**, *adv.* in one's presence, 73/6, 361/4.
- President**, *adj.* superior, 270/5.
- Preste**, *adj.* eager, 347/7; ready, 616/6, 841/6.
- Preve**, *vb. inf.* prove, 51/6, 175/3, etc.; *i-preued*, *pp.* 95/8, 477/4, 484/1.
- Prikkes**, *sb. gen.* point's, 291/6, *pl.* thrusts, 393/3.
- Printe**, *pp.* [praestrinxit] frowned, 197/2.
- Printes**, *sb. pl.* [specimen] patterns, 209/3.
- Pris**, *sb.* price, 129/6.
- Prive**, *adj.* secret, hidden, 54/2, 76/6, 103/7, etc.
- Prively**, *adv.* secretly, 508/6; **Preuely**, 97/7, 271/8; **Pryuely**, 655/1.

- Privite**, *sb.* secrecy, 371/7, 581/6.
Processe, *sb.* history 15/8, 95/1; [ordo] procedure, 431/5; [ratio] reasoning, 476/3; discussion, 730/7, 786/3.
Promissionoun, *sb.* promise, 426/2, 449/8.
Propirte, *sb.* attributes, 146/2.
Propur, *adj.* own [propria] peculiar to one's nature or species, 50/3, 378/8, 380/5, etc.
Propirly, *adv.* by its nature, 383/2, 434/7.
Proute, *adj.* proud, 172/1, 310/1.
Provide, *vb. inf.* foresee 858/3; **Provideth**, 3 *sp.* 851/2; **Provided**, *pp.* 852/2, 858/2.
Providence, *sb.* [prævidentia] foresight, 969/1.
Provostry, *sb.* [prætura] praetorship, 381/7.
Prow, *sb.* advantage, 260/7.
Prowesse, *sb.* [probitatis] uprightness, 1002/4.
Pryse, *sb.* value, 14/4, 196/4.
Punche, *vb. inf.* punish 796/5.
Puple, *v.* **Poepull**.
Purpure, *adj.* purple, 263/1, 385/2, 428/8, 636/2.
Purveaunce, *sb.* Purveyance, 136/6, 363/7, 496/8; [Providentia] Providence, 530/2, 578/1, 728/2, 872/1, etc.
Purvoith, *vb.* 3 *sp.* provides, 739/4.
Pycche, *vb. inf.* [adligam] fix, 591/2; **I-pight**, *pp.* 592/3, 744/1, 947/6.
Pyment, *sb.* wine mixed with honey, 262/8.
Pyne, *sb.* grief, 584/5.
Pyt, *pp.* put, 300/4.
Pytous, *adj.* compassionate, 704/5.
Quod, *vb.* 1 *s. pt.* quoth, said, 436/1, etc.; 3 *s. pt.* 436/2, etc.
Racen, *vb. inf.* (aphetic form of *arace*) tear to pieces, 710/7.
I-Rad, *pp.* *v.* **Rede**.
Rafte, *v.* **Reueth**.
Rathe, *adv.* soon, early, 34/4; **Raper**, *comp.* former, 262/1; [prius] before 475/8, 476/2.
Raveyn, *sb.* rapine, 83/6, 186/6.
Really, *v.* **Ryally**.
Reavme, *v.* **Rewme**.
Reche, *vb. inf.* depart, 60/2.
Recorse, *sb.* course 51/7, 356/3; **Recours**, 594/5.
Rede, *vb. inf.* read, 31/2, 693/4; decide, 802/4; **Rad**, 1 *s. pt.* 42/3; **Red**, *pp.* 12/8, **i-rad** 275/2, **Rad** 301/4.
Reduce, *vb. inf.* lead, 596/4.
Redoute, *vb. inf.* [vereor] fear, 62/7.
Refreyne, *vb. inf.* restrain, 15/2.
Refut, *sb.* refuge, 503/7.
Regne, *sb.* kingdom, 388/1.
Reherse, *vb. inf.* relate, discuss, 182/4, 205/1, enumerate, 727/7; **Reherse**, 1 *pl. p.* 486/3, 494/6; **Rehersyng**, *ppl.* quoting, 956/5; **Rehersed**, *pp.* 183/6, 247/5, 442/6, etc.
Reioyen, *vb. inf.* rejoice, 241/3; **Reioyeth**, 3 *sp.* 356/2; **Reioyen**, 3 *pl. p.* 282/2, 394/1.
Relees, *vb. inf.* repeal, 24/6.
Relisse, *vb. inf.* relieve, cure, 135/8.
Remembre, *vb. inf.* remind, 605/1; *pp.* 130/5, 540/2, 541/5.
Remembrable, *adj.* worthy of being mentioned, 407/5.
Remenant, *sb.* [reliquum] remaining things, 341/1, 492/4, 496/2, etc.
Remoued, *pp.* removed, 91/3.
Remewe, *vb. inf.* [expellere] banish, 393/1; **Remewed**, *pp.* altered, 860/6.
Renewe, *vb. inf.* recall, 6/6.
Renne, *vb. inf.* run, 565/8; **Rennyng**, *ppl.* 154/1, 263/3, 370/2, 640/6.
Renomed, *adj.* renowned, 293/2, 408/6.
Repayren, *vb. inf.* return, 353/4.
Replenysched, *pp.* filled, 328/2.
Replecacioun, *sb.* reply, 674/7.
Repreue, *sb.* reproof, 62/5, 225/2.
Repreuable, *adj.* [contemnendum] despicable, 346/4, 374/7 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Lang.*).
Repreueth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* reproveth, 779/3; **Repreuynge**, *ppl.* [redarguit] disproving, refuting, 922/7; **Repreued**, *pp.* [pendenda] despised, 69/2, 347/3, 445/8; **reproved**, 91/4, 268/8.
Repugneth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* is contradictory, 847/5.
Resayued, *pp.* received, 6/7.
Rescower*, *vb. inf.* rescue, 722/2.
Resistent, *adj.* opposed, 8/4.
Resolved, *pp.* dissolved, 307/5, 686/1, 722/7.
Respit, *sb.* respect, 967/3.
Rethorien, *sb.* rhetorician, 280/3.
Rethorien, *adj.* rhetorical, 161/1.
Rethoryk, *sb.* rhetoric, 5/1, 280/3.
Reueth, *vb.* 3 *sp.* bereaveth, 261/3; **Reuen**, 3 *pl. p.* 654/2; **Reuyd**, *pp.* 347/1, **Rafte**, 222/8.
Reuerent, *adj.* [reuerendi] inspiring reverence, 39/1, 382/4.
Reward, *sb.* regard, 678/5, 692/7.
Rewardyng, *ppl.* regarding, 765/7.
Rewarded, *pp.* regarded, 736/5.

- Rewme**, *sb.* realm, 184/7, 394/6, 586/5; **Reavme**, 782/4.
Riall, *adj.* royal, 432/5.
Righted, *pp.* [justos fecit] made just, 90/4.
Rightwis, *adj.* right, just, 120/5, 787/6, 121/4.
Rightioisly, *adv.* rightly 105/8, 474/4, 665/5.
Rightwisnesse, *adj.* righteousness, 111/2, 115/2, 684/6.
Roo, *sb.* roc, 428/1.
Rote, *sb.* [profundum] root, 190/6, 325/2; [radice] 702/2.
Rounde, *sb.* *pl.* [orbes] meven into rounde, move in circles, 793/6.
Route, *sb.* company, 246/1.
Rufulliche, *adv.* sorrowfully, 24/5.
Rulere, *sb.* [clauus] helm, 548/6.
Ryally, *adv.* royally, 244/7; **Really**, 636/2.
Rynde, *sb.* bark, 241/7, 522/2.
Sad, *adj.* firm, 442/1; grave, dignified, 583/4.
Sadly, *adv.* seriously, 327/4; firmly, 894/2.
Sadnesse, *sb.* [firmitate] firmness, 521/6.
Sapience, *sb.* wisdom, 364/6, 582/1.
Save, *vb.* *inf.* preserve, 576/4, 759/6.
Say, *vb.* *inf.* Say, 13/4, **Sayn**, 23/5. **Seie**, 48/6; **Seith**, 3 *sp.* 13/6; **Seie**, 3 *pl.* p. 66/8, **Seye**, 107/1, **Seyn**, 110/7, **Seien**, 852/1; **Seide**, 3 *s. pl.* 17/6, 139/6; **Seie**, *imper. pl.* 23/7, **Seith**, 139/6, **Say**, 140/1; **Seid**, *pp.* 130/8.
Schameþ, *vb.* *imp.* 3 *sp.* shames, 214/6.
Schappen, *vb.* *inf.* shape, 916/1.
Scheluyng, *adj.* sloping, 837/3.
Schende, *vb.* *inf.* injure, 179/6, 205/4, 544/1; **Schent**, 3 *sp.* grieves, 112/5; **Schenden**, 3 *pl.* p. 443/8; **Schent**, *pp.* 120/7, 165/1, 588/2, 766/2, split up, 236/5.
Schenship, *sb.* shame, 9/1.
Sehenyng, *vl.* *sb.* [splendor] brightness, 506/1.
Schet*, *pp.* shot, 813/5.
Schewe, *vb.* *inf.* show, 5/8; **Schewyng**, *pp.* 20/4.
Schippes, *sb.* *pl.* ships, 263/7, 429/4, 836/5.
Schippest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* createst, 461/6.
Schit, *pp.* shut, 130/1.
Schortest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* shorteneit, 118/2.
Schour, *sb.* menace, 661/5; **Schoures**, *pl.* [duris] hardships, 769/3.
Schrewd, *adj.* wicked, 373/2, 699/2.
Schrewdely, *adv.* wickedly, 668/4.
Schrewes, *sb.* tyrants, 11/8.
Science, *sb.* [memoriam] memory, 159/2.
Scripture, *sb.* [scripta] writings, 298/1.
Seche, *vb.* *inf.* seek, 227/2, 457/1; **Seche**, 3 *pl.* p. 349/6.
Secre, *sb.* secret, 103/7.
See, *sb.* seat, throne, 636/3.
See, *sb.* sea, 240/5, **Se**, 263/7, 427/7.
See, *vb.* *inf.* see, 188/5; **Seep**, 3 *sp.* 99/7; 3 *pl.* p. 110/6; **Sawh**, 1 *s. pl.* 43/1, **Seye**, 38/6, **Sawe**, 83/3; **Sawh**, 2 *s. pl.* 626/1; **Sawh**, 3 *s. pl.* 44/1, **sawe**, 29/5, 57/1, **Syhe***, 343/4; **Seynge**, *pp.* 766/1; **Seyne**, *pp.* 4/1, 40/6, 318/3, 970/5, etc.
Seeko, *adj.* sick, 44/6, 142/3.
Seintuarie, *sb.* sanctuary, 88/5, 88/8.
Sekenesse, *sb.* sickness, 149/6; **Sikenesse**, 150/4.
Sekirnesse, *sb.* security, 11/3, 165/4.
Seld, *adv.* seldom, 723/3.
Self, *sb.* being, 478/1.
Selfe, *adj.* same 791/1; **Selue**, 743/1, 948/4.
Selle, *sb.* cell, 597/4.
Semble, *sb.* assembly, 194/6.
Sen, *v.* **Seyn**.
Sensible, *adj.* [sensibile] able to be felt or perceived, 934/4, 935/2.
Sentence, *sb.* sense, meaning, 3/2, 4/8, 143/1, 576/4; [sententie] opinions, 112/2; opinion, 142/2, 150/5.
Septir, *sb.* sceptre, 43/7.
Servage, *sb.* servitude, 83/4.
Sesen, *vb.* *inf.* *trans.* bring to an end, destroy, 101/4; satisfy, 262/6; **Sees**, 1 *sp.* cease, 92/8.
Sesed, *pp.* possessed, 215/5.
Setten, *vb.* *inf.* set value, 277/1.
Sewen, *vb.* *inf.* follow, 33/4, 356/6, 391/7; **Sewep**, 3 *sp.* 278/6, **Suyth**, 389/5, 500/7; **Sewyng**, *pp.* 8/1, 487/7; **Sewen**, 3 *pl.* p. 622/1.
Sewyngly, *adv.* consequently, 627/4, 375/5, 497/1, **Suengly** 488/8, etc.; [ad hunc modum] in like manner, 897/3; **Suyngly**, as follows, 458/8.
Seyn, *adv.* [olim] formerly, 859/6, **Sen**, since 540/5.
Shyn, *sb.* [srintillula] gleam of light, 151/1.
Siker, *adj.* safe, sure, 229/6, 229/8, 399/8, 818/5, 867/6.
Sikerlye, *adv.* certainly, 26/8, 318/2, 495/5, 502/2; securely, 351/8.
Sikernesse, *sb.* safety, 261/8, 393/5, 420/8.

- Sympilly**, *adv.* simply, 950/5.
Sympliciter, *adv.* simply, 626/4.
Singularly, *adv.* particularly 293/1; merely 423/1; separately 736/2, 881/4, 883/4, 921/1.
Sith, *conj.* since, 342/5, 350/3, 391/1.
Sippe, *adv.* afterwards, 55/7; **Sith**, 56/1, 738/7.
Skille, *sb.* reason, 414/6, 606/3, 614/2; *pl.* 562/2, 564/1, etc.; **Be *skill**, reasonably, 586/7.
Skilful, *adj.* reasonable, 782/7,
Skilfully, *adv.* reasonably, by reasoning, 655/3, 656/7, 657/4, 675/6, etc.
Slaken, *vb. inf.* ease, 35/4, 150/4; diminish, 388/5.
Sle, *vb. inf.* slay, 101/3, **Sleen**, 396/8; **Sleen**, 3 *pl. p.* 45/5; **Slowh**, 3 *s. pl.* 12/6, 13/1, **Slow**, 28/6, **Slough**, 284/3; **Sleyn**, *pp.* 15/7, 26/7.
Sleuthe, *sb.* [segnis] sloth, 656/1.
Slipper, *adj.* sliding, 638/4.
Sliperlye, *adv.* insecurely, 396/7.
Smart, *adj.* flitting, ephemeral, 423/7.
Smertly, *adv.* quickly, 189/6, 204/6.
Smytyng, *vbl. sb.* [ictu] stroke, 912/3.
Socurlesse, *adj.* helpless, 34/8.
Sodeyn, *adj.* sudden, 199/2.
Sofferayn, *adj.* sovereign, 9/4.
Softely, *adv.* meekly, 352/6.
Soleyn, *adj.* singular, strange, 193/7.
Som, *sb.* sum, 646/3; **Somme**, 829/7; **Some**, 881/4.
Sond, *sb.* sand, 228/8; **Sondes**, *pl.* 228/6, 229/3.
Songe, *pp.* sung, 260/8.
Soole, *adj.* single, 881/1.
Sorte, *sb.* fate, 169/3, 212/6, 286/5.
Sorwe, *sb.* sorrow, 134/6, 135/3, 165/1, 568/8.
Sorwest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* sorrowest, 131/6, 157/1; **Sorwe**, *imper.* 155/4.
Sorwful, *adj.* sorrowful, 135/8.
Sotel, *adj.* slender, thin, 392/5.
Sothe, *sb.* truth, 12/8, 97/5, etc.; *adj.* true, 473/3, 473/5, etc.; **Soper**, *comp.* 451/2, 533/4, 690/7, 737/6.
Sopely, *adv.* truly, 96/7, 124/4, 706/4, etc.
Sotheren, *adj.* southern, 153/3.
Sothfast, *adj.* very true, 108/2, 150/5.
Sothfastnesse, *sb.* truth, 115/6, 501/5, 534/8, 536/1, 879/4.
Sowest, *vb.* 2 *sp.* [sator] plantest, peoplest, 459/4, 465/1.
Sown, *sb.* sound, 161/5, 351/2.
Sownep, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* sounds 189/2;
Sowned, 3 *s. pl.* 568/3; **Sowned**, *pp.* 924/5.
Spas, *sb.* space, 959/2.
Spedeth, *vb.* 3 *sp. imp.* profiteth, 94/6, 770/5; **Sped**, *pp.* 1001/6.
Speere, *sb.* sphere, 592/6, 593/1; **speres**, *pl.* 51/8, 593/4, 594/6.
Speke, *vb. inf.* speak, 15/1, 188/3; **Spak**, 3 *s. pl.* 19/2; **Speken**, 2 *pl. pl.* 819/6; **Speke**, *pp.* 4/1.
Spet, *vb.* 3 *s. pl.* spat, 274/2.
Sprad, *pp.* spread, 34/4.
Stable, *sb.* stability, 958/5.
Stabilnesse, *sb.* [constantiam] constancy, 162/7.
State, *sb.* rank, 194/5.
Stede, *sb.* place, 831/2; *pl.* 545/2.
Steren, *vb. inf.* stir, 927/1; **Steren**, 3 *pl. p.* 926/2; **stered**, *pp.* 396/5.
Sterne, *sb.* [gubernaculum] rudder, 548/6, 550/4, 561/4.
Stokkes, *sb. pl.* [trunci] tree-trunks, 836/3.
Stonden, *vb. inf.* stand, 373/6, 329/7; **Standen clere vnto** [intueri] behold, 329/7; **Stent**, 3 *sp.* 94/5, **Stant**, 302/6, 516/1, **Stont**, 807/2.
Stonge, *pp.* stung, 260/6.
Stonyed, *v. Astound*.
Stound, *sb.* short time, instant, 156/1, 300/1, 333/3, 963/1, 974/3; duration of time, 355/5; **Stoundes**, *pl.* [tempora] times, 138/1, 891/5; [Vices] Vicissitudes, 172/2; 993/6, 994/7; [modis] bounds, 790/1.
Strenges, *sb. pl.* strings, 568/2.
Streyt, *adj.* [angustas] scanty, 237/1; [artus] tight, 637/4; *adv.* narrowly, 296/4.
Strondes, *sb.* shores, 429/1, 504/3.
Strook, *sb.* [conflictatione] stroke, 556/3.
Stye, *vb. inf.* climb, ascend, 581/4; **Stieng**, *ppl.* 592/2.
Stynte, *vb. inf.* [retinere] restrain, 171/5; **Stynting**, *ppl.* 313/7.
Suasoun, *sb.* [suadela] persuasion 16/2.
Subtile, *adj.* intricate, subtle, 2/1, 130/3, 351/1; **Sotil**, 523/6, 524/1, 879/1.
Subtillye, *adv.* skilfully, 4/2; **Suttellie**, 152/4; **Sotelly**, 562/4, 907/5.
Sufferaunce, *sb.* [passio] suffering, passion, 923/6, 926/6, 927/7.
Suffreyne, *sb. pl.* sovereigns, 79/5.
Suffiaante, *sb.* sufficiency, 345/7.
Suget, *adj.* subject, 150/8, 254/8, 402/3.
Sum, *adj.* some, 741/2, 758/2.
Sure, *adj. adv.* secure, 56/4, 70/4, 207/7, 228/2; **Surere**, *comp.* [tutor] 86/7.

- Surfet**, *sb.* excess, crime, 28/5, 105/6, 110/8; [fraudes] 88/4.
- Surfeture**, *sb.* [Illicitus] lewd fellow, 114/5; one who commits excess, 869/6; **Surfetoures** *pl.* [nefarious homines] wicked men, 101/1, 131/7, 133/3, 570/2, 684/7.
- Surfetous**, *adj.* [nequissimus] sinful, 372/2, 413/5.
- Surfetously**, *adv.* excessively, 244/2.
- Suspeccloun**, *sb.* conjecture, 861/6.
- Suspensious**, *adj.* open to suspicion, 130/7.
- Sustened**, *pp.* sustained, 140/3.
- Sustenoures**, *sb. pl.* supporters, 131/5.
- Suyugly**, *v.* Sewyugly.
- Suyth**, *v.* Sewe.
- Swelwen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* Swallow, 527/6.
- Swerde**, *sb.* sword, 260/6, 286/6.
- Sweuene**, *sb.* dream, 946/2.
- Swye**, *sb.* [turbo] sway, whirl, 116/3.
- Talent**, *sb.* appetite, 262/6.
- Temperour**, *sb.* [temperamentum] temperament, 758/6.
- Tempeste**, *vb.* 2 *sp.* agitate, 212/5.
- Temporele**, *adj.* temporary, 20/4.
- Tene**, *sb.* vexation, 218/3.
- Theder**, *adv.* thither, 580/6.
- Threschfold**, *sb.* Threshold, 183/6.
- Thretyng**, *ppl.* menacing, 636/4.
- Thyrst**, *sb.* thirst, 570/7; **prist**, 187/5.
- Thristen**, *vb. inf.* thirst, 367/7.
- Thritty**, *num.* thirty, 300/3.
- Thurgh-out**, *prep.* through, 598/4.
- Tille**, *vb. inf.* [adipiscor] reach, 635/5.
- Tired**, 3 *s. pl.* tore, 571/2, 571/4.
- To**, *adv.* furthermore, 376/1.
- Togidres**, *adv.* together, 556/1, 566/7.
- Tomorn**, *sb.* to-morrow, 952/4.
- Tone**, *pe tone*, that one, 183/6, 755/7.
- Tounes**, *sb. pl.* barrels, 183/5.
- Toome**, *adj.* empty, 34/5.
- Torne**, *vb. inf.* turn, 992/6; **Tornep**, 3 *sp.* 897/2; **Torne**, 2 *sp. subj.* 855/5.
- Topers**, *pe toperes alle*, all the others, 237/3.
- Totere**, *vb. inf.* tear to pieces, 353/8.
- Tragedenus**, *adj.* tragedian, 182/7;
- Traisadien**, *sb.* 403/3
- Transfounded**, *pp.* [transfunditur] transferred, 713/3.
- Travaille**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* labour, endeavour, 337/1, 444/6; *ppl.* 347/8, 537/2.
- Traytores**, *sb. pl.* traitors, 90/4.
- Traytourly**, *adv.* treacherously, 95/6.
- Tresour**, *sb.* treasure, 883/7.
- Trest**, *v.* **Trist**, *vb.*
- Treten**, *vb. inf.* treat, 582/5; **Tretyd**, *pp.* 819/2.
- Trist**, *sb.* trust, 136/4, 875/6.
- Trist**, *vb. inf.* trust, 199/4, 1000/5.
- Trest***, 872/6; **Trist**, 2 *sp.* 181/3, 203/5; **Trist**, 3 *sp.* 224/8; **Trist**, 3 *pl. p.* 121/8.
- Trone**, *sb.* Throne, 116/2.
- Trouble**, *adj.* troubled, 155/6.
- Trowpe**, *sb.* truth, 155/6; **Trouthes**, *pl.* 877/6, 878/2.
- Turbeleth** *vb.* 3 *sp.* troubleth, 843/5.
- Tweyn**, *sb.* twain, 484/5, 612/5.
- Twynne**, *vb. inf.* twist, 637/5.
- Tyd**, *vb. inf.* happen, 942/2.
- Tyllear**, *sb.* [cultor] husbandman, 831/1.
- peef**, *sb.* thief, 29/7, 260/8.
- penne**, *adv.* thence, 27/7.
- penke**, *vb. inf.* think, 441/6.
- perfore**, for that: I am perfore, I am of that opinion, 327/8 (*v. Introl., Chap. on Language*).
- pewes**, *sb. pl.* virtues, 11/6, 765/4; [mores] customs, 777/1.
- pilke**, *adj. s.* that, 157/6, 286/2; *pl.* those, 95/5, 219/7, 232/1, 236/7, 569/4.
- pinketh**, *vb.* 3 *sp.* seemeth, 139/8.
- po**, *adv.* then, 16/5, 306/1, 689/1.
- pogh**, *conj.* though, 4/7, 12/3, etc.; **pogh so**, however much, 5/4.
- ponk**, *sb.* thanks, 295/6.
- porw**, *prep.* through, 66/5.
- pow**, *conj.* though, 855/3, 891/4.
- prest**, *vb. inf.* thrust, 254/6.
- Prowe**, *sb.* instant, short time, 202/4, 688/7.
- Vnabetide**, *vb. inf.* [non evenire] omit to happen, 977/2.
- Vnbipoght**, *adj.* unexpected, 829/3; [inprovisus] unforeseen, 830/6.
- Vnbore**, *pp.* unborn, 267/7.
- Vndercaste**, *pp.* [subiacebis] subjected, 420/2, 941/1.
- Vndirfolde**, *pp.* made submissive, 550/7.
- Vnderfong**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* undergo, 684/4.
- Vnderslide**, *vb. inf.* [sub pedibus egit] to be overcome, 71/2.
- Vndiscrete**, *adj.* [indiscreta] indistinguishable, mixed, 861/5.
- Vndo**, *pp.* ruined, 172/7; undone, 986/2, 987/6.
- Vneschuale**, *adj.* [inevitabile] inevitable, 834/1.

- Vnessed**, *pp.* [maestus] made sad, 215/7.
- Vnlight**, *pp.* impaired, deprived of beauty, 118/7; made foul, 639/2;
- Vnlight**, *adj.* [sordida] squalid, 153/7.
- Vnhte** *sb.* defilement, dishonour, 255/5 (*v. Introd., Chap. on Language.*)
- Vnhynde**, *adj.* rude, malicious, 98/3.
- Vniversele**, *sb.* universality, 914/2, 933/4; *adj.* universal, 934/1.
- Vnkouth**, *adj.* [inusitatum] unwonted, 162/3; unknown, 193/7.
- Vnkunnande***, *adj.* ignorant, 317/7.
- Vnkunynge**, *sb.* ignorance, 541/6; *adj.* ignorant, 622/3.
- Vnkynhely**, *adv.* [e natura] unnaturally, 415/5.
- Vnliche**, *adv.* unlike, 337/3.
- Vnmerciabill***, *adj.* unmerciful, 36/4.
- Vnmete**, *adj.* unequal, 5/7; undeserved, 776/5.
- Vnmyght**, *sb.* impotence, 389/8, 390/6, 391/4, 618/7.
- Vnmighty**, *adj.* weak, 392/5, 589/1, 623/4.
- Vnmyghtynesse**, *sb.* impotence, 435/4.
- Vnnepes**, *adv.* scarcely, 291/1, 667/6;
- Vnape**, 315/5, 978/1.
- Vnplie**, *vb. inf.* unfold, loosen, 119/5; unravel, 558/3; **Vnplyed**, *pp.* 562/1.
- Vnquemen**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* displease.
- Vnrenomed**, *adj.* wanting in fame, 406/8.
- Vnright**, *sb.* wickedness, 99/1; injustice, 999/1.
- Vnrightwisly**, *adv.* wickedly, 711/3.
- Vnsauled**, *adj.* [inanimata] inanimate, 252/8; **Vnsouled**, 524/1.
- Vnselthe**, *sb.* misery, 32/3.
- Vnsely**, *adj.* unhappy, 634/3, 698/6, 699/5.
- Vnspeid**, *adj.* unprofitable, 1000/7.
- Vnsuffisaunce**, *sb.* insufficiency, 363/2, 388/6.
- Vntemperure**, *sb.* intemperance, 623/4.
- Vnprift**, *sb.* [indignos] unworthiness, 281/8, 759/4.
- Vnprifty**, *adj.* unworthy, 628/2.
- Vnpriftily**, *adv.* unworthily, wickedly, 704/2.
- Vnpriftyness** *sb.* [defectus] defect, 99/2.
- Vnto**, *prep.* until, 572/2, 899/6.
- Vntransmutable**, *adj.* [immutabilis] immutable, 730/4.
- Vntretable**, *adj.* [inexorabile] implacable, 314/2.
- Vnware**, *adj.* unaware, 317/7; *adv.* [insperato] unexpectedly, 671/7; [inopinatus] 830/6.
- Vnwarly**, *adv.* unexpectedly, 34/1; [citra spem] 763/6.
- Vnwelful**, *adj.* unhappy, 681/3; **Vnwilful**, 678/3.
- Vnwyst**, *adj.* unknown, 144/8, 199/5.
- Vnwit**, *sb.* [imprudencia] folly, 93/5; 220/5; ignorance, 429/5.
- Vnwittily**, *adv.* unwisely, 309/1.
- Vnyte**, *sb.* unity, 510/4, 511/6.
- Vp-so-down**, *adv.* upside down, 120/1, 202/8, 252/2, 382/7, 504/8.
- Vpbraid**, *sb.* misfortune, 62/6.
- Vttermeste**, *adj. sup.* uttermost, 650/4; [extimus] outmost, 745/1.
- Vailaunce**, *sb.* value, 824/4.
- Valour**, *sb.* value, 751/6.
- Variande***, *ppl.* varying 317/5.
- Varienges**, *vb. sb. pl.* [vices] changes, 203/3, 351/5.
- Vencused**, *pp.* vanquished, 807/4.
- Venym**, *sb.* [venenum] colouring matter, dye, 263/2; poison, 286/8.
- Verament**, *adv.* truly, 674/4; **Verrayment**, 829/5.
- Vere**, *sb.* spring, 137/4.
- Verray**, *adj.* true, 143/8, 152/8, 226/6, 230/5, etc.
- Vitaile**, *sb.* victuals, 382/6.
- Voluptuosite**, *sb.* voluptuousness, 414/4.
- Voydaunce**, *sb.* contradiction, 547/7.
- Voyden**, *vb. inf.* banish, 152/5, 371/6, 402/7, 447/6, 856/5; avoid, 991/2, 992/4; **Voided**, 3 *pl. pt.* [decederent] left, 89/1; **Voided**, *pp.* 152/6, 268/8, 367/5; taken away, 532/3.
- Voys**, *sb.* voice, 236/1.
- Vulgare**, *adj.* of the crowd, popular, 803/6.
- Wake**, *vb. inf.* keep vigil, 569/5.
- Waloweth**, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* churneth, 153/4.
- Warly**, *adv.* warily, 812/1.
- Wasche**, *pp.* washed, 41/8.
- Wast**, *adj.* waste, useless, 70/7.
- Wawen**, *vb. inf.* walk, go, 988/6;
- Waweth**, 3 *sp.* 974/5.
- Wawes**, *sb.* waves, 123/4, 153/5, 179/7, 355/6, etc.
- Weder**, *sb.* weather, wind, 169/8;
- Wedres**, *pl.* 522/5, 522/8.
- Weie**, *vb. inf.* weigh, 297/1; **i-weie**, *pp.* 138/2.
- Wele**, *sb.* happiness, 71/4, 167/5, 214/2.
- Wele**, *adj.* well, 139/9.

- Welefull**, *adj.* happy, 216/6, 219/1, 227/6, 678/6, etc.
- Welfulnesse**, *v.* **Wilfulnesse**.
- Welthful**, *adj.* wealthy, 183/2.
- Wende**, *vb. inf.* go, 27/6, 47/5, 178/6, 225/2, etc.; [sollicitent] stir up, 52/4; [voluat] turn, 52/8, 179/8;
- Wende**, 3 *pl. p.* 219/8; **Wende**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/6; **i-went**, *pp.* 58/7, 212/2.
- Wenen**, *vb. inf.* think, 449/5; **Wenest**, 2 *sp.* 148/4, 218/4; **Wenen**, 3 *pl. p.* 66/8, 900/5; **Wende**, 2 *s. pt.* 367/1; **Wende**, 3 *s. pt.* 274/3; **Wend**, 3 *pl. pt.* 65/6, 65/8.
- Wepnyng**, *adv.* tearfully, 565/6.
- Were**, *sb.* doubt, 319/8, 395/4.
- Were**, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* wear, 352/2.
- Werneth**, *rb.* 3 *sp.* refuseth, 35/7;
- Werned**, *pp.* 193/5.
- Werre**, *sb.* war, 323/3.
- Weven**, *pp.* woven, 65/2.
- Wexen**, *sb. inf.* grow, 170/2, 843/1;
- Wexeth**, 3 *pl. p.* 152/2; **Wexen**, 201/4, 519/7; **Waxen**, 119/6;
- Wax**, 1 *s. pt.* 38/3; **Woxe**, *pp.* 55/8, 135/4.
- Weyk**, *adj.* weak, 603/7; **Weik**, 663/3.
- Weyne**, *sb.* wain, 720/5.
- Wheder**, *adv.* whither, 328/6, 329/1.
- Wher**, *conj.* whether, 74/1, 85/4, 129/1, 179/1, etc.
- Whette**, *rb. inf.* whet, 7/4.
- Whillare**, *adv.* formerly, 483/3, 142/2, 143/7 [jam dudum], till now, 457/3.
- Whilom**, *adv.* formerly, 32/1, 51/1, 381/8, 918/1.
- Wight**, *sb.* weight, 466/5; **Wigte**, 538/2.
- Wilfulye**, *adv.* eagerly, 398/4; [voluntaria] willingly, 550/7.
- Wilfulness**, *sb.* happiness, felicity, 64/4, 148/8, 155/1, 165/5, 193/8, 197/8, 198/8, 206/1, etc.; **Welefulness**, 213/4; **Welfulnesse**, 220/7, 225/6, 560/7; [voluntas] will, 528/1.
- Willen**, *vb. inf.* to wish, will, 93/1; 99/1; **Will**, 3 *sp.* will go, 518/7; **Vol**, 3 *sp.* 166/2, etc.; **Wolde**, 1 *s. pt.* 38/7, etc.; **Wolde**, 3 *s. pt.* 14/7, 14/8, 15/1, etc.; **Wolden**, 3 *pl. pt.* 754/5, 343/5, etc.; **Nold**, *neg.* [Ne wold] 3 *s. pt.* 23/3, 219/3, etc.
- Wilneth**, *rb.* 3 *sp.* desireth, 401/1, 605/3; **Wilneth**, 3 *pl. p.* 498/5, 781/1; **Wilned**, 2 *s. pt.* 361/8; **Wilned**, *pp.* 92/5.
- Wirhinge**, *rb.* *sb.* working, 509/7.
- Wissen**, *rb. inf.* guide 60/7.
- Wit**, *sb.* skill, knowledge, 1/1, 304/3, 245/5; understanding, 145/3, 292/5; mind, 148/1, 170/3, 204/3, 300/2; 451/6, 481/5; Sense (physical), 930/3; **Comyn Wit**, sense (physical), 913/7, 912/2; **Wittes**, *pl.* thoughts, 170/2, 205/5, 266/7; senses (phys.), 344/8; **Comune wittes**, senses (phys.), 906/1, 906/6, 913/4.
- Wite**, *pret. pres. vb.* to know, 91/1, 91/6, 191/2, 204/4; **Wot**, 1 *sp.* 5/3; **Woot**, 298/1; **Worst**, 2 *sp.* 144/4, 514/4, 856/4; **Woot**, 2 *pl. p.* 75/5, **Wetyn**, 107/4; **Wiste**, 1 *s. pt.* 124/6, etc.; **Wiste**, 2 *s. pt.* 328/5, etc.; **Wist**, 3 *s. pt.* 575/1, etc.; **Wite**, 3 *sp. subj.* 453/4; **Wityng**, *pp.* **wityng be kyng**, [rege cognoscente] the king, knowing this, 84/8; **Wist**, *pp.* 227/1; attributed 772/7; **Wot**, *imper. s.* 588/1.
- Wytyng**, *sb.* knowledge, 624/1.
- Witen**, *rb. inf.* [imputare] blame, 205/8; **Witep**, 3 *pl. p.* 110/4.
- Wittles**, *adj.* [effecto lumine mentis] senseless, 54/3.
- Witnes**, *vb. imper. s.* look, 6/4; **Witnesse**, *opt. subj.* bear witness 80/5.
- Wipholdyn**, *pp.* held back, 1/3, 219/8.
- Wipouten-forth**, *adv.* outside, 86/8.
- Wipsayne**, *vb. inf.* contradict, 15/5; deny, 92/4; **Wipseiden**, 3 *pl. pt.* 825/3.
- Wipstonden**, *pp.* withstood, 154/2.
- Witty**, *adj.* clever wise, 208/1, 304/4.
- Wo**, *adj.*, said, 579/4.
- Woo**, *sb.* woe, 32/6, 71/4, 167/5, 172/5.
- Wode** *v.* **Woode**.
- Wodes**, *sb. pl.* woods, 565/8.
- Wondreth**, *vb. trans.* 3 *sp.* causes to wonder, 723/4.
- Wondir**, *adj.* wondrous, 4/2, 8/1, 10/4, 22/5, etc.
- Wondirly**, *adv.* wonderfully, 172/4, 459/1, 461/2, etc.
- Woned**, *pp.* accustomed, 76/5, 279/3, 569/5, 692/2.
- Woode**, *adj.* [rabies] raging, 71/5, 642/5, [turbidus] 153/3, 230/3, mad, 264/6, 322/3, 630/7.
- Woodnesse**, *sb.* fury, 636/5.
- Worchen**, *sb. inf.* work, 631/4, 631/6, 824/7; **Worchep**, 3 *sp.* 779/2, 780/2.
- Worchere**, *sb.* worker, 701/5.
- Worchyng**, *rb.* *sb.* working 927/1, 929/3.
- Worth**, *vb. imper.* be, **Worth vpon**, mount upon, 181/1.
- Worth**, *sb.* consideration, **Take in**

- worth**, take into consideration, 164/3.
Wraste, *vb.* 3 *pl. p.* wrench, 211/7;
Wrast, *pp.* turned, twisted, 155/7.
Wrecchidhede, *sb.* wretchedness, 633/3.
Wreched, *adj.* wretched, 211/7.
Wreke, *pp.* avenged, 15/3.
Wreth, *adj.* wrathful, 704/5.
Wreppe, *sb.* wrath, 638/2.
Wrieng, *ppl.* turning, 35/7.
Wrongfulhede, *sb.* wrong, injury, 698/7.
Wrongwise, *adj.* wrong, 418/6.
Wrongwisly, *adv.* wrongly, 703/4.
Yates, *sb. pl.* gates, 569/6.
Ydel, *adj.* idle, 823/4; **In ydell**, futile, 898/1.
Yelde, 1 *sp.* yield, 77/4.
Yemep, *vb.* 3 *sp.* guardeth, 142/6, 766/4, heedeth, 837/7.
Yen, *v.* **Eyen**.
Yerde *sb.* [virga] twig, 355/1.
Yere, *adv.* there, 126/7.
Yeres, *sb. pl.* ears, 236/3.
Yerys, *sb. pl.* years, 810/2.
Yeuer, *sb.* giver, 479/3.
Zeuen, *vb. inf.* give, 504/4; **Yeneth**, 3 *sp.* 410/6, **Zeuneth**, 411/2, 432/4, **Yefeth**, 431/1; **Zeuen**, *pp.* 768/2, **Zeuen**, 530/3.
Yhen, *sb. pl. v.* **Eyen**.
Yghe, *sb.* eye, 812/3, 992/5.
Yle, *sb.* isle, 80/1, 402/1.
Ynow, enough, 86/3, **inow**, 260/2; **inogh**, 326/2, 825/1.
Yok, *sb.* yoke, 168/2, 310/3.
Yong, *adj.* young, 183/3.
Yongly, *adj.* young, 39/6.
Yren, *sb.* branding iron, 89/3.
Yeshue, *sb.* issue, 215/4, 215/6.
Yuer, *sb.* ivory, 129/4.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Achileus**, Achelous, 815/1, 815/5.
Affryk, Africa, 276/2.
Albyn, Albinus (Consul 493 A.D.), 85/5.
Alcibiades, 424/6.
Allecto, Alecto, 8/5.
Anastasius (Emperor 491-518), 16/2, 17/1, 21/1.
Anaxagoras (Grk. Phil. B.C. 500-428), 67/1.
Antecrist, Antichrist, 14/3, *gen.* 13/7.
Anteus, Antaeus, 816/1.
Antonius, Antoninus. *Chauc.* has 'Antonius.' He is Emp. Caracalla, on whom Septimus Severus conferred title Antoninus, 397/4.
Aroturus, 720/3.
Aristotiles, Aristotle, 424/1, 828/1, 828/6, 953/5, *gen.*; **Aristotile**, *dat.* 954/1.
Armanye, Achaemenia, 835/2.
Arpyas, Harpies, 813/4.
Arrianes, Arians, 21/8, 23/1, 23/6, 24/8, 25/7.
Artyk, Arctic, 788/4.
Athenes, Athens, 126/6; **Athenus***, 918/1.
Auster, 202/1.
Autumpnus, Autumn, 791/6.
Basileus, Basil, 87/3.
Boecius, Boethius, 2/1, 15/7, 16/3, 18/5; **Boece**, 26/5.
Boetes, Boötes, 720/5.
Brutus, 311/6.
Busyrides [Lat. *Busiridem (accus.)*], *Busiris*, 275/5.
Cacus, 816/5.
Calliope, 8/2, 568/5.
Campanye, Campania, 84/1.
Canio, Canius (*v.* Seneca: *De Tranquillitate Ch. XIV*), 67/6.
Cato, 763/1; **Katoun**, 311/7.
Catullius, Catullus, 372/4.
Caucasus, 293/7.
Centaurs, Centaurs, 813/3.
Cerberus, 569/5, 814/1.
Chaucer, 5/1.
Christ, 6/8, 7/1, 16/1; **Christes**, *gen.* 6/3, 6/7, 14/1.
Circes, Circe, 658/6, 659/1, 663/2.
Conigast, Conigastus, 81/6.
Constantinopill, Constantinople, 24/1.
Cresus, Croesus, B.C. 560-546, defeated by Cyrus at Sardis. *v.* also Herod., i, 87, for story of his deliverance from death by burning, 181/6.
Cupide, Cupid, 7/4.
Cypriane, Cyprian (*v.* Cassiodorus, *Epist.* V, 40, 41), 85/8.
Cyrus (*v.* Cresus), 181/7, 181/8.
Decorat, Decoratus, Quæstor c. 508 (*v.* Cassiod. *Ep.* V, 34), 373/8.
Dydalus, 558/3.
Dyomed, Diomede, 814/3.
Englishe, 4/5, 5/2.
Epicurus, 343/4; *Epicures*, 64/1.
Eradice, Eurydice, 567/2, 572/8.
Erynnus, Hermes, 503/2.
Esperus, Hesperus, 117/3, 322/2, 789/1.
Ethna, Etna, 267/5.
Eufates, Euphrates, 835/1.
Eures, Eurus, 228/3.
Euripes, Euripides, 416/6.
Euripys, Euripus, 171/2.
Euanderus, *gen.* Evander's, 816/6.
Fabricius, conqueror of Pyrrhus
 Censor in B.C. 275, 311/6.
Gaudencius, Gaudentius, 88/2.
Gower, 5/5.
Gregor., Gregory (St. 540-604), 29/1.
Heleyne, Helen, 810/1, 810/4.
Hercules, 275/7, 726/7, 813/1, 815/2, 815/3, 816/3.
Indus, 504/5.
Ierom, Jerome (St.), 6/4.
Jone, John I (Pope 523-526), 24/3, 27/3; **John**, 29/6.

Jupiter, Jupiter, 183/5.

Julius, 763/4, *v. note*.

Justyne, Justin I (Emp. 518-527), 24/6.

Kanyus, Canius, 97/1.

Katoun, *v. Cato*.

Libye, Libya, 816/1.

Lucanus, Lucan (allusion to his 'Pharsal,' I, 126), 762/6.

Lucifer, 332/3, 789/3.

Lumbardye, Lombardy, 19/4.

Lyde, Lydia, 181/6.

Marchus Tullius, Cicero, 293/5, 884/3.

Marmoryk, Marmaric, 659/7.

Megare, Megara, 8/5.

Mercurie, Mercury, 661/3.

Myleyne, Milan, 26/7.

Naricius, *adj.* Neritian, 658/2 ;

Naryce, 661/1.

Nero, 12/1, 284/2, 286/2, 385/1, 397/1, 398/4.

Nonius, 372/5 (*v. Catullus*, Carm. LII).

Oamenon, Agamemnon, 810/1.

Omere, Homer, 845/1.

Opilliona, Opilio, 88/2.

Orpheus, 565/5, 571/5.

Ovide, Obid, 866/5.

Papynian, Papinianus, Roman Jurist put to death at command of Caracalla, 397/5.

Parthus, Parthians, 294/1.

Paule, Æmilius Paulus, 182/5, 182/6, *v. note*.

Paule, St. Paul, 13/2, 13/5.

Paulyn, Decius Paulinus (Consul 498 A.D.), 85/1.

Pavie, Pavia, 26/6, 26/8.

Pene, [Poeni] Libya, 352/2.

Porymenides, Parmenides, 563/5.

Perse, Perses III, 182/5, *v. note*.

Petir, Peter (St.), 13/2.

Phobus, Phoebeus, 201/1, 285/2, 321/6.

Pictagoras, Pythagoras, 108/2.

Plato, 63/5, 63/6, 77/6, 78/3, 457/4, 539/5, 540/1, 564/6, 634/6, 956/5, 957/1, 957/7, 965/2.

Poliphemus, 811/6, 812/2, 812/4.

Pompeius, Pompey, 763/2, *v. note*.

Ravenne, Ravenna, 27/4, 28/6 ; **Raven**, 89/1.

Regulus, 276/1 (imprisoned by Carthaginians B.C. 255).

Rome, 10/1, 16/4, 16/7, 17/4, 18/1, 22/1, 85/1, 294/8.

Romeyns, Romans, 17/8 ; **Romeynes**, *gen.* 294/6.

Saturnus, Saturn, 593/7.

Senek, Seneca, 67/6, 397/2, 398/3.

Socrates, 63/7, 67/3, 94/1.

Soran (*v. Tacitus*, *Annal.* XVI, 23), Soranus, 67/7.

Stoyciennus, Stoics, 64/1, 918/3.

Symachus, Synmachus, 28/1, 29/6, 207/5, 210/3.

Tagus, 504/1.

Tantalus, 570/7.

Tessiphone, Tisiphone, 8/4.

Theodorienus, Theodoric, 16/6, 17/3, 18/1, 22/5, 29/5.

Thimeus, Timaeus, 457/5.

Tholome, Ptolemy, 290/3.

Trangwyle, Triguilla, 82/1.

Troye, Troy, 810/3.

Tycius, Tityus, 571/1.

Tygris, Tigris, 835/1.

Tyle, Thyle, 402/2.

Tyresyes, Tiresias, 866/4.

Tyryen, Tyrian, 263/2 ; **Tyriene**, 385/2, 428/2.

Ulixes, Ulysses, 661/1, 811/3, 812/1, 812/6.

Ursa, 788/3.

Venus, 7/5.

Verone, Verona, 102/8.

Vesene* [Vesaeuus], Vesuvius, 72/2.

Vlcane, Vulcan, 30/1.

Yaoun, Ixion, 570/6.

Ydra, Hydra, 726/6, 814/5.

Ynde, India, 293/8, 401/8, 660/6.

Ytalie, Italy, 16/6.

Zeno (founder of the "Eleatici philosophi," *b.* 488 B.C.), 67/4.

Zephirus, Zephyrus, 201/7.

APPENDIX

THE Printed Edition of 1525 has the following prose commentaries:

(1) After Stan. 4 of Translator's Prologue to discuss the "Antechristes lay."

Misterium iam operatur iniquitatis / ut qui tenet iam teneat donec de medio fiat. ¶ Novv sayth sent Paule vvorchet the mystery and forme of antechristes vvickednesse, vvych antechriste shal be leke to hym / vsyng none other late but vvylfulnessse / ledyng hys lyffe in lustes / fyndyng occasions for to destroy al the good and vertuos / cruel and ful of vnkyndly affections draying to hym all them that be leke to hym in foule conditions.

(2) To introduce M. I., B. I.

¶ Reson and intelligens purely considered in kynd of ther vvorching haueth them selfe every agen other / as practick and theoryk / or as actyf and contemplatyf. And al tho the vvorchyng of reson leke to practys in ordre and processe in vs that vaeth processe go before intelligence as practycke goyth before theoricke / and actyf before contemplatyf / yet in vvorthines and also in perfection of blesfulhed / intelligens sormounteth and ys souerayn to reson. For the same treuthes that reson seketh and findeth by discours / thes pure blisful spirites / vviche ben called intelligences, feyth and knoueth perfectly in the mirour of eternal lygth / that ys goddes sonne vithouten any discorse of reson. And moche more viche ne may not be perceued here of ous in thys pilgremage. But rygth as a good practiser by exercise of labour and experiens of hys craft / may deserue to be made preuy of soteltes of hys crafte / and be made a master / rigth so a soule coniuined to bodily mater / may by his good labour of discours / deserue to attayn to be made preuy by intelligence of all the same trouthes on hys in blisse that thes blesful spirites haueth of ther firste creation.

¶ By nature of the resonabelte of mannes soule / viche resonabelte is the forme substantial of the selfe soul / ther shuld not be denyd hem that he vvoulde desyre. And þat may be scheued by thys skyle.

¶ The soule whos forme substantial ys reson or resonabilte / he may of proper kynde nozt desire but resonable, for yf he other desired / he vvore vnresonable. And yf he desyre but that ys proper to hem of kynde / yt may not of reson be denyd hym. But hove ys hyt that a soule coniuined desyareth ofte other than resonable / Ther be ii causes. One ys for some soules for the intemperance and bosceyuenesse of ther material body fayleth in discours. In other that haueth clere discours yet sensualite vych is the flesly part of the soule replyeth ever agen this discours of reson / askyng hys lustes as proper to hys kynde. And togh he be neuer so ofte answered and concluded / yet euer he resorteth to hys first askyng hauyng no regarde to al the reasons that may be made agenste hym. Rigth as a man that fayleth discours whom men calleth a mad man / tough a man make to hym never so gret reasons / yet ys he not answered / he feleth them not / but euer he resorteth to that he firste began.

¶ Thys importunat pressyng of sensualite of suche unresonable replications encombreth so the reson that he leueth the true ende that he had traueled for by discours and entendeth to the luste of sensualite desyryng thinges that be vnresonable / vviche desyre yf yt vvore grounded in sensualite vych is changeable / yt schulde anone bryng the soule into endles mischief, for ther may no thyng stand kyndly that contrarieth his avne kynd. Ne a resonable spirite though he be moveable in vvorkyng and in affections yet of propre kynde he may not vvyl contradiction / that ys to sey nove thys and nov the contrary, for then he erred agen reson. So then a soule desyryng that thyng

that ys vnreasonable and consequently to hys destruction / by the by gouerne hyt ys oftentyme denyed hym, vherfore he falleth ynto a peynful heuynesse because he lacketh that he desireth / or hath that hym lotheth. And vvere not that the sensualite bereth this peyn the mischief vvere endles. Vherfore the sensualite that ys changeable and lotheth thys peyn vyllyng to be deliuered therof / somtyme resorteth to [re]son forsakyng such vnsayleful desires and suffreth reson to haue his kyndly operations. And yf thys peynful heuynesse be moved in the soule and reson fully overcome then falleth a man in despyre, and so some destroyeth themself by vvyful deth and so continue in perpetual peyn without ende. Thus fel hyt of the first angel that desired indiscretly to be leken to god and for he migthe not haue hys desyre / he fel in peynful heuynesse. but in heuen may be no peyn / And he myght not vvyll the contrary to that he ones vvyllled / he vvas so pure and simple of nature, vherfore vwithouth remedy he vvas caste into mischef in the peyn of hel.

¶ So yt befel of this noble clerk Boyce / because he had that he vvoid not / that vvas prison and other tribulation. And also he vvanted that he vvold haue / that was hys estate in the cyte of Rome / his hovse / bokes / and his other goodes / presens of his vvyffe and children and hys other frendes vvherof he vvas wrongfully spoyled and put out of hys cyte / exiled as a traytor / he fel into a peynful heuynesse and made his compleynt saying, "Allas I wrecche etc." But for as moche as thys heuynesse vvas but the mevyng of sensualite / viche of his nature ys changeable. And leste he fel into ful forgetyng of hymself and in the vttermost mischief Reson conforteth the fleshy kynde / reducyng yt to knowlege of yt self / and so to forgete the heuynesse that he vvas so greuously peyned vwith for losyng of hys dignyte / vvyffe, children / and goodes a sore rehersed.

(3) To introduce P. I, B. I.

¶ fortune vvas depaynted after fantasy of poetes a lady sittynge in myddes of a vhye viche her self continually torned aboute / she hadde ii visages / one bryght and another darko, and in bothe she vas blynde.

¶ Commentor¹ triuet assigneth iii causes why that philosophy was descryued apperyng into Boyce in lekenesse of a vvoman. The first cause is for thys name philosophia as vvyl in Latin as in greke is put in the femynyne gender. The seconde cause is for righth as a vvoman norryssheth her childe vwith her mylke / ryghth so philosophy noresshed her discyples vwith the subtilyte of her science.

The thyrde cause ys / for a vvoman is of kynde more tender and compacent for to comforte a man in mischef. And sithe thys clerke vvas falle than in to mischef as him self semed / he induced philosophy in lekenesse of a vvoman to comforte hym in a slakyng of hys heuynesse. She vvas also descryved reuerent / for she maketh the persons reuerent in vyche she ys impressed. The yees of philosophy ben reson and understandynge / vherby philosophy ys kindly perceyued.

¶ They brenne by desyre of connyng

¶ They slyne clere by possibilite of understandynge

¶ Her myghtes ben the uertu of her principles that neuer may be empted ne fully comprehended

¶ The chyre of her visage is perfection of doctryne, the colour ys fulnesse of trueth. for the hoole entente is for to perceiue and comprehend trueth. She passed de mannes age / for her trouthes ben perpetual not subget to tyme that mesureth man hys age.

(4) To comment on l. 3, St. 1, P. iv, B. I.

¶ The couetous kyng Mida vvas made juge between Apollo and Pan by ther both assignment for to demen whether the harpe of Apollo vv[a]s more delicious / other the shal-muse of Pan. And so when he had herde them bothe /

¹ Nicholas Trivet (1258 ?-1328) the chronicler, wrote a Latin commentary "In librum Boetii de Consolatione philosophiae." There are two MSS. in the Cambridge University Library—MS. Dd, i, 11; MS. Mm, ii, 18.

he iuged that the shal-muse vvas svvetter than the harpe vherfor Apollo haunyng indignation of his leude iugement / punisshede hym in that party that vvas semyng the cause of hys error / and gaue hym long asse eres.

¶ Morally Mida is euery vvordly man that more apprysseth the luste and lekyng of the vvorlde than he doth any vvhit or gostely vvysedom. vherfore suche men ben dulle and insensible to reson / leke to rude asses.

(5) To introduce P. v, B. I.

Hyt belongeth not a vvysse man to be moued vvith a fooles worde but rather to enforme / and teche and comfort hym / reducyng hym in to the bondes of reson. So vvas thys clerke by excesse of heynesse / in maner of fallen into folly / forletyng the bondes of reson / vviche philosophy calleth hys kende contrey. for by resonabelte man is made leke to angeles and a very cytesen of heuen. vherfore lest thys paynful heynes sholde put hym in despere / philosophy comforted hym and saeth that he is not exyle by the foresayd vyolence out of hys kende contre but by error of hys oone false deduction. for vhy as longe as a man kepeth the knowyng of hys kendly principles / he may not be compelled to leue the bondes of reson. but erren he may by his false deduccion / by vyche he vveneth that he be necesed and constrained to that false conclusyon. But standyng the knowlege of these forsaid principles / he may retorne and examen hys deduction by labour or by techyng / and fynde out hys error and consequently retorne ageyne to the truth

¶ Multitude of astates in a lande or cyte is cause of grete confusion / for because that enerych of them coueteth to be gretteste / so that after hys vvyl may stande all the rule and gouernance

¶ Hyt betydeh ofte that lordes fortellen in destruccioun of other / that because of favour of the cominalte / by vvysedom of gouernance / or by excellence of connyng or of wyt / ben preferred or lekely ben to be preferred into hys astates so that they may the more frely and sekerly vverken as they vvold as for to vvynne the astates that they desyren / or elles the astates that they hauen the more frely for to holde / other for to be preferred in excellens more singularly than other.

¶ But in thys realme of resonabelte that specially be longeth to the court of heuen / ther ys but one lorde and souereyn, the vyche is God / principle and ruler of reson / vherfore in so muche as any man leneth after reson / in hovve moche he is subgett to the rule of goddes lavve. And in hovve moche he leneth after reson / and so moche he abydeh in hys contre and in hys proper cyte. In vviche god alone ys prince and gouernour. Then ensueth thus / that yf a man be obesyant and subgett vnto goddes lavve. he may not be exyle nor put out of hys contre. Boetius complayned hym of no gostly desese but only of harmes bodely / vvelyng of his prison and vvantyng of hys bokes. To vviche complaynte philosophy answereth and seyth / that hym oughte more to complayn the perturbation of hys spirit that so erred vvelyng the losse of his temporal goodes vviche muste nedes at laste vtterly be berafte hym. Also she saeth he erreth foule vvelyng for hys bokes / for vly she had put in hys mynde the same thynges that maketh bokes dere and precious / sotel sentences of reson and of kende

¶ Si enim cuius oriundus sis patrie. The realme and the very contre of resonabelte is the blysse of heuen. And al the vyle vve vvorke after reson vve ben in our contre as holy and heuenlych by maner of vverkenge.

¶ The realme of athenes firste vaas gouerned by kynges / vyche regned the terme of lyues. And after that vvore ordeyned princes vyche regned comenly X. yeres / After thes vvore made princes annual that regned but one yere / and of them shulde be ix at ones and of thes here speketh Boetius.

¶ Romulus vvhen he had founded the cyte of Rome / that he myght make the cyte copyous of people / ordeyned thys lavve that ho so vvoulde bylde in that cyte / he shuld never ben exyled after for no maner trespass.

(6) To introduce P. vi., B. I.

Here before hath philosophy enquired the qualyte and condition of the

greuance that thys clerke vvas in. Now here she begynneth to enquire the rote and the original cause / viche stondeth specially in iii thinges, one because he sorved vnskylfully that is to sey out of mesure the losse of his temporal goodes. The second stode in error of false opinion troung that vvycked myghty men to the vworld vvere by myght of vvyckednes vvelful. The thyrde that he troued the enterchanyng of fortune by vyche often tymes the good ben depressed and the vvycked resed / vvas without rule of goddes purueaunce. So the very ground of al hys heuynes / vvas ignorance or elles more verely to sey forgetyng of diuyn gouernance / as touchyng the kende of man / viche errour he vvas fallen in / by false deduction fro hys firste principles for he graunted vvel that god was maker and gouernour of al. but because that he suffered de vvycked folke to execute ther malyce upon the goode / viche execution is very open vvronge / to vvice vvronge god that is perfyte rightuous by no vvay may consente: vverfore he supposed that had forlete the gouernance of man / committyng ther rule to fortunes vustabylite fro knouen principles by very tru deduction / a man to exclusion of errour by conclusions deduced of thys principle. So of thys principle that god gouerneth al as president to hys proper vvorke / viche lloyes confessed hyt ensueth vvel that god forleteth not the gouernance of man / but dresseth rightuously. To vyche conclusion thys clerke feled the contrary. The fallace of thys consequent of thys foule error then is founden in iii thinges. One in false deduction, a nother in defeate of knowynge verely the kynde of man. In thys hys deduction fayled that for cause vvetyngly suffereth vvrongs / he seyde other god consenteth to vvronge (vvice is inconuenient) other he forleteth the gouernance / and suffereth in that vyse. but this soloeth not / for he suffereth vvrongs knowyngly both by rightuous and by mercy and yet he consenteth not ne farleteth not hys gouernance. By rightuesnes he may compelle no creature ageyn the principal properte of hys kende. But the properte of mannes vvyl is for to be fre to good or to yuel / then shall not god bereue hym that liberte but rightuously suffereth hym chuse so that for hys goode chose he may deserue mede / and for hys bad chose he deserueth payn

¶ Yf god shulde bereue hym thys liberte then fayled mercy / for then muste he nedes utterly destroy hym / or put hym into endles punesmente: for bereuyng the principal properte of a creature / that creature is vterly destroyed. As bereue hete fro fyre / then ys yt no fyre. Right so byreue liberte from fre vvyl / then ys yt no vvyl. But sych a spirit may not be destroyed. Yf he shulde lesse hys liberte of vvyl / he muste then anone be put in to endles punishment / and thys muste avoyde mercy. Thys may be proued thus. Yf god lefte thys cruell vnpunished fynally / then myghte he seme to consente to euel / but that may he not no more ne may he leue ye finally vnpunished. Yf he byrafte hym hys liberte / then myght he neuer after deserue mede in releuyng of hys punesment / and then muste he nedes be endles in payn / vverfore of mercy and of rightuesnesse he suffereth vvyckednesse. But here myght that god of hys goodnesse might lette the execution of suche malicius purpose. / No doute so he doth for the more partey for thogh malyce be executed / yet fayleth yt the ful entent of hys execution.

(7) To conclude M. ix., B. III.

¶ God gouerneth all thyng by reson of his purveyance the vviche is reson perdurable and infynyte. Right as god by reson of perdurable beyng is cause of all thynges to be / and by reson of hys goodnesse / cause of all good / right so by hys eternal duration / he is cause of all durations and continuans temporal.

¶ By thys god is proued cause of thinges only of hys goodnesse / for ther is no foreyn cause that compelleth hym to vvorke / but the forme of souereyn good that ys hymself allone. Envy letteth communication of goodes / but sith god is not enuyous but souerely good / he must by reson of goodnesse comen that good out-vward to creatures.

¶ After holy scripture this vvordly mater that ys to say the iiii elementes in the fyrst begynnyng / vvas floyng together in confusyon, that is to seyn vvithouten ordre. vnlystinct in sette and in place. And thys is marked by thys

texte of genesis. Terra / hoc est terrena materia erat inanis et vacua. The erthe that is the elementes vvyche he calleth erthely mater vvas veyn vwithouten ordre and voyde vwithouten production of any thyng.

¶ Also god byndeth the elementes in nombre and proporcyon / so that euerych kepeth his propre place / for alwey the ii nexte elementes accordeth in one qualyte and discordeth in ii. fyre and ayre accordethe in actes that knytteth or byndeth them togeder that dysioyne not. They discord in drygth and moysture / for fyre is drye and ayre is mostey this discord letteth them for to medle. Vvater and erthe accordeth in cold and discordeth in moysture and drythe / for the erthe is drye and the vvater moystey. Fyre and erthe accordeth in drouthe so that the erthe may not disioyne fro his place / ne the fyre fro hys and they discord in cold and hete / vvherefore they may not medle but euerych kepeth hys kindly place. Also the elementes that of qualiteys ben contrary / he byndeth together by intermene elementes accordyng in qualyteys vvith bothe / as fyre and vvater that ben very contrary in qualiteys / ben bounden togedres vvyth ayer that is intermene accordyng vvith fyre in heat and vvith vvater in moysture. Erthe and ayer ben knet togedres by vvater that ys entermene accordyng vvyth erthe in cold and vvyth ayer in moysture.

¶ for clere vnderstandyng of thys chapitre / hyt is for to knowv that he that shall helpe another / hit nedeth that he be myghty / vvyse / and vvell vvyled. For yf a thyng be asked of a man the viche he may not do ne can not / ne hys vvyl skylfully may not consent / of very ryght he may denie hyt / for no suche thyng ought to be asked.

¶ Therefore fyrst he sheweth the suffysance of god in myght / in as moche as he governeth all the vvorld / not by grete labour as creatures gouerneth / but by perdurable reson. for syth he fyrst set the vvorld in gouernance the naturel progression never varied / but haldeth hymself alvvay in the fyrst ordynance. Also in producyng of creatures hesheveth his benevolence and good vvyl to all that is consonant to reson. In that he sheveth that is to say in that he maketh the elementes as sede and mater vvherof ben engendred all erthly thynges. And thus doth he not compelled of no foreyn cause as men ben compelled but only of the habundance of hys goodnesse / vvyche is and euer vvas perfetly in hymself / the vvyche goodnesse vvas so ententyfly habundant that it must nedes of reson be extended by comunyon.

¶ Also he sheveth the suffysance of hys vvysedom and connyng / in as moche as all that ever vvas / is / or shal be hereafter / hyt is open to hym in hys eternal exsampler or myrrour of hys mynde that all thynges comprehendeth presently at ones. And syth so vvysely produceth yt in hys beyng / not only in general / but all partes in specyal absolutely vwithout default or nede of any exterior cause. And in thys is shevved the vvysdom of god in as much as he ys the formal cause of al thyng as in exsampler. After that he hath shevved the suffysance of god in myght / goodnesse / and vvysdom in gouernance of thes thynges in specyall / he commendeth the same suffysance in general in creation and gouernance of som other thynges of more deper conceyte of invvard speculation in that he sheveth and reherseth the sotel knyttynge of the iiiii elementes / as ys before sayd.

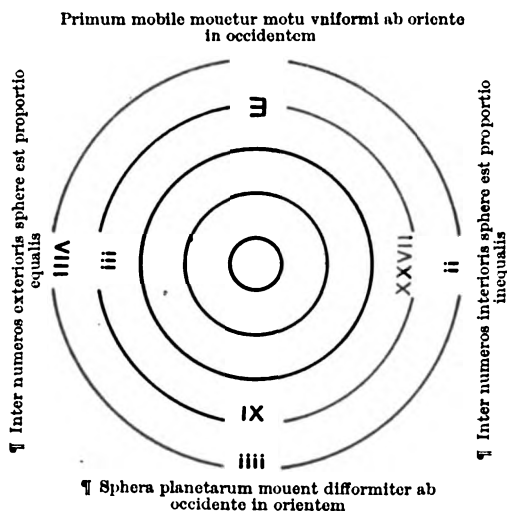
¶ furdernore also in creation of the mene spirit of treble kend / vvyche som philosophres as Plato and his foloers called anima mundi / the soule of the world for cause that plato savve his master Socrates enpoysened and put to deth for hys soth sayinge / he vvold not discover his sotel conceytes ne the preuytes of nature to the rude people / but put them under maner of parables / and prevy vvordes vyche myght enstore hys vvysdom vnto the tyme that men vvolve be better vvyled for to hyre truth. The grekes at that tyme vvorshipped the sonne and called hym Apollo / god of vvysedom / fantasying that he caused all other thynges to be. Fro vvyche errour Socrates dysstented and sayd that the sonne vvas a formed creature / vvherfore he vvas slayn as is before sayd. And before hym Anaxagoras vvas exiled for the same cause. VVherfore Plato left the cyte of Athenes, and chose his habitation in a cyte or place named Acaduncia. In vvyche place vvas often tymes erthe quakes. Thys place he chose because his dyacyples shold euer leue in drede of ther lyues / vvyche drede

shold refrayn foule passions of the flesly lustes / and so for to avoyde the foule error of Epicurenes that did put the ful felicity of man in fleshly delyte.

¶ Plato then spekyng of the gouernance of the vworld in hys boke named Thimeus / sayth thus.

¶ God of the same and euer abidyng mater and also of dyuers mater and varyable / medled and made the thyrd kende. Of the vvyche he toke fyrst one part, syth ii, syth iii and after iiiii and after viii and after ix and after xxvij. Of vyche he made the kende of thys spyrt of thys soule. And then he fulfilled the intervalles of thes nombres vvithe mene proporcons / as here after appere. j. dupla ii. sesq3alta iii sesq3teia iiiii dupla viii sesq3octaua ix tripla xxvij

¶ Then thys reinge thus draen a-longe he dyuyded in ii partes of the vvyche one shold conteyne euen nombres and proporcons / and the other odde / so that the begynnynge of eyther shold be j. Then eyther of thes nombres he brought into compase / and put the lasse circle vvythin the more. And the circle of the same nature that is to say of odde proporcons he torned fro the ryght hand to the lyfte hand. And the other of dyuers nature that ys to say of euen proporcons / he torned fro the lyft hand to the right hand / thys may be perceyued by thys fygure foloyng.



¶ fordermore philosophia shevveth her petition resonable as to iii thynges asked. First he asked the knowledge of souereyn godd. He asked also in thys knowlege perseuerance. And laste he asked to be comforted by hys souereyn lyght.

¶ Fyrste she assigneth a reason for thys laste petition / vvher she saythe thou art clernesne / by vvyche al thynges ben beshened and clered. For perseuerance she assigneth the second reson and sayth the to behold hyt ys the ende to vvyche man vvas made. For thou art begynner of al thou berest and conteynest all / thou ledest ous by naturall inclination, thou art the path of the vvay of love by vvyche vve shall retorne to the. thou art al the blysse or heuen / thou art the terme and ende of al our vvordly labour / vve seketh none other.

¶ The vnderstandyng of thys sotel conceyte ys thus. Vvhere he sayth thys saule is medled of the same mater and diuerse / he vnderstandeth that the saule of the vworld vvas made of nature chaungeable and of nature vnchaungeable. Nature vnchaungeable he calleth the same / and chaungeable he calleth

BOETHIUS.

B B

dynerse. The evyn nombres for as moche as they may be dyuyded into euen / he calleth nature chaungeable / and the odde nombres that may not euenly be dyuyded / he calleth nature vnchaungeable.

¶ furdernore for to shevve that thys soule ys principle of doblenesse / that ys to say of vneformyte that ys in the fyrst meueable vviche is the sterred ferma-ment that clerkes callen primum mobile / And also of difforme / by cause of his diuisibilitie. And eyther of thes partes he torned into compas in signe of circular meuyng. But the parte of odde nombres he torned from the righ hand to the lyfte hand in signe of vniformyte of meuyng. And the other of euen nombres / he torned from the left hand to the right in signe of difforme. The right hand of the vvorld is the Este / the lyfte hand the vveste / the hed is the south / and the fete is the north. The meuyng of the uniformyte he put to meue from Este to VVeste for so meue the sterred sphere. The meuyng of difforme / he called the speres of the vii planetes / vvych is meued from vveste to the este.

¶ Also hyt ys to conside that bothe thes nombres of odde and euen metith at one / that ys called vnyte / in signe of the onehed and the simplicyte of god at vvhom begynneth and endeth al creatures. vpon hoos stablenesse is grounded euery meuyng / vpon hoos vniformyte / all difforme and variable thynges ben righted and reduced.

¶ Now then to the processe and conceyte of Boecius where he sayth thus. Thou god knettest the mene soule that ys the soule of the vvorld of treble kende that meuythe all thyng. He calleth the soule of the vvorld / the spyret that next vnder god extendeth to the meuyng and gouernance of the vvorld / vvych is mene betwene the stabylte of god hed and meueablenesse of creaturs. Of treble kynde. For fyrst he is partener of the kende of angesles viche ben of vniforme kende / that ys to say of simple nature / pure / and vnmedled: viche Plato calleth the same and euer-abidyng mater / that ys to seyn of perdurable kende. The seconde part of hys kende / may be called the alliance to the ertly thynges vvych ben varyable and corruptible and diuers in ther beyng. The thyrd part of his kende / is medlede of thes bothe / that ys his alliance to the spheres of sterres and of planetes viche ben in parte meueable and in parte vnmeueable. they be meueable in ther kindly cours / and vnmeueable in continuance of ther cours and kepyng of the place and ordre vvych they vvare set in at ther fyrst creation. Hovv he meue the letter shevveh furdernore vvhere he saeth. Resoluyng it in membres consonant / that is to say / departyng his labour into the meuyng of al the viij spheres of sterres and of planetes. Hoos meuyng thogh they be discordant in ther cours / contrarius and diuers in effectes / yet be they so consonant togedres / that nono letteth but rather righteth and dresseth euerych other. For the viii sphere meuyng vvestvvard rausheth all the nether spheres and maketh them to meue the same vvay / vvhere ther naturel meuyng is estevarde. Also tho the effectes of the planetes ben dyuers / yet ther kindly cours of meuyng is such that euerych tempereth other so that ther fall no confusyon in this vvordly gouernance.

¶ Also this meuyng he dyuydeth into ii spheres or ii circles as is afore sayd. by meuyng of vyche / ben gouerned the elementes vvith al ther transmutations and al other thynges vnder the mone. And he retorneth vnto hymself / by vviche circular meuyng or vvorchyng he attaineth by similitude of natural perfection to the depe mynde of diuine intelligence vviche is the laste ende of nature simpliciter. VWithout other and after this circular meuyng by forme of like conuenience he tornethe heuen aboute / dresyng the effectes of al this meuyng after the souereyn exemplar of the hye pursuance of god. Furdernore Boecius commendeth the might / the goodnesse / and the vvysedom of god / in makyng and gouernyng of ertly thynges / and specially in the disposyng of mannes soule vvhere he sayth in the texte thus. Thou auancest or reysest soules and lesse lyues of creatures and by euenly or leke causes makest them able to lyfte cartes.

¶ When he hath sotelly treted of the soule of the vvorld / than goethe he to the soule of man and sayth that in maner leke as god hath made the soule of

the worlde of iii naturs / so hathe he made the soule of man. for fyrst he taketh a mater perdurable that is to seyn a nature immortal of the kende of anges and joyneth it to a nature chaungeable and corruptible / that ys the sensualityte drawn of their corruptible fleshe. And of thes ii resulteth the thyrd / vviche is in part dedly because of the body and also because of hys vnstableness / And in part vndedly / because of the perdurable nature of intelligence / vvhere of he is partener. Thys soule is diuyled into ii compases of the vviche one ys of perdurable nature that ys reson / and meuth kindly fro the right hand to the lyfte hand that is to say, he groundeth all his vvorkes vpon vertu / and so putteth them in perfet execution. But the other circle of sensualite meuth in contrary for he groundeth all his vvorkes vpon the fleshe / and so procedeth into vicious lustes. But the reson muste rauyshe the sensualite vvith hym in to the vvay of vertu, or elles muste they bothe torne into mischefe. And so tho reson be stired and distract by error and rebellyon of sensualityte / yet must he retorne vnto hymself / behaldyng the excellence of his nature / not resting ther proudly vvith Lucifer / but enserchyng and sekinge by thought and devote prayer the depe intelligence that is god. And there behald in the myrrour of eternal vvysedom vvhat he ought to do, repressyng vvith the fire of loue all vicious menynges. ffor why thou god hast made the soule able to hye cartes (that is to say) to be resed in heuen.

¶ Thou sovest in heuen and in erthe. Fyrst he maketh the soule and putteth hyt into thys erthly body / therefore to encrece in meret and vertues. And syth vvhen they ben ripe / he taketh hem into heuen : And horve forsothe the vertues that hymself hath planted in the soule / he hymself norysheth them vvyythe fryr benes of loue / And maketh them ripen into ful frute / and so retorne vp to hym fro whennes they toke ther beyng.

(8) To conclude M. xi, B. III.

¶ Nothyng elles do ye vvhen ye lere &c.

¶ An harpe vvel and lustly tuned by true accordes of musyke / al be hyt in that no vvyyght toche hyt ne set hand therto / yet conteyneth that harpe vvyythin hem al songes and al tunes possyble to be songe or toched vpon the same harpe. Or elles myght not the harper fynde ther on that vvas not ther before. Right so in mannes soules ys conteyned al connyng / that of an erthly creature possyble ys be knouen. But hyt is stylded and in maner forgete / other more properly for to speke / forlete / vvyyche connyng by labour of resoun and exercyse of lernyng ys founde out by lytel and lytel. right as a man that lerneth to harpe seketh out hys tunes.

(9) To conclude M. xii, B. III.

¶ As Ouyde in hys boke of Metamorphoseos maketh mention : And feynyng in maner a fable sayyng that Orpheus vvas a curyous harper dvvellyng in Trace / that vvas sontyme a provynce in the North syde of Grece. vvyyche Orpheus vvas the sonne of Calliope. He harped so lustely / that not only men vvre drayven by his melody / but also vvylde bestes for verry delyte forgete ther kindly corage of fernesse. And not only thys / but he made ryuers for to stande and forestes for to meue and ren.

¶ This Orpheus had a vvyyfe named Erudis / vvyyche a shepe herde named Aies vvood and desyred. But Erudis refusyng hys loue fled thorgh a mede / and tredyng vpon a serpent she vvas envenomed and ded and vvent to Hel. Orpheus soroyng for hys vvyyfe and vvyllyng for to dra her oute of helle / purposed for to plesse the hye golles vvith his melodie that they shold restore hym his vvyyfe / but it auayled not. Than vvent he to helle / and as thys processe shevveth in the letter / so moche he plesed the goddes of helle vvith his melody that at last vpon a condition his vvyyfe was graunted hym / so that he lokod not vpon her / till that he vvre passed the boundes of helle. But vvhen he vvas nye the boundes / so muche he desyred for to see hys vvyyfe / that he torned hym and lokod vpon her / and anone she vvas gon agayn to

helle vvhher she vvas before. Thys fable ¹ Fulgencius exponeth morally on thys vvyse.

¶ By Orpheus ys vnderstand the hyer part of the soule / that ys resonabeltye / enformed vwith vvyssdom and eloquence. VVherfore he is called the sonne of Phebus and Calliope. Phebus of the grekes vvas called god of vvyssdom. The same ys Apollo. Calliope is as moche to say / as goddes sonne and hyt betokeneth eloquence. So euery vvyse man and eloquent in thys maner of spekyng may be called the sonne of Phebus and Caliope.

¶ Thys Orpheus by the swetnesse of hys harpe / that ys to say bestly men and sauage broght into the rule of reson. Hys vvyf Erudis betokeneth the nether parte of the soule / that ys affection / whos loue desireth Arysteus / that betokeneth vertu / for in suche a man that ys vvyse and eloquent / vertu kyndly coueyteth to abyde. But thys affection refuseth vertu and fleeth thorgh the medovv of lustes of thys lyffe vvyche presseth more besely vpon suche a man that hath such habyltye than vpon eny other / that ys more simple and vnlearned. So this Erudys / that is the affection / fleeth and refuseth vertu / drauyng to lustes of thys lyffe / she tredeth on the serpent / that ys sensualtye / vvyche biteth so sore the affection / that she is the cause of deth and so this affection descendeth to helle / submittyng itself to noyous besynesse of thys erthly thynges. But then Orpheus that ys intellect of the soule / vvylling for to draw hys affection for suche thynges / he casteth to plesse vvythe hys melody / the souereyne goddes / that ys vvyth his vvord and vvrytyng / treteth and commendeth heuenly thynges / so that he myght by the sight therof / draw hys affection fro vvordly vanyte. But this reysyng of the mynde is ful hard / for cause that hyt withdraeth many delyces / that letteth vertu, vverby a man must be reysed. And for cause he may not lightly leue thes delytes / he leneth that labour and goeth to helle / that ys to behaldyng of thes erthly thynges / seying vvith vvhat soroes and myscheffe they ben implied / And in thys behaldyng / he feleth hys affection releued. ffor thys vvordly lustes / by thys couenante / that he loke not vpon his vvyffe / that ys to say / that tretyng of this vvordly wrecchednesse / he cast not the ye of ymagination to the lustes therof / For yf he do / the affection yet tendre / and not fully fre fro these lustes / lightly vvyl resorte ageyn to the same delytes / and so leseth he all hys labour.

¶ Hyt falleth ofte that suche connyng men and eloquent / vvhen they ben encombred vvyyth vice and foule venomous desyres / in so much that they lothen ther ovne vvycked leuyng / though they can make ryuers stande / that is / though they can vvith sotel suasyon of eloquence / make vnstable men floyng in ryce for to be sad and stedfaste in vertu. And dull men bestyall for to geue themself to gostly besynesse / yet can they not draen ther ovne affection out of ther lustes / ne refrayn the foule passyons that regneth vvyythyn them self.

¶ Cerberus ys fayned portes of helle / and ys imagined a hounde vvyyth thre heddes.

¶ These iii furies after feynyng of poetes / ben iii godeasse of helle and ben iii susters named Alecco, Megner, and Tessiphona. And all the heres of ther hedes be serpentes. And they betokeneth iii vyces. Ire that desireth vengeance. Couetyce that desyreth riches and lechery that desireth lust. Thes ben called vengeresse / for continually they peyneth tho that vse them / and maketh them euier in drede and heynesse. Thes furies as tormented vvyyth foule affections / by information of the vvyssdom / soreth and vvpepeth for ther synnes / and so forleteth the affection.

¶ Ixion coueyted Juno to hys loue and vvold haue oppressed her. Juno put a cloude betweene them bothe. And Ixion vvenyng to haue had Juno / dyd hys lechery in the fore sayd cloude. And therof vvore engendred Centaurus. And for thys surfet vvas demed to helle; vvher he is continually turned in a vvhele. Juno betokeneth actyue lyffe that standeth in besynesse of temporal thynges and

¹ *Fulgencius* was a Latin grammarian who flourished during the first part of the sixth cent. The reference here is probably to his "Mythologiarum" which contained 75 myths briefly told and then explained in a mystical and allegorical manner.

therefore is she named step moder to Hercules. For that lyffe is enemy to a vertuous man. VVyth this Juno coueteth he surfeten : that in such thinges seketh delyte of blisfulnesse. Than by suche lyffe he falleth into derknesse of hys reson : that ys the cloude : vvhherof ben engendred Centaurus that ben half men and half horse. For suche men ben in party resonable and in part vn-reasonable. Such one is continually tórned in a vvhele in helle. For he that is giuen to temporel besynesse continually must enterchaungen vp and doune ; novv vvell novv vvoo, novv mery novv sorry, novv in prosperyte novv in aduersyte. But thys vvhele cesseth / vvhen a man by information of vvysedom / thy vvordly loue forleteth.

¶ Tantalus as poetes feyneth slovv his owne sonne / and gaue hym to the goddes for to ete / vvherfore he vvas dampned into helle and standeth in vvater vp to the chynne : and an appel before hys mounthe and yet he is peyned for hunger and for thirst ; for vvhen he vvold ete of the appel ; or drynke of the vvater / they fleeth avway from hym

¶ Tantalus betokeneth an auarous man / that for couetyce vvordly ryches, he forleteth all his natural affections, and sleeth his ovvne soule, and geueth hyt to the deuel forsvvyrng hymself ; and vvhen hym nedeth ought to expende vpon hymself he had leuer suffer hunger and thurst then dymynuce the hepe of hys tresour. And leuer hath he be peyned endles ; then do thervvyth any almes or geue hyt to the nedy.

¶ Ticius as eke is feyned vvold haue oppressed Lacona Apollo hys moder, vvherfore Apollo slevv hym / and caste hym into helle / vvhere contynuelly a grype tereth vpon his mawe.

¶ Tycius vvas a philosophre that gaue hymself to craft of dyuynation and Latona is called goddes of diuination. But by ofte deceytes and faylyng of his iugementes / he vvas in hymself confused and as it vvre ded for sorowve and so caste in the helle of suche vnthrifty besynesse ; vvhere the grype tereth vpon his mawve. The grype is a slovv beste in flyght and such a soule that vseth craft of diuination ; tho he fynde hyt false neuer so often tymes yet vvyl he not leue it. VVherfore he geueth hymself al to ydelnesse, entending to hys craft that is but veyn and idel. And so forleteth the true consideration of prudence for thys vncertente of diuination, and so the grype tereth vpon his mawe ; vven he vvexith a vvrecche ; nedy of all hys necessaries ; for cause of thys idel occupation.

¶ The iuge of helle ys called Radamantis / the wyche compelleth men in helle to knowlege ther trespases. And he geueth them paynes after ther deservyng. Me semeth that thys iuge may be called vvorme of conscience. vvych demeth a man in his avvne hert / that he dothe not vvell ; forletyng hys gostly occupation ; and the loue of vertu ; for thes vvretched transytory luses. And so long thys vvorme of consciens byteth in the hert : tyl at laste : he putteth hym in despire : and so demeth that he may neuer amend his vnthrifty lenynge ; ne neuer resorten to the loue of vertu / and so he demyth hym into endlesse myscheffe. And till this iuge geue a man leue he may neuer retorne hys affection fro thys vicious lyffe. ffor vvwhythout hope no man may atteyn that he desyreth. But at last by good informacion / this iuge of despire releaseth hys sentence, and then laboreth a man besely hoping to haue hys desyre. But thys hope is restraned by a condition / that he retorne not hys syght to hys soule affections / vnto the tyme that hyt be vvell purged ; for so long ys he vvrythyn the boundes of helle. And if so be that he retorne to hys affection / a none recordynge vpon hys delytes / he is taken ageyne there he vvas before. Sunt nouissima nominis illius : peiora prioribus. For he that after despire ys turned ethe sones into the same vyces / he falleth vvors in despire than he vvas before.

¶ Thys fable in specyal is here referred to Boecius. For beyng in prison / out of al vvordly luses / he had clere sight and conceyt of the vnstabilnesse / and the wretchednesse of this present lyffe ; for than harped he in helle / knowvyng by experience : that he myght not knovv in tyme of his prosperyte / vvhye that he harped in heuen. Therefore saeth he "Blysfull is that lyffe : that maketh a man to se and beholde vpon the vvelle of light. The vvych vnbyndeth and loseth the effection / from the heuy burden of wor[l]dly

wrecchednesse. The vvyche light he covvthe not se, standing in prosperite. But for cause that he complayneth hym of his rather fortune Philosophy counselethe hym for to leue thes complayntes / and that he retorne not his gostly sight to his rather lustes. For al tho Boecius vvcre not vicyous: yet as it semeth / he had ouermuch delighted hem hys prosperyte. The vvyche lyghtly and esely had fallen to hem; and telleth hem the peyn: by exsample of this present fable.

(10) To conclude M. vii, B. IV.

In this chapitre philosophia confermeth her exhortation / by exsample of iii myghty men / of singular dedes that they had done. Agamenon, Vlixes, and Hercules. And for cause often tymes men escheweth grete actes for lacke of corage / vvyche corage is blemeshed or oppressed: by iii thinges in special. Therefore he reherseth of these vvarryours certen dedes / in vvyche they shewed the myght of ther corage not hurt ne blemeshed by none of these causes. One thyng ys that often letteth and withdraeth the force of mannes corage / fro myghty and manly dedes / that ys tendrenes of herte and affection that he hath other to vvordly thinges vvyche he delyteth vpon / other to vvyffe and children / kynred / or frenshyppe / vvyche he kepeth not to despise / nether in any other thyng / that myght be cause of mornyng or heuynesse. But agens this carnalyte / he putteth the exsample of Agamenon. That vvhen he vvvas saylyng tovvardes the sege of Troye / vvhen he came to the ile of Aulydes / hym lacked vvynde. Then vvvas hit shewed hym by vvyches and dyuynours / that yf he vvoulde haue vvynde: he must slee his daughter Ephigenie / and brenne her in sacrifice to the plesance of Dyane. And notvvythstandyng that he loued his doghter passyng al thyng / yet in hope of victory / he put avway the tendrenes of faderly affection / and made hys herte pyteless to his dere doghter / and so sloo her in sacryfyse. And so had he vvynde to his vvyll / and suyngly the victory as he desyred.

¶ The second thyng that letteth a mannes corage ys / vvhen he hath seyn many perishe for a certeyn purpose: vvyche hymself desireth / and ferve or non attayn it vvyth prosperity. Ageyn this abasshement / he putteth the second exsample of Vlixes, vvyche vvhen he had x yerres erred saylyng in the see after the destruction of Troye and suffered many mysse aduentures / and specially in transformation and lesynge of his felloshippe by the cursed enchaunteresse Circes. Here he telleth how the grete gyant polyphemus vvyth one yee in hys frount / had deuoured and dystroyed his people / and not vvythstandyng the myschefe that all his people had suffered yet Vlixes abasshed hym noght / but vvayted vvhen this gyant vvvas a slepe / and sodenly put out hys yee. And then vvvas he syker of hym / that he myghte harme hym no more. And so he venged the morder of hys meyne.

¶ The moralite of this fable ys this / Polyphemus ys as moche to say / as lesynge of fame & he that recketh not of hys fame / may vvel be called one yeed. For he regardeth not that ys to come ne that ys passed. but only to hys present lustes. But Vlixes the vvyse man hath regarde both to that ys gon and to that ys to come & quencheth in hymself this one ye of thes present lustes. And thogh so be that all the vvorld for the more part / by ravesshyng of this one ye / pereseth / following thes momentany lustes; and vvnnethes any man ys that can or vvyll refrayn them. Yet Vlixes the vvyse man, vvyll stoppe this eye / and not excuse hym by the comen excuse of wrecches saynge: Ho ys he that may withstonde hys desyres / syth so many myghty men and vvyse haue ben discomfete of ther lustes. And he vvyll myghtly repress thes passyous by good governance and so venge hymself vpon hys gostly enemy.

¶ The thyrd thyng that abasseth the corage ys cowardyse. VVhen a man holdeth hymself vnable to the labour that he purposeth / and hys myght vnsufficient and vnnete to resyste that: that vvythstandeth hys vvyll and entent. Agenste this cowardyse / philosophy induceth the xii labours of the myghty man Hercules / vvyche semeth to euery mannes hyryng ferre to excede the myght of any man, yet notvvythstandyng Hercules abasshed neuer his corage, but myghtily performed his entent and purpose. VVherfore as Philosophie

concludeth he vvas rewarded vvyth a souereyn geft / and made a bryght shining sterre in the heuen aboue.

¶ By thes myghty mannes labours / is geuen to ous an exsample / that ther may no thing abashe the corage of a vvyse man / vvherby he sholde leue the labour of vertuous leuyng / no bodely exercise in vertu shal not seme hym over hard to hys myght / but that he may performe hys entente and lust. So shal hys desire be enforced vvyth desire and ful hope to heuenly joy.

¶ The fyrst labour the proud centaurus made he tame. Of thes centaurus is sayde / byforn / that Ixion gate them of a cloude / vvhen he vvold haue oppressed Juno. But vvhat vvyse that Hercules tamed them / hyt is expressed by the commentor thus. vvhen that thes Centaurus in a certen tyme were come togedres in the mount of Pheloe to a play that vvas called Palestra / vvyche we calle vvastelyng / Hercules so sore asset them in vvastlyng that they bledde.

¶ Also another tyme Hercules comyng out of Spayne vvas logged in the den of Tyro Centaurus that vvas one of the cheffe masters. And as thys Tyro handled an aroe / vvyth vvyche Hercules had slayn a serpent the venomous aroe fell vpon his foo'e / and made hym a vvonde that vvas vncurable /. The thyrd tyme it fell that Hercules vvyth his loue Deianira tornyng toward his contre / come to the ryuer Neuenum¹ and vvhen he taryed for carryage of hys vvyffe Nessus Centaurus bade hym svvymme ouer byfore and he vvold bryng her after. And vvhen that Hercules vvas come to land / he looked after hys vvyffe / and he sawe Centaurus aboute for to oppresen her / and anone vvyth a venomous aroe he shet hym thoro the herte and slove hym. And thus he tamed the proud Centaurus.

¶ To the lyttral trouth of thys tale Ixion that vvas called the fader of the Centaurus / vvas the fyrst that ordeyned horsemen for to ryde in Grece / and gadred of them a hundred and vvasted sore the contrey. And vvhen the rude people dyd see them so smartly pryckyng in and out / they vvend hyt had been bestes / half hors and half men. And at last this myghty Hercules fought vvith them and destroyed them.

¶ By thes Centaurus geten of the cloude may be vnderstande suche men as ben exalted into hys estates / not by meret of ther vertues / but by fauour of lordshippe / and by ther vayn plesance. They ben half bestes and half men / bestly in their leuyng / raueners and extorcyoners and leke men in plesance to ther lordes. Hercules the vertuous shall spare none offence of ther hys estates / ne drede of ther tyranny / but boldly repreue them of ther vyces / and make them to loke as men sholde.

¶ The second labour of Hercules vvas that he strepte the lyon out of hys skyn. The truthe of thys labour vvas thys. There vvas a passyng hugy lyon in the forest of Nemeas vvyche sone affrayed the people of the contrey vvyche lyon Hercules slove / and strept the skyn and bare vvyth hym in sygne of victory. By thys lyon is vnderstande / proude and fers tyrantes / that deliteth all in raven and pylyng of the people / hauyng no pyte vpon the poure. Thes men a vertuous man sholde spoyle of their poure / and suffre none such to bere astate of office.

¶ The thyrd labour vvas that he shet the herpyas vvyth aroes.

¶ Lynceus put out the yees of hys sonnes / because they had accused ther stepmoder of adultery. Vvherefore by iugement of goddes he vvas blynded hymself / and had certen foules aboute hym vvyth mayden hedes / that defoyled hys table and bare away hys mete. Thes foules Hercules slvve and droue oute of contrey.

¶ By thes Herpyas may vvel be vnderstande renners or ryders ouer the contre / couered vnder lordshippe / as menstrelles and ioculers and such other / that cometh into householdes of worthy men / and eteth and deuoureth ther vitelles / and but they haue also geftes / they vvyl defoule the table / despysyng the persons / and vvhen they ben passed / speke vylenously by a the household. Suche people a vertuous man shuld not cherish for fere

¹ Euenos v. Ov. Heroides IX. 141 f.

of vvordes / but rebuke them of this foule maners / and so destroye that foule vyce and vnihonest vsage.

¶ The fourth labour vvas that he gathe the golden apples fro the dragon. As lucanus feyneth Athlaüs had vii doghters vvyche had a garden full of golden apples / vvyche garden vvas taken to kepe to a dragon / that alway vvas vvakying. But Hercules by crafte made thys dragon to slepe / and so bare avway the apples / and broght them to Euristeus the kyng. By thes vij doghters of Athlaüs / ben vnderstand the vij artes liberal. Thes damself haue a garden / that ys the lybrary disperse amonges clerkes. Appel trees ben bokes / the appels ben sotel sentence of vvyshedom / vvyche the vvakyinge dragon / that is the sensuallite of man hath to kepe vvyche is euer vvakying to lustes and delytes / and so letteth the soule fro connyng. But Hercules the vertuous man oppresses hys sensuallite by good gouernance so that hyt letteth hym noght fro studey / and so by his good besynesse he geteth the frute of all the vii science.

¶ The v labour vvas vwhen he bound Cerberus the foule hound of helle. Of thes Cerberus the fable is thys. Pirritous vvoldde the queene of helle. And he called Hercules and Theseus and other myghty men to helpe hym. And vwhen they came to helle / leste Cerberus the portes shuld lette them of ther purpose / Hercules bounde hym vvythe a cheyne of adamant. The queene of helle may vvell be called vvordly vvorship / vvyche pirritous desireth. But he taketh vvyse men to his counsel. And Cerberus vvith iii heddes Hercules byndeth / That ys pryde / auaryce / and lechery. Thes iii hed synnes letteth a man to be vvorshipful / VVherefore the vertuous man byndeth and restreyneth them vvith a treble cheyne of vertues. And vwhen that the vyces be so repressed by vertues / a man may not fayle to be vvorshipful.

¶ The vi labour vvas that he made diomedes to be eten of his avvne hors. The fable is this. Diomedes kyng of Trace fedde hys hors vvyth mannes fleshe : vvherefore he vsed to slee his gastes for hys hors. But at last came Hercules and slve hym / and made hys hors to ete hym. And fynally sloo the same hors. Thys Diomedes betokeneth a vvastour that pyleth and despoyleth the people / for to maynteyne his grete aray / vvyche passeth the suffisaunce of hys astate. But a vertuous man shal besy hymself for to destroy such maner leuers / and compelle them for to leue by ther ovvne good. But vwhen they may not continue vvythout raueyne and robbery / ther hors and ther aray bryngeth them to noght. So that of nede they must eue hyt and leue as they may.

¶ The vij labour vvas that he brent the serpent Idra. In the ryuer of Lerne vvas a serpent vvyth many heddes / and euer yf one vver cut off / ther vvore iii therfore. And vwhen that Hercules had shotte hym and no thyng auayled / at laste he made aboute this serpent a hugy hepe of wood : and after set hyt afyre and so brent thys serpent. This fable is toched before and in part declared.

¶ The viii labour ys of Achilaüs. The fable is thys. Hercules and Achilaüs vvressede together for the maiden Dianer / and vwhen Achilaüs feled hymself at the vvorse / he torned hymself sodenly in to a serpent / and slypt oute of hys handes. And Hercules eftsones caught hym and vvas in poynt to vvery hym And then Achilaüs torned hymself in to a bole. So Hercules anone toke hym and thevv hym to the ground and breke hys horne and he for shame lepte into the vvater and hyd hym. The truthe of thys fable is thys. Achilaüs is a ryuer betwene Greece and Calcedoyne. In thys Calcedoyne regned a kyng named Genus hose daughter Hercules ravesched. And comyng to thys ryuer vwhen he myght not pass hyt he stopped an arm of hyt and dried hyt and so he passed vvyth hys loue. By this kynges dohter may be vnderstand vertu vvyche Hercules the myghty man coueiteth for to haue. Achilaüs betokeneth the sensualite / whych in youth hyley vvithstandeth that vvold be vertuous. But fyrst the sensualite as a serpent assaileth hym by many side vvays. And vwhen this myghty man hath overcome all the serpentes deceytes / he torneth into a bole vvith ii hornes / Lechery and glottony. / But thys one horne of lechery / the vertuous man breketh and vtterly destroyeth and then ys the sensualite

ouercome. For the other horne of glotony vvyll lightly of a vertuous man be put under by good gouernance. So thys bole lepeeth into the ryuer. The sensuallite is repressed and heleth hymself by penance / and so vynneth the myghty man vertu to his loue.

¶ The ix labour is of Antheas the great gaunt / vvyche vvas geten of the erthe / and euer as he toched the erthe / he renued his strength vvyche gaunt Hercules vvrasteled / but alvvay vvhen he semed discomfited / falling to ground he became as fresche as he vvas before. Then Hercules perceuyng thys toke hym in hys armes / and layd hym on hys brest / and so streyned hym to deth by strengthe / and so caste hym to the ground / and thus destroyed he the gaunt. By thes Antheus may be vnderstand vvordly conetyce / vvyche encresseth and renueth hys strength by tochyng of the ground. For couetyce vvyll not be quenched by plenty of vvordly good / but rather is therby renued and enforced. Hercules then the vertuous man / streyneth thys couetyce within his brest / and vvith draeth hys vtterly fro vvordly good / and so he quenchech the lust that he had ther on / and putteth hit holely in vertu and in vvsedom.

¶ The x labour ys of Cakus the theffe of Libia vvyche Hercules discomfited and slvve. The fable ys thys. There vvas in the mount Auentyne a mounstre / that spete fyre at hys mouth / robbing and despoylng the people of the country. And he vvas the sonne of vulcane / by whom Euander kyng of the laud vvas greatly anoyed. And Hercules comyng by that contrey bryngeth vvyth hym out of Spayn grete plenty of bestes / thys Cakus stolo iiii bolles and as many keyn and droe them yn to hys den by the tayles backward / that the stappes should not be seyn invvard. And Hercules by estimation espyed vvhere they vvore / and he droe Cakus out of hys denne / and slvve hym / and so he esed the kyng destroying hys enemy.

¶ The moralite is thus: By thys Cakus may be vnderstand pryde. He speteth fyre at hys mouth / hys vvordes of malyce and manace: He ys vulcanus sonne. For that vyce is appropryat to the deuyl that fyrst hyt found. He vvassteth and deuoureth and steleth all that he may / and so harmeth the contrey. For a proud man vvassteth moche yn hys aray and other expenses / that al that ben aboute hym ben noyed ther by. Euander the reson that ys kyng of the soule may not ouercome hym / for he vvyll not vvorce by him / He dareth in hys den: syttyng in mannes hert / he steleth iiii of Hercules he oppreseth the iiii cardinal vertues / and as many keyn / all other vertues that ben under hym. For a proude man is myghtless / vntemperate / vnnvare and vnrightuous. Thys thesse Hercules that hys consciens espyeth and draeth out thys thesse pryde out of the hert / and sleyth and destroyeth hym / and so hath he hys bestes agayn / that be vertues. And reson that vvas ouercome now regneth in the soule as kyng in pees and reste.

¶ The xi labour is of the bore that Hercules slvve. In Archadia vvas a myghty bore that vvassted the regyon sore vvyche Hercules hunted and at last thys bore torned vnto Hercules and smote hym in the shulder / and marked hyt vvyth the foom of hys mouthe. By thes bore may be vnderstand the vyce of the flesshe / vvyche vvassteth foule a man hys substance. Thes vyces Hercules the myghty chaseth and hunteth / in vvyll to destroy them. But thys bore torneth and assayleth Hercules. For hyt chaunceth ofte / that a ful myghty man in vertues that pursueth and hateth all vyces / is assayed and tempted vvyth the synne of the flesshe / and perauenture ys marked fallng ther yn. But one vyceous dede beryueth not the habyte of vertu: but maketh a man more vvare: and diligent for to kepe hymself / and so at laste he ouercometh hys flesshe and sleyth thys bore of lust and lekyng.

¶ The xii labour vvas thys: after the fable of Ouyde. Athlas the myghty gaunt / in the geauntes batayl / fyghtyng agenst the goddes above / bare heuen vpon hys shulder; and vvhen that he saw Hercules come to hym / after hys other labours / he vvas vvary of fyghtyng and also of hys burden / preyed hym to helpe hym to bere heuen / And he toke and bare hyt myghtely vvherby he deserved to be made a fayr sterre in heuen. The truthe vvas thys. Athlas vvas a cheffe astronomer / vvherefore he vvas sayd that he bare heuen / the

connyng of heuenly thynges. But vvhen Athlas dyed / vvych deth is a rest and a refreshyng to the vertuous / Hercules toke heuen vpon his shulder. The moralyte may be thus. The batayl of geauntes ys the enforssyng of goostly myghtes agenst the goddes aboue / that ys agenst natural inclination to vyces / vvych is caused by constellations / But agenst thos inclinations / he may fyght best / that hath connyng of astronomy. For to serche the myghtes of the planetes for certen tymes / and knovveth also how these vicious inclinations ben caused. But at last he must leue the labour of astronomy compelled by age / vvhen all hys passyons ben cessed / and then Hercules taketh heuen vpon hys shulder : and geueth hym holly to heuenly contemplation. And so be deserueth by thys labour specially to be made a cytesen of heuen.

¶ Soo thus must every myghty man that vvyl deseruen heuen, fyrst lothe and abhor the monstres of synne: bothe in hymself; and also in other; and at last leuyng al outward occupation / geue hym holly to serue God: in prayer and contemplation and so may he be syker of all that he desyreth.

¶ To whom so euer the moralyte of thes fables be plesauant or vnlusty vvete ye vvel that they lacketh al in som thynges lyttral truthe. But a fable lacking lyttral truthe vnexponed is noght elles but a lesyng. And as holy scripture saeth / al that euer doth or speketh lesyng / shal be parteneres of the properte of helle. VVherfore after my symple connyng / I haue moralyse then in my maner / leuyng the correction to other that ben clerkes and more connyng in that science. For syth hyt apperteneth not to holy vvryt; eury man vvithout offence: may say that hym semeth most likely to truthe.

(11) To comment on Stans. 9, 10; P. vi. B. V.

¶ As clerkes haue diffyned. Tyme mesure of mouyng of before and after. Thys mesure is taken most comenly after the meuyng of the equinoctial vvhos meuyng is the svvftest that ys possible. The vvych lyne is deuyded ynto cccx enen partes of vvych parties / euerych is called a degre. The mesure of a risyng of xv degres is called an houre naturel. The mesure of a risyng of xxiv houres ys a day naturel. The mesure of cccxv dayes + vi houres of encesse and certen mynutes / ys called a yere. By vvych tymes the perdurabelty of thys vvorld of byfore and after is mesured vsyngly. Syth than mesure of meuyng is called tyme / then sueth hyt that before the vvorld meued ther vvvas no tyme. But God eternally ys / er eny thyng meued; or any tyme vvvere / and shall he after that all meuynges cesseth. For hys beyng is mesured by no meuyng of before and after / for hymself is vnmeueable / ne hys beyng hath no regard to before and after for all tymes present passed and to come / ben to hym verely present. Ne hys beyng is not mesured by successyon of tymes. For he hathe hys beyng vnmesured all at ones, vvych ys called hys eternyte. Therefore is god called Innensus. But the perdurabelty of the vvorld ys mesured by meuyng of the heuen / vvych is called tyme and lenger than heuen meueeth shal ther be no tyme. Than ys yt so that the beyng of God is called eternite. The beyng of thys vvorld ys named perpetuyte. Then ys thys the conceyt of Plato sayng that the vvorld hath euer ben / That ys to mene / as long as any thyng hath meued. And as long as anythyng meueeth or any tyme ys / so long it shall endure in suche beyng as it novv hathe. And after that al meuyng and al tymes cesseth / the vvorld renewd shal endure in lyffe interminable. And so sayth oure Lorde. Ecce noua facio omnia.

¶ Thys interminable lyffe / is the eternal beyng of our creatour to vvhom as to her ende / al thyng shal be reduced And at hym as at ther fynall ende reste and abyde. Therefore sayth Plato as ys in the texte alleged / that the vvorld hath euer ben / that ys to say: syth any tyme vvvas and hyt shall neuer vvhyle any tyme ys cessen of hys meuyng. So meuyng and tyme shall cessen bothe at ones. And the vvorld then shal not ende by destruction or torne into noght / for god and nature dyd neuer thyng in vayn. Ne god noughteth neuer thyng that he made but the corruption of one thyng / ys the generation of another thyng. So that at laste eury corruptible thyng retorneth in rounde into the elementes / that hyt vvvas fyrst formed of. And therefore the autor sayeth / that the entent of temporal thynges that so meueeth in rounde / casteth

and entendeth by ledyng of nature / to counterfete the perdurable lyffe of God. For kendlly euery creature coueyteth to conforme hym to hys maker / at lest in beyng. vvhherfore of nature euerythyng vvythstandeth in that it may / hys ovvne corruption and diuision of hys partes. And vvhen hyt ys corrupt and resolued into hys fyrst mater / vvych the elementes / vvych ben cleped the the sedes of erthly thynges then ben they apte as they vvore before to be mater and to clothe other dyuers formes. And so ben they perpetuate / by ther changeabelte in to an endles compace. For thes thynges yf they fayle in ther individues / yet yn ther vniuersalles they abideth euer : after tyme that they ones be. And the mater of the singulers / torneth into other thynges / after that nature vvorcheth. Then is thys the conceyt of the clerke in the letter. Every creature as ys before sayd / coueyteth of nature for to counterfete hys maker. But for cause thes erthly thynges of feblenesse and contrareouste of ther matter / may not endure / but nedes be resolued / therfore they take that they may of beyng / enduryng by successyon of tymes. Vvhere that God endureth (not by temporal successioun) but hathe hys beyng separate fro creatures Al at oones so that tovvardes hym noght ys to come / ne nought ouerpassed / But al that ys / vvas / and shal be : ys before hym present.

Than hauynge regarde to the eternyte of God / vvych hath hys beyng al at ones vvmesured by successyon of tymes / ther ys no purueyaunce ne foresyght / but he seyth al by present knowvlege / and yn hym is none other syght but connyng. For al knowyng of present and passed / noteth imperfection of creatures that be passyng and corruptyble. And hyt nedeth noght / ne ys conuenient to conforme hys eternal insyght to oure temporal estimation / that al thyng demeth before and after as vre haue oure beyng. But hyt accordeth better / and is more kendlly / that the creature submit al hys wytte / and conforme al hys knowvyng holly to hys maker / vvithout vvhom he ys noght / can nought / ne hath nought at al / that ought ooveth to be cleped.

¶ Sith hyt is so then that euery iugement / must sue the nature of the iuge / that ys of hym that knowveth / hyt nedeth not then to bynden thynges to falle necessaryly / ne to vvete the knowyng of God for to compelle tho thynges to betide / because that he seyth hyt presently as he al behaldeth no more than to vvete me the meuyng of the sonne / because I se hyt meue / or for to vvete me the deth of a man / bycause I see hym dye For the meuyng of the sonne is caused absolutely of the fyrst ordynaunce of hym that made hyt for to meue. But that I novv se hyt meue / hyt procedeth of my ovvne fre vvylle / presupposed that I haue my yees hole and liberte to se al present obiectes that falleth to my luste.

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA CRUZ

This book is due on the last **DATE** stamped below.

JUL 26 '73

JUL 28 REC'D
JAN 28 '82

JUN 16 1982 REC'D

MAY 4 '83

DEC 3 1982 REC'D

MAR 08 '88

MAR 5 1988 REC'D

JAN 23 '89

JAN 23 1989 REC'D

APR 15 '93

50m-1,'69 (J5643a8)2373—8A,1

PR1119.A2 no.170



3 2106 00187 2727

